

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES,

TO

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT THE

COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION

OF

THE TWENTY-SIXTH CONGRESS.

---

DECEMBER 9, 1840.

Read, and committed to a Committee of the Whole House on the state of the Union.

---

WASHINGTON:  
BLAIR AND RIVES, PRINTERS.  
1840.

MESSAGE

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

TO THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS

COMMENCEMENT OF THE SECOND SESSION

THE TWENTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS

DECEMBER 9, 1862

Printed and sold by the Government Printer, at the War Office, in the City of Washington.

WASHINGTON:  
BLAIR AND RIVER PRINTERS,  
1862.

## MESSAGE.

*Fellow-citizens of the Senate  
and House of Representatives :*

Our devout gratitude is due to the Supreme Being for having graciously continued to our beloved country, through the vicissitudes of another year, the invaluable blessings of health, plenty, and peace. Seldom has this favored land been so generally exempted from the ravages of disease, or the labor of the husbandman more amply rewarded ; and never before have our relations with other countries been placed on a more favorable basis than that which they so happily occupy at this critical conjuncture in the affairs of the world. A rigid and persevering abstinence from all interference with the domestic and political relations of other States, alike due to the genius and distinctive character of our Government and to the principles by which it is directed ; a faithful observance, in the management of our foreign relations, of the practice of speaking plainly, dealing justly, and requiring truth and justice in return, as the best conservatives of the peace of nations ; a strict impartiality in our manifestations of friendship, in the commercial privileges we concede, and those we require from others : these, accompanied by a disposition as prompt to maintain, in every emergency, our own rights, as we are from principle averse to the invasion of those of others, have given to our country and Government a standing in the great family of nations, of which we have just cause to be proud, and the advantages of which are experienced by our citizens throughout every portion of the earth to which their enterprising and adventurous spirit may carry them. Few, if any, remain insensible to the value of our friendship, or ignorant of the terms on which it can be acquired, and by which it can alone be preserved.

A series of questions of long standing, difficult in their adjustment, and important in their consequences, in which the rights of our citizens and the honor of the country were deeply involved, have, in the course of a few years, (the most of them during the successful administration of my immediate predecessor,) been brought to a satisfactory conclusion ; and the most important of those remaining are, I am happy to believe, in a fair way of being speedily and satisfactorily adjusted.

With all the Powers of the world our relations are those of honorable peace. Since your adjournment, nothing serious has occurred to interrupt or threaten this desirable harmony. If clouds have lowered above the other hemisphere, they have not cast their portentous shadows upon our happy shores. Bound by no entangling alliances, yet linked by a common nature and interest with the other nations of mankind, our aspirations are for the preservation of peace, in whose solid and civilizing triumphs all may participate with a generous emulation. Yet it behooves us to be prepared for any event, and to be always ready to maintain those just and enlightened principles of national intercourse, for which this Government has ever contended. In the shock of contending empires, it is only by assuming a resolute bearing, and clothing themselves with defensive armor, that neutral nations can maintain their independent rights.

The excitement which grew out of the territorial controversy between the United States and Great Britain having in a great measure subsided, it is hoped that a favorable period is approaching for its final settlement. Both Governments must now be convinced of the dangers with which the question is fraught; and it must be their desire, as it is their interest, that this perpetual cause of irritation should be removed as speedily as practicable. In my last annual message you were informed that the proposition for a commission of exploration and survey promised by Great Britain had been received, and that a counterproject, including also a provision for the certain and final adjustment of the limits in dispute, was then before the British Government for its consideration. The answer of that Government, accompanied by additional propositions of its own, was received, through its minister here, since your separation. These were promptly considered; such as were deemed correct in principle, and consistent with a due regard to the just rights of the United States and of the State of Maine, concurred in; and the reasons for dissenting from the residue, with an additional suggestion on our part, communicated by the Secretary of State to Mr. Fox. That minister, not feeling himself sufficiently instructed upon some of the points raised in the discussion, felt it to be his duty to refer the matter to his own Government, for its further decision. Having now been for some time under its advisement, a speedy answer may be confidently expected. From the character of the points still in difference, and the undoubted disposition of both parties to bring the matter to an early conclusion, I look with entire confidence to a prompt and satisfactory termination of the negotiation. Three commissioners were appointed shortly after the adjournment of Congress, under the act of the last session providing for the exploration and survey of the line which separates the States of Maine and New Hampshire from the British Provinces; they have been actively employed until their progress was interrupted by the inclemency of the season, and will resume their labors as soon as practicable in the ensuing year.

It is understood that their respective examinations will throw new light upon the subject in controversy, and serve to remove any erroneous impressions which may have been made elsewhere prejudicial to the rights of the United States. It was, among other reasons, with a view of preventing the embarrassments which, in our peculiar system of government, impede and complicate negotiations involving the territorial rights of a State, that I thought it my duty, as you have been informed on a previous occasion, to propose to the British Government, through its minister at Washington, that early steps should be taken to adjust the points of difference on the line of boundary from the entrance of Lake Superior to the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods, by the arbitration of a friendly Power, in conformity with the seventh article of the treaty of Ghent. No answer has yet been returned by the British Government to this proposition.

With Austria, France, Prussia, Russia, and the remaining Powers of Europe, I am happy to inform you our relations continue to be of the most friendly character. With Belgium, a treaty of commerce and navigation, based upon liberal principles of reciprocity and equality, was concluded in March last, and, having been ratified by the Belgian Government, will be duly laid before the Senate. It is a subject of congratulation that it provides for the satisfactory adjustment of a long standing

question of controversy; thus removing the only obstacle which could obstruct the friendly and mutually advantageous intercourse between the two nations. A messenger has been despatched with the Hanoverian treaty to Berlin, where, according to stipulation, the ratifications are to be exchanged. I am happy to announce to you that, after many delays and difficulties, a treaty of commerce and navigation, between the United States and Portugal, was concluded and signed at Lisbon, on the 26th of August last, by the plenipotentiaries of the two Governments. Its stipulations are founded upon those principles of mutual liberality and advantage which the United States have always sought to make the basis of their intercourse with foreign Powers, and it is hoped they will tend to foster and strengthen the commercial intercourse of the two countries.

Under the appropriation of the last session of Congress, an agent has been sent to Germany, for the purpose of promoting the interests of our tobacco-trade.

The commissioners appointed under the convention for the adjustment of claims of citizens of the United States upon Mexico having met and organized at Washington, in August last, the papers in the possession of the Government, relating to those claims, were communicated to the board. The claims not embraced by that convention are now the subject of negotiation between the two Governments, through the medium of our minister at Mexico.

Nothing has occurred to disturb the harmony of our relations with the different Governments of South America. I regret, however, to be obliged to inform you that the claims of our citizens upon the late Republic of Colombia have not yet been satisfied by the separate Governments into which it has been resolved.

The chargé d'affaires of Brazil having expressed the intention of his Government not to prolong the treaty of 1828, it will cease to be obligatory upon either party on the 12th day of December, 1841, when the extensive commercial intercourse between the United States and that vast empire will no longer be regulated by express stipulations.

It affords me pleasure to communicate to you that the Government of Chili has entered into an agreement to indemnify the claimants in the case of the Macedonian, for American property seized in 1819; and to add, that information has also been received which justifies the hope of an early adjustment of the remaining claims upon that Government.

The commissioners appointed in pursuance of the convention between the United States and Texas, for marking the boundary between them, have, according to the last report received from our commissioner, surveyed and established the whole extent of the boundary north along the western bank of the Sabine river, from its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico to the thirty-second degree of north latitude. The commission adjourned on the 16th of June last, to reassemble on the 1st of November, for the purpose of establishing accurately the intersection of the thirty-second degree of latitude with the western bank of the Sabine, and the meridian line thence to Red river. It is presumed that the work will be concluded in the present season.

The present sound condition of their finances, and the success with which embarrassments in regard to them, at times apparently insurmountable, have been overcome, are matters upon which the people and Government of the United States may well congratulate themselves. An

overflowing treasury, however it may be regarded as an evidence of public prosperity, is seldom conducive to the permanent welfare of any people; and experience has demonstrated its incompatibility with the salutary action of political institutions like those of the United States. Our safest reliance for financial efficiency and independence has, on the contrary, been found to consist in ample resources unencumbered with debt; and, in this respect, the Federal Government occupies a singularly fortunate and truly enviable position.

When I entered upon the discharge of my official duties in March, 1837, the act for the distribution of the surplus revenue was in a course of rapid execution. Nearly twenty-eight millions of dollars of the public moneys were, in pursuance of its provisions, deposited with the States in the months of January, April, and July, of that year. In May there occurred a general suspension of specie payments by the banks, including, with very few exceptions, those in which the public moneys were deposited, and upon whose fidelity the Government had unfortunately made itself dependent for the revenues which had been collected from the people, and were indispensable to the public service. This suspension, and the excesses in banking and commerce out of which it arose, and which were greatly aggravated by its occurrence, made, to a great extent, unavailable the principal part of the public money then on hand; suspended the collection of many millions accruing on merchants' bonds; and greatly reduced the revenue arising from customs and the public lands. These effects have continued to operate, in various degrees, to the present period; and, in addition to the decrease in the revenue thus produced, two and a half millions of duties have been relinquished by two biennial reductions under the act of 1833, and probably as much more upon the importation of iron for railroads, by special legislation.

Whilst such has been our condition for the last four years in relation to revenue, we have, during the same period, been subjected to an unavoidable continuance of large extraordinary expenses necessarily growing out of past transactions, and which could not be immediately arrested without great prejudice to the public interest. Of these, the charge upon the Treasury, in consequence of the Cherokee treaty alone, without adverting to others arising out of Indian treaties, has already exceeded five millions of dollars; that for the prosecution of measures for the removal of the Seminole Indians, which were found in progress, has been nearly fourteen millions; and the public buildings have required the unusual sum of nearly three millions.

It affords me, however, great pleasure to be able to say, that, from the commencement of this period to the present day, every demand upon the Government, at home or abroad, has been promptly met. This has been done, not only without creating a permanent debt, or a resort to additional taxation in any form, but in the midst of a steadily-progressive reduction of existing burdens upon the people, leaving still a considerable balance of available funds which will remain in the Treasury at the end of the year. The small amount of Treasury notes, not exceeding four and a half millions of dollars, still outstanding, and less by twenty-three millions than the United States have in deposit with the States, is composed of such only as are not yet due, or have not been presented or payment. They may be redeemed out of the accruing revenue, if the expenditures do not exceed the amount within which they may, it is

thought, be kept without prejudice to the public interest, and the revenue shall prove to be as large as may justly be anticipated.

Among the reflections arising from the contemplation of these circumstances, one, not the least gratifying, is the consciousness that the Government had the resolution and the ability to adhere, in every emergency, to the sacred obligations of law; to execute all its contracts according to the requirements of the constitution; and thus to present, when most needed, a rallying-point by which the business of the whole country might be brought back to a safe and unvarying standard—a result, vitally important as well to the interests as to the morals of the people. There can surely now be no difference of opinion in regard to the incalculable evils that would have arisen if the Government, at that critical moment, had suffered itself to be deterred from upholding the only true standard of value, either by the pressure of adverse circumstances or the violence of unmerited denunciation. The manner in which the people sustained the performance of this duty was highly honorable to their fortitude and patriotism. It cannot fail to stimulate their agents to adhere, under all circumstances, to the line of duty; and to satisfy them of the safety with which a course really right, and demanded by a financial crisis, may, in a community like ours, be pursued, however apparently severe its immediate operation.

The policy of the Federal Government, in extinguishing as rapidly as possible the national debt, and, subsequently, in resisting every temptation to create a new one, deserves to be regarded in the same favorable light. Among the many objections to a national debt, the certain tendency of public securities to concentrate ultimately in the coffers of foreign stockholders, is one which is every day gathering strength. Already have the resources of many of the States, and the future industry of their citizens, been indefinitely mortgaged to the subjects of European Governments, to the amount of twelve millions annually, to pay the constantly accruing interest on borrowed money—a sum exceeding half the ordinary revenues of the whole United States. The pretext which this relation affords to foreigners to scrutinize the management of our domestic affairs, if not actually to intermeddle with them, presents a subject for earnest attention, not to say of serious alarm. Fortunately, the Federal Government, with the exception of an obligation entered into in behalf of the District of Columbia, which must soon be discharged, is wholly exempt from any such embarrassment. It is also, as is believed, the only Government which, having fully and faithfully paid all its creditors, has also relieved itself entirely from debt. To maintain a distinction so desirable, and so honorable to our national character, should be an object of earnest solicitude. Never should a free people, if it be possible to avoid it, expose themselves to the necessity of having to treat of the peace, the honor, or the safety of the Republic, with the Governments of foreign creditors, who, however well disposed they may be to cultivate with us in general friendly relations, are nevertheless, by the law of their own condition, made hostile to the success and permanency of political institutions like ours. Most humiliating may be the embarrassments consequent upon such a condition. Another objection, scarcely less formidable, to the commencement of a new debt, is its inevitable tendency to increase in magnitude, and to foster national extravagance. He has been an unprofitable observer of events, who needs at this day to be admonished of the difficulties which a Gov-

ernment, habitually dependent on loans to sustain its ordinary expenditures, has to encounter in resisting the influences constantly exerted in favor of additional loans; by capitalists, who enrich themselves by Government securities for amounts much exceeding the money they actually advance—a prolific source of individual aggrandizement in all borrowing countries; by stockholders, who seek their gains in the rise and fall of public stocks; and by the selfish importunities of applicants for appropriations for works avowedly for the accommodation of the public, but the real objects of which are, too frequently, the advancement of private interests. The known necessity which so many of the States will be under to impose taxes for the payment of the interest on their debts, furnishes an additional and very cogent reason why the Federal Government should refrain from creating a national debt, by which the people would be exposed to double taxation for a similar object. We possess within ourselves ample resources for every emergency; and we may be quite sure that our citizens, in no future exigency, will be unwilling to supply the Government with all the means asked for the defence of the country. In time of peace there can, at all events, be no justification for the creation of a permanent debt by the Federal Government. Its limited range of constitutional duties may certainly, under such circumstances, be performed without such a resort. It has, it is seen, been avoided during four years of greater fiscal difficulties than have existed in a similar period since the adoption of the constitution, and one also remarkable for the occurrence of extraordinary causes of expenditures.

But, to accomplish so desirable an object, two things are indispensable: first, that the action of the Federal Government be kept within the boundaries prescribed by its founders; and, secondly, that all appropriations for objects admitted to be constitutional, and the expenditure of them also, be subjected to a standard of rigid but well-considered and practical economy. The first depends chiefly on the people themselves, the opinions they form of the true construction of the constitution, and the confidence they repose in the political sentiments of those they select as their representatives in the Federal Legislature; the second rests upon the fidelity with which their more immediate representatives, and other public functionaries, discharge the trusts committed to them. The duty of economizing the expenses of the public service is admitted on all hands; yet there are few subjects upon which there exists a wider difference of opinion than is constantly manifested in regard to the fidelity with which that duty is discharged. Neither diversity of sentiment, nor even mutual recriminations, upon a point in respect to which the public mind is so justly sensitive, can well be entirely avoided; and least so at periods of great political excitement. An intelligent people, however, seldom fail to arrive, in the end, at correct conclusions in such a matter. Practical economy in the management of public affairs can have no adverse influence to contend with more powerful than a large surplus revenue; and the unusually large appropriations for 1837 may, without doubt, independently of the extraordinary requisitions for the public service growing out of the state of our Indian relations, be, in no inconsiderable degree, traced to this source. The sudden and rapid distribution of the large surplus then in the Treasury, and the equally sudden and *unprecedentedly severe* revulsion in the commerce and business of the country, pointing with unerring certainty to a great and protracted reduc-



tion of the revenue, strengthened the propriety of the earliest practicable reduction of the public expenditures.

But, to change a system operating upon so large a surface, and applicable to such numerous and diversified interests and objects, was more than the work of a day. The attention of every department of the Government was immediately, and in good faith, directed to that end; and has been so continued to the present moment. The estimates and appropriations for the year 1838 (the first over which I had any control) were somewhat diminished. The expenditures of 1839 were reduced six millions of dollars. Those of 1840, exclusive of disbursements for public debt and trust claims, will probably not exceed twenty-two and a half millions; being between two and three millions less than those of the preceding year, and nine or ten millions less than those of 1837. Nor has it been found necessary, in order to produce this result, to resort to the power conferred by Congress, of postponing certain classes of the public works, except by deferring expenditures for a short period upon a limited portion of them; and which postponement terminated some time since, at the moment the Treasury Department, by further receipts from the indebted banks, became fully assured of its ability to meet them without prejudice to the public service in other respects. Causes are in operation which will, it is believed, justify a still further reduction, without injury to any important national interest. The expenses of sustaining the troops employed in Florida have been gradually and greatly reduced, through the persevering efforts of the War Department; and a reasonable hope may be entertained that the necessity for military operations in that quarter will soon cease. The removal of the Indians from within our settled borders is nearly completed. The pension list, one of the heaviest charges upon the Treasury, is rapidly diminishing by death. The most costly of our public buildings are either finished, or nearly so; and we may, I think, safely promise ourselves a continued exemption from border difficulties.

The available balance in the Treasury on the 1st of January next is estimated at one million and a half of dollars. This sum, with the expected receipts from all sources during the next year, will, it is believed, be sufficient to enable the Government to meet every engagement, and leave a suitable balance in the Treasury at the end of the year, if the remedial measures connected with the customs and the public lands, heretofore recommended, shall be adopted, and the new appropriations by Congress shall not carry the expenditures beyond the official estimates.

The new system established by Congress for the safekeeping of the public money, prescribing the kind of currency to be received for the public revenue, and providing additional guards and securities against losses, has now been several months in operation. Although it might be premature, upon an experience of such limited duration, to form a definite opinion in regard to the extent of its influences in correcting many evils under which the Federal Government and the country have hitherto suffered—especially those that have grown out of banking expansions, a depreciated currency, and official defalcations; yet it is but right to say that nothing has occurred in the practical operation of the system to weaken in the slightest degree, but much to strengthen, the confident anticipations of its friends. The grounds of these have been heretofore so fully explained as to require no recapitulation. In respect to the facility and con-

venience it affords in conducting the public service, and the ability of the Government to discharge through its agency every duty attendant on the collection, transfer, and disbursement of the public money with promptitude and success, I can say, with confidence, that the apprehensions of those who felt it to be their duty to oppose its adoption have proved to be unfounded. On the contrary, this branch of the fiscal affairs of the Government has been, and it is believed may always be, thus carried on with every desirable facility and security. A few changes and improvements in the details of the system, without affecting any principles involved in it, will be submitted to you by the Secretary of the Treasury, and will, I am sure, receive at your hands that attention to which they may, on examination, be found to be entitled.

I have deemed this brief summary of our fiscal affairs necessary to the due performance of a duty specially enjoined upon me by the constitution. It will serve, also, to illustrate more fully the principles by which I have been guided in reference to two contested points in our public policy, which were earliest in their development, and have been more important in their consequences, than any that have arisen under our complicated and difficult, yet admirable, system of government: I allude to a national debt, and a national bank. It was in these that the political contests by which the country has been agitated ever since the adoption of the constitution, in a great measure, originated; and there is too much reason to apprehend that the conflicting interests and opposing principles thus marshalled, will continue, as heretofore, to produce similar, if not aggravated, consequences.

Coming into office the declared enemy of both, I have earnestly endeavored to prevent a resort to either.

The consideration that a large public debt affords an apology, and produces, in some degree, a necessity also, for resorting to a system and extent of taxation which is not only oppressive throughout, but likewise so apt to lead, in the end, to the commission of that most odious of all offences against the principles of republican government—the prostitution of political power, conferred for the general benefit, to the aggrandizement of particular classes, and the gratification of individual cupidity—is alone sufficient, independently of the weighty objections which have already been urged, to render its creation and existence the sources of bitter and unappeasable discord. If we add to this, its inevitable tendency to produce and foster extravagant expenditures of the public money, by which a necessity is created for new loans and new burdens on the people; and, finally, if we refer to the examples of every Government which has existed, for proof how seldom it is that the system, when once adopted and implanted in the policy of a country, has failed to expand itself, until public credit was exhausted, and the people were no longer able to endure its increasing weight, it seems impossible to resist the conclusion, that no benefits resulting from its career, no extent of conquest, no accession of wealth to particular classes, nor any, nor all its combined advantages, can counterbalance its ultimate but certain results—a splendid Government, and an impoverished people.

If a national bank was, as is undeniable, repudiated by the framers of the constitution as incompatible with the rights of the States and the liberties of the people; if, from the beginning, it has been regarded by large portions of our citizens as coming in direct collision with that great

and vital amendment of the constitution, which declares that all powers not conferred by that instrument on the General Government are reserved to the States and to the people; if it has been viewed by them as the first great step in the march of latitudinous construction, which, unchecked, would render that sacred instrument of as little value as an unwritten constitution, dependent, as it would alone be, for its meaning, on the interested interpretation of a dominant party, and affording no security to the rights of the minority;—if such is undeniably the case, what rational grounds could have been conceived for anticipating aught but determined opposition to such an institution at the present day.

Could a different result have been expected, when the consequences which have flowed from its creation, and particularly from its struggles to perpetuate its existence, had confirmed, in so striking a manner, the apprehensions of its earliest opponents; when it had been so clearly demonstrated that a concentrated money-power, wielding so vast a capital, and combining such incalculable means of influence, may, in those peculiar conjunctures to which this Government is unavoidably exposed, prove an overmatch for the political power of the people themselves; when the true character of its capacity to regulate, according to its will and its interests, and the interests of its favorites, the value and production of the labor and property of every man in this extended country, had been so fully and fearfully developed; when it was notorious that all classes of this great community had, by means of the power and influence it thus possesses, been infected to madness with a spirit of heedless speculation; when it had been seen that, secure in the support of the combination of influences by which it was surrounded, it could violate its charter, and set the laws at defiance with impunity; and when, too, it had become most apparent that to believe that such an accumulation of powers can ever be granted without the certainty of being abused, was to indulge in a fatal delusion?

To avoid the necessity of a permanent debt, and its inevitable consequences, I have advocated, and endeavored to carry into effect, the policy of confining the appropriations for the public service to such objects only as are clearly within the constitutional authority of the Federal Government; of excluding from its expenses those improvident and unauthorized grants of public money for works of internal improvement, which were so wisely arrested by the constitutional interposition of my predecessor, and which, if they had not been so checked, would long before this time have involved the finances of the General Government in embarrassments far greater than those which are now experienced by any of the States; of limiting all our expenditures to that simple, unostentatious, and economical administration of public affairs, which is alone consistent with the character of our institutions; of collecting annually from the customs, and the sales of public lands, a revenue fully adequate to defray all the expenses thus incurred, but, under no pretence whatsoever, to impose taxes upon the people to a greater amount than was actually necessary to the public service, conducted upon the principles I have stated.

In lieu of a national bank, or a dependence upon banks of any description, for the management of our fiscal affairs, I recommended the adoption of the system which is now in successful operation. That system affords every requisite facility for the transaction of the pecuniary concerns of the Government; will, it is confidently anticipated, produce in

other respects many of the benefits which have been from time to time expected from the creation of a national bank, but which have never been realized; avoid the manifold evils inseparable from such an institution; diminish, to a greater extent than could be accomplished by any other measure of reform, the patronage of the Federal Government—a wise policy in all Governments, but more especially so in one like ours, which works well only in proportion as it is made to rely for its support upon the unbiassed and unadulterated opinions of its constituents; do away, forever, all dependence on corporate bodies, either in the raising, collecting, safekeeping, or disbursing the public revenues; and place the Government equally above the temptation of fostering a dangerous and unconstitutional institution at home, or the necessity of adapting its policy to the views and interests of a still more formidable money-power abroad.

It is by adopting and carrying out these principles, under circumstances the most arduous and discouraging, that the attempt has been made, thus far successfully, to demonstrate to the people of the United States that a national bank at all times, and a national debt, except it be incurred at a period when the honor and safety of the nation demand the temporary sacrifice of a policy, which should only be abandoned in such exigencies, are not merely unnecessary, but in direct and deadly hostility to the principles of their Government, and to their own permanent welfare.

The progress made in the development of these positions, appears in the preceding sketch of the past history and present state of the financial concerns of the Federal Government. The facts there stated fully authorize the assertion, that all the purposes for which this Government was instituted have been accomplished during four years of greater pecuniary embarrassment than were ever before experienced in time of peace, and in the face of opposition as formidable as any that was ever before arrayed against the policy of an administration; that this has been done when the ordinary revenues of the Government were generally decreasing, as well from the operation of the laws, as the condition of the country, without the creation of a permanent public debt, or incurring any liability, other than such as the ordinary resources of the Government will speedily discharge, and without the agency of a national bank.

If this view of the proceedings of the Government, for the period it embraces, be warranted by the facts as they are known to exist; if the army and navy have been sustained to the full extent authorized by law, and which Congress deemed sufficient for the defence of the country and the protection of its rights and its honor; if its civil and diplomatic service has been equally sustained; if ample provision has been made for the administration of justice and the execution of the laws; if the claims upon public gratitude in behalf of the soldiers of the Revolution have been promptly met and faithfully discharged; if there have been no failures in defraying the very large expenditures growing out of that long-continued and salutary policy of peacefully removing the Indians to regions of comparative safety and prosperity; if the public faith has at all times, and every where, been most scrupulously maintained by a prompt discharge of the numerous, extended, and diversified claims on the Treasury;—if all these great and permanent objects, with many others that might be stated, have, for a series of years, marked by peculiar obstacles and difficulties, been successfully accomplished without a resort to a perma-

nent debt, or the aid of a national bank; have we not a right to expect that a policy, the object of which has been to sustain the public service independently of either of these fruitful sources of discord, will receive the final sanction of a people whose unbiassed and fairly elicited judgment upon public affairs is never ultimately wrong?

That embarrassments in the pecuniary concerns of individuals, of unexampled extent and duration, have recently existed in this, as in other commercial nations, is undoubtedly true. To suppose it necessary now to trace these reverses to their sources, would be a reflection on the intelligence of my fellow-citizens. Whatever may have been the obscurity in which the subject was involved during the earlier stages of the revulsion, there cannot now be many by whom the whole question is not fully understood.

Not deeming it within the constitutional powers of the General Government to repair private losses sustained by reverses in business having no connexion with the public service, either by direct appropriations from the Treasury, or by special legislation designed to secure exclusive privileges and immunities to individuals or classes in preference to, and at the expense of, the great majority necessarily debarred from any participation in them, no attempt to do so has been either made, recommended, or encouraged, by the present Executive.

It is believed, however, that the great purposes for the attainment of which the Federal Government was instituted have not been lost sight of. Intrusted only with certain limited powers, cautiously enumerated, distinctly specified, and defined with a precision and clearness which would seem to defy misconstruction, it has been my constant aim to confine myself within the limits so clearly marked out, and so carefully guarded. Having always been of opinion that the best preservative of the union of the States is to be found in a total abstinence from the exercise of all doubtful powers on the part of the Federal Government, rather than in attempts to assume them by a loose construction of the constitution, or an ingenious perversion of its words, I have endeavored to avoid recommending any measure which I had reason to apprehend would, in the opinion even of a considerable minority of my fellow-citizens, be regarded as trenching on the rights of the States, or the provisions of the hallowed instrument of our Union. Viewing the aggregate powers of the Federal Government as a voluntary concession of the States, it seemed to me that such only should be exercised as were at the time intended to be given.

I have been strengthened, too, in the propriety of this course, by the conviction that all efforts to go beyond this, tend only to produce dissatisfaction and distrust, to excite jealousies, and to provoke resistance. Instead of adding strength to the Federal Government, even when successful, they must ever prove a source of incurable weakness, by alienating a portion of those whose adhesion is indispensable to the great aggregate of united strength, and whose voluntary attachment is, in my estimation, far more essential to the efficiency of a government strong in the best of all possible strength—the confidence and attachment of all those who make up its constituent elements.

Thus believing, it has been my purpose to secure to the whole people, and to every member of the confederacy, by general, salutary, and equal laws alone, the benefit of those republican institutions which it was the

end and aim of the constitution to establish, and the impartial influence of which is, in my judgment, indispensable to their preservation. I cannot bring myself to believe that the lasting happiness of the people, the prosperity of the States, or the permanency of their Union, can be maintained by giving preference or priority to any class of citizens in the distribution of benefits or privileges, or by the adoption of measures which enrich one portion of the Union at the expense of another; nor can I see in the interference of the Federal Government with the local legislation and reserved rights of the States a remedy for present, or a security against future, dangers.

The first, and assuredly not the least, important step towards relieving the country from the condition into which it had been plunged by excesses in trade, banking, and credits of all kinds, was to place the business transactions of the Government itself on a solid basis; giving and receiving in all cases value for value, and neither countenancing nor encouraging in others that delusive system of credits from which it has been found so difficult to escape, and which has left nothing behind it but the wrecks that mark its fatal career.

That the financial affairs of the Government are now, and have been during the whole period of these widespreading difficulties, conducted with a strict and invariable regard to this great fundamental principle, and that by the assumption and maintenance of the stand thus taken on the very threshold of the approaching crisis, more than by any other cause or causes whatever, the community at large has been shielded from the incalculable evils of a general and indefinite suspension of specie payments, and a consequent annihilation, for the whole period it might have lasted, of a just and invariable standard of value, will, it is believed, at this period, scarcely be questioned.

A steady adherence, on the part of the Government, to the policy which has produced such salutary results, aided by judicious State legislation, and, what is not less important, by the industry, enterprise, perseverance, and economy of the American people, cannot fail to raise the whole country, at an early period, to a state of solid and enduring prosperity, not subject to be again overthrown by the suspension of banks or the explosion of a bloated credit system. It is for the people, and their representatives, to decide whether or not the permanent welfare of the country (which all good citizens equally desire, however widely they may differ as to the means of its accomplishment) shall be in this way secured; or whether the management of the pecuniary concerns of the Government, and, by consequence, to a great extent, those of individuals also, shall be carried back to a condition of things which fostered those contractions and expansions of the currency, and those reckless abuses of credit, from the baleful effects of which the country has so deeply suffered—a return that can promise, in the end, no better results than to reproduce the embarrassments the Government has experienced; and to remove from the shoulders of the present, to those of fresh victims, the bitter fruits of that spirit of speculative enterprise to which our countrymen are so liable, and upon which the lessons of experience are so unavailing. The choice is an important one, and I sincerely hope that it may be wisely made.

A report from the Secretary of War, presenting a detailed view of the affairs of that department, accompanies this communication.

The desultory duties connected with the removal of the Indians, in which the army has been constantly engaged on the northern and western frontiers, and in Florida, have rendered it impracticable to carry into full effect the plan recommended by the Secretary for improving its discipline. In every instance where the regiments have been concentrated, they have made great progress; and the best results may be anticipated from a continuance of this system. During the last season, a part of the troops have been employed in removing Indians from the interior to the territory assigned them in the west—a duty which they have performed efficiently, and with praiseworthy humanity; and that portion of them which has been stationed in Florida continued active operations there throughout the heats of summer.

The policy of the United States in regard to the Indians, of which a succinct account is given in my message of 1838, and of the wisdom and expediency of which I am fully satisfied, has been continued in active operation throughout the whole period of my administration. Since the spring of 1837, more than forty thousand Indians have been removed to their new homes west of the Mississippi; and I am happy to add, that all accounts concur in representing the result of this measure as eminently beneficial to that people.

The emigration of the Seminoles alone has been attended with serious difficulty, and occasioned bloodshed; hostilities having been commenced by the Indians in Florida, under the apprehension that they would be compelled, by force, to comply with their treaty stipulations. The execution of the treaty of Payne's Landing, signed in 1832, but not ratified until 1834, was postponed, at the solicitation of the Indians, until 1836, when they again renewed their agreement to remove peaceably to their new homes in the west. In the face of this solemn and renewed compact, they broke their faith, and commenced hostilities by the massacre of Major Dade's command, the murder of their agent, General Thompson, and other acts of cruel treachery. When this alarming and unexpected intelligence reached the seat of Government, every effort appears to have been made to reinforce General Clinch, who commanded the troops then in Florida. General Eustis was despatched with reinforcements from Charleston; troops were called out from Alabama, Tennessee, and Georgia; and General Scott was sent to take the command, with ample powers and ample means. At the first alarm, General Gaines organized a force at New Orleans, and, without waiting for orders, landed in Florida, where he delivered over the troops he had brought with him to General Scott.

Governor Call was subsequently appointed to conduct a summer campaign, and, at the close of it, was replaced by General Jesup. These events and changes took place under the administration of my predecessor. Notwithstanding the exertions of the experienced officers who had command there for eighteen months, on entering upon the administration of the Government I found the Territory of Florida a prey to Indian atrocities. A strenuous effort was immediately made to bring these hostilities to a close; and the army, under General Jesup, was reinforced until it amounted to ten thousand men, and furnished with abundant supplies of every description. In this campaign a great number of the enemy were captured and destroyed; but the character of the contest only was changed. The Indians, having been defeated in every engagement, dispersed in small bands throughout the country, and became an

enterprising, formidable, and ruthless banditti. General Taylor, who succeeded General Jesup, used his best exertions to subdue them, and was seconded in his efforts by the officers under his command; but he, too, failed to protect the Territory from their depredations. By an act of signal and cruel treachery, they broke the truce made with them by General Macomb, who was sent from Washington for the purpose of carrying into effect the expressed wishes of Congress, and have continued their devastations ever since. General Armistead, who was in Florida when General Taylor left the army, by permission, assumed the command, and, after active summer operations, was met by propositions for peace; and, from the fortunate coincidence of the arrival in Florida, at the same period, of a delegation from the Seminoles who are happily settled west of the Mississippi, and are now anxious to persuade their countrymen to join them there, hopes were for some time entertained that the Indians might be induced to leave the Territory without further difficulty. These hopes have proved fallacious, and hostilities have been renewed throughout the whole of the Territory. That this contest has endured so long, is to be attributed to causes beyond the control of the Government. Experienced generals have had the command of the troops; officers and soldiers have alike distinguished themselves for their activity, patience, and enduring courage; the army has been constantly furnished with supplies of every description; and we must look for the causes which have so long procrastinated the issue of the contest, in the vast extent of the theatre of hostilities, the almost insurmountable obstacles presented by the nature of the country, the climate, and the wily character of the savages.

The sites for marine hospitals on the rivers and lakes, which I was authorized to select and cause to be purchased, have all been designated; but, the appropriation not proving sufficient, conditional arrangements only have been made for their acquisition. It is for Congress to decide whether those conditional purchases shall be sanctioned, and the humane intentions of the law carried into full effect.

The navy, as will appear from the accompanying report of the Secretary, has been usefully and honorably employed in the protection of our commerce and citizens in the Mediterranean, the Pacific, on the coast of Brazil, and in the Gulf of Mexico. A small squadron, consisting of the frigate *Constellation* and the sloop of war *Boston*, under Commodore Kearney, is now on its way to the China and Indian seas, for the purpose of attending to our interests in that quarter; and Commander *Aulick*, in the sloop-of-war *Yorktown*, has been instructed to visit the Sandwich and Society islands, the coasts of New Zealand and Japan, together with other ports and islands frequented by our whale-ships, for the purpose of giving them countenance and protection, should they be required. Other smaller vessels have been, and still are, employed in prosecuting the surveys of the coast of the United States, directed by various acts of Congress; and those which have been completed will shortly be laid before you.

The exploring expedition, at the latest date, was preparing to leave the Bay of Islands, New Zealand, in further prosecution of objects which have thus far been successfully accomplished. The discovery of a new continent, which was first seen in latitude  $66^{\circ} 2'$  south, longitude  $154^{\circ} 27'$  east, and afterwards in latitude  $66^{\circ} 31'$  south, longitude  $153^{\circ} 40'$  east, by Lieutenants *Wilkes* and *Hudson*, for an extent of eighteen hundred miles, but on which they were prevented from landing by vast bodies of ice



which encompassed it, is one of the honorable results of the enterprise. Lieutenant Wilkes bears testimony to the zeal and good conduct of his officers and men; and it is but justice to that officer to state that he appears to have performed the duties assigned him with an ardor, ability, and perseverance, which give every assurance of an honorable issue to the undertaking.

The report of the Postmaster General, herewith transmitted, will exhibit the service of that department the past year, and its present condition. The transportation has been maintained during the year to the full extent authorized by the existing laws; some improvements have been effected, which the public interest seemed urgently to demand, but not involving any material additional expenditure; the contractors have generally performed their engagements with fidelity; the postmasters, with few exceptions, have rendered their accounts and paid their quarterly balances with promptitude; and the whole service of the department has maintained the efficiency for which it has for several years been distinguished.

The acts of Congress establishing new mail routes, and requiring more expensive services on others, and the increasing wants of the country, have, for three years past, carried the expenditures something beyond the accruing revenues; the excess having been met, until the past year, by the surplus which had previously accumulated. That surplus having been exhausted, and the anticipated increase in the revenue not having been realized, owing to the depression in the commercial business of the country, the finances of the department exhibit a small deficiency at the close of the last fiscal year. Its resources, however, are ample; and the reduced rates of compensation for the transportation service, which may be expected on the future lettings, from the general reduction of prices, with the increase of revenue that may reasonably be anticipated from the revival of commercial activity, must soon place the finances of the department in a prosperous condition.

Considering the unfavorable circumstances which have existed during the past year, it is a gratifying result that the revenue has not declined, as compared with the preceding year, but, on the contrary, exhibits a small increase; the circumstances referred to having had no other effect than to check the expected income.

It will be seen that the Postmaster General suggests certain improvements in the establishment, designed to reduce the weight of the mails, cheapen the transportation, ensure greater regularity in the service, and secure a considerable reduction in the rates of letter-postage—an object highly desirable. The subject is one of general interest to the community, and is respectfully recommended to your consideration.

The suppression of the African slave-trade has received the continued attention of the Government. The brig *Dolphin* and schooner *Grampus* have been employed during the last season on the coast of Africa, for the purpose of preventing such portions of that trade as was said to be prosecuted under the American flag. After cruising off those parts of the coast most usually resorted to by slavers, until the commencement of the rainy season, these vessels returned to the United States for supplies, and have since been despatched on a similar service.

From the reports of the commanding officers, it appears that the trade is now principally carried on under Portuguese colors; and they

express the opinion that the apprehension of their presence on the slave-coast has, in a great degree, arrested the prostitution of the American flag to this inhuman purpose. It is hoped that, by continuing to maintain this force in that quarter, and by the exertions of the officers in command, much will be done to put a stop to whatever portion of this traffic may have been carried on under the American flag, and to prevent its use in a trade which, while it violates the laws, is equally an outrage on the rights of others and the feelings of humanity. The efforts of the several Governments who are anxiously seeking to suppress this traffic must, however, be directed against the facilities afforded by what are now recognised as legitimate commercial pursuits, before that object can be fully accomplished. Supplies of provisions, water-casks, merchandise, and articles connected with the prosecution of the slave-trade, are, it is understood, freely carried by vessels of different nations to the slave factories; and the effects of the factors are transported openly from one slave station to another, without interruption or punishment by either of the nations to which they belong, engaged in the commerce of that region. I submit to your judgments whether this Government, having been the first to prohibit, by adequate penalties, the slave-trade—the first to declare it piracy—should not be the first, also, to forbid to its citizens all trade with the slave factories on the coast of Africa; giving an example to all nations in this respect, which, if fairly followed, cannot fail to produce the most effective results in breaking up those dens of iniquity.

M. VAN BUREN.

WASHINGTON, December 5, 1840.

## REPORT

OF

## THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *December 5, 1840.*

SIR: Since my report of the last year on the several branches of the public service committed to my charge, the army has been actively and usefully employed in Florida, and on the northern and western frontiers.

The design entertained by the department, of keeping the regiments entire, and concentrating the troops whenever it is practicable to do so, has been persevered in with the most beneficial results. A commencement has likewise been made in establishing depôts for the reception of the recruits of each separate regiment, where they may be drilled and disciplined before they are sent off to their respective stations in garrison or in the field. The recruit ought never to be sent to join his company on service, until he is thoroughly taught the duty of the soldier; and this instruction will be better given at regimental than at general depôts. By dividing each regiment into two bodies, in the manner proposed, every important station in the country may be occupied, either as a place of depôt or a rendezvous of the regiment; and, by a proper distribution of the latter, the intermediate forts may be temporarily occupied by partial detachments, without injury to the discipline of the whole corps. I cannot too strongly urge the adoption of this method of distributing our little army in time of peace. To divide it into small permanent detachments will be to destroy its efficiency and its discipline, and, in the event of war, to expose the posts to be captured, and the whole regular forces of the country to be uselessly sacrificed. Apart from that natural and well-grounded jealousy justly entertained against the existence of a large standing army in our country, sound policy and a due regard for economy render such an establishment altogether unadvisable; and it becomes necessary, therefore, to provide other means of defending our northern and maritime frontiers against the dangers to which they would be exposed at the commencement of a war. None other occur to me, than those I have already recommended; viz: Central positions for the regular forces, from which they could move upon any point of attack or defence; and such an organization of the volunteer or militia forces as would enable them to maintain the posts intrusted to their charge until relieved by the regular troops: a system which ought to be matured in time of peace.

For the western frontiers, posts, garrisoned by regular troops, cannot be dispensed with. They need not be very large; but they ought to be constructed of fire-proof materials, and in such a manner as to be defensible by a small garrison against any number of men not provided with artillery. A plan which will effect these objects perfectly has been devised by the Chief Engineer, and been adopted. The quarters for the men ought, like:

wise, to be built of durable materials, and be permanently furnished with iron single bedsteads, in lieu of the double and treble wooden bunks now in use. This change, for obvious reasons, should be introduced into all the barracks in the United States.

The chief and best position for the concentration of troops, independently of the regimental rendezvous, is, for the northern frontier, near Albany, in the State of New York; and near St. Louis, in Missouri, for the western—points from which easy communications radiate to every part of those extensive lines of defence, and whence troops may be transported with certainty and rapidity wherever their presence may be required. For the maritime frontier of the Gulf of Mexico, I would recommend, in addition to the permanent fortifications planned for its defence, and now being erected, the establishment of a *depôt*, somewhere below the falls of the Ohio, for armed sea steam-vessels. This would seem to furnish the best means of bringing the vast power of the upper country to the defence of the coast, and of using it, when there, in the most efficient manner. A certain number of steam-vessels of war might be kept in constant readiness, strong enough to carry a good battery, and light enough to descend the river at all seasons, and to cross the bars of the Mississippi. These boats ought to be of iron, as combining lightness, strength, and durability; and might be constructed of the requisite size for about fifty thousand dollars each. Materials should be collected for the construction of boats to be built of wood, and stored until wanted; when, with the vast resources in workshops and mechanics along the shores of the Ohio, they might be put together in a very short time, and a fleet, equipped and manned with the hardy boatmen of the western waters and a few able-bodied seamen, might be floated to the ocean, fully equal, with the existing and contemplated fortifications, to protect the whole Gulf frontier. The very able report on the defences of the country, made by a board of distinguished officers, and submitted to Congress during the last session, proves conclusively the absolute necessity of preserving and continuing our system of permanent maritime works of defence, and exhibits in the clearest manner their superiority over floating batteries of any and every description. In this view of the subject I fully concur, and even think that the facility with which our coasts and harbors may be approached and entered by steam-vessels of war renders strong permanent works more than ever necessary. The projectiles which will be used in future wars will, from their size and description, prove destructive to any wooden battery, and give an immense advantage to stone walls over any fabrics that can be penetrated by shells. It may be proper here to remark, that the capture of the castle of San Juan de Ulloa, at Vera Cruz, has led many persons to suppose that stone revetments might be destroyed by shells. This is incorrect. After that event, I caused experiments to be made at Old Point Comfort, by firing, at point-blank range against a stone wall erected for the purpose; the shells broke against it, making very little impression. No doubt, therefore, need be entertained of the ability of our building materials to resist hollow shot. I do not think, however, that the permanent works should be the only defences relied upon, but regard moveable steam-batteries as essential auxiliaries. These ought not, in my opinion, to be large vessels, but of light draught of water, capable of carrying two guns for throwing shells of eight or ten inches diameter, and so constructed as to present a small surface to the fire of an enemy. These steam-batteries should be manned by artillerymen, and be under the

command of the officer charged with the defence of the harbor fortifications, so as to secure harmony of action. In order to test the practicability of making bomb-cannon of the calibre of ten inches, the Chief of the Ordnance, Colonel Bomford, was sent to Boston, where he has conducted a series of experiments with the most satisfactory results. I recommend that these guns be adopted into the service, and form part of the armament of our fortifications, and of our steam floating-batteries. Some successful experiments have, likewise, been made with war-rockets; and a machine constructed for preparing them appears to answer the purpose perfectly.

The great amount of property vested by the Government in arms, amounting to several millions of dollars, no less than the risk to the national safety by adopting any new inventions without being convinced of their superiority, by long-tried experiments in the field, has induced me, generally, to discountenance their introduction into the service. I fear that every attempt to increase the rapidity of firing, such as facilitating the loading by opening the breech, or by multiplying the chambers of the gun, will fail, as they have hitherto done, after involving the Government in great expense. There is, however, one improvement, which has been fairly tested in the field by the armies of Europe, and which presents so many decided and ascertained advantages, that I am constrained to recommend its adoption into our service—I mean the substitution of percussion for flint locks. The alteration may be made on the muskets now in the arsenals; and measures ought to be adopted to construct all new arms, whether rifles or muskets, with percussion locks.

Having repeatedly recommended, without effect, the establishment of a national foundry; and having reason to fear the most serious consequences to the service from the want of proper regulations to govern the contracts with private establishments; with your consent, I sent to Europe the board of officers who had been for some time employed in fixing the patterns, forms, and dimensions of the artillery, in order that they might acquire such information as would enable the department permanently to regulate this important branch of the service. I am happy to state that, wherever they have been, the national establishments have been thrown open to them, and, with praiseworthy liberality, every facility afforded to their researches. They have returned home, after having attained all the advantages which were expected from their investigations; and the knowledge they have acquired will be applied to the practical improvement of our ordnance. A concise report of their proceedings while in Europe is herewith transmitted, in connexion with that of the officer in charge of the Ordnance Department.

In the expectation that Congress will sanction the creation of a corps of sappers and miners, (an addition to the army at once necessary and economical,) I sent an officer of the engineer corps to the school for sappers and miners in France, to obtain that practical information of the art which is not possessed, and cannot be acquired, here. The French Government, with its accustomed liberality and kindness, permitted in every instance our officers to attend its schools of practice, and afforded them equal means with its own to pursue their studies there, allowing them privileges not generally granted to foreigners; thereby evincing, as the Minister of War is pleased to remark, the friendly disposition of his Majesty's Government towards the United States. This feeling, you have authorized me to say, is fully reciprocated, and the liberality of the French Government

duly appreciated. The officers sent to the school of cavalry at Saumur have returned, after a twelvemonth's instruction, and are now employed in a manner which I trust will enable the department very much to improve the cavalry service.

The advantage of separating the staff officers from the line of the army, and the very serious inconvenience to the service from the present system, have been before brought to your view, but cannot be too strongly or too frequently urged. The present organization of the army does not allow a single supernumerary officer in a regiment, and the companies are rendered inefficient from the absence of those officers who are on staff duty. The discipline of the troops is most injuriously affected by this arrangement; and if ever they are opposed in the field to regular forces, such a deficiency would prove fatal.

I beg leave to bring to your notice once more the expediency of extending the law of March 2, 1837, which provides for the enlistment of boys for the naval service, so as to embrace the army and ordnance corps. Its effect would be equally beneficial to the class of people to whom the boys belong, and to the army. It would secure to the sons of the former a comfortable subsistence, proper moral restraint, and a good practical education; while it would provide for the army well-instructed non-commissioned officers, so difficult to be procured by enlistment, and without which an army cannot be efficient.

I am happy to state that experience has proved the correctness of the opinion formerly advanced, that the increase and proper organization of the staff department would produce a more economical administration of its different branches. In the expenditures of the quartermaster's department, especially, a very considerable reduction has been made during the last year; in some measure produced by the fall of prices, but arising in a much greater degree from the increased efficiency and better administration of the department, in consequence of the number of officers under the present organization bearing a more due relation to the laborious duties and high responsibilities of this important branch of the military service.

In consequence of the suspension of the application of funds appropriated for the prosecution of the works under the supervision of the Quartermaster General's office, during the season for active operation, little progress has been made in them since my last report. I now recommend that the following works should be recommenced and completed as soon as practicable: Fort Gibson, Fort Wayne, and Fort Smith—the two former as soon as healthy sites are determined upon. I am not perfectly satisfied with the reports in relation to the proper position for Fort Gibson; and as it is contemplated to erect permanent works in the vicinity of the old fort, it is important that the site should be selected with great care. That on which the works of Fort Wayne were commenced, proved to be so very unhealthful that it became necessary to abandon it, and to remove the troops to a more favorable position. Pursuing that line, small forts should be constructed at Spring river and Marais de Cygne; and west of it, at the head of the navigation of the Kansas river, and northwest of Fort Leavenworth, at Table Creek, on the Missouri, below the mouth of the Platte river. To connect this last post with Fort Snelling, a fort ought to be constructed at or near the forks of the Des Moines. From the information I have received, I believe the erection of any works at the western extremity of Lake Superior to be unnecessary; and, for the present, advise that Fort Snelling remain the most northern post.

During your administration, nearly forty-one thousand Indians have been added to those already residing near the western boundary, while the additional securities to the border States have not been commensurate to the additional dangers to which such an increase of warlike and discontented neighbors exposes them. In the act of placing the Indians there, by which the interior States are so largely benefited, the Government has contracted a solemn obligation, not only to defend that people when attacked, but to anticipate the danger, by erecting such works as will ensure their safety, and inspire them with confidence in the means employed for their protection.

It affords me great gratification to be able to report that the Canada frontier has been free from any disturbance since I had last the honor to address you on that subject. Your advice to our fellow-citizens on that border appears to have produced the most salutary effect, and the excitement which existed there has, I am happy to think, entirely subsided; and no further apprehension need be entertained of a violation on their part of our neutral obligations.

Owing to the expenditure of the appropriations for fortifications having been suspended, the works on this frontier have not been much advanced, but they will, it is expected, be completed during the next season. In addition to those already authorized, I earnestly recommend the erection of barracks at Spring Wells, near Detroit, and at a position between Buffalo and Black Rock, in the State of New York; and also a strong work at the outlet of Lake Champlain.

On the northeastern frontier, until the boundary question is settled, I would advise that the works be confined to the erection of barracks at the junction of the Mattawamkeag and Penobscot rivers. During the past year the works on the maritime frontier have been carried on slowly, and they still remain in an unfinished state. In relation to the defence of our Atlantic and Gulf coasts, and of our harbors and dock-yards, I beg leave to refer to my report of last year, and to that made during the last session of Congress, in reply to a call of the Senate for information on these subjects. Their condition remains unaltered, and the expediency of providing for their completion unchanged. The whole coast from Passamaquoddy bay to the Sabine river is exposed, on every point not defended by Nature, to be invaded with impunity; and, in the event of war, the expense of attempting to protect this long line by troops, for one year only, would cost more than to erect the works which have been planned, and which are deemed sufficient to defend the several points of attack along the whole coast. It is true that an enemy could retain possession of any portion of our territory only for a short period. But, to defend an unfortified point of attack, or to drive an enemy from a position he might occupy, would be attended with great expense of blood and treasure; and while I feel confident that the stout arms and brave hearts of our fellow-citizens would ultimately prevail, and drive any enemy from our soil, I cannot approve the policy which would expose the best and bravest of our artisans and workmen to encounter, without discipline, and without the cover of fortifications, the trained bands of mercenary soldiers they would be opposed to. When we take into consideration the character of our people, and sparseness of the population in proportion to the extent of our soil, it is not wise to rely altogether for our defence on numbers and untaught valor. The battalions that must fight our battles are composed of soldiers taken from every class of the

community, and the issue of every contest must necessarily deprive the country of some of its best and worthiest citizens. Every effort ought, therefore, to be made to furnish them the means of protection, and to instruct them to defend themselves, so that the loss we must suffer on such occasions may be as light as possible.

No appropriation having been made at the last session of Congress for the works of internal improvement which were under the superintendence of this department, they have, for the most part, ceased. I adhere to the opinion expressed in my last report, that the system requires to be revised, both with regard to the principle upon which such improvements ought to be authorized, and the manner in which they ought to be conducted.

The report of the Chief of the Topographical Engineers, submitted to Congress at its last session, contains an elaborate statement of the history and progress of all the works of internal improvement carried on by the orders of Government; to which I beg leave to refer. It is to be regretted that Congress neglected, at its last session, to appropriate the small amount asked for clearing away the timber lately accumulated at the Red river raft, which obstructs the navigation of that stream. The expenditure necessary for this purpose is perfectly legitimate, as all the necessary supplies for the troops stationed at Fort Towson are transported up this river; and the measure is recommended by its economy, the additional cost of transportation by land for one year, when this navigation is obstructed, being greater than the amount required to defray the necessary expense of removing the drift timber. It is recommended that provision be made for the employment of a few laborers and a boat for a short time every season; and it is believed that in a few years the necessity for such a precaution will cease, and this portion of the river remain permanently open.

The survey spoken of in my last report has been completed, and a map constructed, which embraces that portion of the territory of the United States lying between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, from their confluence to our northern boundary, and limited by the parallels of latitude 39 and 49 north, and the meridians 90 and 100 west of Greenwich. It is based upon numerous astronomical observations, (not less than two hundred and forty-five,) on actual surveys, and on the best information which the exploring party could procure of such small portions of the Indian territory as they were prevented from examining by the inevitable dangers attending the attempt, or from want of means and time. A very extensive series of barometrical observations were also made, and the zealous co-operation of men of science, occupying stations in the several States, who observed at the same periods of time, has enabled Mr. Nicolet to compare his own with those of others made in different quarters of the Union; and thus accurately to determine the relative level of the whole region represented by the map, as well as its elevation above the ocean; thereby indicating the climate and face of the country. The map will be accompanied by a report calculated to give an accurate knowledge of that distant country; and it is believed that the results of this survey will be useful both to the Government and to the people, and prove an acceptable accession to geography. It will serve, likewise, to exhibit the manner in which future surveys of the country are to be made, if, as it is hoped, they should be authorized by Congress. It appears to be very desirable that those remote regions of our country should be known; and the surveys ought, in my opinion, to be extended, by degrees, to the sources of the Missouri, and across the Rocky



mountains to the Pacific ocean. Nor ought that portion of our country which is nearer and more accessible to be neglected. The existing maps do not rest on accurate data. The true courses of our great rivers, and the forms of the magnificent chain of lakes which stretch along our northern border, are yet to be truly defined. The interests of the rising commerce of the west require that hydrographic surveys of these inland seas and great avenues of trade should be made without delay. A small annual appropriation will enable the Government to effect this important object, through the agency of the topographical corps, which is composed of officers fully capable of performing this duty. No survey of any description should be made, in future, without being accompanied with astronomical and barometrical observations. In this manner a series of positions may be determined, and the means gradually furnished of acquiring a more perfect knowledge of the geography of the country; and thus of constructing an accurate map of the United States—objects of vast importance to the interests of their navigation and commerce.

The Military Academy has been conducted in a manner highly creditable to the superintendent, and satisfactory to this department. Every effort has been made to enforce discipline, and to instil into the minds of the cadets a love of order and a high sense of their moral and religious duties; and it is believed that the standard of discipline, morality, and religion, at this institution, is equal to that of any other college or academy in the United States; while the mathematical and military studies, as far as the theory is concerned, are as complete as those taught in any school in America or Europe. Nothing is required to give our young officers the same advantages as are afforded to those of other countries, but schools of practice, which are about to be established, and to which the graduates are to be sent for one year after they are commissioned, and their destination ascertained, in order to perfect them in the practical duties of that branch of the service to which they may be attached. The new library building is nearly completed; and the mural towers attached to it, for the purpose of making astronomical observations, and teaching practically that important branch of science, are well adapted for that object. The professor of astronomy was sent to Europe, in order to procure some instruments which are needed, and to examine the several great observatories there, ascertain the manner in which they are fitted up, and witness their methods of observing. He has returned with information which cannot fail to be highly interesting and useful.

Whenever the condition of the Treasury will permit, it is very desirable to erect new barracks at West Point. Those at present there are dilapidated buildings, originally badly constructed, and now in a state of decay, which renders them as unhealthy as they are inconvenient. The concurrent testimony of each succeeding board of visitors for several years past shows the necessity of renewing these buildings. With a view to spread generally throughout the country a knowledge of this institution, it has been decided to appoint eighteen visitors from alternate States every year, forming the remainder of the board from officers of the army and navy of the United States.

I must again repeat my recommendation that two of the present paymasters be appointed assistant paymasters general, with the rank of lieutenant colonel. This very important branch of the service is incomplete under its present organization; officers of higher rank are required to

superintend the operations of those of the corps who may be on duty in the field. It appears but an act of justice to the latter, to allow them a moderate per centage on the payments they may make to volunteers and militia, to cover the unavoidable losses to which they are exposed from being at times compelled to make these payments in a hurried and informal manner.

No loss or inconvenience has resulted from employing, during the last season, Indian agents to pay the annuities and make the regular disbursements to the tribes over whose interests they have been appointed to watch. These duties have been well and faithfully performed; but, as a system for the final disposal of these important and responsible duties, the plan resorted to on this occasion is incomplete; and I again recommend a small increase of the number of paymasters, and that this duty be permanently assigned to that branch of the military service.

In rendering justice to the character of the officers of the pay department, and to the efficiency with which their duties are discharged, I cannot forbear to bring to your notice the defects of the present system of paying the army, and the evil consequences which result from it. From the remoteness of the posts, the soldiers are paid at long intervals, and the guaranty of soldiers' debts given by the regulations to the sutlers, induces them to give credit to the whole amount allowed; a disposition of which the thoughtless soldier generally avails himself to the full extent, and on pay-day has the mortification to see nearly his whole pay carried off by the sutler. This occasions great discontent; while, on the contrary, those soldiers who happen not to be in debt to the sutler receive large amounts, which they too frequently waste in dissipation; and, until these sums are expended, the post presents a scene of alternate drunkenness and punishment. The only remedy for these evils will be found in the prohibition of credits by the sutlers, and more frequent payments to the troops.

The officers of the medical staff have maintained the high reputation acquired by their zealous attention to their duties in garrison and in the field. The very strict examination to which candidates for this branch of the service are subjected before admission, ensures high professional attainments in those of the lowest rank; and that which the officers themselves undergo before promotion, leads them to severe application, for it must appear that they have not only retained the knowledge acquired at college, but also kept pace with the progress of medical science, or they cannot be promoted or retained in the service. It is not surprising, therefore, that this branch of the staff continues to be distinguished for professional attainments and cheerful devotion to their duties.

The report of the board of medical officers, appointed, by your direction, to ascertain the relative advantages of Pittsburg and Wheeling for the location of a marine hospital on the Upper Ohio, in favor of the former, having been approved by you, the selections under the law for purchasing sites for marine hospitals on the western waters are now complete. The amount appropriated for that purpose not proving sufficient, the officers intrusted with the performance of that duty made conditional arrangements, subject to the ratification of Congress. I respectfully recommend that such an appropriation be asked for, as will enable this department to carry into effect the benevolent intentions of the law.

Having, in several instances, found deficient the titles to land on which forts and other public works are erected, measures were adopted to perfect them; and I am happy to report that I found, on all occasions, the State

authorities willing to convey to the United States the land whereon such works are situated. The department has not yet succeeded in settling the question of the right of property in the Peapatch island, notwithstanding its utmost efforts to do so. This is to be regretted, as its possession is essentially necessary to the defence of the Delaware. The works to be erected there, cannot, from the nature of the soil, be thrown up in haste, but will require much time to complete them; leaving, in the event of war, the approaches to Philadelphia almost entirely exposed.

A new edition of the Army Regulations has been drawn up, and is about to be published, with such amendments and additions as the experience of the last four years has dictated.

It is a subject of great regret to me to be compelled to state that every effort to terminate the contest in Florida has, so far, proved unsuccessful. On General Taylor's retiring from the command of the army there, (which he did, by permission, in May last,) it devolved upon Brigadier General Armistead; who, notwithstanding the advanced season, commenced active operations against the Indians, and, in many instances, succeeded in breaking up their encampments, destroying their fields and crops, and making some few prisoners. In order to render the regular forces available for offensive operations, a brigade of Florida militia was raised for the defence of Middle Florida, and placed under the command of Brigadier General Leigh Read, of the Territorial militia, with instructions to defend the portion of the Territory situated north of a line of posts occupied by the regular troops, extending from the Atlantic, south of St. Augustine, including two stations east of the St. John's river, Pilatka, Wheelock, Micanopy, Watahootee, Wacasassa, a post between the last and Fort Fauning, and Cedar Keys.

The troops that were in the service of the Territory, in virtue of a law of the Legislature of Florida, were mustered into that of the United States, and form part of General Read's brigade, which has been increased to twelve hundred mounted and five hundred footmen, and may be raised to fifteen hundred mounted and five hundred foot; a force which is considered ample for the protection of that portion of the Territory assigned to General Read's command. Some depredations having been committed in the neighborhood of the Okefenokee swamp, four companies of Georgia militia have been mustered into the service of the United States, and are charged with the defence of the Georgia frontier.

Certain of the hostile chiefs having signified to General Armistead their desire to treat, they were invited to meet him at Fort King on the 7th ultimo; and, from the circumstance (deemed fortunate) of the presence there of a delegation from the Western Seminoles, hopes were entertained of terminating this protracted struggle by the peaceful removal of the remaining Indians. After some days spent in negotiating, and after giving reiterated assurances of their desire to emigrate and rejoin their brethren west of the Mississippi, the Indians suddenly disappeared, without any assignable cause for this abrupt rupture of the negotiations. Hostilities have, in consequence, been renewed, and will be prosecuted vigorously.

The regular troops now in Florida amount to about 4,500 men, and the militia in service to about 2,000. I recommend that authority be given the Executive to engage the services of this description of troops for a twelve-month, or during the continuance of hostilities in Florida. The term of three months is much too short to ensure efficiency; and frequent enlistments are a fruitful source of insubordination, as well as of great additional expense.

The number of Indians emigrated from the interior to the west, since the year 1836, amounts to very nearly 41,000, of which about 5,000 were removed during the past season; and I am happy to add, that the condition of those who are settled in their new homes continues to be represented to us as prosperous and happy. The differences which unfortunately sprung up between the Western Cherokees and the late emigrants of that tribe, upon their first arrival on the Arkansas, have been happily adjusted; and I have, accordingly, directed that their annuities, and other moneys due to them, should be paid, and placed them upon the same footing as other emigrant tribes. From the character of this nation, and the advance made by many of their number in civilization and in the arts of life, it is hoped, now that they are removed from the evil influences which heretofore beset them, their progress in moral culture and physical comfort will be rapid and lasting. Convinced that, if any great and general reform is ever to be effected among the Indians, it must be by means of education, every exertion has been made to promote it; not by disjointed efforts, but by adopting a system intended to embrace the establishment of primary schools over the whole Indian territory, and of institutions of a higher order at suitable points, designated with a view to the convenience of the Indians, and of easy access. Fort Coffee, on the Arkansas river, which has been abandoned as a military post, has been selected for one of these establishments. This situation possesses very decided advantages; and the system by which it is proposed to improve them has my full approbation. For the details of the plan, I refer to the accompanying report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and particularly to his instructions for carrying it into effect, addressed to the Superintendent of the Western Territory.

While on this subject, it affords me great gratification to be able to speak in terms of merited praise of the Methodist manual-labor school in the Shawnee country. The labors of that sect, so distinguished for their Christian zeal in the cause of Indian civilization, are likely to be crowned with success; and there is reason to hope that the high expectations raised by this extensive establishment will be fully realized under its present pious and competent instructors. The department would be happy to promote similar establishments on the part of other religious sects, equally zealous, no doubt, in spreading the light of the Gospel among the Indians, and equally disposed to advance their moral culture. It is convinced that, to produce durable beneficial effects by education, it must be made practically useful; and that those domestic arts which are imparted to our youth by the example of their parents and associates, and form, as it were, a part of their nature, must be taught the Indian in the schools, and instilled into him by education.

Perseverance for one or two years longer in the policy of removing the Indians from the baneful and destructive influences which surround them within the States and Territories, will unite the remnants of tribes, still within those limits, to their brethren in the west; offering, as it is believed, the only chance, not only of civilizing the red man, but of perpetuating his existence.

By the accompanying report of the Commissioner of Pensions, it will be seen that the number of pensioners of every description now on the rolls in all the States and Territories, and in the District of Columbia, (except those paid out of the navy pension fund,) amounts to forty four thousand three hundred and ninety-four; of which two thousand and seventy-two cases have been admitted since the period of the last annual report. The num-

ber of deaths of pensioners that have occurred during the last year, and been reported to the department, is sixteen hundred and five. From the number of unclaimed pensions, it is believed that many more have died, of whose decease we have no information. The number of invalid pensioners is now four thousand two hundred and eighty-nine, having increased four hundred and fourteen since 1833: this increase is to be attributed, principally, to the hardships of the service in Florida. The number of revolutionary pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818, has decreased from above twenty thousand to seven thousand nine hundred and forty-seven. Under the act of June 7, 1832, thirty-one thousand eight hundred and eight have been admitted on the pension roll; of which number, twenty-three thousand two hundred and seven yet remain. Eleven hundred and eighty-six pensioners were admitted under the law of May 15, 1828, for the benefit of officers and soldiers of the continental army who served during the war; only six hundred and five are now borne on the rolls. The number of widows pensioned under the act of July 4, 1836, is three thousand four hundred and sixty-eight, of whom two thousand seven hundred and sixty survive. Five thousand nine hundred and twelve widows have received the benefit of the act of July, 1838; but the list is now reduced to five thousand five hundred and eighty-six. All of those now on the rolls will be dropped on the 4th of March next, when the term of their pensions expires by law. From the number of applications, the Commissioner is of opinion that not less than fourteen hundred will be added in the year 1841.

The total sum drawn from the Treasury during the past year, to pay pensions, amounts to two million forty-eight thousand six hundred and sixty-three dollars, exclusive of navy pensions.

The experience of two years confirms the opinion I formerly expressed of the vexatious operation of the law of the 6th of April, 1838, which fixes the short period of eight months for the return to the Treasury of unclaimed pensions. The intention of the law, no doubt, was to withdraw that sum from the pension agent; whereas its operation, on the contrary, draws that additional amount from the Treasury at Washington, while it produces disappointment, inconvenience, delay, and expense to the poor pensioners.

By the 14th article of the Cherokee treaty of December 29, 1835, ratified May 23, 1836, it was agreed on the part of the United States that such warriors of the Cherokee nation as were engaged on the side of the United States in the last war with Great Britain and the southern tribes, of Indians, and who were wounded in such service, shall be entitled to such pensions as shall be allowed them by the Congress of the United States. I respectfully suggest that Congress be asked to act upon this section of the treaty. There are not many Cherokee warriors who come under that description, but they are very destitute; and the good faith of the Government is pledged in their favor.

I cannot forbear bringing to your notice the exposed condition of the important archives of this department. Many of them are kept in small buildings, at an inconvenient distance from the War Office, and surrounded by combustible materials. A plain fire-proof building, capable of containing all these detached offices, might be constructed for a sum, the interest on which would not exceed the amount now required for paying the rents of those now occupied for the purpose.

All which is respectfully submitted.

J. R. POINSETT.

*The President of the United States.*

## DOCUMENTS

## ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

- No. 1. Report of the Major General commanding the Army.
- No. 2. Report of the officer in charge of the Ordnance Department.
- No. 3. Report of the Quartermaster General.
- No. 4. Report of the Chief Engineer.
- No. 5. Report of the Chief of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers.
- No. 6. Report of the Paymaster General.
- No. 7. Report of the Surgeon General.
- No. 8. Report of the Commissary General of Clothing, &c.
- No. 9. Report of the Commissary General of Subsistence.
- No. 10. Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.
- No. 11. Report of the Commissioner of Pensions.
- No. 12. Report of the officer in charge of the Bounty Land Office.

## No. 1.

REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDING THE  
ARMY.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, November 21, 1840.

SIR: In accordance with your instructions, dated 8th of September last, I have the honor herewith to submit the following statements and returns:

- 1st. A statement showing the organization of the army, marked A.
- 2d. A general return of the army, marked B.
- 3d. Distribution of the troops in the eastern division, marked C.
- 4th. Distribution of the troops in the western division, marked D.
- 5th. A statement showing the number of recruits enlisted in the army from the 1st October, 1839, to the 30th September, 1840, marked E.
- 6th. A return showing the number of troops under the command of Brigadier General Armistead, serving in Florida against the Seminole Indians, marked F; and of the militia force employed in Florida under the command of Brigadier General Read, of that Territory.

During the past year, the active operations of the army have been chiefly in Florida, where the hostile Indians, owing to their dispersed condition, and the impossibility of bringing them to battle, yet remain. As early as the season would permit, Brevet Brigadier General Taylor, with two columns composed of the troops which were not required to garrison the various posts, made a systematic and thorough examination of Middle Florida, and, it is believed, drove from that part of the Territory the hostile bands which had occupied it from the commencement of hostilities. This object effected, the troops were stationed in two lines, to prevent the return of the Indians from East Florida.

In May last Brevet Brigadier General Taylor was relieved, at his own request, by Brevet Brigadier General Armistead, who took the command of the troops in Florida, establishing his headquarters at Fort King, and concentrating on that point, in July, all the force not absolutely required for the protection of the settlements. Various scouts were made from this point, by which the enemy was much harassed; the troops having destroyed, on their scouts, such cultivated fields as they met with on their march, and losing no opportunity of otherwise cutting off their usual means of supply. In these scouts, however, but few prisoners have been taken, and but a small number of Indians destroyed. The operations have been carried on with zeal and ardor; and, after the heat of the advanced season had compelled the troops to resume their summer quarters, their vigilance was not relaxed, as the continued official reports of their scouts testify. The regiments now serving there are—

- The 2d regiment dragoons;
- The 3d regiment artillery;
- The 1st regiment infantry;
- The 2d regiment infantry;

The 3d regiment infantry ;  
 The 6th regiment infantry ;  
 The 7th regiment infantry ;  
 The 8th regiment infantry .

In October, two regiments of infantry, and upwards of 1,000 recruits for the regiments already in Florida, were ordered to join the army there.

As early in the spring as the lake navigation would allow, the 8th regiment of infantry proceeded, agreeably to previous orders, to the Winnebago country ; where, in conjunction with some companies of the 5th infantry and 1st dragoons, (the whole under the command of Brevet Brigadier General Atkinson,) the Winnebago Indians were removed to the new country west of the Mississippi, whither they had agreed to go by treaty. This removal was effected with little difficulty. Part of the 4th artillery has been employed in the removal of the Pottawatomies ; which duty has been ably discharged, under the direction of Brevet Brigadier General Brady. The regiments of artillery are (with the exception of the 3d, which is in Florida) stationed on the northern frontier, and have been sufficiently concentrated to show most conclusively the great benefits arising to the discipline and general welfare of the service from such concentration. The beneficial results are at once apparent ; and, from my own inspection, I have no hesitation in pronouncing the opinion, that the interest of the service is never more wisely consulted than when such arrangements can be made to bring together the companies of a regiment for as long a time as practicable, for the purposes of instructing the officers and men in their regimental and field duties, both of which can be properly instilled only while the regiment is concentrated.

My personal inspection, as well as that of Inspector General Wool, evinces that the condition of the troops has been much improved within the last year.

The system of instructing the recruits for the army at the depots has been carried into operation. The school for the dragoons at Carlisle, and that for the foot-soldier at Fort Columbus, are both well established, and contribute much to diffuse throughout the army a thorough knowledge of the rudiments of the soldier's education ; and, in fact, the recruit who has paid proper attention to his daily instructions and drills, at either of these schools of practice, has a full knowledge of what will be required of him when ordered to his regiment.

The great advantage to the service arising from recruits being well instructed before joining their regiments is too obvious to need remark.

In my last annual report, I recommended that some provision be made for keeping the corps of officers effective, by allowing such of them as should, from age, wounds, or other infirmities, be unfit to perform their respective duties, to retire from active service on their pay proper, as a means of support, without any other emoluments ; and reported a plan by which it could be effected without any additional cost to the nation, but, on the contrary, would be productive not only of efficiency in the service, but a real saving of expense to Government ; and I beg leave here to repeat the plan, presenting it in the shape of a bill :

A BILL to render the army effective in officers, and for other purposes.

**SECTION 1.** *Be it enacted, &c.,* That whenever an officer who shall have served at least twenty years shall report himself as unfit to perform



the duties of his office, in consequence of age or other infirmities; or, in like manner, whenever any officer shall be reported by his commanding or superior officer as unfit to perform his official duties, in consequence of wounds, or other infirmities, contracted while in the line of his duty; the President of the United States be, and he is hereby, authorized to constitute and appoint a board of commissioned officers, to consist of five members, four of whom to be officers of a rank superior, if possible, to the officer so reporting himself, or being reported, as unfit to perform his duty, and one officer of experience of the medical staff: which board shall examine into the state and condition of such officer, and give its opinion as to his fitness, or unfitness, to be continued on active duty; which report shall be laid before the Secretary of War, to be submitted to the President of the United States, who will determine, with regard to such officer as may be reported by the said board as unfit for duty, whether he shall or shall not be placed on the retired list, as hereinafter set forth.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted,* That whenever it shall be determined and decided as above, in the case of any officer being found unfit for the performance of his duties, on account of age, wounds, or other infirmities, the officer who shall be, by order of the President of the United States, placed on the retired list, shall receive only his pay proper, without any other allowance whatever; and the place of such retired officer shall be supplied by promotion or new appointment, as the case may require, according to the established rules of the service.

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted,* That the officer who shall be promoted or appointed, as above, to supply the place of the retired officer, and all the officers in succession who shall be promoted in consequence thereof, shall be entitled to the rank of the places they may fill, respectively, with the pay of the grade to which they may be promoted, with all the emoluments and allowances of the rank to which they shall be so promoted; but the person appointed to fill the vacancy at the foot of the list shall have the rank, full pay, and emoluments of the grade which he may be appointed to fill.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted,* That the officers of the Quartermaster's or Subsistence Departments, who now hold rank in the line of the army, be allowed their option to remain in their respective regiments, or in the Quartermaster's or Subsistence Departments, or to relinquish either; and hereafter no officer of the Quartermaster's or Subsistence Departments, excepting the acting assistant quartermasters, or the assistant commissaries of subsistence, whose appointments are temporary, shall hold commissions in the line of the army:

The effect of the plan, as detailed in the first three sections of this bill, will be seen by exhibiting the cost of a regiment as it exists, and the cost of a regiment with a retired colonel on ordinary pay; and it will be seen that there will be an actual saving in money, with the advantage that all the officers would be effective. If the retired colonel shall have served forty years, he will leave eight rations a day to the public, which eight rations are worth, at 20 cents each, (the regulated price,) \$1 60 a day, or \$584 a year; and the additional expense of placing a second lieutenant at the foot of the regiment will be \$300 a year: making an actual saving of \$284 a year. (See table herewith, made out by the Paymaster General, marked G.) Now, if the whole of the officers of the army supposed to be

non-effective were retired on the same principle, there would be something like twenty officers—eleven in the artillery, and nine in the infantry.

The extra rations received by these officers, for long service, computed at one ration for every five years' service, are estimated to amount to 64 rations a day for the artillery, and 50 for the infantry—making 114 rations a day saved, or 41,640 rations a year, at 20 cents—amounting to the sum of \$8,322. Now, to supply the twenty vacant second lieutenantcies, occasioned by the retirement of the twenty officers, will cost, at \$300 each, \$6,000 a year; which sum deducted from \$8,322, leaves a clear saving of \$2,322 a year.

By the present system, all officers receive full pay and emoluments, whether they are capable of service or not; and the effective officers are obliged to do the duty of the non-effective, without any advantage. But, by the above plan, the non-effective officer will have a reasonable allowance made him on being retired; and the officer who will be obliged to do his duty will receive advanced rank, with additional emoluments; so that, if the proposed plan be adopted, it may be expected that all parties interested would be satisfied.

I cannot too strongly recommend the provisions contained in the fourth section of the bill, that the officers of the Quartermaster's and Subsistence Departments, whose duties are wholly out of the line, be permanently separated from their regiments, or that some provision be made for supplying their places by new appointment or promotion, as the case may require; for every company ought to have an effective captain and at least two lieutenants. It has frequently happened that, in Florida, and on the western frontier, there have been companies without a single officer present to command them; so that officers not belonging to the companies have been detached, not only from their proper companies, but from other regiments, to take the temporary charge of such companies, much to the detriment of the service.

In the year 1799, on the recommendation of General Washington, an excellent provision was made by law for securing the proper number of officers in each regiment and company; and such a provision, if now revived, would be of great importance to the line of the army. It is this: In order to keep the necessary complement of officers in each regiment, it was provided that the staff officers of the regiment (as adjutant, quartermaster, or paymaster) was each an additional officer, selected from the subalterns; and, that a company should not be without its complement of officers, their places were supplied by promotion or new appointment, as the case might require; so that each company had its captain and two subalterns effective. So with other branches of the staff: every officer detached to serve as an aid-de-camp to a general officer, or as an assistant to the adjutant general, if taken from his regiment, became a supernumerary in his grade, and his place was supplied by the promotion of the officer next in rank, or the appointment of an officer at the foot of the regiment to fill the vacancy; thus keeping up the number of officers effective in the regiments. Such a provision ought now to be revived, to render the line effective in officers, as the companies have been greatly increased in numerical strength by the law of July 5, 1838, and, consequently, require the full complement of officers to command them. The assistant quartermasters (twenty-eight in number) and the four commissaries of subsistence—making an aggregate of thirty-two officers, nearly equal to the number of officers for a whole regiment—now taken from the line, ought to be permanently separated, and without any connexion with the line, as the regiments, with their present

numerical strength, cannot bear so great a draught upon their officers, most of them being captains of companies. Our army is employed in so many ways, so distant from the centre of the nation, and always on the frontiers in the attitude of war, that it requires the greatest vigilance to maintain its discipline, and the attention of all the officers to render it effective.

I hope I may be excused for again drawing the attention of the department to the fact, that there is no provision made by law for the widows and orphans of the officers of the regular army who may die in consequence of wounds received, or diseases contracted by exposure, in the service; while there is a provision of that nature for all other descriptions of troops, whether militia, rangers, sea-fencibles, or volunteers, as will appear by the act of the 4th of July, 1836. There are the widows of several meritorious officers and soldiers now suffering by the deprivation of their natural protectors, who have sacrificed their lives in their country's service, to whom the extension of the provision of that law would be a great relief; and I am sure, with a knowledge of that fact, you will see the justice of urging on Congress the application of the benefits of that law to the widows and orphans of the members of the regular army who have thus died in the service of their country.

I am, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

ALEX. MACOMB,

*Major General, commanding in chief.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

A.

Organization of the army

	Major General.	Brigadiers General.	Adjutant General.	Asst. Adjts. Gen. (majors brevet.)	Asst. Adjts. Gen. (captains brevet.)	Inspectors General.	Quartermaster General.	Asst. Quartermasters General.	Deputy Quartermasters General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissary Genl. of Subsistence.	Asst. Com. Genl. of Subsistence.	Commissaries, (majors.)	Commissaries, (captains.)	Surgeon General.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Paymaster General.	Paymasters.	Commissary Genl. of Purchases.	Military Storekeepers.	
General staff - - - -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*28	1	1	2	*4								
Medical Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	22	60			118		
Pay Department - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				1	2
Purchasing Department -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Corps of Engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Corps of Topographical Engin'rs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Ordnance Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
First regiment of dragoons -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Second regiment of dragoons -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Aggregate of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
First regiment of artillery -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Second regiment of artillery -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Third regiment of artillery -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Fourth regiment of artillery -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Aggregate of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
First regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Second regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Third regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Fourth regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Fifth regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Sixth regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Seventh regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Eighth regiment of infantry -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Aggregate of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					
Aggregate - - - - -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*28	1	1	2	*4	1	22	60	1	18	1	2	

\*General staff officers of these grades being taken from the line of the army, and accounted  
 ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
 Washington, December 3, 1840.

R. JONES,  
 Adjutant General of the Army.

A.

of the United States—1840.

Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	First Lieutenants.	Second Lieutenants.	Sergeant Majors.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal Musicians.	Chief Buglers.	Buglers.	Musicians.	Farrriers and Blacksmiths.	Artificers.	Enlisted men of ordnance.	Privates.	Total commissioned.	Total non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	-	57
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83	-	83
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	-	19
1	2	4	-	12	12	12	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	3
1	1	4	-	10	10	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43	-	43
1	1	4	-	10	10	10	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	-	36
-	-	-	-	10	6	-	-	-	44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	28	294	322
1	1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	1	2	20	-	10	-	-	600	34	715	749
1	1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	1	2	20	-	10	-	-	600	34	715	749
2	2	2	2	20	20	20	2	2	80	80	2	4	40	-	20	-	-	1,200	68	1,430	1,498
1	1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	30	-	580	43	712	755
1	1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	30	-	580	43	712	755
1	1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	30	-	580	43	712	755
1	1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	30	-	580	43	712	755
4	4	4	-	40	80	40	4	4	160	160	-	-	-	80	-	120	-	2,320	172	2,848	3,026
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
1	1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	800	33	904	937
8	8	8	-	80	80	80	8	8	320	320	16	-	-	160	-	-	-	6,400	264	7,232	7,496
17	15	16	2	172	208	168	14	14	604	560	18	4	40	240	20	120	250	9,920	735	11,804	12,539

for in their respective regiments, are not included in the aggregate of 12,539.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

ALEX. MACOMB,  
Major General, commanding in chief.

## B.

## General return of the Army of the United States, from the

	Major General.	Brigadier Generals.	Adjutant General.	Assistants Adj. Genl. (majors brevet.)	Assistants Adj. Genl. (captains brevet.)	Inspectors General.	Quartermaster General.	Assistants Quartermaster General.	Deputies Quartermaster General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissary General of Subsistence.	Assist. Commissary Genl. of Subsistence.	Commissaries (majors.)	Commissaries (captains.)	Surgeon General.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Paymaster General.	Paymasters.	Commissary General of Purchases.	Military Storekeepers.	
General staff -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*27	1	1	2	*4								
Medical Department -																	1	22	54				
Pay Department -																				1	18		
Purchasing Department																						1	2
Corps of Engineers -																							
Corps of Topographical Eng'rs																							
Ordnance Department																							
Aggregate -	1	2	1	2	4	2	1	2	2	4	27	1	1	2	*4	1	22	54	1	18	1	2	
1st regiment of dragoons																							
2d regiment of dragoons																							
Aggregate of dragoons																							
1st regiment of artillery																							
2d regiment of artillery																							
3d regiment of artillery																							
4th regiment of artillery																							
Aggregate of artillery																							
1st regiment of infantry																							
2d regiment of infantry																							
3d regiment of infantry																							
4th regiment of infantry																							
5th regiment of infantry																							
6th regiment of infantry																							
7th regiment of infantry																							
8th regiment of infantry																							
Aggregate of infantry																							
Recruits and unattached soldiers																							
Grand aggregate -	1	2	1	*2	*4	2	1	2	2	4	*27	1	1	2	*4	1	22	54	1	18	1	2	

\* \* The staff officers of these grades, being taken from the line of the army, and accounted the appointment of an unlimited number of assistant commissaries of subsistence.

B.

latest returns, corrected at the Adjutant General's office.

PRESENT.

FOR DUTY.														SICK.								
Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	First Lieutenants.	Second Lieutenants.	Sergeant Majors.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal Musicians.	Chief Buglers.	Buglers.	Musicians.	Farrriers and blacksmiths.	Artificers.	Privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	2	4	-	9	12	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	4	-	9	9	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	4	-	10	6	7	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	227	-	-	-	-	-
3	4	12	-	28	27	22	-	-	42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	227	-	-	-	-	-
1	1	1	1	7	1	7	1	1	28	22	-	2	14	-	6	-	332	-	-	-	-	80
1	1	1	1	6	8	5	1	-	21	24	1	2	14	-	6	-	281	-	-	1	-	61
2	2	2	2	13	9	12	2	1	49	46	1	4	28	-	12	-	613	-	-	1	-	141
1	1	-	-	6	11	9	1	1	31	29	-	-	-	18	-	15	327	-	-	-	-	30
-	1	1	-	2	14	8	1	1	28	32	-	-	-	19	-	13	388	-	-	-	-	47
-	1	1	-	5	10	6	1	1	21	19	-	-	2	7	-	9	173	-	-	-	-	25
-	1	1	-	6	9	6	1	1	24	23	-	-	-	13	-	13	371	-	-	-	-	64
1	3	4	-	19	44	29	4	4	104	102	-	2	57	-	50	1,259	-	-	-	-	-	166
-	1	-	-	5	8	8	1	1	20	19	1	3	8	-	-	-	251	-	-	-	-	58
-	1	-	-	3	6	9	1	-	21	17	1	1	9	-	-	-	203	-	-	-	-	93
-	-	1	-	6	6	10	1	1	35	31	2	-	2	12	-	-	527	-	-	-	-	46
1	-	1	-	6	3	7	1	1	21	23	2	-	-	15	-	-	228	-	-	-	-	67
1	1	-	-	7	5	9	1	1	28	26	2	-	-	16	-	-	374	-	-	-	-	43
-	-	1	-	3	5	8	-	-	19	25	-	-	1	16	-	-	343	-	-	-	-	49
-	1	-	-	4	5	9	1	-	20	16	-	-	1	8	-	-	351	-	-	-	-	126
1	1	1	-	7	7	10	1	1	30	34	2	-	9	6	-	-	593	-	-	-	-	35
3	4	5	-	41	45	70	7	5	194	191	10	-	17	90	-	-	2,870	-	-	-	-	517
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,361	-	-	-	-	-
9	13	22	2	101	125	133	13	10	389	339	11	4	47	147	12	50	6,330	-	-	1	-	824

for in their respective regiments, are not included in the grand aggregate. The law authorizes

## B—Continued.

	PRESENT.								Commissioned officers, Non-commissioned officers, mu- sicians, artificers, and pri- vates.	
	ON EXTRA OR DAILY DUTY.				IN ARREST OR CON- FINEMENT.					
	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned offi- cers, musicians, arti- ficers, and privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned offi- cers, musicians, arti- ficers, and privates.		
General staff - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	-
Medical Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	77	-
Pay Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	-
Purchasing Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-
Corps of Engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	-
Corps of Topographical Eng'rs - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34	-
Ordnance Department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29	269
Aggregate - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	251	269
1st regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	62	-	-	-	12	19	560
2d regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	2	24	420
Aggregate of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	69	-	-	-	14	43	980
1st regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	38	-	-	-	15	28	504
2d regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	28	26	599
3d regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	17	-	-	-	1	23	276
4th regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	19	23	571
Aggregate of artillery - - -	-	-	-	139	-	-	-	63	100	1,950
1st regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	14	22	406
2d regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	42	-	-	-	22	19	410
3d regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	11	-	-	-	15	23	683
4th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	98	-	-	-	21	18	477
5th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	130	-	-	-	49	23	670
6th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	18	-	*1	†	6	19	477
7th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	35	-	-	-	4	19	562
8th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	15	-	-	-	4	27	730
Aggregate of infantry - - -	-	-	-	379	-	1	1	135	170	4,415
Recruits and unattached sol- diers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,361
Grand aggregate - - -	-	-	-	587	-	1	1	212	564	8,975

\* Suspended.

† Assistant surgeons.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

R. JONES,  
Adjutant General of the Army.



B—Continued.

ABSENT.											PRESENT & ABSENT.		Number of recruits required.		
DETACHED SERVICE.				WITH LEAVE OR ON FURLOUGH.				SICK.		WITHOUT LEAVE.		Total.		Aggregate.	
Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates, in arrest.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, &c.	Commissioned officers.		Non-commissioned officers, &c.		
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	-	-	-	-	57	25
-	-	-	-	-	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	82	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	
-	1	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	
-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	269	298	
-	1	-	-	-	7	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	269	531	
-	2	11	87	-	-	-	1	-	4	-	-	1	649	685	
-	1	9	169	-	12	-	-	3	-	61	1	-	653	690	
-	3	20	256	-	2	-	1	3	4	61	1	1	1,302	1,375	
1	2	9	8	-	1	1	2	5	1	-	-	1	520	563	
-	6	5	12	1	2	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	618	660	
1	3	11	28	-	1	3	10	3	1	5	-	-	322	365	
-	4	11	34	1	-	2	1	6	1	-	-	-	612	654	
2	15	36	82	2	4	8	16	18	3	5	-	1	2,072	2,242	
1	3	2	5	-	1	-	2	2	3	16	1	-	431	464	
2	5	4	34	-	1	2	3	4	1	12	-	-	463	497	
1	4	2	15	1	-	1	-	2	1	13	-	3	716	749	
-	2	7	42	1	1	2	6	9	1	4	1	3	541	574	
-	3	6	56	-	-	-	7	9	1	-	-	2	744	777	
1	4	5	9	1	-	-	8	-	2	32	2	2	528	562	
1	4	5	7	-	-	1	3	4	2	10	1	-	586	619	
-	3	2	18	-	-	-	2	2	1	71	-	1	824	857	
6	20	33	186	3	3	6	31	32	12	158	5	11	4,833	5,099	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,361	1,361	
8	47	89	524	5	16	15	48	53	20	224	7	13	9,837	10,570	

\* One in hands of civil authority.

§ Assistant quartermaster.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

ALEX. MACOMB,  
Major General, commanding in chief.

## C.—Position and distribution of the troops of the Eastern Division,

POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.	Number of companies.
Fort Winnebago -	Portage Fox and Wisconsin rivers, Wis.	Lt. Col. McIntosh -	5th inf.	2
Fort Howard -	Green Bay, Wis.	Capt. M. E. Merrill -	5th inf.	1
Fort Mackinac -	Michilimackinac, Mich.	Capt. H. Brown -	4th art.	1
Fort Brady -	Sault St. Marie, Mich.	Capt. A. Johnston -	5th inf.	1
Detroit frontier: Fort Gratiot and Cleveland -	{ - - - }	Gen. H. Brady and Lieut. Col. Fanning -	4th art.	9
Niagara frontier, and Rochester -	- - -	Lt. Col. J. B. Crane -	2d art.	8
Madison barracks -	Sackett's Harbor, N. Y.	Major M. M. Payne -	2d art.	2
Plattsburg -	- - -	Capt. F. Taylor -	1st art.	1
Hancock barracks -	Houlton, Maine	Bt. Lt. Col. Pierce -	1st art.	6
Fort Sullivan -	Eastport, do.	Bt. Maj. R. M. Kirby	1st art.	1
Fort Preble -	Portland, do.	Capt. G. Porter -	1st art.	1
Fort Independence -	Boston, Mass.			
Fort Constitution -	Portsmouth, N. H.			
Fort Wolcott -	Newport, R. I.			
Fort Trumbull -	New London, Conn.			
West Point -	West Point, N. Y.	Major Delafield -	Detc'ts art., drag's, & band.	-
Fort Columbus -	{ New York harbor, do. }	Capt. J. Dimick -	1st art.	1
Fort Hamilton -				
Fort Lafayette -				
Fort McHenry -	Baltimore, Md.	Capt. S. Ringgold -	3d art.	1
Fort Severn -	Annapolis, do.	Bt. Col. Walbach -	1st art.	-
Fort Washington -	Left bank of the Potomac, do.			
Fort Monroe -	Old Point Comfort, Va.			
Fort Johnston -	Near Smithville, N. C.			
Fort Caswell -	Oak island, do.			
Fort Macon -	Near Beaufort, do.			
Fort Moultrie -	{ Charleston harbor, S. C. }			
Castle Pinckney -				
Oglethorpe barracks -	Savannah, Ga.			
Fort Marion -	St. Augustine, Florida			
Key West -	Key West, do.			
Fort Brooke -	Tampa Bay, do.			
Fort King -	Alachua, do.			
Fort Pickens -	St. Rosa island, do.			
Fort Morgan -	Mobile point, Ala.			
New Orleans -	New Orleans, La.			
Fort Pike -	Petite Coquille, do.			
Fort Wood -	Chef Menteur, do.			
Baton Rouge -	Baton Rouge, do.			
Aggregate -	- - -	- - -	- - -	35

under the command of Brevet Major General Winfield Scott.

PRESENT.													ABSENT.												
Colonels.	Lieutenant colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Assistant adjutants general.	Quartermaster.	Commissaries of subsistence.	Surgeons.	Assistant surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Total commissioned.	Aggregate.	Field officers.	Surgeons.	Assistant surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Total commissioned.	Aggregate.				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	109	6	115	1	-	-	-	2	3	3	6				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	62	3	65	-	-	-	-	2	1	2	1				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	76	2	78	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	2				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	60	2	62	-	-	-	1	1	19	2	21				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5	12	397	21	418	2	-	-	4	14	41	20	61				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	5	14	476	22	498	2	-	-	3	11	13	16	29				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	125	5	130	-	-	-	2	3	6	5	11				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	3	70	4	74	-	-	-	1	3	-	1	1				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	10	257	18	275	-	-	-	2	7	10	9	19				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	71	3	74	-	-	-	2	2	2	2	4				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	47	4	51	-	-	-	1	3	3	1	4				
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	116	-	116	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	69	5	74	-	-	-	-	5	1	5	6				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	65	3	68	-	-	-	1	1	-	2	2				
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
4	2	2	2	1	1	3	10	23	54	2,000	99	2,099	5	14	49	99	68	167							

## C—Continued.

POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.	Number of companies.
Fort Winnebago	Portage Fox and Wisconsin rivers, Wis.	Lt. Col. McIntosh	5th inf.	2
Fort Howard	Green Bay, do.	Capt. M. E. Merrill	5th inf.	1
Fort Mackinac	Michilimackinac, Mich.	Capt. H. Brown	4th art.	1
Fort Brady	Sault St. Marie, do.	Capt. A. Johnston	5th inf.	1
Detroit frontier: Fort Gratiot and Cleveland	} - - - }	Gen. H. Brady and Lieut. Col. Fanning	4th art.	9
Niagara frontier, and Rochester				
Madison barracks	Sackett's Harbor, N. Y.	Lt. Col. J. B. Crane	2d art.	8
Plattsburg		Major M. M. Payne	2d art.	2
Hancock barracks	Houlton, Maine	Capt. F. Taylor	1st art.	1
Fort Sullivan	Eastport, do.	Bt. Lt. Col. Pierce	1st art.	6
Fort Preble	Portland, do.	Bt. Maj. R. M. Kirby	1st art.	1
Fort Independence	Boston, Mass.	Capt. G. Porter	1st art.	1
Fort Constitution	Portsmouth, N. H.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Wolcott	Newport, R. I.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Trumbull	New London, Conn.	- - -	- - -	- - -
West Point	West Point, N. Y.	Major Delafield	Detc'ts art., drag's, & band.	- - -
Fort Columbus	} New York harbor, N. Y. }	Capt. J. Dimick	1st art.	1
Fort Hamilton				
Fort Lafayette				
Fort McHenry	Baltimore, Md.	Capt. S. Ringgold	3d art.	1
Fort Severn	Annapolis, do.	Bt. Col. Wabach	1st art.	-
Fort Washington	Left bank of the Potomac, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Monroe	Old Point Comfort, Va.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Johnston	Near Smithville, N. C.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Caswell	Oak island, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Macon	Near Beaufort, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Moultrie	} Charleston harbor, S. C. }	- - -	- - -	- - -
Castle Pinckney				
Oglethorpe barracks	Savannah, Ga.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Marion	St. Augustine, Florida	- - -	- - -	- - -
Key West	Key West, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Brooke	Tampa Bay, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort King	Alachua, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Pickens	St. Rosa island, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Morgan	Mobile point, Ala.	- - -	- - -	- - -
New Orleans	New Orleans, La.	Bt. Bg. Gen. Z. Taylor	- - -	- - -
Fort Pike	Petite Coquille, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Fort Wood	Chef Menteur, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Baton Rouge	Baton Rouge, do.	- - -	- - -	- - -
Aggregate				35

C—Continued.

PRESENT AND ABSENT.			Remarks.
Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.	
9	112	121	
3	63	66	
4	76	80	Regarrisoned 18th May, 1840.
4	79	83	
41	438	479	
38	489	527	
10	131	141	
5	70	75	
27	267	294	
5	73	78	Regarrisoned 19th September, 1840.
5	50	55	Regarrisoned 9th October, 1840.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn May, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn May, 1836.
-	116	116	
10	70	80	
5	65	70	
1	-	1	Garrison withdrawn February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn January, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn November, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn January and February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn January and February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn January, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn January, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn November, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn November, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn February, 1836.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn December, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn December, 1835.
-	-	-	Garrison withdrawn June, 1836.
167	2,099	2,266	

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, *Washington, December 3, 1840.*  
**ALEX. MACOMB**, *Major General, commanding in chief.*

## D.

*Position and distribution of the troops of the Western Division,*

POSTS.	SITUATION.	COMMANDING OFFICERS.	Regiments.	Number of companies.
Fort Snelling -	Upper Mississippi, I. T.	Capt. C. Sibley -	5th inf.	2
Fort Crawford and dependencies }	Prairie du Chien, Wis.	Brev. Brig. Gen. Brooke	{ 5th inf. & 1st drag.	5
Fort Leavenworth -	Right bank of Missouri	Col. S. W. Kearney -	1st drag.	5
Jefferson Barracks -	Near St. Louis, Mo. -	Brev. Brig. Gen. Atkinson	-	-
Fort Gibson -	Arkansas - -	Brev. Brig. Gen. Arbuckle	{ 4th inf. & 1st drag.	10
Fort Smith -	Arkansas - -	Brev. Major Lear -	4th inf.	1
Fort Wayne -	Arkansas - -	Capt. J. P. Simonton -	1st drag.	1
Fort Towson -	On the Kiamichi, Ark.	Capt. G. W. Allen -	4th inf.	1
Fort Jesup -	Near Natchitoches, La.	Capt. P. Morrison -	4th inf.	1
Fort Jackson -	Near New Orleans, La.*			
Aggregate -	- - - -	- - - -	-	26

\* Garrison withdrawn May 11, 1835.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

R. JONES,  
Adjutant General of the army.

D.

under the command of Brevet Major General Edmund P. Gaines.

PRESENT.										ABSENT.										PRESENT AND ABSENT.					
Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Assistant Adjutants General.	Quartermasters.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissaries of Subsistence.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Commissioned officers.	Aggregate.	Field officers.	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Total commissioned.	Aggregate.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	3	158	5	163	-	-	-	1	3	20	4	24	9	178	187	
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	5	307	8	315	-	-	-	3	3	30	6	36	14	337	351	
1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	4	3	361	11	372	-	-	-	1	9	-	10	10	21	361	382		
1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	36	3	39	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2	3	38	41	
2	1	1	-	-	1	-	1	2	4	493	20	513	1	-	-	5	14	65	20	85	40	558	598		
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	47	3	50	-	-	-	-	1	4	1	5	4	51	55	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	42	3	45	-	-	-	-	2	7	2	9	5	49	54	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	47	1	48	-	-	-	-	2	8	2	10	3	55	58	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	46	2	48	-	-	-	-	2	12	2	14	4	58	62	
5	1	2	-	-	2	-	5	5	14	23	1,537	57	1,594	1	-	-	10	36	148	47	195	104	1,685	1,789	

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

ALEX. MACOMB,  
Major General, commanding in chief.

## E.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, November 20, 1840.

Statement showing the whole number of recruits enlisted in the army, from  
the 1st of October, 1839, to the 30th of September, 1840, inclusive.

## GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

Lieutenant Col. J. H. Vose, 3d infantry, General Superintendent, stationed at New York, N. Y.

Boston, Mass.	-	-	108	Easton, Pa.	-	-	70
Lowell, do.	-	-	26	Philadelphia, do.	-	-	245
Providence, R. I.	-	-	75	Reading, do.	-	-	30
Hartford, Conn.	-	-	58	Lancaster, do.	-	-	29
New Haven, do.	-	-	62	Pittsburg, do.	-	-	100
Bridgeport, do.	-	-	4	Baltimore, Md.	-	-	143
Westfield, do.	-	-	1	Frederick, do.	-	-	44
New York, N. Y.	-	-	817	Cumberland, do.	-	-	155
Brooklyn, do.	-	-	73	Washington, D. C.	-	-	3
Fort Wood, do.	-	-	23	Richmond, Va.	-	-	2
Poughkeepsie, do.	-	-	7	Lynchburg, do.	-	-	90
Albany, do.	-	-	107	Fort Monroe, do.	-	-	1
Troy, do.	-	-	10	Charleston, S. C.	-	-	1
Schenectady, do.	-	-	76	Newport, Ky.	-	-	144
Utica, do.	-	-	138	Louisville, do.	-	-	150
Syracuse, do.	-	-	149	Jefferson barracks, Mo.	-	-	9
Rochester, do.	-	-	27	New Orleans, La.	-	-	3
Sackett's Harbor, do.	-	-	17	No. of recruits enlisted			
Newark, N. J.	-	-	8	for the general service			3,006
Trenton, do.	-	-	1				

## RECRUITING SERVICE FOR THE DRAGOONS.

Captain E. V. Sumner, 1st dragoons, Superintendent, stationed at Carlisle barracks, Pa.

New York, N. Y.	-	-	329	York, Pa.	-	-	3
Philadelphia, Pa.	-	-	87	Baltimore, Md.	-	-	10
Harrisburg, do.	-	-	19	No. enlisted for the dra-			
Carlisle, do.	-	-	48	goons	-	-	496

## BY REGIMENTS.

1st regiment of dragoons	-	68	4th regiment of infantry	-	162
2d regiment of dragoons	-	386	5th regiment of infantry	-	80
1st regiment of artillery	-	395	6th regiment of infantry	-	44
2d regiment of artillery	-	421	7th regiment of infantry	-	135
3d regiment of artillery	-	46	8th regiment of infantry	-	259
4th regiment of artillery	-	397	Detachment at West Point	-	64
1st regiment of infantry	-	22	Band at West Point	-	10
2d regiment of infantry	-	25	For the medical department	-	5
3d regiment of infantry	-	295			

Total number enlisted from the 1st of October, 1839, to the 30th  
of September, 1840 - - - - - 6,316



*Recapitulation.*

For the general service	-	-	{ Artillery and infantry	-	3,066
			{ Dragoons	-	496
By regiments	-	-	{ Dragoons	-	454
			{ Artillery	-	1,259
By detachments	-	-	{ Infantry	-	1,022
				-	79
					<hr/>
					6,316
					<hr/>

Amount of recruiting funds advanced to the officers of the army,  
 from the 1st of October, 1839, to the 30th of September, 1840 - \$56,474 36  
 Amount of those funds accounted for within the same period - 48,325 46

Balance in the hands of recruiting officers on the 30th Septem-  
 ber, 1840 - - - - - \$8,148 90

Respectfully submitted :

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major Gen. ALEXANDER MACOMB,  
*Commanding in chief, Washington.*

## F.

*Return of the army employed in Florida against the Seminole Indians,*

REGIMENTS AND CORPS.	Number of companies.																
	Brevet Brigadier General.	Assistant Adjutant General, (captain.)	Aid-de-camp.	Assistant Quartermaster General.	Deputy Quartermaster General.	Assistant Quartermasters.	Commissaries of Subsistence, (captains.)	Surgeons.	Assistant Surgeons.	Paymasters.	Ordnance, (second lieutenant.)	Colonels.	Lieutenant Colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	Subalterns.
General staff - - - -	1	1	1	1	1	13	3	5	26	*6	1	-	-	-	-	-	2
Second regiment of dragoons - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	6	13
Third regiment of artillery - -	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	5	16	
First regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5	16	
Second regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	3	15	16	
Third regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	6	16	
Sixth regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	3	13	13	
Seventh regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	4	14	14	
Eighth regiment of infantry - -	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	7	17	17	
Aggregate of infantry - - - -	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	3	4	28	91	
Aggregate of regulars - - - -	79	1	1	1	1	113	3	5	26	6	1	2	5	6	139	122	
<i>Militia.</i>																	
†Florida - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Georgia - - - - -	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	8	
Aggregate of militia - - - -	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	8	
Grand aggregate - - - - -	83	1	1	1	1	113	3	5	26	6	1	2	5	6	143	130	

\* One additional paymaster.

† Although known to be in the service, no Florida militia are reported in this return, because the requisite returns thereof have not been received. Agreeably to instructions from the War Department, ten companies of mounted men (1 general officer, 4 general staff officers, 42 company officers, and 1,039 non-commissioned officers and privates—aggregate 1,086) were received into the service during the summer, for the term of three months. This term of service having expired, all this force has been discharged, with instructions, dated 29th October, to be re-mustered into the service of the United States. In addition to the above, on the 8th Sep-

F.

Under the command of Brevet Brigadier General Walker K. Armistead.

PRESENT.																						
FOR DUTY.					SICK.					ON EXTRA OR DAILY DUTY.												
Sergeant Major.	Quartermaster Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal musicians.	Musicians.	Artificers, farriers, &c.	Privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farriers, &c.	Privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farriers, &c.	Privates.	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	-	21	24	1	16	6	281	-	-	1	6	3	1	51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
1	1	21	19	-	9	9	173	-	-	-	2	1	4	18	-	-	-	1	-	5	-	11
1	1	20	19	1	11	-	251	-	-	-	9	-	-	49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
1	1	21	17	1	10	-	203	-	-	-	12	1	-	80	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	38
1	1	35	31	2	14	-	527	-	-	-	3	-	-	43	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	9
1	1	19	25	-	17	-	343	-	-	-	5	-	-	44	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	15
1	1	20	16	-	9	-	351	-	-	-	22	4	-	100	-	-	-	7	-	1	-	27
1	1	30	34	2	15	-	593	-	-	-	4	-	-	31	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	13
5	3	145	142	6	76	-	2,286	-	-	-	55	5	-	347	-	-	-	18	1	-	-	132
7	4	187	185	7	101	15	2,722	-	-	1	63	9	5	416	-	1	-	19	1	5	-	150
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7	4	187	185	7	101	15	3,006	-	-	1	63	9	5	416	-	1	-	19	1	5	-	150

tember 200 mounted men were authorized; making, in the aggregate, a militia of about 1,300 officers and men for the Florida service, exclusive of the Georgia militia reported in the table. When the above force was authorized to be raised, 500 foot were also allowed; but it is not known whether they have been received into the service. The probability is, they have not been raised. This militia force is designed to protect the settlements in Middle, and in the northern portion of East Florida. The whole, including the Georgia militia reported in the table above, is commanded by General L. Read, of the Florida militia, whose command is separate and distinct from that of the commanding general of the regular forces.

F—Continued.

REGIMENTS AND CORPS.	PRESENT.								
	IN ARREST OR CONFINEMENT.							Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.
	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers.	Musicians.	Artificers, farriers, &c.	Privates.		
General staff - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62	-
Second regiment of dragoons - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	24	420
Third regiment of artillery - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1		276
First regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	14	22	406
Second regiment of infantry - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	19	410
Third regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	23	683
Sixth regiment of infantry - - -	-	†1	1	1	-	-	5	19	477
Seventh regiment of infantry - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	19	562
Eighth regiment of infantry - -	-	-	-	1	-	-	3	27	730
Aggregate of infantry - - - -	-	1	1	2	-	-	63	129	3,286
Aggregate of regulars - - - -	-	1	1	2	-	-	66	238	3,964
<i>Militia.</i>									
Florida - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Georgia - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	284
Aggregate of militia - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	284
Grand aggregate - - - - -	-	1	1	2	-	-	66	250	4,248

REMARKS.—Some of the regimental officers reported present with their companies are employed on temporary staff duties; but, being on service with the troops, they are not reported absent.

Many of the rank and file reported "absent," on "detached service," and "sick," are in Florida, although not with their companies.

Two hundred recruits sailed from New York for the third artillery on the 23d November.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, Washington, December 3, 1840.

R. JONES,  
Adjutant General of the Army.

F—Continued.

ABSENT.													PRESENT & ABSENT.						
DETACHED SERVICE.				WITH LEAVE OR FURLOUGHED.			SICK.		CONFINED.		WITHOUT LEAVE.				Total.	Aggregate.	Recruits required.		
Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, &c.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers, &c.	Field officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.				Non-commissioned officers, &c.	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	62		
-	1	9	169	*2	-	-	-	-	61	-	3	-	1	-	-	-	653	690	62
1	3	11	28	-	1	3	10	1	5	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	322	365	390
1	3	2	5	-	1	-	2	3	16	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	431	464	473
2	5	4	34	-	1	2	3	1	12	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	463	497	441
1	4	2	15	1	-	1	2	2	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	716	749	188
1	4	5	9	1	-	-	8	2	32	-	3	-	1	1	2	3	528	562	376
1	4	5	7	-	-	1	3	2	10	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	586	619	318
-	3	2	18	-	-	-	2	1	71	-	2	-	-	-	1	-	824	857	80
6	23	20	88	2	2	4	20	10	154	-	12	1	1	2	6	6	3,548	3,748	1,876
7	27	40	285	2	5	7	30	11	220	-	18	1	2	2	6	6	4,523	4,865	2,328
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	296	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	284	296	
7	27	40	285	2	5	7	30	11	220	-	18	1	2	2	6	6	4,807	5,161	2,328

\* One in hands of civil authority.

† Suspended from rank and command.

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, December 3, 1840.

ALEX. MACOMB,  
Major General, commanding in chief.

## G.

*Present organization of a regiment of infantry.*

No.	Rank.	Pay.	Subsistence.	Forage.	Clothing.	Amount.
1	Colonel - - - -	\$900	\$438	\$384	-	\$1,722
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	\$60	374
1	Lieutenant colonel - - - -	720	365	288	-	1,373
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	60	374
1	Major - - - -	600	292	288	-	1,180
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	60	374
10	Captains - - - -	4,800	2,920	-	-	7,720
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
10	First lieutenants - - - -	3,600	2,920	-	-	6,520
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
10	Second Lieutenants - - - -	3,000	2,920	-	-	5,920
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
		16,644	12,483	960	1,080	31,167

*Proposed organization of a regiment of infantry.*

No.	Rank.	Pay.	Subsistence.	Forage.	Clothing.	Amount.
1	Colonel retired - - - -	\$900	-	-	-	\$900
1	Colonel, with pay of lieutenant colonel - - - -	720	\$438	\$384	-	1,542
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	\$60	374
1	Lieutenant colonel, with pay of major - - - -	600	365	288	-	1,253
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	60	374
1	Major, with pay of captain - - - -	480	292	288	-	1,060
2	Servants - - - -	168	146	-	60	374
10	Captains, one receiving pay of first lieutenant - - - -	4,680	2,920	-	-	7,600
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
10	First lieutenants, one receiving pay of second lieutenant - - - -	3,540	2,920	-	-	6,460
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
10	Second lieutenants, one a brevet - - - -	3,000	2,920	-	-	5,920
10	Servants - - - -	840	730	-	300	1,870
		16,944	12,483	960	1,080	31,467

Should the retired colonel be entitled to eight additional rations, it would reduce the estimate

584

30,883

The sum of \$300 is to be added to the above estimate for as many officers, not exceeding ten, as may retire from the regiment; from which sum should be deducted the amount of additional rations to which each retired officer may be entitled.

## No. 2.

## REPORT FROM THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

## ORDNANCE OFFICE,

Washington, November 30, 1840.

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I respectfully submit a report of the operations of the Ordnance Department during the year ending 30th of September, 1840.

I. Statement A shows the amount of available funds, and the amount of expenditures under each of the appropriations, disbursed during the fiscal year above named, as follows:

Total amount of appropriations for 1840, and balances of former appropriations	-	-	-	\$1,827,380 84
To which add remittances not received in 1839—(see remarks p. 77)	-	-	-	2,500 00
				<hr/>
				1,829,880 84
Deduct amount deferred or postponed under the authority of the third section of the act of 20th of July, 1840	-	-	-	580,452 31
				<hr/>
Total amount available for the year	-	-	-	1,249,428 53
Amount expended during the year—(see discrepancies p. 77)	-	-	-	\$913,554 36
Amount carried to surplus fund	-	-	-	17,430 33
Amount due agents on the 30th of September, 1839	-	-	-	9,992 95
Amount not received previous to 30th of September, 1840	-	-	-	3,000 00
				<hr/>
				943,977 64
Amount remaining unexpended	-	-	-	305,450 89
Add amount deferred, as above	-	-	-	580,452 31
				<hr/>
Total amount applicable to the service of the year 1841	-	-	-	885,903 20
Of this latter sum, there remained in the hands of disbursing officers on the 30th of September, 1840, deducting the amount due other officers	-	-	-	10,946 70
				<hr/>
Undrawn from the Treasury	-	-	-	\$874,956 50

The end of the fiscal year being on the 30th of September, it may be said that the appropriations made in any one year are expended chiefly in the following year. This is strictly the case, when the appropriation laws are passed only at the close of a long session of Congress, as occurred in July last. At the short sessions, about seven months intervene between the

enactment of the appropriation laws and the end of the fiscal year ; during which period but limited sums are expended, because time is required to perfect contracts which, in accordance with the law of May 1, 1820, cannot be made until the necessary funds are appropriated. A great saving of money, as well as labor, would result, if the appropriations were made prospectively, or a year in advance—that is, to become available on the 1st of October following a session of Congress, which, if prolonged even to July, would then produce no inconvenience to the service. So far as this department is concerned, the present time is peculiarly favorable for making this change.

II. Statement B exhibits many of the principal articles of ordnance stores procured and manufactured at the armories and arsenals, likewise building materials, &c., &c. ; among which are the following :

- 58 8-inch seacoast howitzers.
- 33 cannon for field service.
- 50 cannon for garrison service.
  - 1 16-inch stone mortar, brass.
  - 1 24-pounder coehorn, brass.
  - 2 10-inch mortars.
  - 1 8-inch mortar.
- 107 garrison carriages and implements.
- 12 iron casemate carriages.
- 29 carriages for field service.
- 24 caissons, assorted.
- 4 travelling forges.
- 100 42-pounder cannon balls.
- 4,139 32-pounder cannon balls.
- 2,000 12-pounder cannon balls.
- 2,000 6-pounder cannon balls.
- 767 canister shot.
- 39,835 grape shot.
- 17,130 muskets, complete.
- 1,023 Hall's rifles.
- 1,106 carbines.
- 600 sabres.
- 3,434 sets of infantry accoutrements.
- 3,500 cartridge-boxes.
- 22,242 screw-drivers.
- 4,430 pounds powder.
- 1,000,000 cartridges for small arms.
  - 13 sets gun-carriage timber.
- 590,829 feet of timber, board measure.
- 29,577 musket stocks.
- 878,064 bricks.
- 4,303 feet of cut stone.

III. Statement C shows the operations of the department during the year ending 30th of September, 1840, in procuring arms under the act for arming and equipping the militia. The expenditure for that object during the year has been \$186,519 75 ; and the articles purchased and fabricated consist chiefly as follows, viz :

- 30 6-pounder brass guns.
- 14 6-pounder carriages.
- 3,430 muskets, complete.



- 1,500 carbines.
- 7,200 pistols.
- 500 sabres.
- 1,000 artillery swords.
- 2,000 sets infantry accoutrements.
- 161 sabre belts.
- 869 sword belts.
- 230 carbine swivels.

IV. Statement D shows the apportionment of arms to the militia of the several States and Territories for the year 1839, founded on the returns furnished to this office by the Adjutant General of the army.

Statement E exhibits the number and kinds of arms issued to the States and Territories, during the year ending 30th September, 1840, under the law of April, 1808, for arming the militia.

VI. Statement F shows the quantity and kinds of arms and ordnance stores issued for the service of the regular army, and of the militia in the service of the United States, during the same period. Amongst which are—

- 46 iron cannon for garrison service.
- 14 cannon for field service.
- 50 carriages, with chassés complete, for garrison service.
- 24 field carriages, caissons, and travelling forges.
- 2,160 cannon-balls.
- 50 10-inch shells.
- 20 24-pounder shells.
- 70 grape shot.
- 310 canister shot.
- 3,148 muskets, complete.
- 717 rifles.
- 903 carbines.
- 311 artillery swords.
- 1,619 sets infantry accoutrements.
- 9,424 pounds powder.
- 1,025,217 cartridges for small arms.
- 72,610 flints.

Nothing has been received, during the past year, of the amount due the United States from the product of the lead-mines. A special agent has been despatched to the mineral regions with authority to examine the state of all concerns pertaining to the mines of lead and copper. His report, when received, will be made the subject of a separate communication.

As regards the general operations of the department, it should be stated that the appropriations for 1840 were made by Congress at so late a period, (20th July,) that very few of the objects authorized could be effected during the year; moreover, the restrictions of the 3d section of the appropriation law having been applied to a large portion of the funds of this department, (viz: \$580,452 31,) the balances remaining in the Treasury on the 30th September last were consequently very large, and far beyond the usual amounts; and the operations at arsenals, the procuring of heavy cannon and projectiles for arming the forts, the supply of ordnance and ordnance stores generally, and of materials for use at the national armories, have been deferred to a great extent. Very little has been done, also, in the construction of arsenals, except at Little Rock, where the state of the work would not admit of much reduction in the expenditures; the supply of materials being ample, the work was prosecuted on a reduced scale only.

The manufacture of muskets, according to the new model, has been successfully established at both the national armories, and at some of the private armories. The substitution hereafter of percussion, in place of flint locks, which is becoming general in Europe, will render the arms as nearly perfect as can be attained; and, judging from the specimens of foreign arms of the most approved patterns, recently imported, decidedly superior to any arms of foreign manufacture.

The machines provided for the construction of war rockets have been found to fulfil the required conditions; and it only remains to fix the details of their fabrication by a series of trials, in order to realize all the advantages which such projectiles are capable of affording.

Some experiments have been made during the past summer with heavy bomb-cannon. Their construction is an extension of the principles adopted thirty-three years ago in the fabrication of "columbiads" or chambered cannon. These trials have developed many new facts, which will lead to important changes in guns and projectiles. The details will be stated hereafter, in a separate report, by the Colonel of Ordnance, under whose supervision the subject has been placed.

The great cost of gun-carriages for garrison service, in consequence of the increasing scarcity on the seaboard of suitable timber, the length of time required to season it before using, and its want of durability in exposed situations, particularly along the Gulf coast, have been considered strong reasons for the adoption of cast-iron carriages. The trials of them, however, have not convinced us of their utility, or that they should be relied on for general use. It therefore became necessary to take measures for improving the durability of timber. The process called "Kyanizing," as practised in England, and in this country to some extent, is very expensive. Under the belief that it will be found equally efficient, the process of mineralizing, by impregnating the timber with sulphates of iron and copper, has been adopted. This is effected at little cost, and its properties will be determined by the trials now making.

In pursuance of your instructions, several officers of the ordnance board have visited many of the cannon foundries, manufactories of small arms, powder-mills, and arsenals, in Europe; and have procured specimens of the arms and cannon now used by the principal nations of the Old World. A concise report of the various places examined, and the objects which claimed their attention, is presented herewith. The voluminous details and drawings collected will be prepared for a more extended communication.

I am happy to state that the ministers and diplomatic agents of the United States in the several kingdoms visited have offered every facility for the prosecution of the various inquiries; and it is proper to acknowledge the value of their efficient aid, whereby the officers were enabled to accomplish the objects of their voyage.

The duties confided to the ordnance board will be prosecuted to their completion with all possible assiduity; and the results of their labors, when duly approved, it is proposed to print and publish for the benefit of the service, and for the government of all persons concerned.

Very respectfully, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

G. TALCOTT,

Lieutenant Colonel Ordnance.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
Secretary of War.

NEW YORK, *November 23, 1840.*

The officers of the board of ordnance, designated to proceed to Europe on duty connected with the improvement of our system of artillery, by instructions from the Hon. Secretary of War, dated March 16, 1840, having proceeded to England and Scotland, thence to Sweden, Russia, Prussia, Belgium, and France, and visited several important arsenals, cannon foundries, manufactories of small arms, powder, &c., have the honor to submit a concise report of their proceedings; reserving the details, and explanatory notes and drawings, which require considerable time to arrange and prepare, for a future report.

The board sailed from New York on the 1st of April, and reached London on the 17th, announcing their arrival, and the purpose of their visit, to the American minister; upon whose application, permission was granted for the members of the board to visit the establishments at Woolwich and Chatham, the manufactory of arms at Enfield, and the powder-works at Waltham Abbey.

#### WOOLWICH.

On the 27th of April, and at subsequent times, the board visited Woolwich, and gave its particular attention to the process of moulding and casting bronze cannon.

The moulding is of that description denominated *clay-moulding*, and is performed, essentially, as described by Darstein as in use at the French foundries. The construction of the furnaces, the kind of fuel used, and the treatment of the metal during the casting, are also similar to those described by the same author.

The only guns casting at the time were the 24 and 12-pounder field howitzers.

The detailed dimensions of guns and shot, and the regulations for their proof and inspection, were obtained, and will be included in a future report.

#### CHATHAM.

Two of the board visited the establishment at Chatham, and examined the storehouses, ropewalks, and workshops.

This, being a naval establishment, did not present the objects to which the attention of the board was particularly directed. The arrangement of the shops, and the mode of working in them; the dimensions of the buildings, and observations of machinery, tools, &c.; and the examination of the ships on the stocks, were subjects that engaged the attention of the board; and such notes and memoranda as they were enabled to make will likewise be presented hereafter.

The absence of Colonel Paisley, and most of his officers and cadets, at Portsmouth, prevented an examination of the school for engineers under the command of that officer, to whom the board had letters from the War Office.

#### ENFIELD.

The manufactory of small arms at Enfield was also visited and examined by the board.

This armory, although somewhat increased recently, manufactures only 8,000 stands of arms annually, and some swords. Most of the English arms are manufactured at Birmingham, where the Government is fitting up works for assembling and finishing arms; the component parts being made by contract or by the piece.

Arrangements were being made at Enfield for *rolling* gun-barrels, as has been practised at Birmingham for several years.

The change made of late in the English musket, consists in the introduction of the percussion lock; all the new arms being thus constructed, while great numbers of those in store are to have percussion locks substituted for those of the old principle.

The rifles, as well as the muskets, are likewise made with percussion locks, of the description called "back action." A description of these locks, the mode of alteration from the flint to the percussion lock, and the plan of arrangement of the cone or nipple, will be detailed hereafter.

The rifles now manufactured are of the calibre of the English musket, and have only *two* grooves, making one turn in the length of the barrel, which is *thirty* inches long.

The bullets for these two-grooved rifles are cast with a projecting belt, corresponding in size to the dimensions of the grooves.

The principal advantage claimed for this arm over the ordinary rifle is, greater facility in loading, with at least equal accuracy of fire.

The board witnessed some trials made by Colonel Dundas, the inspector of artillery at Woolwich, the result of which was favorable to this arm.

The *pistol* has undergone no recent improvement, and it is not, at present, intended to arm with pistols such cavalry as carry other fire-arms.

The cavalry carbine has a 26-inch barrel, of musket calibre, with percussion lock; and a few of them are carried with each battery of field artillery, for guard service.

The *foot* artillery, when serving with their pieces, are armed with the artillery sword *alone*; but it is understood that they are to be furnished with fire arms.

The manufactory of cavalry sabres is, likewise, a part of the Enfield establishment; and the forging and tempering the blades, with the particulars of material and proof, will be given in detail.

The machinery and tools of the Enfield armory are generally old; but the establishment, although at this time operating on a reduced scale, is capable of great extension.

#### WALTHAM ABBEY POWDER-WORKS.

The board visited the manufactory of powder at Waltham Abbey, and were shown all parts of the establishment by its intelligent director, Lieut. Colonel Moody of the royal engineers, who exhibited the several processes of making charcoal by distillation, refining saltpetre and sulphur, and fabricating gunpowder, which will be further described hereafter.

These works, formerly extensive and perfect, are now in a state of decay, but undergoing repair; and they are capable of furnishing a large quantity of powder annually.

#### GOSPEL OAK IRON-CANNON FOUNDRY.

The board next proceeded to Birmingham, for the purpose, principally, of visiting the iron-cannon foundry of the Messrs. Walker, situated a few miles out of that place.

Patterns for experimental field guns were devised, and, after examining the works, and the process of moulding, casting, boring, and turning iron cannon, the board entered into a contract with the proprietors for a few field and heavy cannon.

The field guns determined on by the board were of *sixteen* calibres length of bore for the guns, and *ten* for the howitzers;

The 12-pounder guns to weigh 1,800 lbs.

The 6-pounder guns " 834 "

The 12-pounder howitzers to weigh 780 "

The 24-pounder howitzers " 1,500 "

The process of moulding at the Gospel Oak works is in dry sand, upon patterns of cast iron, divided into sections by planes perpendicular to the axes at such points as enable each section to be withdrawn from its mould.

The *flasks* are formed in corresponding sections to envelope the patterns, leaving an annular space for the moulding sand.

The method of moulding is the same as detailed in the work of General Huquenin, in his description of the operations of the foundry at Liege.

The *air furnaces*, accurately described in the late publication by MM. Zeni and Dechays, are called *double arched*, in which the melted metal flows *towards* the fire, instead of being collected under the chimney.

The metal used at this foundry is obtained partly from Wales and partly from the neighborhood of the works, and is mixed with the overplus of former castings, and small portions of old metal of good quality; the proportions being arranged mainly by the judgment or practical knowledge of the fireman.

The *coal* employed in the reverberating furnace is obtained from the neighborhood of the works, and is of excellent quality.

The particulars of fabrication and descriptions of machinery, tools, &c., will be prepared for a future report.

This establishment is capable of making six heavy cannon per week, and has beds for boring ten at a time.

*Cold blast* iron only is used here.

The 42-pounder gun has been abolished, and new patterns of 32-pounders, of different lengths, are now made; the shorter being used in many situations on board ships where carronades were formerly mounted.

The old pattern 12-pounder ship guns are being bored into 18 and even 24-pounders; their chase and muzzle being likewise reduced on the exterior at the same time!

#### ALFRETON IRON-WORKS.

Two of the board being detained at Birmingham by the severe illness of one of them, the other two members proceeded to the "Alfreton Works," belonging to Mr. Oakes.

At these works large quantities of projectiles are cast for the Government. About one thousand hands are employed in the various operations of mining, smelting, casting, and finishing.

In casting projectiles, three-fourths of their own metal and one-fourth of Scotch pig-iron are used.

All shot are cast in iron moulds, and afterwards submitted to an annealing process, hammering, and rolling.

The products of this establishment appear to be excellent ; and the particulars, detailing the several operations, and describing the moulds, tools, furnaces, &c., will be given hereafter.

#### LOW MOOR.

The next place visited was the iron-works of the Messrs. Hird, Dawson, & Hardy, at Low Moor, which gives employment to about 2,600 hands.

Six blast furnaces were in operation, each making an average of fifty tons of pig-iron weekly, which is refined and converted into bar-iron, or used for castings.

Their Government contract for 8 and 10 inch land mortars being nearly completed, the board saw no casting of them, but the processes of moulding, casting, boring, &c., are the same as at "Gospel Oak."

The boring machinery is likewise similar, but somewhat superior.

The mode of fabrication will be detailed in a future report.

#### CARRON WORKS.

The two members of the board proceeded to *Carron*, from Low Moor, via Liverpool and Glasgow, for the purpose of examining the machinery and furnaces of that establishment, and getting a few guns cast. The manufacture of cannon had, however, been discontinued, and the manager was not disposed to resume it.

The process of moulding formerly followed at Carron was fully described by Mr. Dawson, the manager, as being similar to that now pursued at Gospel Oak and Low Moor.

These works were established in the year 1771, and the present manager has been upwards of forty years at the establishment.

The officers next proceeded to Hull, via Edinburgh, and embarked for Gottenburg, and reached Stockholm on the 8th of June, where, through the attention of Mr. Hughes, the American chargé d'affaires, they were introduced to the several proprietors of the cannon foundries of Aker, Stafsjo, and Finspong; to several officers of the army; and to Captain Kondriaffski, of the Russian artillery, superintending the fabrication and inspection of Russian iron guns being cast at the three foundries in Sweden.

Fifteen hundred heavy cannon have been made at these foundries, during the last three years, for the Russian Government.

#### ARSENALS AT STOCKHOLM.

One of these establishments, for clothing, camp and hospital equipage, &c., contains cloth sufficient for clothing an army of forty thousand men six years, and it is preserved by means of curtains of canvass saturated with tar, which enclose it, closely packed in piles about seven feet square.

Woollen cloths thus stored remain secure from moths many years without being aired.

#### ARTILLERY ARSENAL.

The artillery arsenal contains several batteries of field and siege artillery, with their equipments; all in excellent condition.

The field carriages are similar to those sent to the United States; and, to complete the system, the travelling forge and caisson have been since furnished from the arsenal, and shipped to New York.

The Swedish carriages manœuvre, as we had repeated opportunities of witnessing, with great facility; and their strength has been tested by firing 1,600 service charges upon them.

The entire system is considered quite perfect by their artillery officers.

At *Carlsbad*, a few miles from the city, is a depot of 30,000 small arms of Swedish manufacture. At this place we likewise visited the school for engineer and artillery officers, the number under instruction being generally about *forty*.

A rocket corps of only twenty-five men and ten horses has been lately organized at this school, but its practice is at this time quite limited.

The construction of friction priming-tubes is carried on here. The board observed the process of fabrication, and obtained specimens:

The board were present, by invitation, to observe the manœuvres of two eight-gun batteries of horse artillery, which were executed with great rapidity, turning upon roads only eighteen feet wide, (with six horses to each carriage,) crossing deep ditches and other difficult places, for the purpose of showing the perfection of the carriages, and especially the effect of the regulator, in relieving the wheel horses from the weight and violent motions of the pole.

On the 29th June the two members detained at Birmingham arrived at Stockholm.

#### CANNON FOUNDRIES OF SWEDEN.

The three cannon foundries of Aker, Stafsjo, and Finspong, were visited by the board, and every facility was afforded by the noble and intelligent proprietors of those establishments, for the board to acquire a full knowledge of the process of smelting, moulding, casting, and boring iron cannon. The members devoted themselves to observing every operation, from the preparation of the mineral for the furnace, to the completion of the guns; and these repeated opportunities enabled the board to make full memoranda and sketches, and to collect specimens of ores and metals, which will be referred to hereafter.

It may here be stated that the process of *moulding in clay* is pursued at all these foundries; and that the cannon are cast directly from the *blast furnace*, or *first fusion*—a method which is believed to be peculiar to the Swedish foundries.

The trials that have been made, for the purpose of determining the strength and durability of Swedish iron cannon, having resulted highly favorably to their quality, the board was induced to order from each of the three foundries cannon for two field-batteries.

#### IRON-MINES OF DANNEMORA AND THE OESTERBY FORGES.

These great and celebrated mines are about eighty miles north from Stockholm, and produce ores yielding from 50 to 80 per cent. of iron.

They have been wrought upwards of one thousand years, and are now about six hundred feet in depth. The iron made from the Dannemora mines is all sold at prices far exceeding any other made in Sweden, for the sole purpose of being converted into steel in England.

After examining and exploring this vast mine, and collecting specimens of its minerals, the board visited the extensive forges at Oesterby, belonging to Mr. Thamm. Specimens of ores and metals were also collected here.

#### ARMAMENT OF TROOPS.

The armament of the Swedish troops was observed by the board, and will be hereafter detailed.

#### HOSPITAL AT STOCKHOLM.

This large, and, as it appeared to the board, admirably conducted military hospital, is calculated to accommodate 500 patients. Its wards are generally 52 by 22 feet, and contain 18 beds each.

They are heated by Swedish stoves, although arrangements have been made for introducing heated air.

In the basement are warm and cold baths, conveniently and neatly arranged. The dispensary and room for surgical operations, with instruments, are neatly fitted up.

The building is 240 feet by 52, with wings measuring, on each side of the main building, 40 by 22 feet.

Further details of this establishment are possessed by the board; but it was visited incidentally, and without the requisite professional information to enable it to report fully, or even satisfactorily, upon its arrangement, and principles of construction and organization.

#### BARRACKS AND STABLES.

The interior arrangement of the large and elegant barracks and stables at Stockholm appears well adapted to the purposes for which they were intended; but the board did not observe any important peculiarity which it will be necessary to notice.

All camp-kettles and mess-pans are made of copper, tinned inside, and the bunks are generally of iron. The police of the buildings was highly creditable to the Swedish officers.

The board embarked at Stockholm on the 15th July for Russia, reached Abo on the next day, and Helsingfors on the 18th. Being detained here until the 21st, they visited the strong fortress of *Sweaborg*, which, at the present time, has only 80 or 100 heavy cannon mounted, on barbette carriages, similar to our own, but made of *pine*. There are some differences which were observed, and may be noted hereafter. Passed Revel the same evening, and reached St. Petersburg on the 22d July.

On the 26th, the officers went to the camp of Krasnoe Sélo, where they remained four days, to witness the manœuvres of the army, consisting of 15,000 cavalry and horse artillery, and 36,000 infantry—all guards.

The board improved this opportunity to examine the system of the Russian field artillery and its equipment.

The manœuvres at this great camp were executed under the immediate command of the Emperor.

A corps of horse pontoniers, consisting of eight ponton carriages drawn by six horses each, manœuvred with the army. Each division of 12,000 infantry was accompanied by three batteries of eight field guns each, and each cavalry division by two batteries.



## THE ARSENAL.

The board visited the arsenal at St. Petersburg, one of the most extensive and complete establishments in Europe.

The gun-room of the main building forms three sides of a square; the front being 500 feet, and each side or wing 350 feet long, and contains 400,000 arms.

Other rooms of equal capacity are filled with 600 field cannon, mounted upon carriages, or ready to be mounted; with caissons, forges, &c., complete, large quantities of equipments, ancient arms and armor of every age and form, models, &c.

## CANNON FOUNDRY.

This foundry for the fabrication of bronze guns is one of the most extensive and best arranged establishments visited by the board.

The guns are moulded in sand, in iron flasks; the clay moulding having been abandoned after trials which proved very satisfactorily that the sand moulding produced guns of equal quality to those made in clay moulds.

The boring machinery, lathes, &c., have no peculiarity, except in their perfect construction and high finish.

## DÉPÔT OF IRON GUNS.

This is a separate establishment, and contains 700 new heavy cannon, and 3,000,000 of projectiles of different calibres, besides 18,000,000 of grape shot.

## ÉCOLE TECHNIQUE D'ARTILLÉRIE.

This school is situated near the arsenal. One hundred boys, the sons of soldiers, are taught the military mechanical branches, both theoretically and practically, to fit them for subsequent employment in the arsenals, foundries, &c., either as principal mechanics or master workmen.

Models of the neatest construction are made by these juvenile artisans; and comprise the present system of field, siege, and garrison artillery, arms, carriages, and all military machines, &c.

The details of our observations on the composition of gun-metal, dimensions and weights of guns, &c., will be furnished hereafter.

The armament of Russian troops was likewise observed.

From St. Petersburg the board proceeded to Berlin, via Hamburg, and reached the Prussian capital on the 10th of August, and examined the arsenals, foundries, &c.

## THE ARSENAL AT BERLIN.

The arsenal at Berlin is a spacious building, 300 feet square, enclosing a court 140 feet square. Its architecture is esteemed the richest and purest of any edifice in the city. The basement is filled with cannon and carriages; the upper floor with great numbers of small arms of every description, and a well preserved and extensive collection of ancient arms and armor.

## ARSENAL OF CONSTRUCTION.

The arsenal of construction (another establishment) has three companies of workmen, of 100 men each, employed principally in constructing field and siege carriages, harness, cavalry saddles, &c.

These workmen are all enlisted soldiers, who, after three years' service at the arsenals, are replaced by others.

The field-carriages, very similar to the Russian, will be more particularly described hereafter.

The machines used at this arsenal are all worked by manual power.

## CANNON FOUNDRY.

This establishment at Berlin is no longer in operation; all the bronze-guns being cast at Breslau, and sent to Berlin to be bored and finished.

The *clay moulding* is followed in the Prussian foundry.

The *long field howitzer* has not been introduced into the Prussian service.

## MANUFACTORY OF SMALL ARMS.

There are five small-arm manufactories in Prussia. That at Potsdam was examined by the board. This armory was built in the year 1780, and has neither steam nor water-power, the barrels being all welded at *Span-dau*. Few swedges or machines are used; still the work, which requires much filing, appears to be excellent, and every part undergoes a close and careful inspection.

*Percussion locks* are adopted for all muskets, and the flint locks in the arsenals are to be altered to percussion.

The mode of alteration, cost of arms, &c., will be explained hereafter.

## THE LABORATORY.

The artillery laboratory at Berlin is a neat establishment, and commanded by a field officer.

The board observed the manner of fixing ammunition, making friction priming-tubes, musket cartridges, &c.

## BARRACKS AND STABLES.

The new barrack, visited by the board, accommodates 1,000 men. The basement contains cook and mess-rooms; furnaces, each of which heats five rooms above, and offices; the first floor and the second, lodging-rooms, with iron bedsteads; and the attic, company clothing-rooms.

The stables and *manège* of a regiment of cuirassiers was also examined.

The racks are of cast-iron basket-work, fixed to the walls at six feet above the floor, which are of brick, with a plank for the fore-feet of the horses. The mangers are of stone or iron.

From Berlin the board proceeded to Frankfort on the Maine, and here separated: two of its members going up the Rhine to Strasbourg, Metz, and Metz; the other two going down the river to Solingen, Brussels, Antwerp, and Douai.

On the 27th August, the manufactory of swords at Solingen was visited, and its proprietors, Messrs Schnitzler & Kirshbaum, afforded every means to exhibit the process of fabrication, which is conducted, like many continental establishments, by employing small proprietors, who make parts and bring them to the finishing-shop to be completed and assembled. The entire process, to be seen, therefore, requires one to visit the mill, where the trip-hammer draws the steel into *scalps*; the forging shop, where it is shaped into the blade by hand-hammering; the tempering shop, the grinding and polishing shops, the finishing shop, &c.

These several places were visited; the operations of fabrication witnessed; the mode of inspection examined; and notes made, descriptive of the tools and materials used, the construction of scabbards, cost of labor, materials, &c.

The number of sabres and swords directed by the department to be procured were ordered, and the agreement sent to the United States, and a copy of it to the American minister at Berlin.

## LIEGE.

The royal foundry for iron and bronze cannon was next visited, and several days were devoted to observing the operations of this excellent establishment.

The moulding in *sand* has been successfully substituted for the old *clay* process, but not until after comparative experiments had established the fact of its being equally good, and much less expensive.

The products of the Liege foundry are said to be equal in quality to the guns made at any establishment in Europe.

The foundry is under the direction of a most intelligent field officer, who furnished the board with much interesting information respecting the operations of the establishment.

The system of carriages in Belgium is similar to the French, with some few modifications.

## SMALL-ARM MANUFACTORY.

The manufactory visited by the board is the property of individuals, who pursue a plan similar to that at the sword manufactory at Solingen; the parts being made by *piece-work*, and brought to the finishing shop of the proprietors to be put together and finished.

The cost of muskets of the French or American model is about thirty francs, the result of *low wages* and cheap materials.

From Liege the board proceeded to Brussels, visiting at that city the *Murée d'Artillerie*, and the *Depôt of Artillery*, a small establishment and with a letter from the Minister of War, went to Antwerp and examined the Belgian arsenals there, and the several fortresses.

## ANTWERP.

The arsenal of construction was in active operation, constructing principally siege carriages and equipments.

The barbette carriages made here are similar to ours, with a few judicious improvements, which will be hereafter described.

There were twenty forgers and about seventy wood-workers employed.

## THE GRAND ARSENAL.

The grand arsenal is a new establishment, built since the destruction of the former one upon the same site, in the year 1832.

It contains a large collection of arms, harness, equipments, &c., in good condition.

## DOUAI.

The two officers of the board proceeded to Douai, in France, where they remained several days witnessing the whole process of moulding, (in clay,) casting, and finishing bronze cannon; making notes; collecting specimens of metals, moulding materials, &c., and examining the arsenal, &c.

The arsenal is one of the largest in France. The workshops are spacious and well arranged; the stock of materials large and conveniently assorted; among which, there is timber for 3,000 carriages, harness complete, or in parts, for 40,000 horses, &c.

The carriages made at Douai are such as are described in the books, with some few modifications, which have been adopted after much service had determined their utility.

It contains upwards of 2,000 new bronze field and siege cannon, a number which is daily augmented by the active operations of the foundry.

It is nearly destitute of machines; *manual* labor, performed by soldiers being cheaper than steam-power.

The moulding process at the foundry is similar to that followed at Woolwich, and the boring machines are of the ordinary kind described by many authors.

The two members of the board who proceeded from Frankfort to Strasbourg, visited the latter establishment, where permission had been sent, as at Douai, for their examination of such objects of professional interest as they might desire to inspect.

## STRASBOURG CANNON FOUNDRY.

This is one of the oldest in France, and, being in full activity, afforded an opportunity of observing the entire process of fabrication, and for obtaining detailed statements, drawings of machinery, furnaces, &c.

The board likewise visited the large arsenal of construction, the new buildings of which are large and very perfect.

The exercise and firing of artillery came under their observation, as did the practice of the pontonniers, who threw a bridge over the Rhine.

## MUTZIG.

The manufactory of small arms at Mutzig was likewise examined, with the details of fabrication; also the method in use for changing the flint to the percussion lock, which they are doing extensively.

This establishment is old, and its machinery rude; but the work is nevertheless exceedingly well executed.

## METZ.

The two officers next proceeded to Metz, where they spent several days in examining the arsenal, and witnessing the exercises and firing of the artillery, and experiments with the ballistic pendulum.

Experiments were commenced here in 1834, the results of which have induced the Government to cause ballistic pendulums to be erected at the principal royal powder-works, and one was observed in progress of construction to be sent to Toulouse.

The experiments witnessed were for determining the law of resistance of the air on projectiles at different velocities.

It is intended to make experiments during the next season to determine the effect of the *length of bore* on the initial velocity of the projectile.

From Metz, the two members proceeded to Paris, and, on the 13th of September, met the other two members of the board, who reached Paris the same evening from Douai.

Permission having been accorded by the Minister of War for the board to visit several public establishments, two of its members proceeded to *Chatellerault*, and examined the *manufactory of small arms*, which is the most complete of its kind in France.

The river Vienne furnishes an abundant water-power, and the machine-shops are convenient and well arranged. They spent several days in examining the works, the process of fabricating swords, sabres, steel scabbards, &c., and collected much new and interesting information.

This establishment is in charge of a *chef de battalion d'artillerie*; and, in addition to the inspectors and master-workmen, there are nine captains (*en second*) attached to it, principally for their instruction.

The members next proceeded to Angoulême, near which is the foundry of *Ruelle*, the best arranged and most complete in France for casting iron cannon.

There is likewise at this place a small foundry for bronze guns for the marine service.

The establishment is in charge of an officer of the marine artillery, and under the command of a *chef de battalion*.

It consists of two blast furnaces, four pairs of reverberatory furnaces for melting iron, and one pair for bronze; and two boring mills, each containing nine boring beds.

The iron used for guns is made here, and *cold blast* alone is allowed.

The moulds are of sand, in iron flasks, similar to those at Gospel Oak and Liege.

The board witnessed the entire operations, from the smelting of the ore to the verification and reception of the cannon.

The information furnished by the commandant, with the notes taken at the time relative to the construction of guns, the strength of iron, the proof and inspection of ordnance, &c., &c., will be referred to in a future report.

From *Ruelle* these officers proceeded to *Rochefort*, and visited the dock-yard and the large hospital. They then proceeded to *Nantes*, visited the Government manufactory of steam-engines at *Indret*, near that place; spending two days in examining these works, which are at the present time very actively engaged in constructing engines for war steamers. They returned to Paris on the 17th of October.

The two members remaining at Paris visited the castle and arsenal of Vincennes, examined the cannon and carriages there, the depot of 100,000 small arms, and the *shops for repair*—it not being an arsenal for constructions.

They likewise visited the royal powder manufactory at Bouchét, twenty-six miles from Paris—a very complete establishment that was commenced about eighteen years ago. It produces about 150,000 kilogrammes of powder annually.

The mills are situated upon the small river Juine, which, being diverted from its original channel into canals, drives about twenty wheels; each wheel serving for two small buildings, in which are the mills for rolling, pounding, graining, &c. The wood-distilling house contains twenty-two cylinders; but the coal thus made is used for *sporting*, and not for *war* powder: the latter being made in the pounding mills, and of pit-burnt charcoal, which is considered to *pound* better than distilled coal.

The board collected notes and information from the intelligent field officer who controls this manufactory, and obtained specimens of all the different kinds of powder which the establishment produces.

In Paris, the board made frequent visits to the *Musée d'Artillerie*, examining its interesting collection of arms, models, and curiosities; collected such books as they deemed useful for the department, and procured models of accoutrements, swords, &c., &c., for sending home.

They likewise ordered a few iron and bronze guns from the royal foundry at Liege, through the American chargé d'affaires, who was at London.

The board proceeded to London, revisited the establishment at Woolwich and the iron-roof manufactory of Robert Walker, and made payments to the proprietors of the several cannon foundries of Gospel Oak, in England, and Aker and Stafsjo, in Sweden, for cannon furnished by them, and shipped to the United States.

Two of the members proceeded into Wales, and examined several of the most celebrated iron-works there, and procured specimens of Welch ores.

On the 1st of November the board sailed from London, and arrived at New York on the 21st of the same month.

Respectfully submitted.

R. L. BAKER,  
*Major of Ordnance.*  
WM. WADE,  
A. MORDECAI,  
*Captain of Ordnance.*  
B. HUGER,  
*Captain of Ordnance.*

o the COLONEL OF ORDNANCE,  
*Washington, D. C.*

Copied from the original notes, and respectfully submitted to the honorable Secretary of War.

G. TALCOTT,  
*Lieutenant Colonel of Ordnance.*

ORDNANCE OFFICE, November 26, 1840.

Statement of the amount of each appropriation available to the several

Name of appropriation	Amount available for the year ending 30th Sept. 1845	Amount expended to the 31st Dec. 1844
Salaries of Ordnance Department	£ 1,000,000	£ 950,000
Purchase of Ordnance	£ 2,000,000	£ 1,800,000
Maintenance of Ordnance	£ 1,500,000	£ 1,400,000
Total	£ 4,500,000	£ 3,150,000

# STATEMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE

## REPORT OF THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

DECEMBER, 1840.

\* The amount expended in the Ordnance Department during the year ending 31st Dec. 1844 is £ 3,150,000, being the sum of £ 1,000,000 for salaries, £ 1,800,000 for purchase, and £ 350,000 for maintenance.

## A.

*Statement of the account of each appropriation applicable to the service of*

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.
*Ordnance service	\$32,439 08	\$4,139 65
National armories	71,299 08	-
*Arsenals	60,027 98	31,378 73
Arming and equipping the militia	115,329 08	-
Armament of fortifications	58,678 52	16,594 12
Ordnance, ordnance stores, and supplies	80,889 30	6,062 35
Purchase of saltpetre and brimstone	-	-
Repairs and improvements at Springfield armory	-	-
Repairs and improvements at Harper's Ferry armory	-	-
Repairs of arsenals damaged by storms and fire	-	-
Purchase of gunpowder, &c.	3,203 33	-
Purchase of powder and other materials, &c.	3,001 08	-
Purchase of light field artillery	6,816 78	4,172 45
*Accoutrements and arms for infantry, artillery, militia, &c.	26,461 44	6,836 67
Constructing furnaces for heating shot	-	3,107 02
Elevating machines	1,285 54	-
New machinery at Harper's Ferry armory	11,672 77	225 75
River wall and tilt-hammer shop at Harper's Ferry	-	9,853 18
Building storehouses at Harper's Ferry	-	2,825 02
New machinery at Springfield armory	15,000 00	2,504 72
Purchase of land, &c., at Mount Vernon arsenal	1,834 56	4,588 84
Repairs, &c., at Charleston arsenal	84 26	10,006 03
Blacksmith's shop, &c., at Watertown	7,168 48	5,037 87
Purchase of sites and construction of arsenals in Arkansas, Missouri, and Tennessee	-	6 23
Expense of preparing drawings of artillery, &c.	2,800 00	190 79
Compensation to clerks in Ordnance office	2,162 50	-
Protection of northern frontier	-	208 16
Completing machinery in three workshops	-	-
Contingent expenses of Ordnance office	200 00	279 13
	500,353 78	108,016 71

\* The amount expended in the 3d quarter, and the balances due to and in the hands of accounts of a few officers at distant posts not having been received.



A.

*the Ordnance Department during the year ended the 30th September, 1840.*

Additional sum appropriated at the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditures in the Ordnance Department.	Amount refunded by transfers, &c. in settlement of accounts.	Amount due disbursing agents September 30, 1839.
\$100,000 00	\$425 56	\$137,004 29	\$1,125 40	
360,000 00	10,059 01	441,358 09	11,371 94	\$9,295 35
150,000 00	314 00	241,720 71	2,098 24	
200,000 00	-	315,329 08	-	628 10
150,000 00	-	225,272 64	-	
100,000 00	-	186,951 65	-	
40,000 00	-	40,000 00	-	
10,500 00	-	10,500 00	-	
50,000 00	-	50,000 00	-	
19,765 00	-	19,765 00	-	
-	-	3,203 33	-	
-	-	3,001 08	-	
-	-	10,989 23	-	
-	-	33,298 11	-	
-	-	3,107 02.	-	
-	-	1,285 54	-	
-	-	11,898 52	-	
-	-	9,853 18	236 60	
-	-	2,825 02	-	
-	-	17,504 72	-	
-	-	6,423 40	-	
-	-	10,090 29	-	
-	-	12,206 35	-	
-	-	197 02	-	
3,000 00	-	5,800 00	-	69 50
8,650 00	-	10,812 50	-	
527 54	-	735 70	-	
-	-	-	137 06	
800 00	-	1,279 13	-	
<b>1,193,242 54</b>	<b>10,798 57</b>	<b>1,812,411 60</b>	<b>14,969 24</b>	<b>9,992 95</b>

agents on the 30th September, 1840, under these appropriations, are approximately stated; the

## A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	AMOUNT OF DE	
	Fourth quarter of 1839.	
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Ordnance service	\$16,888 88	\$1,483 78
National armories	58,856 22	-
Arsenals	45,961 15	-
Arming and equipping the militia	6,523 79	73,555 77
Armament of fortifications	11,133 16	30,034 06
Ordnance, ordnance stores, and supplies	7,702 95	14,406 40
Purchase of saltpetre and brimstone	-	-
Repairs and improvements at Springfield armory	-	-
Repairs and improvements at Harper's Ferry armory	-	-
Repairs of arsenals damaged by storms and fire	-	-
Purchase of gunpowder, &c.	-	3,203 33
Purchase of powder and other materials, &c.	-	-
Purchase of light field artillery	9,389 23	1,600 00
Accoutrements and arms for infantry, artillery, militia, &c.	15,869 69	430 10
Constructing furnaces for heating shot	-	-
Elevating machines	-	-
New machinery at Harper's Ferry armory	225 75	11,672 77
River-wall and tilt-hammer shop at Harper's Ferry	10,089 78	-
Building storehouses at Harper's Ferry	-	-
New machinery at Springfield armory	4,104 88	-
Purchase of land, &c., at Mount Vernon arsenal	5,601 60	-
Repairs, &c., at Charleston arsenal	-	-
Blacksmith's shop, &c., at Watertown	3,193 34	-
Purchase of sites and construction of arsenals in Arkansas, Missouri, and Tennessee	76 50	-
Expense of preparing drawings of artillery, &c.	370 56	-
Compensation to clerks in Ordnance office	2,162 50	-
Protection of northern frontier	334 19	-
Completing machinery in three workshops	-	-
Contingent expenses of Ordnance office	290 80	-
	199,774 97	136,386 21

A—Continued.

DISBURSEMENTS DURING THE YEAR ENDED 30TH SEPTEMBER, 1840.

First quarter of 1840.		Second quarter of 1840.		Third quarter of 1840.		Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.
By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	
\$14,207 24	-	\$18,497 14	-	\$22,452 60	-	\$73,529 64
26,968 67	-	40,196 69	-	123,739 00	-	249,760 58
14,946 25	-	20,832 50	-	22,128 92	-	103,868 82
2,877 74	\$34,783 30	1,325 53	\$32,602 34	2,531 33	\$32,319 95	186,519 75
6,401 02	13,125 59	12,394 22	-	7,319 97	6,357 18	86,765 20
11,530 83	6,170 00	15,780 33	10,403 24	11,941 76	10,435 92	88,271 43
-	-	-	-	-	10,673 33	10,673 33
-	-	-	-	3,737 14	-	3,737 14
-	-	-	-	-	-	3,203 33
1 25	-	-	-	261 94	-	263 19
-	-	-	-	-	-	10,989 23
12,729 05	-	2,789 11	-	846 78	-	32,664 73
-	-	-	-	-	-	11,898 52
-	-	-	-	-	-	10,089 78
5,166 43	-	3,567 39	-	755 05	-	13,593 75
821 80	-	-	-	-	-	6,423 40
314 41	-	2,386 42½	-	2,097 51	-	7,991 68½
12 87	-	2 39	-	-	-	91 76
682 75	-	-	-	-	-	1,053 31
2,162 50	-	2,162 50	-	2,162 50	-	8,650 00
30 99	-	150 35	-	37 78½	-	553 31½
180 24	-	115 61	-	375 80	-	962 45
99,034 04	54,078 89	120,200 18½	43,005 58	200,238 08½	59,786 38	911,554 34½

## A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount deducted by transfers in settlement of accounts.	Balance in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th Sep- tember, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th Sep- tember, 1840.
Ordnance service - - - - -	\$1,974 88	-	\$74,177 26
National armories - - - - -	-	-	193,686 56
Arsenals - - - - -	-	\$3,734 98	138,715 15
Arming and equipping the militia - - - - -	51 29	5,072 68	123,057 26
Armament of fortifications - - - - -	-	7,133 14	131,388 22
Ordnance, ordnance stores, and supplies - - - - -	-	-	100,396 91
Purchase of saltpetre and brimstone - - - - -	-	-	29,326 67
Repairs and improvements at Springfield armory - - - - -	-	-	10,500 00
Repairs and improvements at Harper's Ferry armory - - - - -	-	-	50,000 00
Repairs of arsenals damaged by storms and fire - - - - -	-	2,127 86	13,900 00
Purchase of gunpowder, &c. - - - - -	-	-	-
Purchase of powder and other materials, &c. - - - - -	-	-	2,737 89
Purchase of light field artillery - - - - -	-	-	-
Accoutrements and arms for infantry, artillery, mili- tia, &c. - - - - -	-	123 06½	422 54
Constructing furnaces for heating shot - - - - -	-	-	-
Elevating machines - - - - -	-	-	1,285 54
New machinery at Harper's Ferry armory - - - - -	-	-	-
River-wall and tilt-hammer shop at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	-	-	-
Building storehouses at Harper's Ferry - - - - -	-	-	-
New machinery at Springfield armory - - - - -	-	3,910 97	-
Purchase of land, &c., at Mount Vernon arsenal - - - - -	-	-	-
Repairs, &c., at Charleston arsenal - - - - -	-	-	-
Blacksmith's shop, &c., at Watertown - - - - -	-	2,943 73	-
Purchase of sites and construction of arsenals in Arkansas, Missouri, and Tennessee - - - - -	-	105 26	-
Expense of preparing drawings of artillery, &c. - - - - -	-	1,677 19	3,000 00
Compensation to clerks in Ordnance office - - - - -	-	-	2,162 50
Protection of northern frontier - - - - -	-	182 38½	-
Completing machinery in three workshops - - - - -	-	-	-
Contingent expenses of Ordnance office - - - - -	-	116 68	200 00
	2,026 17	27,127 94	874,956 50

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

## A—Continued.

Total amount expended on the 30th September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.	Amount carried to surplus fund.	Remarks.
862,625 17	-	Due disbursing agents, \$11,552 09.
193,674 10	-	Due disbursing agents, \$12 46.
142,450 13	-	The discrepancy of \$2,500 arises from a remittance of this amount being made in the fiscal year of 1839, but not acknowledged until the 1st quarter of 1840.
138,129 94	-	The discrepancy of \$13 92 arises from the difference between \$90 79 and \$76 87, being a disallowance, and an allowance made at the Treasury.
138,521 36	-	Due disbursing agents, \$4,616 69. The discrepancy of \$2,900 arises from the difference between a remittance of \$3,000 not being acknowledged by a disbursing officer previous to the 30th September, and a disallowance of \$100 at the Treasury in the accounts of a disbursing officer.
95,780 22	-	
29,326 67	-	
10,500 00	-	
50,000 00	-	
16,027 86	-	
2,737 80	-	
545 60½	\$3,107 02	The discrepancy of \$87 77½, arises from an officer's having expended this amount more than is stated in his accounts under this appropriation.
1,385 54	-	
-	2,625 02	
3,910 97	-	
-	10,090 29	
2,943 73	1,270 94	
105 26	-	
4,677 19	-	
2,162 50	-	
182 38½	-	
316 08	137 06	This appropriation not being disbursed exclusively by the Ordnance Department, the sum \$527 54 is the amount actually drawn from the Treasury for the use of the Ordnance Department.
885,903 20	17,430 33	

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Col. of Ordnance.

## B.

*Statement of work done, and articles fabricated, procured, and repaired, in the Ordnance Department, during the year ending the 30th September, 1840.*

## MADE AND PROCURED.

No.	Class 1.	No.	Class 3.
7	6-pounder brass cannon.	106	Sponges and rammers, assorted.
6	12-pounder brass howitzers.	4	Rammers and staves, assorted.
2	4-pounder brass carronades.	232	Sponges and staves, assorted.
1	24-pounder brass coehorn.	5	Ladles and worms, assorted.
1	16-inch brass stone mortar.	11	Ladles and staves, assorted.
21	42-pounder iron cannon.	54	Worms and staves, assorted.
16	32-pounder iron cannon.	44	Lead aprons, assorted.
11	24-pounder iron cannon.	49	Tarpaulins, assorted.
2	18-pounder iron cannon.	39	Prolonges.
2	12-pounder iron cannon.	609	Tompons and collars.
4	12-pounder iron cannon, malleable.	83	Priming wires.
4	6-pounder iron cannon, malleable.	197	Gunner's haversacks.
5	24-pounder iron howitzers, malleable.	52	Gunner's gimlets.
5	12-pounder iron howitzers, malleable.	15	Gunner's quadrants.
58	8-inch iron howitzers, seacoast.	1,030	Sponges.
1	10-inch iron mortar, heavy.	284	Sponge covers.
1	10-inch iron mortar, light.	67	Sponge buckets.
1	8-inch iron mortar, light.	103	Tar buckets.
	<i>Class 2.</i>	26	Water buckets.
6	42-pounder casemate carriages with chasses, complete.	75	Linsjocks.
9	24-pounder casemate carriages with chasses, complete.	77	Portfire stocks.
1	24-pounder siege carriage, complete.	27	Portfire cases.
51	32-p'der barbette carriages with chasses, complete.	137	Portfire clippers.
28	28-p'der barbette carriages with chasses, complete.	240	Tubs pouches.
12	8-inch barbette howitzer carriages, seacoast.	521	Cannon locks, percussion.
10	32-pounder iron casemate carriages, complete.	37	Sets artillery harness for 4 horses.
2	24-pounder iron casemate carriages, complete.	30	Sets artillery harness for 2 horses.
2	32-pounder barbette upper carriages.	63	Thumbstails.
1	24-pounder barbette upper carriage.	10	Sets shot gauges.
1	24-pounder casemate upper carriage, howitzer.	12	Fuse saws.
1	8-inch barbette upper carriage, howitzer.	8	Fuse augers.
29	6-pounder field carriages, stock trail.	8	Fuse setters.
8	6-pounder block-house carriages.	10	Fuse extractors.
24	Caissons, assorted.		<i>Class 4.</i>
4	Travelling forges.	100	42-pounder cannon balls.
		4,139	32-pounder cannon balls.
		2,000	12-pounder cannon balls.
		2,000	6-pounder cannon balls.
		200	4-pounder cannon balls.
		1,628	Pounds grape and canister shot, loose, assorted.
		1,050	10-inch shells.
		1	8-inch shell.
		9	42-pounder grape shot.
		5,385	32-pounder grape shot.
		8,073	24-pounder grape shot.
		8	18-pounder grape shot.
		59	12-pounder grape shot.
		16,301	6-pounder grape shot.
		1	42-pounder canister shot.
		9	32-pounder canister shot.
		9	24-pounder canister shot.

B—Continued.

MADE AND PROCURED.

No.	Class 4—Continued.	No.	Class 8—Continued.
9	16-pounder canister shot.	2,982	Flannel cartridges, assorted.
215	12-pounder canister shot.	13,797	Cartridge bags, assorted.
12	6-pounder canister shot.	200,470	Musket buck and ball cartridges, assorted.
6	24-pounder howitzer shot.	505,790	Carbine ball cartridges, assorted.
506	12-pounder howitzer shot.	140,596	Rifle and pistol ball cartridges, assorted.
8	24-pounder spherical case shot.	183,799	Musket blank cartridges, assorted.
24	12-pounder spherical case shot.	20,000	Carbine blank cartridges, assorted.
40	6-pounder spherical case shot.	1,500	Pistol blank cartridges, assorted.
	<i>Class 5.</i>	3,766	Pounds musket bullets.
6	24-pounder grape shot, fixed.	16,090	Pounds rifle and pistol bullets.
6	12-pounder grape shot, fixed.	6,350	Pounds carbine bullets.
2	6-pounder grape shot, fixed.	5,772	Pounds buckshot.
9	8-inch howitzer shot, fixed.	1,548	Rockets.
250	12-pounder canister shot, fixed.	50	Rocket cases.
619	6-pounder canister shot, fixed.	61	Fire balls.
71	12-pounder strapped shot, fixed.	16,500	Percussion primers, cannon.
3,426	6-pounder strapped shot, fixed.	326,500	Percussion caps, small arms.
15	24-pounder shells, strapped.	42,142	Priming tubes.
38	12-pounder shells, strapped.	210	Priming boxes.
	<i>Class 6.</i>	1,520	Portfires.
17,130	Muskets, national armory, complete.	854	Fuses.
1,023	Hall's rifles.	18	Pounds quickmatch.
1,106	Carbines.	114,938	Pounds nitre.
1	Officer's sword.	200	Pounds sulphur.
40	Non-commiss'd officer's swords.	783	Pounds laboratory paper.
600	Sabres.	1,632	Cannon wads.
	<i>Class 7.</i>		<i>Class 9.</i>
3,434	Sets infantry accoutrements, complete.	333	Wheels, assorted.
3,500	Cartridge boxes, assorted.	1	Set cart harness.
2,886	Cartridge box belts.	5	Bridles.
3,266	Bayonet scabbards.	5	Collars.
2,403	Waist belts.	997	Canisters, (for shot.)
12,383	Brushes and picks, assorted.	6,909	Canister and shot blocks.
22,242	Screw drivers, assorted.	336	Tompson blocks.
28,038	Wipers, assorted.		<i>Class 10.</i>
5,494	Spring vices, assorted.	1	Gin.
601	Bullet moulds.	2	Sets gin blocks.
1,768	Rifle pouch belts.	1	Gin fall.
621	Pair holsters.	26	Wrought-iron handspikes.
1,938	Housings.	114	Trail handspikes.
408	Carbine slings.	1	Wagen.
621	Carbine buckets.	6	Carts.
417	Carbine swivels.	3	Sling carts.
602	Artillery sword belts, assorted.	2	Hand carts.
916	Sabre belts, assorted.	1	Sleigh.
22,618	Belt plates, assorted.	4	Ploughs.
2,700	Shot caps.	1	Wheelbarrow.
	<i>Class 8.</i>	1	Fire-engine.
1,278	Pounds cannon powder.	275	Feet hose.
3,152	Pounds musket powder.	4	Paint mills.
200	Pounds meal powder.	2	Mortising machines.
		21	Buff wheels.
		5	Turning lathes.

## MADE AND PROCURED.

No.	Class 10--Continued.	No.	Ironmongery--Continued.
2	Sets scales and weights.	202	Bolts.
3	Boats.	29	Knobs.
4	Horses.	32	Latches.
10	Oxen.	5	Grates.
665	Arm-chests.	6	Kettles.
1	Pump.	8	Nave boxes.
27,917	Component parts small arms.	57	Brass cocks.
		119	Pounds chalk.
	PART SECOND.	1,190	Pounds emery.
	<i>Cloths, &amp;c.</i>	464	Pounds glue.
		1,394	Pounds zinc.
2,652	Yards flannel.	54	Trace chains.
568	Yards linen duck.	79	Yards jack-chain.
1,677	Yards cotton duck.	302	Quires sand-paper.
1,653	Yards linen and cotton cloth.	27	Stoves and pipes.
6,392	Pounds junk.		<i>Laboratory stores.</i>
2,893	Pounds white rope.	12	Pounds muriatic acid.
1,244	Pounds tarred rope.	376	Pounds nitric acid.
150	Pounds tow.	1,229	Pounds sulphuric acid.
592	Pounds twine.	53	Pounds alum.
128	Pounds thread.	80	Pounds antimony.
94	Pounds woollen yarn.	8	Pounds arsenic.
137	Pieces sash cord.	140	Gallons alcohol.
18	Yards webbing.	119	Pounds pot and pearl ash.
	<i>Forage.</i>	773	Pounds beeswax.
		153	Pounds borax.
9,085	Bushels corn, oats, &c.	66	Pounds candles.
416,992	Pounds hay, straw, fodder, &c.	95	Pounds coppers.
	<i>Ironmongery.</i>	213	Pounds flour.
		14	Pounds gum arabic.
358,611	Pounds iron.	291	Pounds gum asphaltum.
180,421	Pounds iron castings.	50	Pounds gum camphor.
21,172	Pounds steel.	10	Pounds gum shellac.
115	Sheets tin.	491	Pounds rosin.
37	Boxes tin.	16	Pounds sal-ammoniac.
3,974	Pounds block tin.	326	Pounds soap.
4,693	Pounds lead.	1,146	Pounds spelter.
3,208	Pounds brass castings.	14	Pounds spirits of nitre.
11,119	Pounds copper castings.	6	Pounds quicksilver.
65	Pounds composition castings.	8	Pounds tincture of steel.
1,017	Pounds lead water-pipe.	2,061	Pounds tallow.
14	Feet tin water-pipe.	99	Pounds tobacco.
46	Feet tin gutter.	128	Pounds oil of vitriol.
300	Pounds brass wire.	19	Pounds blue vitriol.
1,025	Pounds iron wire.	3,725	Pounds woollen rags.
206	Pounds copper nails.		<i>Lumber, building materials, &amp;c.</i>
28,000	Copper tacks.	13	Sets gun-carriage timber.
57,500	Brads.	590,829	Feet timber, board measure, as-sorted.
17	Pounds brads.	375,200	Feet boards and plank.
21,993	Pounds cut nails.	98,722	Feet joist and scantling.
528	Pounds wrought nails.	271	Feet mahogany.
1,365	Pounds spikes.	76	Logs.
243,000	Iron tacks.	61,400	Laths.
80,000	Iron sprigs.	67,950	Shingles.
398	Gross screws.	2,342	Fence posts.
46	Gross buckles.	584	Fence rails.
801	Pairs hinges		
276	Locks.		



B—Continued.

MADE AND PROCURED.

No.	Lumber, building materials, &c.— Continued.	No.	Stationary.
1,950	Hoop poles.	71	Blank books.
29,577	Musket stocks.	37	Quires blank accounts.
250	Pistol stocks.	2,095	Quires writing paper.
120	Gun-carriage spokes.	388	Quires envelope paper.
878,064	Bricks.	7	Quires drawing paper.
8,388	Fire bricks.	7,046	Quills.
801	Pêrches building stone.	599	Pencils.
4,303	Feet stone, cut and hewn.	904	Steel pens.
299	Squares slate.	13	Pounds sealingwax.
264	Slates.	7	Pounds wafers.
4,755	Bushels lime.	84	Pounds writing sand.
2,299	Bushels cement.	106	Pieces tape.
2,506	Bushels sand.	3	Pieces braid.
85	Bushels hair.	18	Gallons ink.
	<i>Leather.</i>		<i>Tools, &amp;c.</i>
7,436	Pounds leather of all kinds.	8,040	Pieces blacksmiths', carpenters', artificers', &c.
1,201	Sides leather.	6	Grindstones.
1,353	Sides leather, buff.	1	Tool-chest.
434	Pounds leather, buff.		<i>Miscellaneous.</i>
317	Bear skins.	27,466	Bushels pit coal.
93	Calf skins.	65,800	Bushels charcoal.
10	Deer skins.	872,708	Pounds anthracite coal.
26	Sheep skins.	1,606	Cords fire-wood.
40	Morocco skins.	173	Ammunition boxes.
1,630	Bushels old leather.	381	Ammunition kegs.
	<i>Paints, oils, &amp;c.</i>	904	Packing-boxes.
12,376	Pounds paints in oil, assorted.	60	Barrels.
2,742	Pounds paints, dry, assorted.	2	Tierees.
254	Pounds litharge.	1,054	Crucibles.
214	Pounds putty.	723	Brooms.
2,595	Pounds whitening.	20	Demijohns.
87	Gallons varnish.	12	Jugs.
51	Gallons lacker.	33	Oil cans.
211	Gallons tar.	50	Grain bags.
60	Gallons pit-coal tar.	20	Bushels salt.
4,835	Gallons oils, assorted.		
758	Gallons spirits of turpentine.		
3,677	Feet window-glass.		
424	Lights, glass.		
4	Books gold leaf.		

REPAIRED.

No.		No.	
17,194	Muskets.	1,092	Pistols cleaned and oiled.
519	Rifles.	398	Sabres cleaned and oiled.
342	Rifles, (Hall's.)	240	Swords cleaned and oiled.
364	Carbines.	1,615	Cartridge boxes.
52	Pistols.	2,562	Cartridge box belts.
4	Double-barrel guns.	2,199	Bayonet belts.
105	Bayonets.	45	Rifle flasks.
840	Muskets cleaned and oiled.	57	Rife pouches.
157	Carbines cleaned and oiled.	132	Carbine buckets.

B—Continued.

## REPAIRED.

No.		No.	
25	Pairs holsters.	7	Gunners' haversacks.
34	Casemate carriages.	34	Flannel cartridges.
27	Casemate chasses.	200	Cartridge bags.
20	6-pounder field carriages.	122	Packing-boxes.
1	Travelling forge and bellows.	2,107	Files, recut.
1	Ammunition wagon.		

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Col. Ordnance.

## C.

*Statement of the arms and accoutrements procured, and the expenditures made, under the act for arming and equipping the militia, from the 1st October, 1839, to the 30th September, 1840.*

30 6-pounder brass guns.  
14 6-pounder carriages.  
3,430 muskets, complete.  
1,500 carbines, complete.  
7,200 pistols, complete.  
500 sabres.  
4 dragoon officers' sabres.  
1,000 artillery swords.  
12 cadet swords.  
2,000 sets of infantry accoutrements.  
161 sabre belts.  
4 dragoon officers' sabre belts.  
'869 sword belts.  
230 carbine swivels.

## EXPENDITURES, VIZ :

Amount paid for arms - - - - -	175,492 49
Amount paid for inspection, packing-boxes, storage, and distribution to the States and Territories -	11,027 26
	<u>\$186,519 75</u>

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Colonel of Ordnance.

## D.

*Apportionment of arms to the militia for the year 1839, under the act of 1808, for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.*

States and Territories.	Date of return.	Number of militia.	No. of arms apportioned, in muskets.
Maine - -	December 31, 1839	45,633	465
New Hampshire - -	August 8, 1839	28,762	293
Massachusetts - -	January 1, 1840	47,621	485
Vermont - -	March 20, 1824	25,581	261
Rhode Island - -	December 31, 1832	5,488	56
Connecticut - -	December 24, 1839	40,072	408
New York - -	December 31, 1839	179,276	1,827
New Jersey - -	December 2, 1829	39,171	399
Pennsylvania - -	February 26, 1834	202,281	2,061
Delaware - -	—, 1827	9,229	94
Maryland - -	January 15, 1839	46,864	477
Virginia - -	November 2, 1839	105,193	1,072
North Carolina - -	January 21, 1838	65,218	664
South Carolina - -	January 25, 1833	51,112	521
Georgia - -	—, 1838	48,569	495
Alabama - -	January 27, 1839	29,329	299
Louisiana - -	January 1, 1830	14,808	151
Mississippi - -	June 6, 1838	36,084	368
Tennessee - -	December 31, 1830	72,991	744
Kentucky - -	December 9, 1839	78,385	793
Ohio - -	February 29, 1836	173,214	1,765
Indiana - -	January 4, 1833	53,913	549
Illinois - -	January 1, 1831	27,386	279
Missouri - -	January 21, 1840	34,856	355
Arkansas - -	December 16, 1825	2,028	21
Michigan - -	November 28, 1831	5,476	56
Florida Territory - -	November 8, 1831	2,413	25
Wisconsin Territory - -			
District of Columbia - -	November 20, 1832	1,249	12
		1,472,202	15,000

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieutenant Colonel of Ordnance.

## E.

*Statement of the ordnance and ordnance stores distributed to the militia, under the act of April, 1808, from 1st October, 1839, to 30th September, 1840.*

- 2 12-pounder brass guns.
- 16 9-pounder brass guns.
- 42 6-pounder brass guns.
- 16 24-pounder brass howitzers.
- 2 12-pounder brass howitzers.
- 4 6-pounder iron guns.
- 2 12-pounder gun carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
- 4 9-pounder gun carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
- 49 6-pounder gun carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
- 2 12-pounder howitzer carriages, with implements and equipments complete.
- 200 extra 9-pounder sponges and rammers.
- 200 extra 6-pounder sponges and rammers.
- 200 extra 12-pounder sponges and rammers.
- 20 sets of artillery equipments for 6-pounders.
- 24 sets of harness for four horses.
- 10 sets of harness for two horses.
- 13,500 muskets, complete.
- 1,060 Hall's rifles.
- 4,207 common rifles.
- 1,110 carbines.
- 4,566 pistols.
- 2,253 sabres.
- 4 dragoon officers' sabres.
- 733 artillery swords.
- 12 cadet swords.
- 9,099 sets of infantry accoutrements.
- 2,240 sets of rifle accoutrements.
- 350 sets of carbine accoutrements.
- 1,618 sets of cavalry accoutrements.
- 400 bayonet scabbards.
- 400 bayonet belts.
- 1,606 sabre belts.
- 4 dragoon officers' sabre belts.
- 733 artillery sword belts.
- 300 holsters.

The whole being equivalent, in value, to thirty-four thousand one hundred and eleven and four-thirteenths muskets.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Colonel of Ordnance.

## F.

*Statement of ordnance and ordnance stores issued to the troops in the service of the United States during the year ending 30th September, 1840.*

Class 1.		Class 4.	
No.		No.	
20	32-pounder iron cannon.	1,000	32-pounder cannon balls.
26	24-pounder iron cannon.	550	24-pounder cannon balls.
2	12-pounder iron cannon.	150	12-pounder cannon balls.
4	6-pounder iron cannon.	460	6-pounder cannon balls.
8	12-pounder brass howitzers.	50	10-inch shells.
		20	24-pounder shells.
		50	12-pounder grape shot.
		20	6-pounder grape shot.
		50	12-pounder canister shot.
		260	6-pounder canister shot.
		4	12-pounder howitzer shot.
	Class 2.		Class 5.
20	32-pounder casemate carriages, with chasses, complete.		6-pounder strapped shot, fixed.
30	24-pounder barbette carriages, with chasses, complete.		6-pounder canister shot, fixed.
2	12-pounder field carriages.	275	6-pounder grape shot, fixed.
6	6-pounder field carriages.	399	12-pounder shells, strapped.
6	12-pounder howitzer carriages.		
6	Caissons, assorted.	92	
1	Ammunition wagon.	250	
3	Travelling forges, with tools, &c., complete.		
	Class 3.		Class 6.
34	Sponges and rammers.	3,148	Muskets complete.
20	Sponges and staves.	430	Rifles, common.
29	Rammers and staves.	100	Hall's rifles.
7	Ladles and staves.	187	Long barrel rifles.
13	Worms and staves.	903	Carbines.
5	Ladles and worms.	11	Double-barrel guns.
61	Sponges.	70	Pistols.
36	Sponge covers.	86	Sabres.
36	Sponge buckets.	311	Artillery swords.
15	Tar buckets.	16	Musicians' swords.
40	Budge barrels.		
24	Bricoles.		Class 7.
9	Prolonges.	1,619	Sets infantry accoutrements.
1	Gunner's belt.	34	Sets rifle accoutrements.
6	Gunners' gimlets.	425	Cartridge-boxes, infantry.
25	Gunners' haversacks.	383	Cartridge-box belts, infantry.
6	Gunners' quadrants.	1,105	Bayonet scabbards, infantry.
6	Lead aprons.	250	Bayonet belts, infantry.
34	Linstocks.	298	Waist belts, infantry.
34	Portfire stocks.	491	Brushes and picks, assorted.
34	Portfire cases.	4,424	Screwdrivers, assorted.
34	Portfire clippers.	4,652	Wipers, assorted.
37	Priming horns.	328	Ball screws, assorted.
107	Priming wires.	367	Spring vices, assorted.
113	Thumbstalls.	32	Bullet moulds, assorted.
24	Tarpaulins.	458	Rifle pouches and belts.
24	Tompions and collars.	452	Rifle flasks.
31	Tube pouches and boxes.	724	Dragoon cartridge boxes.
12	Fuse saws.	226	Pairs holsters.
6	Fuse augers.	280	Housings.
6	Fuse extractors.	481	Carbine buckets.
12	Fuse mallets.	486	Carbine swivels.
15	Fuse rasps.	349	Carbine slings.
12	Fuse setters.	654	Sabre belts.
	Sets artillery harness for 4 horses.	313	Artillery sword belts.
		15	Musicians' sword belts.

## F—Continued.

Class 7—Continued.		Class 9—Continued.	
No.		No.	
6,129	Belt-plates, assorted.	6	Ramrods.
897	Cartridge-box plates.	5	Nipples.
72,610	Flints, assorted.	88	Pieces component parts of muskets.
387	Percussion priming boxes.	1	Gin.
	Class 8.	1	Gin fall.
5,175	Pounds cannon powder.	2	Gin blocks.
2,019	Pounds musket powder.		Class 10.
2,030	Pounds rifle powder.		
200	Pounds mealed powder.	1	Sling cart.
4,063	Cannon cartridges, assorted.	1	Turning lathe.
223,087	Musket ball cartridges.	5	Emery wheels.
175,390	Musket ball and buckshot cartridges.	37	Arm chests.
175,770	Musket blank cartridges.	187	Packing boxes.
25,600	Rifle ball cartridges.	60	Ammunition kegs.
414,040	Carbine ball and buckshot cartridges.	20	Barrels.
11,410	Pistol ball cartridges.		PART SECOND.
60	Fuses.	450	Yards flannel.
1,000	Percussion primers, cannon.	50	Pounds white rope.
535,550	Percussion primers, small arms.	22	Pounds twine.
6,391	Priming tubes.	1	Pound thread.
632	Portfires.	1,500	Pounds junk.
94	Rockets.	5	Pounds woollen yarn.
320	Pounds slowmatch.	12	Pounds harness leather.
5	Pounds musket bullets.	10	Pounds glue.
2,742	Pounds rifle bullets.	60	Pounds antimony.
794	Pounds buckshot.	16	Pounds camphor.
1,014	Pounds lead.	50	Pounds rosin.
400	Pounds nitre.	15	Gallons alcohol.
200	Pounds sulphur.	45	Pounds paints, assorted.
588	Pounds laboratory paper.	3	Pounds white lead.
2,968	Cartridge bags, flannel, assorted.	4	Pounds lampblack.
	Class 9.	3	Gallons lacker.
		3	Gallons linseed oil.
100	Canister plates, wrought iron.	13	Gallons spirits of turpentine.
23	Bayonets.	151	Pieces tools, blacksmiths', artificers', &c.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, November 30, 1840.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Colonel of Ordnance.

## No. 3.

## REPORT OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Washington City, November 28, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit a report of the operations of the department confided to my administration, for the year ending on the 30th of September last.

The duties of the officers under my orders have been arduous and laborious: the operations against the Indians in Florida and on the Upper Mississippi, as well as the movements made and measures adopted to preserve our neutral relations, and to obtain detailed information in regard to the frontier, have given them constant and active employment. The improved organization of the department has added to its efficiency for all useful purposes, and has already had a most favorable influence upon the economy of the service. Much of the embarrassment, as well as of the expense attending our early operations against the southern Indians, arose from the necessity of employing irresponsible and inexperienced agents to perform duties which officers of experience only are capable of performing properly.

Of the works under the direction of the department, but little has been done, in consequence of the restriction upon the appropriations. The operations have been limited, with a few exceptions, to paying outstanding claims, and securing the buildings and other property from injury.

The work at Fort Jesup, for which ten thousand dollars was appropriated, has not been commenced. Operations are postponed to the next season. The appropriation is deemed sufficient.

At Fort Smith, where operations were commenced in 1838 upon a large scale, Major Thomas, the superintendent of the work, reports that the walls of solid masonry had been raised about seven feet, three of the block-houses commenced, and the basement walls of barracks and quarters for four companies completed. An excellent steam saw-mill had been erected, and a large quantity of materials provided, when it became necessary to discharge the workmen and suspend the work. It should be recommenced as early as possible; and, to get the lumber required, the consent of the Choctaw Indians should be obtained to use the timber within their reserve. By improving the navigation of the Poteau, (which General Arbuckle reports can be readily effected in a short time, by a single company of men,) timber of excellent quality, and sufficient not only for Fort Smith, but also for Fort Gibson, might be had. A further appropriation of fifty thousand dollars will be required to carry on the work next year.

The site selected for Fort Wayne proved so unhealthy, that it became necessary to abandon it and select another. It is proposed to commence operations at the new site early next season. An additional appropriation of fifty thousand dollars is required for the work, and to pay for the improvements of several Cherokee Indians, which I understand were taken possession of by the military at both sites.

At Fort Leavenworth but little had been done when operations were suspended. A further appropriation of twenty-five thousand dollars is required

to complete the work. With that additional sum, the barracks, quarters, and defences may readily be finished in the course of next year.

The section of the western military road from Fort Leavenworth to Spring river has been completed. A further appropriation of thirty thousand dollars is required for the next season, which, it is believed, should the labor of the troops be availed of, will be sufficient to complete the remaining sections south, and to pay all outstanding claims on account of labor already performed.

The removal of the Winnebagoes to the west of the Mississippi rendered the establishment of a post necessary at Turkey river, fifty miles from Prairie du Chien. Barracks and other buildings for the accommodation of a company have been erected under the orders of General Atkinson; and it is proposed to provide, during the next season, for the accommodation of another company. The pressure of the white population, however, will compel the Winnebagoes, in a few years, to seek a home farther west or north. I propose, therefore, that as little expense as possible, having due regard to the comfort, health, and security of the garrison, be incurred.

At Fort Crawford stables have been erected, and other accommodations prepared, for a squadron of dragoons; and a storehouse has been erected on the west bank of the Mississippi, opposite Fort Crawford, for the storage of supplies destined for the post at Turkey river.

The temporary barracks at Buffalo have been completed as far as is at present contemplated. Should the Government intend to retain troops permanently there, a site should be purchased, and barracks and defences erected. The temporary barracks are on rented land, which we can hold and use for the next five years at a small rent.

Nothing has been done on the barracks at Plattsburg during the present year, except to secure the work already finished from the effects of the weather. No report has been received as to the progress made on the hospital.

The hospital at Sackett's Harbor has been completed. Nothing has been done on the barracks; and I would not recommend that any thing more be done there at present, except to close the accounts; which will require an additional appropriation of about a thousand dollars.

The hospital at Governor's island has been completed, and turned over to the medical department.

I consider it my duty again to recommend that an appropriation be asked for, and prompt and efficient measures be adopted, to construct new barracks and defences at or near Fort Gibson. The large Indian force in that vicinity renders that the most important point on the western frontier. A comparatively small sum expended now, by preventing Indian hostilities, may save millions in a very few years. Posts should also be established at Spring river and Marais de Cygne; and the navigation of the Neoshø, a tributary of the Arkansas, and of the Osage, a tributary of the Missouri, should be improved so as to facilitate the communication with the frontier.

One or more posts should be established on the Missouri, in advance of Fort Leavenworth, and one on the St. Peter's; also, one at or near Sandy lake; and another at Fond du Lac, the southwestern extremity of Lake Superior.

If it be intended to retain a military force at or near Detroit, in the State of Michigan, a site should be obtained, and barracks and defences constructed. Barracks should also be constructed at Bangor, in the State of Maine;



or, perhaps, the junction of the Mattawamkeag with the Penobscot would be a better position.

As far as the means at my disposal have permitted, the most efficient measures possible have been taken in relation to Florida. All the supplies and facilities required for the most active operations have been promptly furnished. One of the public steamboats has been thoroughly repaired, or rather rebuilt; two have been obtained from the Topographical Department and sent to Florida; another is being built, and will be ready for service in a few weeks; and three sail-vessels have been purchased and put into that service on the Gulf and the Atlantic sides of the peninsula. These vessels, owned by the public, though not sufficient to effect all the transportation for an army covering so extensive a territory as that of Florida, will have the effect to secure the Treasury from the extortion which marked the earlier progress of the war.

The principal depot on the eastern side of Florida has been changed, by order of General Armistead, from Garey's ferry, on Black creek, to Pilatka, on the St. John's. This change will shorten considerably the land transportation to Fort King and other interior posts.

Should the war continue, the depot at Savannah will be changed to St. Mary's or Fernandina. From the latter place there is an inland communication with the St. John's, by which the dangers of the bar at the mouth of that river may be avoided.

The improved organization of the department has had as beneficial an influence upon the prompt accountability of its officers, as upon the efficiency of its measures. But the service suffers, and the officers of the department are subjected to great inconvenience, and sometimes to heavy losses, by the delay in the settlement of their accounts at the Treasury. Instances have recently occurred of the accounts of officers, whose disbursements have been extremely heavy, having remained unsettled in the Treasury from one to two years. Officers of the army are liable to be dismissed from the service, if they fail to submit their accounts for settlement within three months. I do not entertain the slightest doubt, should the question ever be brought before the courts of the country, that the failure to settle the accounts of officers according to law would, in the event of defalcation, be pronounced sufficient to cancel the bonds of their sureties. I am aware there is not force enough in the accounting offices to settle the accounts promptly; but that is not a sufficient apology for the delay: it is the duty of the officers, who know the fact, to make such representations to Congress as shall obtain a remedy for the evil complained of.

The Treasury officers can know but little of the proper application of the public property. The property accountability should therefore stop with the military officer; and, in the event of any deficiency, the money value of the articles deficient should be reported to the Treasury as a charge against the officer. The property returns would, in that event, remain in the offices to which they properly appertain, and the Treasury would be relieved from a vast amount of labor, which would be better applied to the prompt settlement of money accounts.

The business connected with the clothing and camp and garrison equipage of the army is now divided between two offices at this city, causing increased labor and much embarrassment; when the whole, if confided to one office, would hardly give full employment to an officer and one competent clerk. Previous to the reduction of the army in 1821, this business was

under the exclusive direction of the Purchasing Department; but that department being reduced from thirty-eight to three officers, the Secretary of War, in July of that year, assigned the duties of the officers discharged from that branch of the service to the Quartermaster's Department. In 1826, the duties thus assigned by order, were imposed upon the department by law. By the system then put into operation, the clothing and camp and garrison equipage were received from the Commissary General of Purchases at Philadelphia, and distributed to the army by the officers of the Quartermaster's Department, and accounted for through this office. The system was then efficient throughout; the supplies were promptly furnished where they were needed, and as promptly accounted for. In March, 1833, the Secretary of War established what is called the "*Clothing Bureau*," and assigned to it a small portion of the business relating to those supplies, (all that could be legally taken from this office,) leaving the greater part of the business still to be performed here. That transfer was so small in amount, that I have not felt it as any relief at all. The effect of the transfer has been to weaken the accountability; and there is no other means of restoring it, but to unite the business in the same office. My object in asking your attention to the subject now, is to request that application be made to Congress to transfer by law the whole matter to the Clothing Bureau. The present force of that bureau is probably sufficient to perform the whole duty.

The efficiency as well as the economy of the service would be promoted by adding to the Quartermaster's Department, to serve as long as the war continues, a corps of enlisted mechanics, teamsters, boatmen, and laborers. Enlisted men for any department of military service are much more efficient than hired men, and cost at least a third less. I most urgently recommend that application be made to Congress to authorize such a corps. Should the proposed corps, however, not be authorized by Congress, I respectfully ask that provision be made, either by legislative or executive authority, for the medical attendance of the laborers and mechanics hired by the Quartermaster's Department and attached to armies in the field, or employed at posts on the frontier. They are as liable to wounds and disease as any other portion of the public force; and often require medical treatment and hospital accommodations, where neither can be obtained except from the public. To render the service efficient, the whole force employed, whether commissioned, hired, or enlisted, should, as a matter of right, have the attendance and accommodation which, from either wounds or sickness, they may require. American citizens in the military employment of the country should not be thrown upon the precarious charities of individuals, when unable to take care of themselves.

The fiscal exhibit of the department shows a considerable reduction of expenditure in the last year below that of the preceding year. At the date of the last annual report, there was a balance in the hands of the officers of the department, to be accounted for, of - - - \$285,837 69

To which is to be added—

1. Remittances through this office—

In the 4th quarter of last year	-	-	\$606,580 00
In the 1st quarter of this year	-	-	538,631 40
In the 2d quarter of this year	-	-	434,865 00
In the 3d quarter of this year	-	-	415,412 00

1,995,488 40

2. Amount received from other departments, to be accounted for through this office	-	-	-	-	\$30,000 00
3. Amount derived from sales of public property and from rents, so far as accounts have been received	-	-	-	-	24,368 30
					<hr/>
Making the total amount to be accounted for	-	-	-	-	2,335,694 39
From which is to be deducted—					
1. Expenditures previous to the 30th September, 1839, and not included in last report	-	-	-	-	\$19,391 30
In the 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	616,011 14
In the 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	512,959 53
In the 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	473,754 58
In the 3d quarter of 1840, so far as accounts have been received	-	-	-	-	470,545 99
					<hr/>
					\$2,092,662 54
2. Repayments into the Treasury, and warrants cancelled previous to the 30th of September	-	-	-	-	27,475 94
					<hr/>
Making the whole amount accounted for during the fiscal year	-	-	-	-	2,120,138 48
					<hr/>
Leaving a balance in the hands of officers, to be accounted for hereafter, of	-	-	-	-	215,555 91
					<hr/>

This balance is distributed, generally, in small sums, in the hands of about one hundred and twelve officers, throughout the Union, and applicable to the service in the present quarter.

In compliance with your orders, I present a tabular statement (A) of the appropriations disbursed through this office. It has been prepared with utmost care, and with great labor; but as I have, in preparing it, been compelled to use data derived from other offices as well as this, I cannot be responsible for its entire correctness: it must be taken (as I present it) as a mere approximation to the truth.

I add another tabular statement, (B,) made out entirely, from data derived from this office, which shows the state of so much of the several appropriations as have actually been drawn from the Treasury, and which constitutes the amount of the accountability of the department. No notice is taken, or account kept in this office, of any part of the appropriations but the amounts actually drawn from the Treasury. I stated the reason of this course in my last report. The same reason still applies. It is the duty of the officers of the Treasury to keep the appropriation accounts—they alone can keep them correctly; and even if they could be correctly kept here, I have not force enough to perform the labor which it would impose. The business of this office is equal to that of any other office connected with the War Department—I believe greater; whilst its force is scarcely half that of some of them. An idea may be formed of the extent of its duties, from the fact, that during the fiscal year near two thousand quarterly property accounts, and near five hundred quarterly money accounts, have been re-

ceived, examined, and sent to the offices of the Second and Third Auditors for settlement. And in addition to the regular quarterly accounts of the officers of the department and the army, a most laborious duty devolves upon the office in the examination of claims for salvage; for general or special average in cases of vessels damaged whilst transporting army supplies; for the value of vessels lost when in the public service; for damages alleged to have been sustained in consequence, often, of unavoidable detention. Also, in the examination of accounts purporting to have been certified by volunteer or militia officers for the services of boats, wagons, and other means of transportation; and for supplies of forage, fuel, building materials, camp equipage, &c., purporting to have been purchased; which accounts are found, upon investigation, to be entire fabrications, both in certificates and affidavits, or to have been certified by the officers under the mistaken idea that this was the proper means of obtaining, through the amounts so charged, payment for supplies which they believed should have been furnished in kind to their men. More than three hundred accounts of this nature have been examined in this office during the year, involving an amount of about three hundred thousand dollars, of which about forty thousand have been paid. The balance has been definitively rejected, or suspended for more satisfactory evidence. This business adds much to the correspondence. The official letters and reports received during the year have exceeded six thousand, and those written in the office four thousand eight hundred.

If it be intended that the appropriation accounts be kept here, so as to enable me to make the statements required, additional force will be necessary; and I respectfully ask, in that event, that application be made to Congress for three additional clerks, at salaries of \$1,400, \$1,200, and \$1,000, respectively. One or two additional clerks will be necessary in any event.

The Choctaw Indians have a claim upon the public for a tract of land adjoining Fort Smith, and now necessarily occupied for military purposes, and for timber and stone taken from their reserve and used in the construction of the works at that post. I respectfully recommend the claim to the consideration of the Executive, and ask that authority be obtained from Congress to settle it upon equitable principles.

The Creek Indians have also a claim for services and losses, to which, as an act of justice to a deserving people, I respectfully ask your attention, and, through you, that of the President.

In July, 1836, I was ordered, first by the late Secretary of War, and then by the late President, to raise a corps of Indian warriors for service in Florida, and send them to General Call. A regiment was raised and sent, accompanied by several black interpreters, the property of Indian chiefs. One condition on which the chiefs in council consented to furnish the warriors and interpreters was, that, when the service should be completed, the nation should receive a subsidy of ten thousand dollars, and that the United States should pay for any of the interpreters who should be killed, or die of wounds received from the enemy. One of the interpreters (the property of the principal friendly Creek chief, Hopoeth-le-Yoholo) was lost in a steambot, under circumstances which give the owner a strong claim on the justice of the country.

In the prompt suppression of Creek hostilities in 1836, much was due to Hopoeth-le-Yoholo. He joined me with more than a thousand of his war-

riors. Through him, and chiefs whom he influenced, I adopted measures which led to the surrender of the principal hostile chief, Neah-Micco, on the 11th of June, 1836, and upwards of four hundred of his warriors on that and the three succeeding days; and it was through him and his influence that I carried out the measures which resulted in the surrender of Enea-Mathla's force on the 22d of June of the same year, which terminated the Creek war.

The subsidy, as agreed upon with the chiefs in council, was not intended merely as a reward for raising the Creek regiment, and a guaranty for the faithful services of that regiment in Florida: it was also intended as an inducement to the chiefs to prepare, without delay, for the movement of their people to the west, and to be ready to move at the precise time agreed upon. This was distinctly understood, both by them and me, in council at Tallassee; but, when the arrangement was reduced to writing, I was absent, having been suddenly called by duty to Tuskegee; and my aid, the late Captain Lane, accidentally omitted to inform Colonel Campbell, the acting commissioner, of this part of the condition, and it was omitted in the written agreement. It was, however, noticed in the order issued at the time, as I find by reference to my order-book. The order bears the signature of Colonel Stanton, then acting as adjutant general of the southern army. If the Executive has not the authority to act in the case, I respectfully ask that the matter be referred to Congress.

Information recently received from Florida of the entire failure of the Arkansas delegation to effect a satisfactory arrangement with the Seminoles still remaining in that Territory, and the demands upon the department consequent upon that failure, induce the belief that a greater amount will probably be required than that for which I presented an estimate on the 14th instant. The appropriation for the present year was entirely inadequate; not more than twenty thousand dollars of it remain in the Treasury. It will be remembered that, at the last session of Congress, I presented an estimate for the service in Florida of six hundred thousand dollars; that estimate I was required to modify and reduce one-half. On presenting the modified estimate, on the 8th of July, I expressed the opinion that the reduced amount, if appropriated, would probably meet all demands against the department to the 1st of December. That expectation has been realized only so far as relates to active operations in the field; but there are outstanding claims to a considerable amount, arising out of the volunteer and militia service, which have been recognised by the Executive, and for the payment of which funds are required. Means are also necessary to carry on the service during the remainder of the year, as well as to provide for the approaching campaign. The urgency of an immediate appropriation is therefore obvious. I recommend that application be made at once to Congress for an appropriation of at least four hundred thousand dollars.

While on the subject of Florida, I deem it a duty, both to the army and the country, to ask that measures be taken to obtain an immediate investigation by Congress of all matters relating to the late southern campaigns, whether against the Creek or Seminole Indians. It is due to both that the whole truth be known. If the public means have been misapplied; if inexcusable errors have been committed; if duties have been neglected, let those who are in fault bear the blame. So far as I have been connected with those campaigns, whether as commanding general, second in com-

mand, or as Quartermaster General, I invoke the most searching and thorough investigation.

With high consideration and respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the Quartermaster's Department during the year ending 30th September, 1840.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1839.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in Quartermaster's Department.	Amount disbursed in the 4th qr. of 1839.		Amount disbursed in the 1st qr. of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.
Regular supplies of Quartermaster's Department	\$212,967 73	\$31,063 76	\$271,000 00	\$1,515 75	\$516,547 24	\$50,961 03	-	\$64,582 36	-
Barracks, quarters, &c. -	25,484 30	27,624 81	173,000 00	300 15	226,409 26	41,385 22	-	19,821 71	-
Transportation of officers' baggage -	16,183 41	37,341 95	63,000 00	-	118,525 36	16,396 16	-	9,044 64	-
Transportation of the army -	83,564 51	11,768 12	287,000 00	1,925 85	384,258 48	36,725 57	-	31,237 11	-
Incidental expenses -	9,866 71	5,820 19	121,000 00	2,152 37	136,829 27	36,943 59	-	23,688 21	-
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities -	1,068,300 90	74,041 61	300,000 00	13,345 35	1,455,687 86	305,693 12	\$666 53	322,633 15	\$4,694 24
Purchase of three vessels -	27,300 00	1,916 67	-	-	29,216 67	12,637 56	-	10,096 47	-
Protection of northern frontier -	603,881 78	15,097 27	-	10 35	618,989 40	57,956 83	-	15,873 12	-
Contingencies of the army -	5,799 12	1,376 88	7,000 00	-	14,176 00	2,101 42	-	1,324 03	-
Hospitals at the various posts -	-	54,400 81	-	283 94	54,684 75	20,014 92	-	662 08	-
Barracks at Fort Jesup -	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00	-	-	-	-
Military road from the Mississippi to Red river -	12,425 67	10,045 29	-	-	22,470 96	14,492 27	-	161 50	-
Barracks, &c., western frontier -	9,024 78	12,118 25	-	4,409 99	25,553 02	26,108 47	-	11,714 14	-
Barracks at Sacket's Harbor -	1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00	118 90	-	-	-
Barracks at Plattsburg -	13,800 00	-	20,000 00	-	33,800 00	13,713 53	-	-	-
Barracks at New Orleans -	-	2,453 65	-	-	2,453 65	-	-	2,453 65	-
Michigan and Illinois road -	-	735 65	-	-	735 65	-	-	-	-
Barracks at Green Bay -	-	28 10	-	-	28 10	-	-	-	-
Green Bay and Fort Crawford road -	-	4 95	-	-	4 95	-	-	-	-
Barracks at Fort Leavenworth -	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00	-	-	-	-
Barracks at Fort Wayne -	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00	-	-	-	-
Barracks at Fort Smith -	-	-	50,000 00	-	50,000 00	-	-	-	-
	2,069,588 91	285,837 96	1,354,000 00	23,943 75	3,753,370 62	635,248 59	666 53	513,291 17	4,694 24

Doc. No. 2.

A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed in the 2d qr. of 1840.		Amount disbursed in the 3d qr. of 1840.		Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1839, and 30th September, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1840.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure.
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers.				
Regular supplies of Quartermaster's Department	\$41,678 25	-	\$36,570 67	-	\$193,792 31	\$78,910 75	\$261,944 12	\$340,854 87
Barracks, quarters, &c. - - - - -	21,790 35	-	21,522 72	-	104,520 00	9,333 17	104,977 58	95,644 41
Transportation of officers' baggage - - - - -	13,049 15	-	17,946 86	-	56,436 81	41,324 46	38,718 35	80,042 81
Transportation of the army - - - - -	49,396 44	-	47,613 41	-	164,972 53	55,477 55	214,650 06	270,127 61
Incidental expenses - - - - -	22,251 11	-	30,860 28	-	113,743 19	608 44	93,524 31	92,915 87
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities - - - - -	259,600 35	-	223,367 19	-	1,116,654 58	3,340 28	400,232 13	396,891 85
Purchase of three vessels - - - - -	-	-	-	-	22,734 03	1,621 72	1,843 00	3,464 72
Protection of northern frontier - - - - -	45,073 02	-	38,396 97	-	157,296 94	44,100 40	397,536 70	441,637 10
Contingencies of the army - - - - -	1,069 90	-	2,193 93	-	6,709 28	365 04	7,102 36	7,467 40
Hospitals at the various posts - - - - -	12,091 91	-	6,038 21	-	38,807 12	15,877 63	-	15,877 63
Barracks at Fort Jesup - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00
Military road from the Mississippi to Red river - - - - -	4 00	-	5,152 94	-	19,810 71	1,898 65	564 37	2,463 02
Barracks, &c., western frontier - - - - -	8,430 31	-	-	-	46,252 92	1,295 75	24 78	1,320 53
Barracks at Sackett's Harbor - - - - -	32 50	-	-	-	151 40	-	-	-
Barracks at Plattsburg - - - - -	-	-	99 32	-	13,812 85	-	20,000 00	20,000 00
Barracks at New Orleans - - - - -	-	-	-	-	2,453 65	-	-	-
Michigan and Illinois road - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	735 65	-	735 65
Barracks at Green Bay - - - - -	28 10	-	-	-	28 10	-	-	-
Green Bay and Fort Crawford road - - - - -	-	-	4 95	-	4 95	-	-	-
Barracks at Fort Leavenworth - - - - -	-	-	2,543 02	-	2,543 02	7,456 98	30,000 00	37,456 98
Barracks at Fort Wayne - - - - -	-	-	931 87	-	931 87	5,068 13	20,000 00	25,068 13
Barracks at Fort Smith - - - - -	-	-	35,918 60	-	35,918 60	4,918 53	50,000 00	54,918 53
	474,515 39	-	469,160 94	-	2,097,576 86	245,769 35	1,651,117 76	1,896,887 11

See note on page 98.



## Statement exhibiting the operations of the Quartermaster's Department during the year ending September 30, 1840.

Names of appropriations.	Balance in the hands of agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Amount of errors, overpayments, and disallowances.	Amount remitted from the Treasury between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Total amount applicable to expenditure under each appropriation.	EXPENDITURES.	
						4th quarter of 1839.	1st quarter of 1840.
Regular supplies of Quartermaster's Department	\$31,063 76	\$1,518 84	\$525 05	\$231,110 00	\$314,217 65	\$50,961 03	\$64,582 36
Barracks, quarters, &c.	27,624 81	300 15	213 00	54,400 00	82,537 96	41,385 22	19,821 71
Transportation of officers' baggage	37,341 95	-	-	50,615 00	87,956 95	16,396 16	9,044 64
Transportation of the army	11,768 12	1,925 85	259 22	110,020 00	123,973 19	36,725 57	31,237 11
Incidental expenses	5,820 19	2,152 37	336 20	74,282 00	82,590 76	36,943 59	23,688 21
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	74,041 61	14,070 47	256 00	1,128,650 85	1,217,018 93	305,721 94	322,633 15
Purchase of three vessels	1,916 67	-	-	25,449 25	27,365 92	12,637 56	10,096 47
Protection of northern frontier	15,097 27	10 35	63 00	211,850 00	227,020 62	57,956 83	15,872 12
Contingencies of the army	1,376 88	-	-	4,750 00	6,126 88	2,101 42	1,324 03
Hospitals at the various posts	54,400 81	-	283 94	-	54,684 75	20,014 92	662 08
Military road from the Mississippi to Red river	10,045 29	-	-	11,561 30	21,606 59	14,492 27	161 50
Barracks, &c. on western frontier	12,118 25	4,390 27	19 72	9,000 00	25,528 24	26,108 47	11,714 14
Barracks at Sackett's Harbor	-	-	-	-	-	118 90	-
Barracks at Plattsburg	-	-	-	13,800 00	13,800 00	13,713 53	-
Barracks at New Orleans	2,453 65	-	-	-	2,453 65	-	2,453 65
Michigan and Illinois road	735 65	-	-	-	735 65	-	-
Barracks at Green Bay	28 10	-	-	-	28 10	-	-
Green Bay and Fort Crawford road	4 95	-	-	-	4 95	-	-
Barracks at Fort Leavenworth	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	-	-
Barracks at Fort Wayne	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Barracks at Fort Smith	-	-	-	40,000 00	40,000 00	-	-
	285,837 96	24,368 30	1,956 13	2,025,488 40	2,337,650 79	635,277 43	513,291 17

B—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	EXPENDITURES.		Aggregate amount of expenditure during the year ending September 30, 1840.	Amount of cancelled warrants and deposits to the credit of the Treasurer.	Aggregate of cancelled warrants and expenditures during the year.	Balances remaining in the hands of agents September 30, 1840, applicable to future expenditure.
	2d quarter of 1840.	3d quarter of 1840.				
Regular supplies of Quartermaster's Department	\$41,678 25	\$35,174 41	\$192,396 05	\$257 68	\$192,653 73	\$121,563 92
Barracks, quarters, &c.	21,790 35	21,104 92	104,102 20	-	104,102 20	-21,564 24
Transportation of officers' baggage	13,049 15	17,916 86	56,436 81	-	56,436 81	31,520 14
Transportation of the army	49,396 44	46,921 20	164,280 32	-	164,280 32	-40,307 13
Incidental expenses	23,251 11	30,579 40	113,462 31	-	113,462 31	-30,871 55
Preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities	259,600 35	228,732 32	1,116,687 76	21,218 26	1,137,906 02	79,112 91
Purchase of three vessels	-	-	22,734 03	-	22,734 03	4,631 89
Protection of northern frontier	45,073 02	38,396 97	157,298 94	6,000 00	163,298 94	63,721 68
Contingencies of the army	1,089 90	1,989 85	6,505 20	-	6,505 20	-378 32
Hospitals at the various posts	12,091 91	6,038 21	38,807 12	-	38,807 12	15,877 63
Military road from the Mississippi to Red river	4 00	5,152 94	19,810 71	-	19,810 71	1,795 88
Barracks, &c. on western frontier	8,430 31	-	46,252 92	-	46,252 92	-20,724 68
Barracks at Sackett's Harbor	32 50	-	151 40	-	151 40	-151 40
Barracks at Plattsburg	-	99 32	13,812 85	-	13,812 85	-12 85
Barracks at New Orleans	-	-	2,453 65	-	2,453 65	-
Michigan and Illinois road	-	-	-	-	-	735 65
Barracks at Green Bay	28 10	-	28 10	-	28 10	-
Green Bay and Fort Crawford road	-	4 95	4 95	-	4 95	-
Barracks at Fort Leavenworth	-	2,543 02	2,543 02	-	2,543 02	7,456 98
Barracks at Fort Wayne	-	931 87	931 87	-	931 87	-931 87
Barracks at Fort Smith	-	35,918 60	35,918 60	-	35,918 60	4,081 40
	474,515 39	471,534 84	2,094,618 81	27,475 94	2,122,094 75	215,556 04

Notes.—In the balance column, the items to which the minus sign (—) is prefixed, exhibit the amounts due to officers; and the items without that sign, the amounts due the United States. In adding up the column, the former are deducted from the latter, and the difference shown.

No. 4.

## REPORT FROM THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

---

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, December 3, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor, in conformity with your instructions, to submit herewith a report of the operations of this department for the year ending the 30th of September last, accompanied by the annual statements, (see page 158, &c.,) relating to its fiscal concerns, required in your letter of September 8.

Very respectfully, your most obedient,

JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Col. and Chief Engineer.*

HON. J. R. POINSETT, *Secretary of War.*

---

## FORTIFICATIONS.

In prosecution of the purpose expressed in the last annual report, of attending particularly to such repairs and modifications as are necessary to place existing fortifications in a state of efficiency, all the means at the command of this department were promptly applied; at the same time, the work done upon the forts under construction has been directed, as far as possible, to bring portions of these successively into a serviceable condition. The result, however, from the entire inadequacy of the disposable funds, has fallen far short of what is demanded by the actual condition of the national defences.

The appropriations of the last Congress, applicable to these objects, were not made till the middle of July; and, when made, the state of the Treasury attached restrictions, leaving the grants intangible for the rest of the year.

Owing to a demand for employment on the part of laborers, mechanics, and contractors, we have, fortunately, been enabled to do something in anticipation of the moment when a portion of the appropriation may be disbursed; and we have been able to do little else.

The delays which seem unavoidably to attend the appropriation bills in their passage through Congress, and which have involved the loss of almost the whole of the working season of every second year, induce me urgently to recommend that such an appropriation be asked for at the approaching session as will continue the works to the middle of the following year, in order to provide for the long session of 1842.

The estimates of the department, formed on this principle, have been reduced to the least sums that are compatible with a judicious application.

In an inspection recently made of the works north of Hampton roads, inclusive, I am happy to state that I found the agents of the department pursuing, in all cases, a system of management distinguished by a strict watch over the public interest, and also by a scrupulous attention to the quality of workmanship and materials.

I now beg leave to refer you to the condition of the works severally set forth below.

*Fort Niagara, at the mouth of Niagara strait, Lake Ontario, New York.*—Since the last annual report, the wall closing the fort on the river side has been carried up to about half its ultimate height; and the foundation, and part of the superstructure, of the new portion of sea-wall has been laid. As the timber for the revetment on the land sides was all to be Kyanized, it was determined not to put any of it in place until a large quantity had been prepared: this has been done, and the revetment recently commenced. It is expected that before the end of the season more than half the land front will be faced to the height of twelve feet.

Such arrangements had been made for the vigorous prosecution of these operations, that the defences could have been easily completed the present year, had the appropriation asked for been available at an early day in the year.

The original estimate will nearly, if not entirely, accomplish all the repairs that were contemplated, or that are indispensable to the defences. The condition of many of the buildings, however, (especially the officers' quarters, the soldiers' barracks, the principal magazine, the storehouse, and the two stone block-houses,) is such as to demand considerable repairs; for which purpose, an estimate will be submitted as soon as it can be prepared by the officer in charge.

*Fort Ontario, Oswego harbor, Lake Ontario, New York.*—During the past year a large portion of the excavation and embankment of the glacis has been completed, the excavation of the ditch nearly finished, and four bastions roughly embanked; the timber revetment, for a height of twelve feet, of most of the lower part of the scarp, has been put in place; and most of that for the upper part is framed, ready for Kyanizing—a portion having already undergone that process.

As in the case of Fort Niagara, the defences might have been completed by the present time, had the appropriation of the last session been granted at an early day. No portion of the new appropriation being available during the present year, the works have been much retarded; but they will be completed during the next season—at least so far as regards the defensive works. Barracks, storehouses, and magazines, will then be required, for which estimates will be presented. Until these structures are begun, it is thought the sum already appropriated will suffice.

*Outlet of Lake Champlain.*—The board of engineers have been engaged, since my last report, in planning a project of defence for this passage. It is deemed of much importance that a commencement be made as early as practicable the next season; and an appropriation is accordingly asked for, in the estimates of this office.

*Fort Preble and Fort Scammel, Portland harbor, Maine.*—For want of means, nothing has been done to these works since my last report; and, as the appropriations made during the last session will not be available till next spring, the contemplated repairs cannot be begun till then.

*Fort Constitution and Fort McClary, Portsmouth harbor, New Hampshire.*—The same remarks apply as for the works in Portland harbor.

*Fort Independence.*—Owing to the want of funds, no masonry work has been done since the fall of 1838. During the past year, some stone has been obtained and dressed, but nothing further attempted.

The plan of operations for the next year contemplates the collection of materials for the entire masonry of the work, and provides the necessary workmanship, except for the arches on one curtain, the parade wall on three fronts, and the breast-height wall. It also contemplates covering all the arches, except on one curtain, and forming the terreplein and parapet on the three channel fronts. The department estimate embraces the necessary appropriation.

*Fort Warren.*—In consequence of the exhaustion of former appropriations, and the last one not being applicable, no masonry has been executed at this work the past year. Operations have been confined almost exclusively to receiving and dressing a portion of the stone required for the different walls, piers, arches, &c.

The plan of operations answering to the estimate of the department contemplates the entire completion, with the exception of the parade walls, of the masonry of the three fronts commanding the channel, and, also, the completion of the coverface.

*Fort Adams, Narragansett roads, Rhode Island.*—By far the greater portion of the heavy work of this fort is done. All the principal excavations and embankments, both of earth and rock, are complete. The terreplein, parapets, and glacis, are nearly all formed. All the heavy masses of masonry are done. The entire lower tier is ready for guns, and a considerable portion of the barbette platform is prepared. Much progress has been made in quarters, barracks, magazines, storerooms, and other interior accommodations.

The advanced redoubt, and the permanent wharf, remain in the condition exhibited in my last annual report.

With the sum called for in the estimate of this office, it will be easy, in the course of next year, to finish all the defensive portions, putting the work in a state of complete readiness for service.

*Fortifications in New London harbor.*—During the past year, the operations at Fort Trumbull have been confined chiefly to completing the exterior battery; removing part of the old work; quarrying granite within the fort; receiving and preparing materials; and making machinery.

The exterior battery is ready to receive its armament, being entirely completed, with the exception of a little sodding. This battery is about equivalent, in command over the channel, to the old fort.

Much earth and rock have been excavated for the main work, and a considerable amount of materials collected.

*Fort Schuyler.*—The roofs of the casemates and galleries of the coverface were covered last fall. The superstructure of the masonry of the land front of the main work, commenced last fall, has been carried up a few feet; and most of the chimneys and ovens of the lower tier built. Some masonry has also been done upon the coverface, including the raising of the flues of ventilators, and the laying of coping. Earth-work has been carried on throughout the year, whenever the laborers were not employed in receiving materials or assisting mechanics. In this way a considerable quantity of earth has been excavated in grading the site, and has been used in embanking the coverface.

*Fort Columbus, Castle Williams, and South Battery, Governor's island, New York harbor.*—In the first-named work every preparation has been made for the reception of the armament.

In Castle Williams, the first and second tiers have been made ready for the guns; and the upper tier will also be put in condition as soon as the appropriation becomes available.

The contemplated repairs of the South Battery will be commenced as soon as funds can be commanded for that purpose.

It is hoped that the existing appropriation will suffice to place all these works in an efficient state. Some expenditures are, however, indispensable upon the wharf and sea-walls of the island, which were originally constructed of unsuitable or perishable materials, and have been greatly damaged by violent storms. For these, the department furnishes estimates.

*Fort Hamilton.*—The work performed at Fort Hamilton the past year has been confined to the completion of some slight repairs commenced last year, viz: relaying the drains, construction of a gutter along the waterfront, and repointing of the sea-wall.

No part of the last appropriation has been yet applied. As soon as this sum becomes available, the important repairs indicated in my report of last year will be commenced and prosecuted with vigor.

*Fort Lafayette.*—No part of the last appropriation has been yet applied, not being available; but, from the balance of former appropriations, a part of the coping of the sea-wall that had been displaced during a gale has been reset, the face of the wall pointed, and stones filled in behind, to replace the earth washed out by the same gale.

The modification necessary to adapt the third tier of this work to the new barbette carriage will be taken in hand as soon as the appropriation made at the last session of Congress can be commanded.

*Fort Gibson, Ellis's island, New York harbor.*—The repair of this work needs an appropriation of \$5,000, which sum is included in the estimate.

*Fort Wood, Bedloe's island, New York harbor.*—It has not been possible, during the year, for the board of engineers to decide as to the repairs and modifications required by this work; and it is not therefore included in the estimate.

*Works on Staten island, New York harbor.*—These works are again referred to, in the hope that some measures may be adopted whereby the repairs which are so indispensable may be applied to them. They were constructed by, and still belong to, the State of New York, and occupy one of the most important positions for defence within the harbor.

*Fort Delaware, Peapatch island, Delaware bay.*—In consequence of the still unsettled state of the title, nothing has been done at this work since the last annual report from this office. The agent of the United States, who resides on the spot for the purpose of looking after the vast amount of materials there collected, is a tenant at will of Mr. J. T. Hudson, who has legal possession, under a decision of the United States circuit court for New Jersey.

It is to be sincerely deplored that no final issue has been had on this question of title; and it is to be hoped that the measures which the law officer of the Government shall deem proper may be pursued with all practicable diligence. In the mean time, and in order that another year may not be lost, it is recommended that an appropriation be asked from Congress, to be granted under the same restriction as accompanied the last—namely, that the grant shall not be available until the title to the land be decided to rest in the United States.

The following letter from the Solicitor of the Treasury states the course that has been pursued in reference to this disputed title since the report of this department of last year :

OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR OF THE TREASURY,  
November 4, 1840.

SIR: In reply to your letter of the 3d instant, requesting a brief statement of the measures which have been taken on the part of the Government to secure the possession of the Peapatch island since the 30th September, 1839, I have the honor to state that the letter of my predecessor to you, of the 23d November last, gave a detailed statement of all the proceedings in the suit instituted under the direction of this office, in the State of Delaware, for this purpose, up to that date. Since then, the correspondence has been continued with the claimant and his counsel, with a view to a final trial of the title to the island by the Supreme Court of the United States, a copy of which was furnished to the Secretary of War, by his request, on the 1st May, 1840, and was subsequently communicated to Congress by the President, in a message, recommending the passage of a special act giving the circuit court of the district of Maryland jurisdiction to try the cause. This message, with the correspondence, was printed by order of the Senate, (Doc. No. 501,) to which I beg to refer you for full information.

On the 29th June, 1840, the Secretary of War transmitted to me, for examination, a proposition from the claimant to sell his title to the island to the United States for \$100,000, together with a report from you on that subject; which was returned to him on the 5th July, 1840, with a letter giving my views on that proposition, and expressing the opinion that, under the present state of the case, the proposition ought not to be acceded to. The possession of the island remains the same as was stated to you in the letter of my predecessor, dated November 23, 1839, and further proceedings in the case await the action of Congress.

Very respectfully, yours,

M. BIRCHARD,  
Solicitor of the Treasury.

Col. J. G. TOTTEN,  
Engineer Department.

*Fort Mifflin, Delaware river.*—This work was reported last year in perfect readiness for its armament and garrison, and this department has been relieved of its charge.

*Fort McHenry, Baltimore harbor, Maryland.*—All the work appertaining to this department, which remained to be done to this fort, has been entirely completed; a garrison having been in possession for many months.

*Fort on Soller's Point flats, harbor of Baltimore, Maryland.*—In reviewing the proposition contained in the report of last year, to commence this work, I take leave to copy what was then stated.

“With Fort McHenry as the only defensive work between Baltimore and the Chesapeake bay, that city is wholly without defence against an attack by land—such, for instance, as was undertaken by the English during the last war—and is, at the same time, inadequately protected from an attack by the river.

"The first step to be taken, in the creation of a better system of defence for this harbor, is the erection of a strong casemated battery on the outer extremity of Soller's Point flats—a work projected by the board of engineers many years ago. This work being completed, the channel of the river will be powerfully commanded; and an enterprise advancing against the city from North Point, or along the opposite shore, will be liable to be cut off from all retreat by troops thrown across the river, or sent down the river, and landed near the work.

"The position is a good one; the work is indispensable to the security of Baltimore; and, as much time must necessarily be consumed in raising the foundation out of water, it seems important that immediate measures be taken for the commencement of the work; and to this end a small appropriation is asked for next year."

*Fort Washington, Potomac river, Maryland.*—A minute inspection of this work, by an officer of the corps of engineers, represents its condition as demanding immediate attention.

The great mass of the work may be said to be in good condition, and to have been faithfully built of good materials; but, in some important particulars, it was never finished. The rear face, for the greater part, is entirely accessible—the wall having been raised but a few feet in some places, and in others not even begun. For the very powerful battery which this work presents to the river, no preparations have been made for guns in the way of platforms. There is no furnace for heating shot.

Repairs, moreover, are needed to the barracks and quarters. For these operations, indispensable to place the fort in a condition for service, an appropriation of \$20,000 is now asked, with the hope that the application of it may be begun early in the spring.

*Fort Monroe, Hampton roads, Virginia.*—Since the last report, the progress made in the repairs of this work has been necessarily slow, from the small amount of funds placed at the disposal of the superintending engineer.

Attention has been particularly paid to the front commanding the approach by the channel, in which all the operations have been advanced as vigorously as possible under the circumstances. As means are supplied, it will be easy to place this important front in an efficient state. All the casemated batteries on the water fronts are entirely ready for their armament, of which a part is already in place.

*Fort Calhoun, Hampton roads, Virginia.*—The gradual loading of the piers and walls of Fort Calhoun was continued last year until the 21st December, and resumed this season in the month of February: since that time, the loading has advanced without interruption, with an average number of 60 laborers.

Since the last report, 31,716 tons have been deposited, making a total of 55,716 tons at present upon the walls and piers. The increased subsidence since the recommencement of the provisional loading, shows conclusively the importance of this operation, and the necessity of continuing it until a load somewhat greater than the whole weight of the work shall have been placed upon the foundations.

*Fort Macon, Beaufort harbor, North Carolina.*—An inspection of this fort, made last year by an officer of engineers, shows that the sea is encroaching on its site, a part of which is overflowed during storm-tides.



Jettées, composed of durable materials, seem to be necessary on the sea side ; and a dike, to prevent the overflow.

The fort itself requires some indispensable repairs, such as placing the magazine in good condition, stopping leaks in the casemates, substituting permanent gun-traverses for the decayed wooden ones, &c. For all which purposes, the sum of \$15,000 is embraced in the department estimates.

*Fort Caswell, mouth of Cape Fear river, North Carolina.*—The small appropriation made at the last session for placing this work in a state of efficiency, and making some additions to the dikes which shelter the site, has not yet become available ; and nothing, consequently, has been done since the last report from this office.

*Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—Important repairs have been made to this work, and it is expected that, before the end of the year, it will be ready to receive its whole armament ; no further appropriation being necessary.

*Preservation of Sullivan's island.*—The application of the means resorted to for the protection of this island appears to have been eminently successful. The detailed report of the superintendent will be found appended, (marked K.)

*Castle Pinckney.*—A portion of the funds appropriated for fortifications in Charleston harbor has been appropriated to this work, in the substitution of stone for the decayed wooden platforms of the circular towers ; in the construction of permanent stairways, leading to them ; in laying permanent traverses for the guns ; and in some slight repairs of roofs and cisterns.

The space between the foot of the scarp-wall and the advanced sea-wall was formerly filled with mud and shells, but the wash of the sea over the wall has cleared it entirely out. It is important that this space should not be left open, and I therefore submit an estimate for filling it with stone large enough to resist the action of the waves.

*Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—The appropriation for this work not being at command, the recommencement of operations has necessarily been postponed till next season. They will be resumed, however, at an early day ; and as, under arrangements now in progress, the small sum appropriated will be soon expended, whenever the work begins, it is my duty to ask for an additional grant, in order that the operations may be prosecuted through the following autumn and winter. No time should be lost in loading these artificial foundations with a heavy weight of materials, in order to press them down to their ultimate bearings before commencing the superstructure.

*Fort Pulaski.*—The labors of the past season have resulted as follows : The sustaining walls of the terreplein are completed to the level of three inches below the cordon ; the masonry of the roofs of all the casemates is finished ; the arches, under entrances into bastions, completed ; the foundation of the stone segments, for gun-carriage tracks upon the eight cisterns, have been laid ; and the spandrils of arches over the cisterns filled. The wooden floors of all the casemates of the battery fronts have been laid, and the main gates constructed and hung, but not finished.

Twenty 32-pounder cannon are already mounted in the casemates.

*Fort Pickens.*—During the past year, besides preparing stone blocks and traverses for barbette guns, and making the slight repairs alluded to in my last report, it has been found necessary to strengthen certain portions of the counterscarp wall, under the traverses ; the great weight threatening to over-

throw them. This repair required the most prompt attention; and, with the expense of providing and laying down traverse centres for the guns, and making some necessary improvements in the quarters and barracks, involved an arrearage of \$1,693; to which, to complete the preparation for guns, and increase the general efficiency of the work, there should be added, for expenditures early in the year, a further sum of \$8,307; making a total of \$10,000 now asked from Congress.

*Fort McRee.*—Out of the fund for repairs and contingencies, and from the sale of a small building no longer necessary or useful, 40 sets of pintle-blocks have been purchased for this work, and iron-railing put to the stairs, and some slight repairs applied to the gate, quarters, &c.

As the appropriation becomes available, it will be applied to the completion of the work, and it is hoped may be found adequate.

*Fort Barancous.*—The improvement and repairs of this work were commenced in April last. The repairs of the old battery, which has an efficient action on the channel leading into the harbor, are nearly completed, and will soon be ready for the guns to be mounted. In the work on the bluff, considerable excavations have been made for foundations, and part of the foundation of the counterscarp has been laid. A portion of the subterranean communication from this to the old battery has been constructed; and a well, 50 feet deep, made in the middle of the fort.

*Forts Morgan, Pike, and Wood, Battery Bienvenue, Tower Dupré, Fort Jackson, and Fort St. Philip.*—No repairs have been undertaken at any of these works, in consequence of the appropriations made at the last session not being as yet applicable.

*Fort Livingston.*—The board of engineers, to whom was submitted, for revision, the first project for Fort Livingston, having decided that a very considerable simplification of this *tracé* could be made, reducing the cost materially, without lessening strength or efficiency; and the proposed change having received your sanction, an outline of the new project was delivered to an officer of engineers last winter, with orders to repair to Grande Terre, and enter upon the operations preliminary to the commencement of the fort. These operations consisted in executing a survey of the site of the fort and its vicinity within two miles, to be ultimately extended to the whole of the island of Grande Terre and the adjacent waters; in the construction of a wharf; and in the erection of temporary quarters for the accommodation of agents, overseers, and laborers, employed at the work.

A commencement was made early in March last. The first and most important part of the survey has been completed; the wharf has been finished, with the exception of part of the planking not yet received; and considerable progress has been made in the construction of the temporary buildings.

The available portion of the money appropriated would allow, in addition to the preliminary labors, only of the collection of a small quantity of materials. With the aid of the appropriation now asked of Congress, the fort itself can be commenced without further delay, because such a provision of materials can be made as will insure the continuance of the work throughout the next working season. The remoteness of this position from all sources of supplies greatly embarrasses the operations, and makes it impossible to advance with restricted means: it is of the first consequence, therefore, that the sum now embraced in the estimate be appropriated at the ensuing session.

## ROADS, RIVERS, HARBORS, &amp;c.

*Islands in Boston harbor.*—The engineer officer having charge of the works in Boston harbor has been engaged, during part of the season, in making surveys of the several islands there requiring works for their protection against the abrasion of the sea.

In the opinion of Colonel Thayer, the protection of one of these, viz: Lovell's island, immediately north of George's island, "is of paramount importance, and ought not to be postponed beyond the next season." "The wall, as it has been traced on the shore, is 800 feet in length; its average height will be about 11 feet, and its average width not over 6 feet. The cost of its construction, including embankments, pavement, and other appendages, will probably not fall much short of (but cannot, I am very confident, exceed) the sum named in the estimate." The estimate presented by him is inserted in the annual list, and is earnestly recommended by the department.

An additional sum of \$1,000 will also be necessary for the sea-wall on Rainsford island, to repair a portion damaged by storms, extend its pavement, and enlarge the breakwater; and a further sum of \$1,500 is required for the repair of the sea-wall on Deer island, and to increase its breakwater. Both these calls are urgent.

*Removal of the light-house at Goat island.*—The available funds for this work have been almost exclusively applied, during the past year, to the lantern of the light-house, which is completed and put on.

Every thing is now finished, except a portion of the dike, which serves as a communication with the shore. The estimate submitted for this work is intended to complete it; and it is very important that the appropriation be granted at an early day.

*Flynn's Knoll light-house, New York harbor.*—The last annual report of the department described the failure of the first attempt to fix the foundations of this building, and mentioned the reference of the subject to a special board of engineer officers.

These officers have given to the subject their closest attention; and a majority of them have presented a project, with a memoir and estimate, illustrated by drawings in great detail.

The portion of the appropriation remaining in the Treasury on the 31st December last (namely, \$138,909 26) having reverted to the Treasury, it becomes necessary to call for a reappropriation thereof.

*Ice-breaker at Staten island.*—Some very slight repairs have been applied to this work out of the funds in the agent's hands during the past season, consisting in pointing the joints of piers, and renewing three piles that were broken by a field of ice in February last. The agent reports the work to be in perfect order.

*Hudson river improvement.*—Operations have been suspended on this work during the whole of the past season, for the want of funds.

In the annual report of the superintendent, appended, (marked A.) will be found a detail of what was accomplished last autumn after the 30th of September. I would draw your particular notice to the fact, that "the depth of water over the Overslaugh bars continues to be maintained, and the navigation at those points uninterrupted at the lowest stage of water."

While awaiting the further action of Congress, it has been necessary, in order to avert a total loss, to sell a considerable portion of the public prop-

erty connected with the operations. Such articles as could be preserved without serious deterioration have, however, been laid up or stored for safe-keeping under the eye of a trusty agent of the department.

*Closing Hog-island channel, Charleston harbor, S. C.*—In the last annual report, I recommended that, in consequence of the progressive deepening of Hog-island channel, and of accumulations in front of a part of the city of Charleston, this channel should be closed. I have now the honor to renew this recommendation, and to insert an item in the estimates for new works of harbor improvement for its commencement.

To avoid the necessity of reference to former documents, the report of the engineer superintending in Charleston harbor is again appended, (marked B.)

*Repairs of Fort Marion, and sea-wall of St. Augustine, Florida.*—Operations have been confined, as heretofore, to the sea-wall. In April last, the work was suspended, the funds being nearly exhausted. Up to that time, there had been laid, since the last report, 750 running feet of wall, of an average height of 8 feet, and 225 feet of a smaller wall, to a height of 4½ feet; in addition to this, the granite coping for 240 running feet of wall has been laid.

The estimate of the department proposes the extension of this wall along the front of the ground owned by the United States, and occupied by various military buildings.

*Ohio river, between Pittsburg and the falls.*—As will be perceived from the accompanying report of the superintendent of this improvement, (marked C,) scarcely any thing has been done towards this improvement during the past year, for want of funds; and most of the property of a perishable nature has been sold, to provide for necessary expenses in the preservation of the rest.

*Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans.*—The appended report of the superintendent (marked D No. 1) will show the operations of the year, and the present state of the navigation. The estimate for the next year, it will be seen, provides for the repair and working of snag-boats as heretofore.

An officer of engineers was directed last winter to inspect these operations: his report (marked D No. 2) is also appended.

*Arkansas river.*—In the superintendent's annual report for this river (marked E) will be found a recommendation to build a snag-boat expressly for this work, and keep it in the river during the whole year. Every consideration of policy would seem to sanction this mode of continuing the improvement: the estimate with the report includes the first cost of the boat, and working her for twelve months.

*Improvement of Red river.*—In submitting the annual report of the superintendent of this work, (marked F,) I have the honor again to call your attention to the advance made by the Real Estate Bank of Washington, Arkansas, of the sum of \$7,150, to avoid the great loss and inconvenience that would have ensued from a suspension of the work. The particulars of the transaction were all detailed in my last annual report.

In addition to the above sum, there is an amount of \$3,888 89 due the superintendent, making a total of arrearages of \$11,038 89.

You will perceive from the superintendent's report that the "navigation is now closed, and will in all probability remain so until further appropriations be made by Congress."

The views of the department on the importance of this improvement have been so often expressed, that it is not conceived necessary to do more than refer to them at this time.

*Missouri river.*—The report of the superintendent of this work, dated the 23d of December, 1839, (marked G,) which was not received in time for my last annual report, shows all that has been done towards the improvement of this river—the funds applicable being exhausted at that date. Captain Shreve's opinion as to the necessity, or at least the expediency, of building an iron boat for the Missouri, is fully concurred in by the officer of engineers, whose inspection report was submitted the last year. The department is also of the opinion that it would be highly advantageous, and that future appropriations should be based on the construction and use of such a boat.

It is gratifying to learn that "a very great improvement has been made in the navigation," even with the small sum that has been applied; and that, with a comparatively moderate sum hereafter, the most favorable results may be anticipated.

*Improvement of the Mississippi river, above the mouth of the Ohio.*—Nothing has been done, during the past year, towards the improvement of this part of the Mississippi, as will be perceived on reference to the report of the superintendent, (marked H.)

In consequence of the exhaustion of the appropriation for these improvements, the agent, as instructed by the department, has made such a disposition of the public property as will insure the preservation and safekeeping of all articles worthy of the care and expense; selling the rest. The unavoidable expense of watching over, and taking care of, the remaining property, has been reduced to a minimum.

*Pier in the harbor of St. Louis, Missouri.*—Neither has any progress been made in this work, for the same reason. The superintendent's annual report will be found at the conclusion of document H.

The property belonging to this improvement was of such a nature, and so exposed, that the agent deemed it best to dispose of the whole; which was accordingly done at public sale.

#### NATIONAL ROAD.

The operations of the year, and the present state of this road, are given in detail in the reports of the superintendents, (marked I and J.)

On the adjournment of the last session of Congress without having granted further appropriation for the road, the agents were instructed that, in consequence of the small amounts still applicable, it would be necessary to draw the operations to a close; and to this end, all public property belonging to these appropriations should be disposed of, and the avails thereof applied to the road, or to the extinguishment of claims against it. Every outstanding claim, of every nature, was to be liquidated, and the remaining funds reduced to a minimum by operations on the road. Should there remain, unavoidably, claims not liquidated, the means of paying them must be retained. Care was to be taken, moreover, that the closing work on the road should contribute most—1st, to the preservation of the road; 2d, to its good condition; and, 3d, to its extension.

#### MILITARY ACADEMY.

In an official visit lately made to this institution, I looked closely into its affairs, and found every department in a highly satisfactory condition.

The zealous and unremitting exertions of the superintendent, supported by able and devoted co-operation on the part of all engaged in the offices of instruction and discipline, have maintained a steady progress in the way of improvements; and although it would seem that, in the period of time now allotted to the course of education, neither the academic instruction nor the discipline can be extended or improved very materially, we may feel assured that no efforts will be spared by the authorities of the institution which may tend to its further advancement.

A board of visitors was, as usual, invited to witness the annual examination of the cadets in June last. The report of a majority of that board is herewith annexed, (marked L<sub>1</sub>) and also the report of a minority.

The practical instruction afforded at this institution—independent, I mean, of that which properly appertains to the scientific instruction, such as the use of surveying or astronomical instruments—is becoming every day more and more important to the military service of the country. It now consists of infantry and light infantry drill and manœuvres; artillery drill and field manœuvres with horses; artillery practice with ordnance of all kinds; the preparations and works of the laboratory; fencing and the sword exercise; and riding, and cavalry drill and manœuvres.

In all these branches, assiduous and persevering attention is paid to the instruction of the cadets; in consequence of which, they leave the academy prepared to enter, in the most efficient manner, upon their field duties as officers. It is needless to say how important to the welfare of the military establishment is this state of preparation on the part of those who recruit the ranks of the officers.

In another branch of military service, (namely, practical military engineering,) there is, however, at the academy, a lamentable want of instruction. And as the introduction of this into the system of the academy requires further legislation, I beg leave to repeat here the recommendation of my last annual report, in the hope that you may bring again to the notice of Congress the project of forming a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers. This project received at the last session the favorable action of one House; but, for want of time, was not taken up by the other.

The operations in practical military engineering are of such a nature as to have few analogies in civil life, of which the arts, trades, and customs, can therefore lend but little aid. The art of field engineering can be acquired in no other way than by experience in face of an enemy, or by a system of field labors got up expressly to teach it. And the great importance of having a general diffusion, among all the corps of the army, of at least a portion of this knowledge, requires therefore that it should, without delay, be made a part of the practical course at West Point.

The end may be accomplished in the following mode: At a proper season of the year, a portion of the cadets should be taken into the woods, and there taught to prepare, with their own hands, every thing employed in the construction of field-works, batteries, trenches, saps, &c. These materials having then been brought upon the open ground, should be applied to actual constructions of the works mentioned. But here the labor would become too great to be performed entirely by these youths, even if there were time to devote to such a performance of it. And this develops another feature, and perhaps the most important one, of the project now offered. In order to mount certain guards, and to attend to works of labor and heavy police, there is now at the academy a number of enlisted men, equal to one

company of artillery. Let this company be increased in number to one hundred, and be permanently attached to the corps of engineers, as a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, under the designation of engineer soldiers. Officered from the corps of engineers, this company should be instructed in all the practical labors appertaining to sapping, mining, and bridging; and should receive, moreover, a school instruction that would qualify them to direct the labors of others, as well as apply their own.

All the field-works at the academy planned and directed by engineer officers should be executed by these men, assisted in the lighter labors by the cadets.

As a consequence of these labors, every officer graduating into the army would be capable, at any moment, of conducting, or at least participating in, those important works on which the safety of armies and the issues of campaigns so often depend—labors of which, having seen nothing, he has now only vague or inaccurate notions.

During a war, the men themselves, perfectly exercised at the school in every branch of their duty, would, in offensive movements, be placed with the van-guard, to remove obstructions, throw bridges, repair roads, &c.; in retreat, they would be with the rear-guard, in order to embarrass to the utmost the path of the pursuer. In all assaults of forts, entrenchments, &c., they would accompany the *elite*, to facilitate access, by the many resources they had been taught to create and apply, and by personal intrepidity, of which they should be shining examples. In fortifying or repairing camps or positions, in prosecuting or resisting attacks by siege, in forming military bridges, and in every other circumstance of war, their services would be of the highest value.

No nation, experienced in warfare, is without an abundant supply of these troops; and in those countries where their timely organization and instruction have been neglected, the consequent losses, embarrassments, and sufferings, in actual service, have been loudly proclaimed.

But in our service, peculiar in many respects, it is probable the advantages derived from these soldiers would be quite as great in peace as in war. In every fortification under construction, a small detachment, to act as overseers and master-workmen, would be of the highest advantage; and in the finished works, a detachment of from one to six trusty men, according to the size and importance of the work, would keep every thing in order, preventing dilapidation, and supplying repairs: in both cases producing an economy exceeding, beyond question, the expense incurred by the organization.

With a few engineer-soldiers to take care of the fortifications and buildings, and one or two ordnance-soldiers to watch over the armament, many forts may dispense, in time of peace, with other garrisons. This arrangement will enable the troops of the regiments to assemble in masses at suitable points, and will keep the works in condition to be fully occupied at any moment, and in a state of perfect efficiency.

The idea above explained is, therefore, 1st. To impart to the students at the Military Academy such practical knowledge of all the military constructions resorted to in actual warfare that they shall, severally, be competent, when occasion presents, to give efficient aid in the erection of them; of which instruction all graduates are now necessarily deprived. 2d. To organize and instruct a body of engineer-soldiers, that in time of war shall conduct, in the most perfect manner, all the difficult and perilous labors

pertaining to their branch of service; and in time of peace will afford the means whereby the instruction above mentioned may be given to the cadets; constituting, at the same time, a body of auxiliaries, that, in the erection, preservation, and repair of public works; shall afford improved results at diminished cost.

To this subject of forming a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, I purpose devoting a separate communication.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Col. and Chief Engineer.*



## DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

## A.

## IMPROVEMENT OF THE HUDSON RIVER.

ENGINEER OFFICE, HUDSON RIVER IMPROVEMENT,  
*Albany, N. Y., October 8, 1840.*

SIR: In compliance with the circular of the department, of the 10th ultimo, I have the honor to transmit a report of the progress made in the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, New York, during the year ending on the 30th of September, 1840; together with a project for the further prosecution of the improvement in the year 1841.

*Progress of the work.*—The operations of last season were brought to a close on the 21st of October, for the want of funds for carrying on the work; the balance of the appropriation of the year 1838 having become nearly exhausted. As no further appropriation has been granted by Congress for continuing this work, and my report of last year having brought the result of our labors down to the close of the month of September, 1839, it only remains to show the progress made during the short period that operations continued in that year. The work was confined exclusively to the middle section.

Dam No. 2, connecting Lower Patroon island with the west shore, and the extension of the dam across the island, together with 158 feet of the lower portion of dike No. 2, and forming the channel face of the island, were completed, and the revetment covered with sand and gravel. 1,968.2 superficial yards of stone were laid in the revetment of the dam proper, and 1,037.6 superficial yards of rubble on the apron formed on the south side of the same; 633.4 superficial yards of stone were laid in the revetment of the extension of the dam; 500.1 superficial yards in the revetment of the dike; and 239.6 superficial yards of rubble on the north terminating slope, and the apron on the channel side.

The navigation of the river commenced much earlier this season than usual, the first steamboat having passed down from Albany to New York on the 25th of February; the ice having left the vicinity of the former city on the 21st of the same month, without materially affecting the works on the river.

The spring freshets, with the breaking of the State dam above the city of Troy, caused an accumulation of deposit on some of the shoals between that city and Albany; this was particularly the case on Round and Fish-house shoals, and below Lower Patroon island; the two latter obstructions being caused principally by the suspension of the work the present season. Upon an application of the corporation of the city of Troy, and at the expense of the authorities of that city, one of the Government steam-dredges was employed, in conjunction with the dredge belonging to the city of Troy.

in excavating on the shoals mentioned, in order to afford temporary relief to the navigation between the two cities. Dredge No. 3 was employed for this purpose between the 14th of July and the 10th of August, inclusive; and, during that period, removed from the Round shoal 308 cubic yards of sand and gravel, which were placed on the east shore, above the old dam connecting the head of Base island with the main; 2,088 cubic yards of the same material from Fish-house shoal, placed between Base island and the east shore; and 7,934 cubic yards of coarse sand from the shoal formed opposite Bath, below Lower Patreon island: which last excavation was deposited at the south side of dam No. 2, and at the head of the southern portion of dike No. 2, in order to strengthen those two works. The slight damage sustained by dike No. 2 and dam No. 2, on this section, by the breaking up of the ice in the spring, and subsequent freshets, was repaired at the expense of the authorities of the city of Troy.

On the lower section, the obstructions at Cuyler's bar have been increased by the deposit of mud in the river from the Albany basin. The depth of water over the Overslaugh bars continues to be maintained, and the navigation at those points uninterrupted at the lowest stage of water. The obstructions formed below Castleton, in the month of January, 1839, seem to be gradually wearing away.

*The project of operations for the year 1841* is the same as that embraced in my last annual report. The estimate contains an additional sum for the purchase of two new hulls and frames of dredges, and for four dumping scows and twenty decked lighters, to supply the place of the machinery worn out and disposed of at public and private sale.

The annual statement of the amounts expended, and sums available, to include the year ending on the 30th of September, 1840, together with the general statement of appropriations, &c., of each year, up to the same period, as also the estimate of the amount required to complete the project of operations for the year 1841, is herewith transmitted.

All which is very respectfully submitted.

HEN. BREWERTON,  
*Captain Corps of Engineers.*

Col. JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer, Washington.*

---

*Project of operations for the year 1840, referred to in the foregoing report, and applicable to the year 1841.*

"This is similar to that embraced in my report of last year; the only variations being as follows, viz:

"*On the 2d section.*—The construction of dam No. 3, connecting Hillhouse island with the west shore—which, although not estimated for by the board of engineers, is necessary, in order to reduce the head of water at dike No. 1, at Port Schuyler, which would otherwise endanger the stability of that work, after the closing of the opening in the dike; the removal of 100 feet of the old Fish-house dam, or the distance it projects into the channel beyond the line of dike No. 2, which was not estimated for by the board of engineers.

"*On the 3d section.*—Additional security is proposed to be given to dike No. 2, at the Overslaugh, by placing 6,000 tons of rubble stones along its

base; extend dam No. 1 across Bogart island, and modify the extension of dam No. 2 across Beacon island. Finally, the removal of Austin's rock is proposed, which is not estimated for in the report of the board of engineers, but is stated may be necessary. A very accurate survey of this rock was made the past winter: it was found to contain (between its summit, which is about one foot below the plane of ordinary low water, and a plane taken eleven feet below that level) 1,580 cubic yards. It occupies a very dangerous position for the navigation of the river, being situated opposite the tail of dike No. 2, at the Overslaugh, and about mid-channel. Several vessels have been seriously injured by running upon this rock, the surface of which is rough and uneven. No work is contemplated to be done on the upper section the coming year, unless circumstances should render it necessary. A recapitulation of those works proposed to be constructed on the middle section is as follows, viz: To remove, by dredging, 50,000 cubic yards of the heavy deposit from Washington and Van Buren bars, and place the same behind dike No. 1, at Port Schuyler; close the opening in this dike; protect the channel shore of 650 running feet of Hart's island, and 630 feet of the east shore above; protect 350 feet of the channel shore of Hillhouse island, and connect this island, by a dam of 836 feet in length, with the west shore; remove 10,000 cubic yards of the heavy deposit from Round shoal; complete dike No. 2, running between Upper and Lower Patroon islands, and excavate 104,690 cubic yards of sand and gravel from Fish-house shoal for the embankment of the same dike; remove 100 feet of the old dam at Fish-house shoal, or the distance it projects beyond the line of dike No. 2.

"On the lower section, it is proposed to strengthen the base of dike No. 2, at the Overslaugh; construct dike No. 4, running from dike No. 3, near the railroad depot at Albany, to Bogart island; and excavate 102,000 cubic yards of sand and gravel from Cuyler's bar, for the embankment of this work; extend dam No. 1 across Bogart island, to join dike No. 4; modify the extension of dam No. 2, across Beacon island, and construct dam No. 3, closing up Papscaunee creek; revet the channel shore of Beacon island, connecting dikes Nos. 1 and 2 at the Overslaugh; protect 3,000 running feet of the channel shore of the lower part of Papscaunee island; take up 800 running feet of the old Overslaugh dam, 150 feet of Van Wie's, and 700 feet of Winnie's piers; remove Austin's rock to eleven feet below the plane of ordinary low water; and dredge 12,140 cubic yards from the upper and lower Overslaugh bars for the embankment of the extension of dam No. 1, the construction of dam No. 3, and revetting Beacon island.

"The construction of a new hull and frame for one steam dredge, of four dumping and nine decked lighters, and the thorough repair of the machinery now in use, are estimated for in the year 1840."

*Project of operations for the year 1839, referred to in the project for 1840, and applicable to the year 1841.*

"On the upper section, it is not contemplated to perform any work, unless circumstances should render it necessary; such as the obstruction of any portion of the channel way by the accumulation of gravel, upon the breaking up of the ice in the spring.

"The greater weight of the deposits on the middle section, when compared with those on the lower, will render the removal of a considerable portion of the obstructions, by dredging, necessary, in addition to the quan-

tity required to form the works entering into the scheme of improvement. But were these deposits of less gravity, it is believed the large amount of matter left to the action of the floods on this section would be injurious to many portions of the river below, where the intensity of the current is less than that generated by the artificial works. The most formidable of the obstructions existing between Troy and Albany being at Washington and Van Buren bars, and at Round and Fish-house shoals, it is proposed to excavate 50,000 cubic yards on the two first-named bars, in addition to 3,500 cubic yards which will be required to fill up the opening in the dike at Port Schuyler; previous to closing which, however, the greater part of the excavated matter will be deposited in the basin formed by this dike and the west shore, so as to be out of reach of the floods, and thus prevent its disturbing the channel in future. On the Round shoal it is contemplated to excavate 10,000 cubic yards, and on Fish house shoal 116,910 cubic yards; the latter being the quantity requisite to form the dike running between Upper and Lower Patroon islands. This work was estimated for in my report of last year, and was then proposed to be continuous; but, from the results obtained this year, and in conformity with the views expressed in a former part of this report, an opening will be required similar to that contemplated in dike No. 1 at the Overslaugh. In connexion with this modification of the dike, the construction of a dam, 150 feet in length, between Upper Patroon island and the west shore, and another between Lower Patroon island and the same shore, of 750 feet in length, will be necessary; both of which works are included in the estimate of the board of engineers, but which would have been dispensed with had the security of the dike permitted its construction being continuous. The protection of 650 feet of the channel-shore of Hart's island, and of 630 feet of the east shore above, extending to near the bend, together with 350 feet of Hillhouse island, are estimated for: the two former works were included in my project of last year.

"On the lower section, the estimate includes a balance of \$3,741 12 for the completion of dike No. 2, at the Overslaugh; which, as previously stated, it is proposed to finish, if practicable, this season. The dike running from the main, near the railroad depot at Albany, to Bogart island, as described in my last annual report, is again estimated for this year, with the necessary modification of an opening for the passage of the water into the basin formed by the dike with Westerloo island, and the several works in connexion therewith. In addition to 78,600 cubic yards of sand required for the formation of this dike, it is proposed to excavate 20,000 cubic yards from the neighborhood of Cuyler's bar; making, in all, 98,600 cubic yards to be taken from the site of the new channel. In connexion with the Overslaugh improvement, the estimate of this year includes the shutting up of Papskannee creek; straightening and revetting anew the channel shores of Bogart and Beacon islands; protecting 3,000 feet of the channel shore of the lower part of Papskannee island; and removing 800 feet of the old Overslaugh dam, and 150 feet of Van Wie's pier: all which works (with the exception of protecting a portion of the shore of Papskannee island) were embraced in my project of last year. Preparatory to the construction of the works for improving the bed of the river in the neighborhood of Castleton, it will be necessary to remove 700 feet of Winnie's pier, which has accordingly been estimated for this year.

"The construction of two additional steam dredging-machines, and sixteen lighters, is again embraced in the estimate for the year 1839, together with the thorough repair of the machinery now in use."

B.

## CLOSING HOG-ISLAND CHANNEL.

ENGINEER OFFICE,  
*Sullivan's Island, October 17, 1839.*

SIR: Referring to your letter of August 31, I find instructions to report "on the present state of the channel between Shute's Folly and Hog island; the changes that have been wrought therein; those now going on, if any; the effect of this channel upon the shore of Sullivan's island and upon the channel elsewhere; the probable effects of closing this channel entirely or partially; if any operations are, in your opinion, necessary or expedient, what are they, in detail, and what would be the cost; together with every other matter that you may think important or interesting."

The passage between Shute's Folly and Hog island, at the point of separation from Cooper river, is broad and deep, but gradually contracts, in its course towards the lower harbor, to five hundred yards in width. It then spreads over the extensive shoals off Haddrell's point, and enters the bay through two mouths. There are forty-five feet water in this channel, at low tide, from Cooper river to the gorge above mentioned. Below this point, the depth gradually diminishes as the width increases. There is, however, water enough to admit any vessel that can enter the harbor. The marsh through which it passes is alluvial, and yields readily to the action of water.

The city wharves, which project into Cooper river about the point of separation, and the current from Town creek, which enters diagonally from the opposite side, act conjointly in deflecting the water towards Hog island channel, and have, without doubt, caused the enlargement of its dimensions. There is reason to apprehend that, if measures are not taken to prevent it, this channel will become larger than that which passes the city, and that deposits of sand and mud in front of the wharves would follow as a necessary consequence. The most respectable authority establishes, beyond dispute, that Hog-island pass has been gradually increasing for many years past. An English map of 1776, now before me, shows the breadth of the channel, at the narrowest part, to have been at that time two hundred and twenty yards. Bache's excellent map, from surveys made in 1825 at the same point, makes the breadth four hundred and eighty-three yards; exhibiting an enlargement of two hundred and sixty-three yards in fifty one years. The English map already referred to lays down the following dimensions of Shute's Folly: Greatest length from east to west, one mile and a half; greatest breadth, six hundred and sixty yards. The dimensions taken from the American map make the greatest length seventeen hundred and sixty-six yards, and width four hundred and twenty-five yards. The decrement in length appears to have been caused by the wearing away of the southeastern extremity of the island, and to exceed half a mile. The decrease of breadth is two hundred and thirty-five yards. The opposite marsh has washed away twenty-eight yards. These two amounts make up the amount of increase in the channel. It has not been possible to ascertain with certainty to what extent the channel has increased in depth. Amongst the resolutions adopted in 1775 for the defence of Charleston, we find one for closing Hog-island channel, to prevent the approach of the sloops-of-war Tamar and Cherokee, which at that time threatened an attack upon the city. This resolution was partially executed by sinking four hulks in the

channel; one of these, however, before sinking, was taken possession of by the boats of the *Tamar*, and towed into "*shoal water*." Both of these sloops-of-war had, at this time, warped into Hog-island channel from the outer harbor, and opened a fire upon those who were engaged in sinking the hulks. As the bar is at the lower end, no farther obstruction presented itself in their passage to Cooper river. Although they were called "sloops-of-war," there is reason to believe that they were smaller ships than those of the present day of that class; for we find, in the same authority from which the above is derived, that one carried "16 guns," and the other "6 cannon." Whatever may have been the increase of depth in this channel, enough is known of the enlargement of its breadth to render it an object of serious concern, and to call for a speedy application of the proper measures for arresting its farther progress. The causes which are supposed to have produced the enlargement of Hog-island channel still exist; it cannot reasonably be expected, therefore, that their effects should cease, but rather [that they will] continue to augment until the worst fears of those interested are realized. If these views are correct, delay will increase the expense of a work which must ultimately be constructed.

The supposed influence of Hog island channel in causing the destruction of Sullivan's island, forms a part of a report already submitted to the department. It may not be amiss here to add, that experiments have been made to ascertain if this current strikes the island. A floating body was placed in Hog-island channel on the ebb-tide, and its course accurately noted. If the line thus traced indicates the direction of the current, it does not impinge against Sullivan's island, but passes it at the distance of three or four hundred yards.

A large volume of water is withdrawn from the ship-channel through Hog island pass, the loss of which must ultimately cause the formation of shoals.

It is stated, upon respectable authority, that the middle ground lying between Shute's Folly and Fort Johnston is increasing, especially at the upper end. If this is the case, it must be ascribed to the same cause which is operating in front of the city wharves.

In forming an opinion of the probable effects of partially or entirely closing Hog-island pass, it will be useful to inquire what was the situation of the interior harbor at a period when this channel was small, and received but little of the water of Cooper river. From the best information I have been able to procure, it appears that the depth of water opposite the city was then greater than it now is, and that the change has been effected by deposits of sand and mud. As yet, however, no inconvenience has been occasioned by these deposits; but there is no security for the future, should they continue to accumulate. The quantity of water flowing through Hog-island channel has undoubtedly greatly increased; while that which passes the city has diminished, and the power of the current decreased in proportion. Each channel will adapt itself to the volume of water it is required to discharge—the one, by wearing away the enclosing banks; the other, by its inability to remove them, will be obstructed by deposits. If these views are correct, the closing of Hog-island channel, by restoring to the channel opposite the city its original volume of water, will give it also its former dimensions. It cannot be doubted that the current of Cooper river, if undivided, is capable of displacing those deposits which have been made in front of the wharves, and of preventing such formations in future. From

the effects already produced, and those that may be anticipated from the further enlargement of Hog-island channel, I am clearly of the opinion that it should be effectually closed. This may be done by grillages loaded with rough stones.

An estimate is herewith submitted. So long as this channel remains open, the efficiency of Castle Pinckney, in protecting the city against the approach of an enemy by water, is rendered nugatory; since not more than one gun of that battery can be brought to bear upon a vessel in this channel; and that, at so great a distance as to do little execution.

Should the many advantages of Charleston for such an establishment ever cause it to be selected as the site of a navy yard, its location must be in the inner harbor; and the proposed work derives additional importance from the security it will give to that part of the harbor against the sea, which now rolls in between Hog island and the opposite marsh.

If this work be constructed, it may be made the basis of a road; and, being connected by causeways with Haddrell's point and Castle Pinckney, will establish a valuable communication between that work and Fort Moultrie. It would also facilitate the intercourse between Charleston and the opposite side of Cooper river, which is now carried on by means of small boats. The length of ferry and the difficulty of navigation are sources of serious inconvenience.

In addition to those works already recommended for the improvement of Charleston harbor, I beg leave to call the attention of the department to another, which appears worthy of consideration: it is, the construction of a breakwater from Cummings's point to Fort Sumter.

This work, in connexion with the proposed breakwater over Drunken Dick, will add essentially to the security of the exterior harbor; will effectually protect the east side of James island, and supersede the necessity of the work recommended for that purpose. Its location should be upon the shoal which extends from the point to the site of Fort Sumter. Reference to a map of the harbor will enable you to form a proper estimate of the value of such a work.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. H. BOWMAN,  
*Captain of Engineers,*

Col. J. G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer.*

*Estimate.*

Palmetto logs, 472,850 feet, at 10 cents per 100 ft.	-	4,728 50
Carpentry of grillages, 2,893 days, at \$1 25 per diem	-	3,622 50
Iron bolts, 29,400 pounds, at 6 cents per pound	-	1,764 00
Stone, (rough,) 29,342 tons, at \$3 75 per ton	-	110,032 50
Labor in receiving and placing those stones which cannot be deposited on the grillage from the vessel, 1,666 days, at \$1 per diem	-	1,666 00
Contingencies	-	12,181 35
		<hr/>
		\$133,994 85

A. H. BOWMAN,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

C.

## OHIO RIVER, ABOVE THE FALLS.

OHIO RIVER IMPROVEMENT,  
*Pittsburg, November 5, 1840.*

SIR: I am gratified in being able to assure you of the continuance of the same favorable results, stated in my last annual report, relative to the permanent improvements arising from the dams constructed at Brown's island, White's ripple, and Captina island. There having been no additional funds appropriated for the prosecution of the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls, it became necessary for you to direct some final disposition to be made of the public property. In accordance with the spirit of your instructions, I have disposed of nearly all of it, except the engines and machinery of the snag-boat. The hulls of the steam snag-boat are advertised for sale, but not yet disposed of. Notwithstanding their great original cost, it will be impossible to realize more than a few hundred dollars for them. The public property which has been retained is such as can be kept without deteriorating. Whilst it would take nine or ten thousand dollars to replace it when again wanted, it would not fetch at present, if sold, more than \$2,000. In regard to the future resumption of these works, it may be desirable to know the least possible amount which could be advantageously applied; I think that not less than \$20,000 need be appropriated. I would find no difficulty in expending any amount between that sum and my estimate of last year for \$312,000.

The amount available on the 30th September, 1839, \$1,004 08, and the proceeds of sales of public property, \$3,250 91, make \$4,254 99; of which amount, \$4,094 93 had been expended on the 30th September, 1840, leaving a balance of \$160 06. This balance, together with the proceeds of some sales made since the 9th October last, will pay for taking down the engines of the steam snag-boat, and for securely storing and safekeeping the same, and some other public property, up to the 1st of August, 1842, if necessary.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN SANDERS,  
*Captain Engineers.*Col. JOSEPH G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer, Washington, D. C.*

D No. 1.

## OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI RIVERS, BETWEEN LOUISVILLE AND NEW ORLEANS.

ST. LOUIS, *October 31, 1840.*

SIR: Agreeably to your request, I herewith proceed to report the condition of the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans, on the 30th September, 1840.

The snag-boat Archimedes left St. Louis on the 3d December, 1839, and proceeded to the mouth of the Ohio river, where she arrived and com-



menced operations on the Mississippi river, below the Ohio river, on the 11th of that month; having been detained on her passage down from St. Louis by a low stage of water. That boat continued to work in the Mississippi river until the 18th of January, 1840, when she proceeded to the Arkansas river. During the time that boat remained in the Mississippi river, she removed from its channel 300 snags, and felled from its caving banks 2,966 trees. The latter work was done by the crew of the Archimedes at times when the drifting ice was so heavy in the river that it was impracticable to remove snags from its bed.

The snag-boat Heliopolis left New Albany, Indiana, where she had been repaired on the 14th December, 1839, and proceeded to the mouth of the Ohio, where she arrived on the 22d, being detained by a low stage of water in the Ohio river, and, when arriving in the Mississippi river, found the drifting ice so heavy as to prevent her from working until the 28th, when 9 snags were removed. The ice was then again so heavy as to prevent the boat from working until the 6th of January, 1840. The Heliopolis continued to work in the Mississippi river, below the Ohio river, until the 31st March. During that time, there were 808 snags removed from the bed of that river, and 6,718 trees felled from off its caving-in banks. The latter work was done by the crew of the boat at such times as the ice was too heavy, or the water too high, to work the boat at removing snags. By a reference to the monthly reports of the captains of those snag-boats, the Archimedes and Heliopolis, it will be seen that the aggregate number of snags removed during the time they worked was 1,108, and the number of trees felled from the banks was 9,684.

The result of the above-enumerated work placed the navigation of that river in a safer condition than it had been at any previous time, which will be seen by a reference to Capt. R. E. Lee's report after his examination of that river last winter. The snags, or nearly all of them that he reported, were removed by the snag-boats after he passed down the river on his tour of examination. The unusually high freshets of the last spring and summer have doubtless caused the banks to cave in extremely, and brought many snags into the Mississippi from its numerous tributaries; so that the accumulation of the last year must have been greater than usual. I would, therefore, respectfully beg leave to recommend an appropriation by the next session of Congress, (as per the accompanying estimate, amounting to \$37,000,) to continue the improvement of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers; which will, if longer delayed, be attended with much greater expense to the Government, by the continued accumulation, and the decay of the snag-boats while lying idle for want of means to operate with; and the loss of property to the navigators of the river must amount to a very great sum.

I must beg leave respectfully to call the attention of the department to my claim for the invention of the snag-boat, which was patented to me on the 12th September, 1838, investing in me the exclusive privilege of the use of that invention, which is sanctioned by the constitution, and conformable to the laws of Congress. I see no reason why I should not be paid a fair compensation for the use of that machine by the Government; and therefore hope that some provision will be made at the approaching session of Congress to do me justice, which is all I ask.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY M. SHREVE.

Col. Jos. G. TOTTEN,  
Chief Engineer, Washington.

*Estimate of funds required to continue the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans, during the year 1841.*

1. Repairing snag boats previous to commencing work	-	-	5,000 00
2. Working two snag-boats 6 months, at \$2,250 per month each			27,000 00
3. Contingent expenses, pay of superintendent, &c.	-	-	5,000 00
			\$37,000 00

HENRY M. SHREVE.

D No. 2.

OHIO AND MISSISSIPPI RIVERS, FROM LOUISVILLE TO NEW ORLEANS.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER, November 20, 1839.

SIR: At the time my other duties permitted me to visit the works on the Ohio under the superintendence of Captain Shreve, the river was nearly three feet above low water.

The dam at the head of *Cumberland island* having been repaired and completed last fall, its effect has been very beneficial, and the channel at the head of the island much improved. Little effect has been produced upon the shoal at the foot of the island, which is now one of the greatest obstructions to the navigation of the river, and the projected pier to prevent the too sudden expansion of the water after passing the island ought to be constructed.

The dam at the *Three Sisters* has entirely removed the shoal that formerly existed at this point, and has become strengthened by an accumulation of sand and gravel, which renders it permanent.

A breach has been made through the dam at *Three-mile island*, through which was the deepest channel at the time of my inspection. It was but partially constructed in 1833 and 1834, and intended to concentrate the water at the foot of the island, from which extended a gravelly shoal. The yielding of the dam still allows its expansion, which would be prevented by its repair and completion.

The effect of the two piers at *Scuffletown* has been entirely successful in removing the bar at that place, which was formerly one of the greatest obstructions on the river. One of the piers requires to be raised.

A beneficial effect has also been produced by the piers at *French island*, though in their present condition they but imperfectly answer the purpose for which they were constructed. A settlement has taken place in both piers, which requires them to be raised.

The success of the plan of improvement, where it has been fairly tried, viz: the *Three Sisters*, *Scuffletown*, and *French island*, shows its importance if fully carried out. These were once among the worst points on the river, and they now offer an impediment to the navigation. A similar result might be anticipated at the others that have been mentioned, were the works completed. There are other points on the river that much need improvement; among the worst of which are *Flint-island bar*,

*Wabash-island bar, Albany bar, &c.* The completion of the system that has been adopted, and the removal of the logs, &c. from the bed of the river, would insure to the navigation of the Ohio a depth of three and a-half feet at low water.

*Mississippi river, below the mouth of the Ohio.*—My examination of this part of the river has been just completed. The operations of the snag-boats were so energetically prosecuted during the favorable season last fall and spring, that few snags are visible at the present low stage of the river. The whole number from the mouth of the Ohio to New Orleans does not exceed five hundred, and many of these, at a little higher stage of the river, would be below the draught of the largest boats. Nothing can more strongly show the benefits that have been produced by the operations of Captain Shreve, than a comparison between the present state of the river and its condition ten years ago. These advantages are not confined to the navigation by steamboats, but are enjoyed in an equal degree by the great trade carried on in flat-boats, in which so large a part of the produce of the upper country descends the river. I am informed by some of the oldest boatmen that the river was never so clear of snags as at present; and, indeed, the few that remain scattered over its great length can hardly be said to offer any obstruction. The whole number that have been removed the past year amounts to 5,056; and the number of trees felled from the falling banks to 1,103. Of these, 4,097 snags and 967 trees have been taken from the Mississippi, and 959 snags and 136 trees from the Ohio.

The great danger to navigation now consists in the logs, stumps, roots, &c., lying on the bottom of the river, which, at extreme low water, prove very destructive. At some places, viz: islands Nos. 21, 37, &c., they are strewed over the whole bed, and are as unyielding as rocks. The depth of water at these points, at the lowest stages of the river, is not more than required by the middle class of boats; and several have been wrecked during the last year upon this species of obstruction—the “Dodge,” “Czar,” “Rolla,” and “Havana,” at the first point; and the “Naples” and “Louisville” at the second. The Czar and the Louisville were not lost. As these obstructions are only dangerous at extreme low water, and their location not even then always discernible, their removal, for the same reasons, is rendered more difficult, and, perhaps, in some cases impracticable. Now that the danger from snags is removed, it would, however, prove more beneficial than any other operation.

As the banks of the river become cleared and cultivated, the annual accumulation of *snags* will be diminished; but, in many cases, that very process will augment the obstructions created by logs and stumps. By cutting down the trees, the formation of snags is prevented, as they are rarely formed but by those trees that are anchored by the weight of the earth attached to their roots until they become firmly imbedded in the bottom of the river. But the danger is not removed. The snag is visible, readily avoided, and easily eradicated. The stump, on the other hand, is covered, and the breaker it produces is difficult to be distinguished from the roll of the water. If it falls in *deep water*, no injury can result; but in shoal parts of the river, it is liable to produce the greatest damage. If the whole country were cleared for some distance back, and the stumps had time to decay before they were reached by the encroachment of the river, there can be no doubt but that both kinds of obstructions would be re-

moved; but partial clearances, especially where the banks are fast wearing away, are, in my opinion, inadvisable. The small abrasion of the banks of the lower part of the river, and the absence of snags, does not altogether result from their being cleared. Below the mouth of Red river, the shores are partly composed of a tenacious clay; the fall of the river is less, its width uniform, and, though its waters are augmented by the Ohio, White, Arkansas, Yazoo, and Red rivers, but little greater than the average width above St. Louis; it consequently has more depth. The deep water is generally in the centre, the channel seldom varies, and the current is diminished; the *regimen* of the river is consequently more nearly established than above, and it is natural that the banks should wear less.

These are the *principal* considerations that have constrained me to dissent from the expediency of clearing the falling banks. They are offered with hesitation, as they differ from the opinions formed by those officers whose opportunities and long experience entitle them to greater weight, and for the sole purpose of presenting the subject to you in all its bearings.

I beg leave, in conclusion, to recommend that the Mississippi, between the mouths of the Ohio and Missouri, be embraced within the superintendence of Captain Shreve: this will add but little to the cost of his operations, as the snag-boats pass and repass over that portion of the river on their passage to the Missouri, when they could remove the snags that may obstruct the navigation, without inconvenience or loss of time.

I have annexed a tabular statement, showing the location and number of the principal snags that are now visible below the mouth of the Ohio, in which the shoal parts of the river that are obstructed by logs, &c. are referred to.

All of which is respectfully submitted:

R. E. LEE, *Captain Engineers.*

Col. JOSEPH G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer, Washington City, D. C.*

Table showing the location, number, &c., of the principal snags in the Mississippi river below the mouth of the Ohio.

Location.	Number.	Distance below the mouth of the Ohio.	Remarks, &c.
Above island No. 1 - - -	1	-	In the channel.
Foot of island No. 10 - - -	0	-	Shoal, obstructed by logs, &c. "Chillicothe" wrecked.
Above Reddle's point - - -	7	82	In the channel.
At Reddle's point - - -	4	83	Obstructed by logs, &c. "Hudson" and "New York" wrecked at this point.
Island No. 14 - - -	9	-	In the channel. Banks falling in.
Island No. 18 - - -	7	118	Three in the channel.
Bend at head of island No. 21 -	8	125	Four in the channel, and four in the bend.
Island No. 21 - - -	3	126	Very shoal, obstructed by logs, &c. "Dodge," "Czar," and "Havana," wrecked at this point. The "Czar" was raised.
Bend at the foot of island No. 21	4	127	Bank falling; breakers of logs, &c., and wreck of the "Rolla" visible.
East bend below Needham's cut-off - - -	8	130	
East bend at island No. 25 - - -	4		
East bend below island No. 27 -	2		
Between Flower island and Arkansas shore - - -	10	165	In the channel, and generally small.
West bend at island No. 34 - - -	4	-	Bank falling in. "Argo" wrecked at this point.
Chute at island No. 37 - - -	12	194	Shoal, and filled with logs, &c. The wreck of the "Naples" visible. The "Louisville" snagged on her last trip, but not lost.
Foot of President island - - -	1		
Back island - - -	6	-	In the channel. Bank falling in.
Bend below Commerce - - -	12	-	Bank falling in.
Council bend - - -	13		
West bend above Grand cut-off -	3		
Grand Cut-off bend - - -	13		
Walnut bend - - -	0	-	"McFarlane" wrecked at the head of the bend.
Ship Island bend - - -	4		
St. Francis Island bend - - -	9	300	"Jefferson" wrecked in 1834.
Mouth of St. Francis river - -	2	301	
West bend above Yazoo pass - -	20		
Horseshoe bend - - -	20		
Bend below islands Nos. 62 and 63 - - -	6		
East bend at island No. 64 - - -	14		
Bend above island No. 66 - - -	5		
Bend below islands Nos. 67 and 68 - - -	20		
Foot of island No. 69 - - -	15		
First bend below island No. 69 -	4		
East bend at islands Nos. 70 and 71 -	10	-	Generally near the shore.
First bend below island No. 71 -	14	-	Generally near the shore.
Bend below mouth of White river - - -	8	384	
East bend at island No. 74 - - -	8	406	Just above the mouth of the Arkansas.
East bend at island No. 76 - - -	6	-	Not far from shore.
Bend at Yellow bank - - -	3	440	
Bend above island No. 82 - - -	2	445	
Bend at island No. 82 - - -	4		

TABLE—Continued.

Location.	Number.	Distance below the mouth of the Ohio.	Remarks, &c.
Bachelor's bend - - -	4		
Shirt-tail bend - - -	6		
Head of islands Nos. 86 and 87 - - -	50		
West bend above Princeton - - -	4	516	
West bend above Bunch's cut-off - - -	7	528	
West bend at island No. 92 - - -	6	530	
Slack Island reach - - -	6	548	
Bend below Providence - - -	8	550	
East bend at island No. 95 - - -	4		
East bend below island No. 95 - - -	7		
West bend at islands Nos. 96 and 97 - - -	6		
Head of island No. 98 - - -	6		
Bend above island No. 100 - - -	3		
Milliken's bend - - -	3	603	
East bend at My Wife's island - - -	3		
West bend above the mouth of the Yazoo - - -	5	610	
Point above Rodney - - -	20	698	
Cowper point - - -	20		Above Natchez.
Natchez island - - -	3	743	
Glascoek's island - - -	12		
Foot of Barker's island - - -	3		
Bayou Sara - - -	-	859	The wrecks of the "Arrow" and "Far West" visible.
	491		

Respectfully submitted :

R. E. LEE,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

## E.

## ARKANSAS RIVER.

St. Louis, October 31, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit to the department a report of the condition of the navigation of the Arkansas river, on the 30th of September, 1840.

Two machine-boats, with a keel-boat, were despatched from Louisville, Kentucky, with a crew of men, and stores for subsistence, tools, &c., in December last, for the Arkansas river; but did not reach the Arkansas river until the 5th of February, having been detained by the drifting ice in the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. The Archimedes closed her operations in the Mississippi river on the 18th day of January, and proceeded up that river to assist the machine-boats down through the ice, and reached the Arkansas river on February 8; towed the machine and keel-boats up to Tweed water bend, some two hundred miles above Little Rock, where she commenced work on the 18th, and continued to work down the river to its mouth, where she arrived on the 31st of March. During that time, 343 snags were removed from the bed of the river, and 8,815 trees were felled from its banks, by the crew of that boat. During the same time, the machine-boats removed but 3 snags; the river being too high to work that description of boats. They were laid up at Patterson's falls, and the keel-boat, with the crew, proceeded down the river, until the 31st of March; during which time 827 snags were cut away from under the banks of the river and from the shores, and 12,394 trees were felled from the caving-in banks: making the aggregate number of snags taken from the bed of the river 346; the number of snags cut from under the banks and shores 827; and the number of trees felled from the caving-in banks 21,209. The improvement in the navigation of that river has been very great since the commencement of operations in it in the fall of 1833. It then presented a forest of snags, throughout its whole course, for some three hundred miles from its mouth. It is now free from snags, except in a few bends, where the banks cave in to a great extent. Still it is a dangerous navigation at a low stage of water, there being a great number of logs and roots lying on the bottom, which can only be removed at extremely low water by a light-draught snag-boat, and machine-boats worked by hand. To effect which, it will be necessary to build a snag-boat for the express purpose, and to keep her in the river during the whole year, to take advantage of the different stages of water, and to work two machine-boats with the crew of the snag-boat, when the water is too low to work the steamboat, (which is the case some three months in each year.) An estimate for building such boat, and working her in the Arkansas one year, is herewith transmitted, amounting to the sum of \$57,374.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY M. SHREVE.

Col. Jos. G. TOTTEN,

Chief Engineer, Washington.

*Estimate of the funds required for building and working a snag-boat one year in the Arkansas river, and working two machine-boats during low water.*

1. For building snag-boat, with engines complete for the same	24,000
2. For painting same	500
3. For anchors, cables, chains, tackle, &c.	1,250
4. For wages of captain one year	1,200
5. For two steam engineers	2,100
6. For pilot	1,200
7. For two mates	1,000
8. For one carpenter and one blacksmith	1,200
9. For cook	400
10. For twenty-four laborers, at \$18 per month	5,184
11. For subsistence for 32 men twelve months, at \$10 per month	3,840
12. For cordage, blocks, tackle, iron, steel, and stone-coal	2,500
13. For engine stores	500
14. For 3,000 cords of wood, at \$2 50 per cord	7,500
15. For contingent expenses	5,000
	<hr/>
	<u>\$57,374</u>

HENRY M. SHREVE.

F.

RED RIVER,

St. Louis, October 31, 1840.

SIR: In conformity with your request, I proceed to report the condition of the great raft in Red river on the 30th September, 1840.

In April, 1839, the navigation was opened, and no obstruction to the navigation of steamboats was then met with throughout the whole line of the raft. In July following, there was a high freshet in that river, which brought down a large quantity of floating timber, and formed a lodgment at a narrow point, some four miles below the head of the original great raft, to such extent as to close the navigation some months. After that lodgment was made, the citizens of the State of Arkansas raised a sum of money, and employed two steamboats to work on the river: they succeeded in opening the navigation; which, however, remained open but a few weeks, when a second freshet again closed the navigation.

The State of Louisiana, I have been informed, has since made an attempt to open the navigation through the raft last formed, which was about one mile in length; but failed in the attempt, from causes unknown to me. The navigation is now closed, and will in all probability remain so, until further appropriations be made by Congress for completing that work. For a plan of my views of that important work, I beg leave to refer the department to my report on that subject dated June 12, 1839,\* together with my estimate accompanying that report, which will also be about as near the

\* This report will be found among the Senate documents of the 1st session of the 26th Congress, document No. 1, page 205. It is not thought necessary to report it here.



amount required as I could estimate. I would therefore earnestly recommend that appropriations for that object be made at the earliest possible day, as delay will increase the accumulation of obstructions, and increase the expense of opening the navigation, and placing the river in such condition as to prevent a further accumulation of raft in its bed; which, I have no doubt, can be effected on the plan furnished in my report of 12th June, 1839, above referred to.

The steamboat Eradicator, and other property belonging to the United States, and formerly used for the removal of the raft, (a schedule of which is this day transmitted to the department,) has been placed in as good condition as practicable, and laid up for safekeeping, at the smallest possible expense, agreeably to instructions from the department dated 24th July last.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
HENRY M. SHREVE.

Col. Jos. G. TOTTEN,  
Chief Engineer, Washington.

*Estimate of funds required for the improvement of the navigation of Red river, during the year 1840.*

1. For reimbursing the amounts exceeded in the improvement of the river in 1839	\$11,169 15
2. For repairing, refitting snag-boat Eradicator, and safekeeping the same	5,000 00
3. For working that boat 8 months, at \$2,500 per month	20,000 00
4. For wages of 2 assistant superintendents, at \$100 per month each, 6 months on shore	1,200 00
5. For wages of 4 sub-assistants, or overseers, 6 months, at \$50 per month	1,200 00
6. For wages of 2 carpenters and 2 blacksmiths, same time, at \$50 per month	1,200 00
7. For wages of 4 cooks, same time, at \$30 per month each	720 00
8. For wages of 150 laborers, 6 months, at \$20 per month each	18,000 00
9. For subsistence for 164 men, 6 months, at \$10 per month each	9,840 00
10. For 4 keel-boats to quarter men in, fitted up complete, at \$650	2,600 00
11. For 15 dozen shovels, at \$12	180 00
12. For iron and coal to fit up wheelbarrows	250 00
13. For lumber to make works for stopping bayous, 100,000 feet, at \$40 per 1,000	4,000 00
14. For 40 kegs of nails, spikes, &c., at \$9 per keg	360 00
15. For 6 dozen axes, at \$22	132 00
16. For 10,000 lbs. cordage, at 18 cts.	1,800 00
17. Contingencies, &c.	7,348 85
	\$85,000 00

HENRY M. SHREVE,  
Superintendent.

St. Louis, June 12, 1839.

## G.

## MISSOURI RIVER.

LOUISVILLE, *December 23, 1839.*

SIR: I have the honor to report to the department the progress made by the snag-boats Heliopolis and Archimedes in the improvement of the navigation of the Missouri river during the present year; together with the condition of that river after that work was done, with my opinion of the plan necessary to be pursued to complete that important improvement to the greatest possible extent. All which is respectfully submitted.

Agreeably to your instructions, the snag-boat Heliopolis commenced the improvement of the Missouri river on the 16th of March last; that boat worked up to Wellington, a distance of about 325 miles, and returned to the mouth of the Missouri on the 1st of July, having removed from the main channel of the river 1,198 snags, and felled from the caving-in banks (at times when the boats could not work at the snags) 1,544 trees. The amount of expenditures by the Heliopolis, after making all the necessary repairs to place the boat in the same condition as she was when she entered on that service, was \$9,744 83.

The snag-boat Archimedes arrived at St Louis, from the Arkansas river, on the 1st of June; was repaired and refitted, and commenced operations in the Missouri river on the 25th of that month; that boat worked up the river to Blue-river bar, (distant 385 miles,) where she arrived on the 21st of August; and, finding the water so low as to prevent her from ascending the river farther up, from that place she returned down the river, removing all the snags that could be approached at the then low stage of water; it being so shoal on many of the bars, that the boat grounded, and could not pass over them by any other means than by hauling over with cables and anchors, by the assistance of the steam-windlasses of the boat. In this manner she was able to work down as far as the bar immediately below the mouth of the Osage river, where she was delayed from the 29th of September to the 8th of October, when a rise of water of about three feet enabled her to proceed on to the mouth of the river, where she arrived on the 17th of that month, having removed in her passage, up and down, 1,047 snags from the bed of the river, and felled 64 trees: which, added to the number removed by the Heliopolis, produced an aggregate of 2,245 snags removed, and 1,608 trees felled from the caving banks. The amount of expenditures by the Archimedes, after repairing the boat, was \$10,251 34, making the total amount of expenditures in the Missouri river \$19,996 17.

A large portion of the snags removed were taken from the most dangerous places in that part of the river through which the boats worked, by which a very great improvement has been made in the navigation. There are still some four or five dangerous places within that part of the river; two of them where recent changes of the channel have made it necessary for boats to pass amongst the snags at very low water, but they are shunned at a higher stage.

The channel of the river is, however, liable to shift its course at every rise of water, forcing its way through sand-banks, and uncovering snags that are imbedded in them; creating thereby new obstructions with which the navigators have to contend, being obliged to run their boats among them to find a sufficient depth of water. The river flows through an allu-

vial bottom, bounded on either side by a chain of bluffs averaging from two to three miles apart. The stream winds its way through that bottom; sometimes washing the bluff on one side for several miles, and returning through the bottom to the opposite height. At almost all the points where it thus passes across the bottom, the bank of the river, on one shore, is continually falling into the stream, carrying along with it the forests, which are mostly bottom-wood, sycamore, and maple. There are also numerous islands in the river which share the same fate as its banks—caving in at one point, and forming at another. By this continued supply of timber thrown into the river from its banks, and the frequent shifting of the same banks within its bed, there is a constant accumulation of obstructions forming, which makes it necessary to keep up a continual operation to remove them.

From the experience of the past season's work in that river, I find the snags quite as easy to remove as those found in any part of the Mississippi river; and believe it practicable to improve the Missouri, and keep down the annual accumulation of snags in it, so as to render its navigation quite as safe as any of the western rivers, by the labor of one snag-boat of a suitable construction for that service.

I would therefore recommend an appropriation sufficiently large to build and fit out a snag-boat of the lightest possible draught of water, having sufficient strength to stand the drudgery of the work, which is very great. To effect that object, I would recommend a snag-boat built of iron up to the decks, on the same plan as those now in use. An estimate for which is herewith submitted, amounting to \$40,976; together with a statement showing, as near as possible, the comparative weight of material, and difference in draught of water, between the iron and the timber boat of the same dimensions, which shows that the iron boat will draw 18 inches less than the timber one.

Judging from my experience, I do not believe it practicable to build a boat of timber with sufficient strength for operating in the Missouri river, that will draw less than four and a half feet of water; but I am clearly of the opinion that a boat can be built of iron sufficiently strong and light to work in from three to three and a half feet, which can be worked to advantage at the lowest stage of the water.

The difference in cost will not exceed twelve thousand dollars, particularly if the iron is imported free of duty. The iron boat will evidently be much more durable, require less repairs, and be able to effect work that cannot be done by a timber boat, having the advantage of a lighter draught of water; consequently, the iron boat will, in the end, be much the most economical.

The snag-boats Heliopolis and Archimedes experienced all the difficulties attending too great a draught of water during their operations in the Missouri. It will be seen, by reference to the monthly reports of Captain Cooper, of the Archimedes, that a large portion of the time of that boat was consumed by hauling over bars on her passage down the Missouri; when a boat drawing three and a half feet of water would have passed over every shoal in the river without grounding, and would have been able to execute much work of great importance to the navigation, that the Archimedes could not do, for want of a sufficient depth of water to approach it.

It is confidently believed that one good boat, kept constantly at work during the whole year, (except in the winter, when the river is frozen,) will

be quite sufficient to keep down the accumulation of snags in the Missouri river, and in the Mississippi river between the mouths of the Ohio and Missouri rivers. The expense of working such boat will not exceed \$32,250, as per estimate herewith submitted. I would, however, recommend an appropriation of at least that amount, to be expended by the snag-boats belonging to the Mississippi river below the Ohio river, at times when they cannot work in the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, from Louisville to New Orleans, to advantage, while a boat for the Missouri may be building; which cannot be completed to work earlier than the summer of 1841.

That part of the Mississippi river between the mouth of the Ohio and the mouth of the Missouri river has some very dangerous snags in it, in which a number of heavy losses have been sustained, by sinking of steam-boats, in the last two years. There have been no snags removed from that part of the Mississippi for the last three years, and it never was worked through by the snag-boats at its lowest stages of water. I would, therefore, beg leave respectfully to recommend that provision be made for the improvement of that part of the river as early as practicable. I also beg to be permitted here to state, that much censure has been cast on me by the public, on account of the situation in which that part of the river has been for the last two years; during which time I have not had charge of that part of the river, and the gentleman in whose charge it was placed had no means at his control by which the snags could be removed; consequently, nothing has been done to improve it.

Since the operations of the snag-boats on the Missouri have been closed, I have been up as far as Westport, some fifteen miles above where the boats worked to. My business was to examine the present condition of that river. Captain R. E. Lée, of the United States engineers, accompanied me on that trip. I found the river much changed in its appearance for the better, and evidently much improved in its navigation throughout its whole course. There are still many very dangerous obstructions in some of the bends, and at several places there are thick clusters of snags, through which boats are compelled to pass at very low water; all of which can be removed, if sufficient means be afforded to execute the necessary work. There was no snag met with by the boats, during their stay in that river, that they were not able to remove. I am also of the opinion that much more than one-half of the whole number of snags that were in the river, in the 385 miles through which the boats worked, have been removed; not, however, taking into the calculation such as are imbedded in the sand-banks, and are liable to be uncovered by the shifting of the channel through those bars.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY M. SHREVE,

*Superintendent, &c.*

Col. Jos. G. FOTTEN,

*Chief Engineer, Washington.*

*Estimate of funds necessary to build an iron steam snag-boat, for the improvement of the navigation of the Missouri river. Twin boat, 130 feet long—each hull 18 feet beam, 7 feet hold.*

1. For iron for outside skin, 6,000 superficial feet, averaging 13 lbs. to the foot, 78,000 lbs. at 9 cents	-	-	7,020 00
2. Making all the necessary frames, braces, &c., 5,430 superficial feet, at 10 lbs. to the foot, 54,300 lbs. at 9 cents	-	-	4,887 00
3. Iron beams, 5,500 superficial feet, at 10 lbs. to the foot, 55,000 lbs. at 9 cents	-	-	4,950 00
4. Working 187,300 lbs. of iron at 3 cents	-	-	5,619 00
5. Carpenters and joiners' work to complete the hull	-	-	6,000 00
6. Machinery and engines complete	-	-	12,500 00
Total amount			<u><u>\$40,976 00</u></u>

HENRY M. SHREVE,  
Superintendent, &c.

Louisville, KY., December 23, 1839.

*Estimate of the comparative weight of the hull of a timber boat, of the same dimensions as that estimated for of iron.*

1. For outside skin or bottom plank, 6,000 superficial feet of 4-inch thickness plank, equal to 2,000 cubic feet of oak timber, at 58 lbs. to the foot	-	-	116,000 lbs.
2. For frames, 173 in each hull, 8 by 10 inches, average length 25 feet, 4,863 cubic feet	-	-	282,054
3. For two main keelsons, 130 feet long each, 12 by 12 inches, 260 cubic feet	-	-	15,080
4. For four bilge keelsons, 8 by 8 inches, each 130 feet long, 2,136 feet	-	-	13,688
5. For four sets of clumps, 2 feet deep, 6 inches thick, each 130 feet long, 260 cubic feet	-	-	15,080
6. For 26 deck beams, 7 by 9 inches, 62 feet long, 706 cubic feet	-	-	41,848
7. For 52 beams, 7 by 9 inches, 25 feet average length, 562 cubic feet	-	-	32,596
8. For 11 beams, (lower tier,) 7 by 9 inches, 48 feet long, 231 cubic feet	-	-	13,398
9. For 108 knees, average size 1½ cubic foot, 162 cubic feet	-	-	9,296
10. For iron to fasten the timber as above	-	-	22,000
Weight of timber hulls up to the decks			<u>561,040 lbs.</u>
Do. iron do. do.			<u>187,300</u>
Difference in weight of material			<u><u>373,740 lbs.</u></u>

The twin boat as above will square 110 feet by 36 feet, which gives an 18-inch draught of water—5,940 cubic feet of water to displace; weight, 62½ lbs. to the foot, equal to 371,250 lbs.

By the above estimate, it will be seen that the iron boat will be 18 inches less draught of water than the timber boat.

HENRY M. SHREVE,  
Superintendent, &c.

LOUISVILLE, KY., December 23, 1839.

*Estimate of funds required to work a snag-boat in the Missouri river one year (lying up and repairing three months during the winter, when the river is frozen.)*

1.	For wages of one captain one year	-	-	-	1,200 00
2.	" do. two engineers "	-	-	-	2,100 00
3.	" do. one pilot "	-	-	-	1,200 00
4.	" do. two mates "	-	-	-	1,300 00
5.	" do. one carpenter "	-	-	-	600 00
6.	" do. one blacksmith "	-	-	-	600 00
7.	" do. one cook "	-	-	-	420 00
8.	" do. six men, at \$20 per month	-	-	-	1,440 00
9.	" do. eighteen men 9 months, at \$20 per month	-	-	-	3,240 00
10.	" subsisting the whole, at \$10 per month	-	-	-	3,420 00
11.	" engine stores for boat one year	-	-	-	1,000 00
12.	" iron, steel, coal, lumber, nails, &c.	-	-	-	1,000 00
13.	" cables, anchors, tackle, &c.	-	-	-	1,200 00
14.	" 8,000 lbs. Manilla cordage, &c., at 18 cents	-	-	-	1,440 00
15.	" candles, soap, brooms, &c.	-	-	-	200 00
16.	" 3,500 cords of wood, at \$2 50	-	-	-	8,750 00
17.	" hospital stores	-	-	-	140 00
18.	" contingencies	-	-	-	3,000 00
					<hr/>
					\$32,250 00

HENRY M. SHREVE,  
Superintendent, &c.

LOUISVILLE, KY., December 23, 1839.

## H.

MISSISSIPPI RIVER ABOVE THE OHIO, AND PIER IN THE HARBOR OF ST. LOUIS.

ST. LOUIS, October 6, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report in relation to the works under my superintendence.

### 1. *Improvement of the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio.*

The balance of the funds that remained unexpended at the close of operations last year being too small to attempt a prosecution of the work this spring, the necessary repairs to the boats, &c., were delayed until it should be seen whether a further appropriation would be made by Con-

gress. No appropriation having been made, and as the repair of the boats and preparations for commencing operations would have nearly consumed the funds on hand, and left nothing to operate with, it became necessary to dispose of the property in the most advantageous manner. The steam tow-boat, keels, and blasting powder, being exposed to injury and loss, and the keeping of them attended with expense, they were sold at public auction, with such of the perishable property as it was considered not advantageous to retain. Such tools and machinery as would be serviceable upon a resumption of the work were stored, and the crane-boats and scows dismantled and sunk.

No progress has therefore been made this year in improving the navigation of the rapids. The channels excavated last year remain as then reported. They are now exclusively navigated by the boats, and have served to facilitate the passage of the most difficult point on the river. The buoys which marked their position were all carried away by the ice at the breaking up of the river; and, in order that the benefit of what has been accomplished should be fully felt, measures should be taken to replace them. The easiest method would be to lay out some light buoys after the ice has ceased running in the spring, before the river rises, and take them up in the fall before navigation is closed.

In the survey that was made last October of "Lamelee's chain," a very practicable channel was discovered along the Illinois shore, through that chain, and which, by widening the narrow passes, would admit of as easy navigation as any other part. Even in its present state, it has been found so much better than the channel formerly used on the Missouri side, that it is navigated by the boats in preference.

I again submit the estimate that was presented last year for continuing the operations, and refer to the plan then offered.

## 2. *The erection of a pier in the Mississippi river, near St. Louis.*

It was stated, in my last annual report, that the appropriation by Congress for this work had been entirely expended, together with a certain sum advanced by the city of St. Louis. No further appropriation having been made, and the preservation of the boats and property being attended with expense, it became necessary to sell a part, in order to preserve the other, and to pay the arrearages already due. But, from the injury and loss to which the boats were exposed, the repairs required to preserve them through the winter, the uncertainty of the time when they would be wanted, and the expense of keeping them, it was considered more advantageous to dispose of the whole. They have been accordingly all sold, and the funds placed to the credit of the appropriation.

The favorable operation of the work as far as constructed, which was described last year, still continues. The pier on the Illinois shore has served to throw the main body of the river west of Bloody island, which has cut a broad and deep channel through the flat shoal that extended from the head of Bloody island towards the Missouri shore. As this channel enlarges, that east of the island diminishes, and, between the pier and head of Bloody island, is becoming more and more shoal.

The pier from the foot of Bloody island confines the water to the Missouri shore, and directs the current against the head of Duncan's island. A large portion of the head and eastern face of this island has been washed

away during the past year. The deep water now extends close to it, and admits the largest boats to the lower part of the city. The depth of the river on the Illinois side is diminishing proportionally, and the shoal formed under the influence of the pier from the foot of Bloody island is extending itself down the river, and assisting the operation of the pier itself.

Both piers, however, require to be finished. The upper ought to be strengthened and extended down the river, and the lower completed. The greater body of water that now passes west of Bloody island is thrown, by some cause, from the rocky point above the city directly over towards Bloody island, and has worn away the lateral shoal that extended from the island, as far back as the line of the pier. The foundation of the pier, where it crosses this shoal, has consequently been undermined; but the settling of the stone to the bottom of the river has apparently arrested, for the present, the further action of the current. The shoal beyond the line of the pier has grown to an island, and is covered with a growth of cotton-wood trees. Its whole face now requires to be revetted with stone, to prevent its further wear, and the probability of the river breaking through and resuming its former channel. In this event, the lower part of the pier, which was laid in deep water, and remains permanent, would be separated from the upper part, and might connect itself with Duncan's island, and form a more permanent obstruction than has been removed. At present, the harbor is in a good condition, and only requires to be kept so. The only unfavorable circumstance that I can discover is the appearance of a small shoal near the foot of the lower pier, and about midway between it and the city. I believe it, however, to be an accumulation of the sand washed from the shoal above, and that it is travelling down the river. I think it impossible for it to remain there, under the present action of the current; and, as far as I can judge, it is diminishing.

The accompanying estimate is for the balance of the original estimate for the work, which is required to be appropriated for its completion.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

R. E. LEE,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

Col. JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer, Washington City, D. C.*

---

I.

CUMBERLAND ROAD IN OHIO.

SPRINGFIELD, OHIO, *October 15, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit my annual report upon the progress and condition of that part of the Cumberland road in Ohio, under construction by the United States, on the 30th of September, 1840.

There having been no appropriation made by Congress for the continuation of this work during the last and current year, the operations, since the last annual report was rendered, have, of course, been restricted, with trifling exceptions, to the work then under contract and unfinished; which consisted in the building of wooden superstructures and abutments of bridges, the masonry of arched bridges and culverts, and the grubbing and



clearing between Springfield and the State line. This work, embraced in five contracts, has all been satisfactorily completed; the amounts due thereon paid over; and the operations brought to a close about the termination of the last spring.

Five wooden bridges on stone abutments have been built or completed across Mad river, Buck creek, Donald's, Jackson's, and Mud creeks; and the stone bridges and culverts put up to the 52d mile west of Columbus, or 9th west of Springfield; and the line grubbed and cleared to the 82d, or for 39 miles west of the latter place.

The work done during the year amounts to 5 miles grubbed; 1,122 perches of masonry laid; 168 lineal feet of bridge superstructure built; 8,798 cubic yards of earth removed and embanked, in completion of the fill across Bartlett's run, on the 46th mile; and the delivery on the ground of 311 perches of building-stone for culverts; together with some repairs of the grade and cutting of water-ways for bridges and culverts. The structures have all been neatly and substantially executed; the masonry built of the stratified limestone from the valley of Mad river, and the bridge superstructures of poplar and oak from the adjoining country.

The unfinished portion of the road in Ohio, being the 53½ miles included between Springfield and the State line, now presents 39 miles opened and grubbed; 4 miles graded and bridged; and the bridging and masonry complete for 9 miles, exclusive of a bridge of fifty feet span, on the twelfth mile west of this place. The amount and cost of the work done on this unfinished division of the road, to this time, is as follows:

Grubbing and clearing, 39 miles	-	-	-	-	\$20,685 67
Grading 4½ miles	-	-	-	-	37,518 32
Masonry, 6,147½ perches	-	-	-	-	39,368 64
Wooden superstructure of bridges, 447 lineal feet	-	-	-	-	19,019 20
Stone covering, ¾ mile	-	-	-	-	3,866 45
Contingencies	-	-	-	-	9,085 49
					<hr/>
Total cost	-	-	-	-	<u>129,543 77</u>

The only portion of this work which can be considered useful, and available to the travel in the present condition of the work, is the four miles reported as bridged and graded, and which, crossing the streams and hills to the west of this place, greatly facilitates the travel between this point and the country hence to the Miami river. The balance of the work will require further appropriations to render it useful, or enable the line opened to be used as a thoroughfare.

The amount of funds available for the year ending September 30, 1840, as per statement rendered, was	-	-	-	-	\$24,965 57
And the expenditures during the year were	-	-	-	-	24,557 83
					<hr/>
Leaving a balance on hand, September 30, 1840, of	-	-	-	-	<u>407 74</u>

This balance will be absorbed in making some slight but necessary repairs of the road, and in liquidating some accounts unsettled at this date, but small in amount.

An estimate for the entire completion of the road in Ohio was carefully made and submitted to the department last year; and, as no appropriation

has since been made for carrying on the work, this estimate does not admit of variation at this time. I have, therefore, to report the sum estimated last year, as now requisite for the entire completion of the road in Ohio—the amount required to be appropriated, as per estimate referred to, being \$638,166 26; and the project of operations then reported for the year 1840 as being now applicable to the year 1841, and as follows:

To open and grub the line through to the State of Indiana;

To build all the masonry required on the road in Ohio;

To build the wooden superstructures of the bridges required over the Miami and Stillwater rivers;

To grade the road to the 73d mile west of Columbus, or 20th west of Springfield;

To prepare and put on a cover of six inches of metal on the ten miles west of Springfield;

The estimate for the above is as follows:

Grubbing 13½ miles	-	-	-	-	-	\$7,471 00
Masonry, 12,000 perches	-	-	-	-	-	75,213 98
Wooden superstructure of bridges, 619 feet	-	-	-	-	-	27,075 00
Grading 26 miles	-	-	-	-	-	144,134 81
Stoning 9 miles with six inches, (19,200 perches)	-	-	-	-	-	32,106 67
Contingencies	-	-	-	-	-	5,998 54
					Amount	292,000 00

The above sum, if it is intended to proceed with the construction of the work, can be advantageously applied during the year 1841, in fulfilment of the project submitted last year, of continuous completion, and surrender of the road to the State in toll-gate sections.

Respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

GEORGE DUTTON,

*Capt. U. S. Corps of Engineers.*

Col. JOSEPH G. TOTTEN,

*Chief Engineer, Washington, D. C.*

J.

CUMBERLAND ROAD IN INDIANA AND ILLINOIS.

OFFICE OF THE CUMBERLAND ROAD,

*Terre Haute, Indiana, October 11, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, reports of operations on the *Cumberland road in Indiana*, viz: "Statement of funds expended to September 30, 1840;" "Statement of estimates, appropriations, and expenditures, &c., to September 30, 1840;" "Abstract of non-payments to September 30, 1840;" with the following memoir:

*Progress of operations.*

The contracts entered into with Cochrane & Madison last year; for the construction of bridges on the 44th and 66th miles west of Indianapolis have been completed.

A small force was employed in completing and securing the unfinished part of the road near Indianapolis until the 15th of July, at which time the road being considered in a proper state to lay over, the assistant superintendent, assistant engineer, rakers, &c., were discharged. The steamer Terre Haute has been employed, when the state of the river would admit, in transporting stone from the quarry to the site of the Wabash bridge. The operations on the eastern part of the road had been suspended, after the completion of the contracts near Richmond, until early in July, when the superintendent was informed that the company who were constructing a turnpike road from Dayton, Ohio, to Richmond, Indiana, would urge it to completion as far as the State line, during the present year, provided the citizens of Richmond would connect it with that borough, and that they had determined on complying with the wishes of the Ohio company.

This road connects with the Cumberland road east of the present grade, and near a hill requiring a deep-cut and extensive embankment at its base. It was therefore thought advisable to reduce the grade of this hill as much as the available means would allow; operations to effect this object were commenced and urged with sufficient energy to insure its completion by the 30th September, until the receipt of your communication of the 11th of August, when they were suspended. As this is work that may be carried on during the winter, its further prosecution will be postponed until

the road generally is put in repair.

Operations with a view to place the road in the best possible condition to await future appropriations were also commenced, and some progress made; but these were likewise suspended, in consequence of the condition of the Treasury. The public property, as far as practicable, has been sold.

Previous to the sale of the property at Terre Haute, (knowing that the steamer Terre Haute, and many of the articles purchased for the Wabash bridge, would not bring one-tenth part of their value if exposed to sale at this place,) I was induced, by a temporary rise in the river, to send the steamer and four loaded scows to the Ohio river to be sold, where such articles would be more in demand. She unfortunately grounded on the rapids, where it is thought advisable to let her remain until the fall rise of the Wabash.

#### *State of the road.*

The present state of the road is decidedly bad. The temporary bridges that were constructed to facilitate the operations have nearly all decayed, and are falling in almost daily. The unfinished and unprotected grade is washing away or cut in gulleys by every shower, where the ground is undulating; and, from a want of proper care, worn in deep holes where the country is level.

#### *Funds and expenditures.*

Amount in the Treasury of the United States 30th September, 1839	\$2,000 00
Amount in the hands of agents of the United States 30th September, 1839	6,810 17
Amount received from sales of public property	2,572 46
	29,382 63

Amount expended during the year -	-	\$20,636 89	
From which deduct amount not paid	-	81 37	
		<hr/>	\$20,555 52
In the Treasury and in the agent's hands	-	-	8,827 11
From which deduct amount of liabilities	-	-	81 37
			<hr/>
Available for future operations	-	-	\$8,745 74
which amount will be expended in placing the road in the best condition the means will admit of.			

I have also the honor to transmit the following annual reports relative to the *Cumberland road in Illinois*, viz: "Statement of funds expended to the 30th September, 1840;" "Statement of estimates, appropriations, and expenditures to 30th September, 1840;" "Statement of contracts for 1840," and "Abstract of non-payments to September 30, 1840," with the following memoir:

#### *Progress of operations.*

From the receipt of your circular of February 2, 1839, the expenditures on this road have been restricted to as small a scale as was consistent with its essential interest. The contracts that were to have been completed before or by the 1st of July ensuing, were by agreement prolonged; and the contractors of all the remaining contracts were allowed to pursue their own course in regard to the number of hands employed, or the time of complying with their engagements, until June of the present year, when they were urged to complete by the 30th of September, in order that all accounts relative to the road might be closed on that day; since which time, it is believed that every exertion within their means has been made.

The grading on miles 12, 13, part of 14, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, and 79, has been finished during the year, and the same on 89 and 90 will be completed by the 20th instant. Sections 3, western, and 12 and 13, eastern division, will be finished in a few days; so that it is probable that all accounts with the contractors will be closed at the end of the present month.

#### *State of the road.*

This road may be said to be in fair order for travelling during the summer and fall. In many places where no work has been done since 1834, the road has washed, and been otherwise so much injured as to be dangerous to the travel. The tressels which were put under the superstructure of most of the old bridges have become decayed, and deranged by the falling in of the abutments: such is particularly the case with the bridge of 200 feet span over the Embarras, the bridges over the North and Muddy forks, and a bridge in the Embarras bottom. These are all of large size; have been built with small timbers, on Long's plan; are in good preservation; and could be repaired at a small expense, when compared with the cost of new bridges.

*Funds, expenditures, &c.*

Amount in the Treasury of the United States, 30th September, 1839	\$121,547 54
Amount in the hands of the agent, 30th September, 1839	9,979 65
	<hr/>
Amount available for 1840	131,527 19
Amount expended during the year	\$107,361 06
To which add 10 cents short reported, and deduct	9
1 cent lost in fractions	<hr/>
	107,361 15
	<hr/>
Amount with Treasurer, and in the hands of the agent	24,166 04
Amount due on contracts	\$16,808 28
Amount due for extra work	2,500 00
	<hr/>
	19,308 28
	<hr/>
Amount available for future operations	\$4,957 76

and which will be expended in repairing the road and securing the bridges.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. A. OGDEN,  
*Major Corps of Engineers.*

Col. J. G. TOTTEN,  
*Chief Engineer, Washington.*

## K.

## PRESERVATION OF SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, CHARLESTON HARBOR.

ENGINEER OFFICE,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 30, 1840.*

SIR: The drawing herewith transmitted exhibits the condition of the beach at Sullivan's island at this time, and the effects of the breakwater for the preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie during the past year. A reference to the lines of high and low-water mark on the 30th September, 1839, and to those of similar character for the present year, will show the increase of beach during that period.

Since my last annual report, grillage No. 1 (sunk on the 28th of May, 1839) has been extended one hundred and fifty feet, and loaded with stones. With some slight variations, occasioned by storms, the increment of sand around this work has been commensurate with its extension, and the results anticipated for its prolongation fully realized. During the current year, grillage No. 4 has been located and loaded. The accumulation of sand occasioned by this work is greater than that around Nos. 2 and 5, but does not equal No. 1.

Little alteration is perceptible around grillages Nos. 2 and 5 during the year. On the north side of No. 2 the water has encroached upon the island at high tide, while the low-water mark has receded.

The first effect of each jetty or grillage invariably appears to have been to cause an encroachment of the water upon the land, on the inner or harbor side of the work. It is not, however, apprehended that any serious injury will be done to that part of the island adjacent to grillage No. 2.

During the year, connexions have been completed between jetties No. 10

and No. 1, as follows: Between Nos. 2 and 3, and 3 and 4, two tiers of logs will finish the connexion; while between Nos. 4 and 5, and 5 and 6, only one will be required. These connexions are designed to prevent the abrasion of the shore at and above high-water mark, by the waves, which now flow in between the jettées. If the effect produced by those already finished may be taken as a criterion of the success of all, they will fully accomplish this most desirable object, by breaking the force of the sea before it reaches the shore.

Stones and palmetto-logs in abundance can be procured: the former from the eastern States; the latter, in any required quantity, from the neighboring islands.

Having heard that limestone was found on Cooper river, supposed to be of sufficient hardness and durability to resist the action of the sea, I visited the locality, and, having procured specimens, subjected them in an exposed situation to the waves. The result was unfavorable; the pieces of stone exposed having been entirely destroyed in the course of six months. A sample of stone, very similar to that obtained on Cooper river, was procured from Ashley river, and subjected to a like experiment. The result was the same. The stones used in these experiments may not have been of the best and most durable quality found in the above localities, though it is not probable that the best found there would answer for the break-water.

No estimate is made for this work during the ensuing year. The amount already appropriated is believed to be sufficient to complete the system of works for the protection of the island, if grillage No. 3 is dispensed with. From a careful observation of the effects of grillages Nos. 2 and 5, I am of opinion that No. 3 (which is between them) is unnecessary.

The accompanying statement No. 5 exhibits the expenditures on account of this work, from its commencement to the present time. A condensed view of the financial operations of the work is communicated in statement No. 7.

More than a year has now elapsed since the sinking of these grillages; the success of which, for the first four months, has already been reported. During the past year, storms have prevailed of sufficient violence to test, in the most satisfactory manner, the permanence of the newly-formed beach. Although occasional damage has been done during these storms, the displaced sand is soon restored when they abate, and deposits continue as if no interruption had taken place. The experience of the year gives increased confidence in the opinion, expressed in my last annual report, that the southwest point of Sullivan's island may be extended to its original size and rendered permanent. The increment to the beach, which is greater at this point than any other, extends to a considerable distance along the island, to the eastward of grillage No. 1. To the westward, the works completed, and those under construction, for the securing of the beach, already give abundant evidence that they will accomplish that object.

Thus far, every indication strengthens the belief that the system of works projected for the protection of Sullivan's island, and the preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, will be successful.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**A. H. BOWMAN,**  
*Captain of Engineers.*

Col. J. G. TOTTEN, *Chief Engineer.*

## L.

## UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

*Report of the Board of Visitors.*

WEST POINT, June 22, 1840.

SIR: The Board of Visitors, assembled at this place agreeably to your invitation, hereby respectfully submit their report.

During our session, we have endeavored to give faithful attention to the examination of the cadets, by the academic staff, in the various departments of study prescribed by the rules of the academy. Seven hours daily have been devoted by the professors and instructors to this duty. The examinations have satisfied the board of the high attainments of those to whom the instruction of the cadets is committed, and of their skill and ability in imparting the knowledge which they possess, and eliciting, encouraging, and leading onward, the talents of their pupils. Among the latter, there were several conspicuous instances of superior ability and successful industry. The examination, as a whole, was highly creditable to the academy. A few cases there were (as in all large seminaries there must be) of decided failure. We have entire confidence, however, that the authorities of the academy will not be wanting in faithfulness to the duty hence devolving on them.

At an early period of their session, the board divided the several subjects requiring their attention into five departments, appointing a committee to give special attention to each respectively, and report thereon to the board. The several committees having reported, and the reports having been duly considered by the board, and approved according to the results of such consideration, and other matters interesting to the academy having been duly weighed, we proceed respectfully to report under the several heads above referred to. They are as follows:

Fiscal concerns and property.

Military instruction.

Scientific instruction.

Internal police and discipline.

Moral and religious instruction.

These several classes of subjects will now be taken up in order.

*Fiscal concerns and property.*

The books and accounts of the disbursing officers have been examined; and such supplies furnished for the institution as were on hand and pointed out have been inspected. From the information thus obtained, we are of opinion that those officers have paid strict attention to the regulations for their government, and that due diligence has been exercised, and proper care taken, to procure articles of good quality and at reasonable prices.

All supplies are procured by the quartermaster, under the direction of the superintendent, who is accountable for the funds with which they are purchased. The statement in the appendix, marked No. 1, furnished by the

quartermaster, will show the funds applicable to such objects, and the quarterly disbursements, within the last academic year.

The superintendent, the academic and military staffs, and the cadets, receive their pay and allowances from the paymaster. The statement in the appendix, marked No. 2, shows the amount received and disbursed by that officer within the year 1839. There being no appropriation for 1840, a statement could not be made for the last academic year, as in the case of the quartermaster.

The duties of treasurer being distinct from those of paymaster, and relating only to the funds of the cadets, he is accountable to the superintendent only for their performance. The accounts are so simple, and the details so minute, that a cadet may at any time ascertain the exact state of his funds by an examination of the treasurer's books, to which he has free access at stated hours. The superintendent exercises a parental control over these funds, permitting only such expenditures as are necessary and proper, and directing the balances to be placed to the credit of the cadets in a safe institution, where they draw an interest at the rate of five per cent. per annum.

The public property having been examined with the view of ascertaining its present condition, and the measures taken to preserve it, the following is the result:

1. *The library.*—Ample provision is made, by regulation, to insure the return of books taken from the library. The frequent use of some of the volumes has injured, and in some instances destroyed, their binding. This is the case with some of the rare and valuable works; and we respectfully recommend that measures be immediately taken to have them rebound.

2. *Philosophical apparatus.*—This valuable collection is under the charge of the professor, who has taken every proper precaution for its preservation. The instruments appear to be in perfect order, and may be used at any moment.

3. *Chemical apparatus.*—This valuable collection of instruments is under the charge of the professor of chemistry, who, by taking every precaution for their preservation, keeps them in constant order for use.

4. *Models and other apparatus in the recitation-rooms.*—These appear in good order and well preserved.

5. *Engine and apparatus for extinguishing fires.*—These are new and in good order, and require no other remark than a recommendation that a floor be added to the building in which they are kept.

6. *Laboratory and workshops.*—These, upon examination, were found in good order and condition.

7. *Buildings.*—The roofs of some of the houses leak and require repair. The floors of the barracks occupied by the cadets are made of soft pine of an inferior quality, and are much worn. The propriety of superseding these buildings by others more suitable, is considered in another part of the report. If they are allowed to remain for any length of time, they should be furnished with new floors of a better material.

The buildings erected and completed since the report of the last Board of Visitors, including workshops and stables, appear to have been well constructed, and admirably adapted to the purposes for which they were intended.

The board are much pleased with the road recently completed from the wharf at the landing to the plain on which the principal buildings stand. Such a road was much required, as all must know who have visited West



Point previously to its construction. The grade does not exceed  $3^{\circ} 20'$ , and the whole appears to have been done in the best manner.

By a letter from the cashier of the Mechanics' Bank, New York, it appears that the balance to the credit of the superintendent in that bank is greater than the amount due from him to the United States, according to the statement furnished. The difference arises from checks issued that have not been presented for payment.

### *Military Instruction.*

*Infantry tactics.*—To exhibit the proficiency of the cadets in infantry tactics, they were formed into four companies of about fifty each, and paraded in battalion order. From this order they were taken through many of the manœuvres in the school of the battalion, in strict conformity with the rules and principles laid down in the infantry tactics. The first class (about forty in number) subsequently evinced, by drawings on the black board and explanations, a satisfactory knowledge of the theory. This class acquitted themselves, in both practice and theory, to their own credit, and that of their instructors.

The advancement of the second, third, and fourth classes, was shown in the light-infantry exercise, or drill as skirmishers. It may be noticed that this is not a system, but rather a supplement to the established infantry tactics.

*Horsemanship and the sword exercise.*—This branch of military instruction has been but recently introduced in this academy. The performance of the first class only was witnessed. In general, they were found to sit well on their horses, and some of them may be regarded as good riders. Considerable advancement was also shown in the sword exercise: this branch of instruction, necessary to complete the education of a military man, is especially essential for those who may be ultimately commissioned in the corps of dragoons.

*Artillery tactics.*—Five months in the year the first class are instructed, theoretically and practically, in tactics, pyrotechny, and the exercise of the field battery, and the duties of the laboratory, and the use of cannons, howitzers, and mortars. Every cadet is required to prepare with his own hands, though it be but a small quantity, almost every kind of fixed ammunition used in war. The practice in all these things was quite satisfactory.

A new system of artillery tactics, having been adopted by the Secretary of War, is now about to take the place of that hitherto in use at this academy.

By the use of horses, recently introduced, the manœuvres of the field-battery are performed with much greater rapidity than when the pieces were dragged by hand.

A few models have been furnished, within the last year, for the purpose of early instruction in the management and use of artillery. By a small addition, the instructor can more readily explain in the lecture-room the various arms and machines now used in war—much, it is believed, to the advantage of his class. The board recommend the addition of such models as may be needed for this purpose.

To complete the instruction in this department, a casemate battery for three or four heavy guns would, it is thought, be of advantage. A barbette battery, also, for a like number of guns, is recommended. Without these,

a graduate must necessarily leave the academy with only a theoretical knowledge of either.

*Scientific Instruction.*

Our investigations under this head have been highly gratifying. The progress made by the cadets in every department shows the attention of the professors and teachers to their duties; and all our opportunities of judging, which have been various and frequent, authorize the expression of a high opinion of their scientific and literary character.

The books, instruments, &c., of the institution, seem adequate to nearly all its present wants; whilst a continuance of that governmental munificence which has always existed is recommended, to furnish the funds necessary for the purchase of such others as the advancing intelligence of the age may justify or require.

The amount of study required of the cadets is perhaps as much as the average powers of the mind at that age will justify. The instruction they receive is liberal and profound, and peculiarly adapted to their proposed pursuit in after life.

In the department of the constitutional law of the United States; the board respectfully recommend that the constitution of the United States be the only text-book used.

Further than this, we see no important alteration or improvement that could be advantageously made at present in the course of instruction—except, perhaps, in relation to a few of the applicants for entrance. The standard of qualification for admission, although considered low by some, is certainly so high as to preclude many who perhaps would otherwise present very strong claims for admission. Among the inhabitants of some portion of our extensive territory, the blessings of the lowest grade of common-school education are with difficulty obtained. Yet, as citizens of a common country, they are entitled to an equal participation in the advantages resulting from this, or any other institution appertaining to the General Government; and any standard of qualification so high as to preclude them, might be properly considered onerous and unjust. Public interest and private benevolence justify the attempt to diffuse education and intelligence every where, and plead equally strong against any unnecessarily rigid regulations in this case. This board, however, will not press the subject in all its bearings, but will only suggest the propriety of a regulation that those who, on application and examination in June, are found not sufficiently advanced to receive admission, but who evince a capacity to justify the expectation of their reaching the required standard, may remain at the institution, and, under regular daily instruction during the term of the encampment of the cadets, be permitted to undergo another examination for admission in September.

It is a gratifying evidence of the desire of the cadets to improve their leisure time, that they have had, for several years, a voluntary association, denominated the Dialectic Society, for the purpose of mental improvement in composition, debate, and general literature. The board believe the society to be well sustained, and alike creditable and useful to the cadets.

*Internal Police and Discipline.*

The regulations established for the organization and government of the academy have been examined with attention, and detailed information in

relation to them has been received from the superintendent. These regulations are deemed suitable and adequate, and appear to be enforced with judgment and impartiality, and to have produced satisfactory results.

The board have been forcibly struck with the insufficiency and unfitness of the barracks occupied by the cadets. So insufficient are they in point of accommodation, that some of the rooms contain six persons, many of them contain four, and none less than two. This arrangement, under existing circumstances, is unavoidable. It is believed that in no other seminary of instruction in our country can be found an arrangement so inadequate and exceptionable. A proper attention to the health of the cadets, to their personal comforts, and to the advantageous prosecution of their studies, manifestly requires that additional accommodations be provided. Moreover, owing to the defective construction of these buildings, ventilation is obstructed; so that in some of the rooms the air is confined and detrimental. These buildings, too, are very much out of repair, and, to render them at all habitable, a large expenditure would, in a very short time, be necessary. The board, therefore, are unanimously of opinion that new barracks and mess-rooms for the cadets are required; and earnestly recommend that such be erected at as early a period as practicable.

The location of the hospital, its arrangements, and condition, are satisfactory. The building, though small, is without doubt adequate to the probable wants of the post, especially when more healthy accommodations for the cadets shall have been provided.

The board recommend that suitable arrangements be made to furnish the cadets with facilities for swimming or bathing at all seasons of the year.

#### *Moral and Religious Instruction.*

There being in the community a very natural and desirable solicitude extensively prevailing, respecting the influence of the academy on the religious and moral character and habits of the young men sent thither for their education, the board have not failed to direct serious attention to this point. The fact, however, of there having recently been held at the academy a court of inquiry, specially ordered with a view to this particular subject, has necessarily circumscribed the duties of the board in this line. It is understood that the investigations of the court were very thorough and searching, and included the receiving of ample testimony respecting the present moral condition of the academy, the sufficiency of its moral instruction and system of discipline, and the fidelity with which that system is administered. As the results of this inquiry are not yet known to the board, we think that it would be obviously premature to express any opinion on the several points therein included; and respectfully refer to such results, when communicated, as obtained under much greater advantages for the formation of a full and accurate judgment, than any possessed by this board. Our silence, however, will not be regarded as implying the cherishing of any opinion on the points which have thus been committed to special investigation by another tribunal.

It gives the board much pleasure, however, to refer to the high gratification with which its members have observed the solicitude of the superintendent, and the other members of the academic staff, on the subject of the moral character and influence of the academy, and their desire to avail themselves of all the means in their power for placing them on the most

satisfactory footing, and such as will merit the full confidence of the community. Should the recent investigation indicate the propriety of any change in the system of religious and moral instruction and discipline, we are confident that the academic authorities will be prompt and faithful in attention to it.

A former Board of Visitors called the attention of the Department of War to the subject of a severance between the chaplaincy and the professorship of ethics, in which department are also included political science, history, grammar, rhetoric and geography. The union of instruction in these several branches with the duties of chaplain is certainly very onerous. It is so much so, that the board perceive that it has been found necessary to assign a portion of them to assistant instructors, although no provision has been made for their remuneration. We would respectfully express the opinion, that a faithful, devout, and experienced pastor, who commands high respect for his learning and talents, and reverence and affection for his personal virtues—who has the faculty of making religious services and instruction interesting to the cadets—whose knowledge of the world, and Christian judgment and discretion in improving it, invest his daily intercourse with pleasure and profit to those around him, and who is thus prepared to extend paternal care and counsel to the young men;—that such a one, devoted to pastoral supervision and duty, with no other academic instruction devolving on him than in the branches of ethics, grammar, and rhetoric, would exert a moral influence over the cadets, of invaluable benefit in every department of usefulness to which they may be called by their country or by society.

In conformity with this suggestion, the board respectfully recommend that the other branches now devolving on the professor of ethics be assigned to an assistant professor, to be placed on the same footing, as to emolument, &c., as the other assistant professors.

The improvement of the cadets' barracks, suggested in another part of this report, is obviously intimately connected with due attention to their morals.

It appears to the board that some attention ought to be paid to the principles and past habits of the large number of young men who are yearly added to the academy. Perhaps there is no source more fraught with danger to its moral character and influence than this constant accession of youths from sixteen to twenty-one years of age, of whom there is no required certainty as to the moral restraint or instruction of which they may have been the subjects, or the habits which they may have formed. The board respectfully but earnestly recommend that there be required, among the qualifications for entrance, in the case of each individual, satisfactory evidence of his possessing good moral principles, and being free from vicious or immoral practices.

In reference, generally, to this important department of their inquiries, the board respectfully recommend to all concerned a constant jealous watchfulness over the moral character and influence of the academy, as demanded by due attention to the respectability and usefulness of its members, and by the just and anxious expectations of the community.

In conclusion, the Board of Visitors would express their conviction of the importance of this institution to our country, and the sincere hope that the obvious desire and endeavor of all concerned in its management to com-

mend it to public confidence and regard, will be duly appreciated and thoroughly successful.

All of which is submitted, by

Yours, very respectfully,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *New York, Pre ent.*

JOS. DESHA, *Kentucky.*

AMOS LANE, *Indiana.*

R. H. GARDINER, *Maine.*

JAMES BIDDLE, *U. S. Navy.*

WILLIAM A. HAYES, *Maine.*

ISAAC F. RIDFIELD, *Vermont.*

SAMUEL A. TURNER, *Massachusetts.*

N. TOWSON, *Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

WILLIAM DAVENPORT, *Col. U. S. A.*

THOMAS LAWSON, *U. S. A.*

DANIEL READ, *Ohio, Secretary of the Board.*

WILLIAM COOK, *New Jersey.*

RICHARD P. THOMPSON, *New Jersey.*

I accord fully in the above report; but beg leave, respectfully, to express a doubt of there being any grant of power under the constitution of the United States for the establishment of the institution.

JESSE BEENE, *Alabama.*

To the Hon. JOEL R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

*Report of the minority of the Board of Visitors at West Point, June 25, 1840.*

The undersigned, differing from the majority of the Board of Visitors at West Point, in many views which they deem of vital importance to the public and the welfare of the institution, feel called on to submit to your consideration a separate report.

The number of cadets in the institution we find, subject to slight variations, ranging from two hundred to two hundred and fifty. The age at which they enter under present regulations is not less than sixteen years; the term of service required is eight years; four of which are spent in the institution, in the prosecution of their studies.

The act for the establishment of the academy passed in 1802, and at the origin only ten cadets were admitted for instruction; but the number gradually increased to fifty. In 1812 the number was further increased to two hundred and fifty, to correspond with the increase of our military establishment. The country was then threatened with war with one of the most powerful nations of the earth; and those who conducted public affairs would have been recreant to their trust had they failed to avail themselves of every means likely to aid in the impending struggle. That struggle came, and we passed triumphantly through it. It would, perhaps, be unjust to the institution, then still almost in its infancy, to hold it responsible because but few of the bright names of that era had graced its academic rolls.

After the war closed, the military establishment of the country was re-

duced, but no corresponding change has taken place in the number of cadets.

For many years (perhaps since the close of the last war) the officers of the army, with but few exceptions, have been selected from the graduates of West Point. They have enjoyed an almost exclusive right of preference and promotion; and when, as in the exceptions alluded to, a citizen was occasionally appointed, it became a subject of serious objection and complaint with the graduates.

An examination into the history of the institution shows that it has received a most liberal support from the representatives of the people in Congress, and the fostering care of each successive administration. Its clear annual expense to the country is over two hundred thousand dollars, not including the pay of officers acting as assistant professors. Has the good resulting from it requited this bounty? We will proceed to examine this question.

The number of youths who annually enter this institution will average about one hundred and twenty, and the number who graduate rarely exceeds forty. We do not imagine that in this whole country there is a literary institution in which two-thirds of the whole class will be found deficient. Why is this? Does it proceed from bad management in the academic staff; or is it the unsuitable character of the material furnished them? A careful investigation authorizes us to exculpate the former, whilst we have no hesitation in attributing the chief agency to the latter cause.

No special provision seems to have been made at the organization of the institution, in 1802, nor at any subsequent period, for the selection of cadets; because at that time, and even up to 1812, they were viewed as officers of the army, occupying a grade lower than second lieutenant. They were then selected and appointed the appropriate organs of the Government. Since then, (but at what time exactly the undersigned are not prepared to say,) the mode of selecting was changed; and we find for some years past what still exists—that these appointments proceed almost exclusively from the recommendations of members of Congress. That is, each member of Congress has the privilege of recommending from time to time, as vacancies occur, a youth from his district; and such recommendation secures his appointment.

Hence it must be apparent that in most instances the selections for West Point will be made from the sons of those whose influence will be felt at elections, without reference to their military aptitudes; while youths of intellect, military spirit and bearing, but destitute of political influence, will be passed over. The importance of removing this pernicious source of favoritism is obvious. In a year or two after entering the institution, many of the youths find that they have mistaken their talents, and that they are not adapted to the mathematical studies and mental training necessary to distinction at West Point. They finally resign or are dismissed, and most frequently become a burden to their friends, and useless to themselves and society. But the evil does not end here. Of the forty who pass through the institution and graduate at the expense of the public, how many devote their energies and peril their lives in defence of their country? During the period of panic, while the Seminoles were butchering our fellow-citizens in Florida, the graduates of West Point in large numbers resigned their commissions. Having received an education from the country which

enabled them to command a salary of a few more dollars annually in civil life than that paid for defending the lives and property of our people at the post of danger, they hesitated not to embrace it; and, in this exigency, the Government had to seek, from the ranks and the plough, men of talents and military spirit to supply their places.

When we compare the spirit and patriotism of the ancient American soldier with the resignations which have taken place since the commencement of the Seminole hostilities, the contrast is humiliating. It is the duty of the statesman and patriot to inquire into the causes, and to provide the remedy.

Although the parent or guardian is required to pledge himself that the youth shall serve the country eight years, no penalty is attached, and no means devised to transfer that pledge to the cadet when he shall have arrived at the age at which he is legally responsible for his own acts. The consequence is, that the public have begun to consider this promise as a dead letter; youths are sent here, as to literary institutions, for instruction; and after examination feel little moral or legal restraint against the acceptance of any civil employment presenting superior pecuniary inducements. Though called upon to speak thus freely on this point, justice to the public requires us to express the belief that they are not aware of the injury they do to the country, and that important part of its defence—the army. We cannot believe that they are aware that their sons or wards, on entering West Point, become soldiers in the regular army; that, although respected as subordinate officers, they accept the bounty of the Government in the pay and instruction which they receive, and that they are, or should be, bound to fulfil to the letter the stipulations of the contract. We do not believe that this, the true state of the case, is kept properly before the public. An honorable man would not pledge himself for the future course of his son or ward, if he believed that pledge any thing else than a mere form, when he knew that it might be set aside by the youth, either from his inaptitude or indisposition to fulfil it. The parent or guardian makes what appears to him, no doubt, a mere formal pledge; sends the youth to West Point; and indulges in the anticipation of seeing him return to his home and his friends an engineer and scholar, and well qualified to fill important and lucrative stations in civil life.

Here we see the defects of the system developing themselves again. Of the forty who may have succeeded, not more than one-fourth, perhaps, are adapted to the pursuits for which they were ostensibly educated.

For more than twenty years, the average number of graduates will, perhaps, exceed forty annually, or a gross number of eight hundred during the whole period. With these, and the officers retained in service at the reduction after the war with Great Britain, it would be reasonable to infer that our army must be kept sufficiently well officered, at all times and places. And yet, what is the fact? Such has been the tendency to resignation, that, during the present Seminole hostilities, there has often been such a scarcity of officers that second lieutenants have had to assume the command of companies. The inaptitude of many of the graduates of West Point for military life is strikingly illustrated by the resignation of one hundred and seventeen officers of the regular army during the first year of this war, and the annual average resignations since, of about thirty, or three-fourths of the number added yearly by the academy.

It is unnecessary to comment on the disastrous condition of the country,

when she finds the officers who, at an immense expense, she had educated to serve her in time of war, thus resigning in the face of an enemy. It is, perhaps, neither our duty nor our right to inquire into the motives for these resignations; but we feel that we could not have discharged the duties you have assigned us, were we to fail to inquire whether they had any connexion with that institution in which these officers received their military education.

It has been urged by many of the advocates of the present plan of instruction at West Point, that, though it may fail to furnish the country with a competent and accomplished military man in every graduate, still the public is amply compensated by the number of skilful engineers which it supplies for other useful purposes.

We will not hesitate to say that the course of instruction is probably well calculated to impart a knowledge of civil engineering, but we repudiate the idea that this institution was created for such purposes; and the plea set up in its defence shows that there has been a wide departure from the principles upon which it was organized.

We can appeal to every law in relation to it as evidence that it is a military post, selected as an appropriate place to teach the science of war, and therefore should not be perverted to other purposes. But let us waive this indubitable testimony, and trace these doctrines to their results. It is, we believe, admitted by a majority of the people of this country, that the Federal agency at Washington has, under the constitution, no power to undertake a system of internal improvements. We presume that a bill to furnish the iron rails for a road between any two of the most important points in the Union would scarcely receive a respectable minority vote in either House of Congress at this time. If, then, the United States cannot constitutionally provide the material for, or construct the work itself, by what authority can it go a step further, and expend the public treasure in educating men, to enable them to exercise the proper skill in expending the funds of private individuals or corporations upon similar objects?

Under the head of "constitutional law," we found the most latitudinarian doctrines taught at West Point. Kent's Lectures and Bayard's Exposition were the only text-books presented to the cadets as in accordance with the constitution of the United States.

In the important struggle of 1798-'9, the principles taught in these text-books were distinctly repudiated by the people; yet we now find the constitution of the United States so construed at this institution, that its powers extend to the construction of works of internal improvement, the protection of any branch of industry or knowledge, the establishment of a national bank, or whatever Congress may deem conducive to the general welfare; in fine, that it is the sole judge of the extent of its own power. It is unnecessary to dilate on the fatal effects of these doctrines, if carried out by the commanders of our army, and the various incorporated companies now to be found in every State of the Union, controlling, to an alarming extent, the labor, prosperity, and political power of the people. The cadet is first taught to believe he will accomplish the purpose for which he entered the academy by becoming an accomplished engineer; and then follows the next lesson as taught in Bayard and Kent, that to concentrate in the hands of the Federal agency at Washington power over every subject supposed to be conducive to the general welfare, is the true interpretation of the constitution. From these principles, the transition is easy and natural to the



belief that the Central Government should engage in schemes of internal improvement commensurate with its greatness, and that the graduate of West Point should have the exclusive right of employment therein.

To recapitulate: it appears that this institution has been in operation on its present enlarged plan twenty-eight years; that the annual average number of graduates has been about forty, at an expense of two hundred thousand dollars; and now it fails to furnish officers for our small standing army.

The remedies which the undersigned would respectfully suggest for these evils are the following:

*First.* The mode of appointment should be so changed as to take the power of selection and nomination absolutely from the reach of congressional influence. No appointment should be made, which had the semblance of favoritism. The volunteer companies of the States and Territories should have the selection of the young men to be educated at West Point; and those companies should be recognised as preparatory schools for the military instruction of applicants for the army of the United States. By this change, the public mind would become gradually awakened to the importance of a general military organization; and the spirit of enterprise characteristic of the American soldier in the early days of our history would be gradually revived.

But from the fact, readily admitted, that few volunteer companies are found beyond the cities and villages, a more general organization of the arms-bearing population ought perhaps to be selected as the basis of appointment. The institution would then be a direct emanation from such population; and the object for which it was organized can be alone accomplished by placing it on so firm a foundation.

In the event of war, the brunt of the conflict will be sustained, not by the mercenaries bought to keep up the show of an army, but by the great mass of the citizen-soldiery of the country. They should therefore control the selection of those who at their expense are to be taught to defend the country, and to superintend the fighting of her battles. This mode of selection and appointment will not only bring forward the best materials which the country affords for instruction at West Point, but it will react on the volunteer companies and militia, and revive, as before observed, the energy, spirit, and enterprise of the American soldier.

By transferring the nomination of cadets to West Point to the military organization of the States, a new aspect will be given to the institution. It will no longer be viewed by the mass of the people as a great eleemosynary school for the education of the aristocracy or of political favorites; but as a military post, where young men destined for the defence of their country's rights and liberties shall receive that instruction which will qualify them in the best manner to perform so important a duty.

This change will subserve another important purpose: it will create a connecting link between the militia and regular army, and give a systematic and homogeneous character to the whole military organization of the country.

*Secondly.* We would recommend a corresponding change in the age of admission, so that none should be admitted under the age of eighteen years. Many important objects would be gained by this alteration. The applicant will have arrived at an age at which he can assume the responsibilities of a contract to serve his country as a soldier. All intermediate agencies of parents or guardians will be unnecessary, and the Government will have

power to compel the recipients of its favor to perform their portion of the obligation ; and the number of graduates, instead of forty, will be increased to nearly the whole number of cadets. The military spirit and aptitudes necessary to secure the nomination, added to the more mature age, will afford greatly increased assurance that the cadets will enter the army with all the ardor and determination of a soldier.

*Thirdly.* We would recommend a change in the course of instruction, adapted to the change in the character of the material. Attention to the intellectual manifestations of the cadets, and an adaptation of the course of instruction suitable to a full development of their aptitudes, should be regarded. Instead of attempting to impart a profound knowledge of the exact sciences to all, those only who evince a peculiar fitness for such studies should be trained to the utmost limits of their capacity ; while those in whom the martial spirit predominates should not, with their ripening years, have their ardor quenched by the cold process of mathematical demonstrations, nor the minute investigation of scientific studies.

The undersigned cannot close this report without availing themselves of the occasion to express the high opinion they entertain of the talents, industry, and gentlemanly bearing of the professors and their assistants ; and nothing herein stated is intended to imply censure or the slightest want of confidence in any of the academic staff.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JACOB MEDARY, Jr., *Ohio.*

H. KING, *Missouri.*

JAMES HAGAN, *Mississippi.*

LEIGH READ, *Florida.*

To the Hon. JOEL R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

Statement of disbursements on account of the United States Military Academy, from June 30, 1839, to June 12, 1840, by  
Major Richard Delafield, of the Corps of Engineers, and Superintendent of the Military Academy.

Heads of appropriation.	Remaining un- expended on 30th of June, 1839.	Additions to the preceding bal- ances, as per margin.	Expended in the 3d quarter of 1839.	Expended in the 4th quarter of 1839.	Expended in the 1st quarter of 1840.	Expended from 31st March to 12th of June, 1840.	Remaining un- expended 12th of June 1840.
For fuel, forage, stationary, printing, transportation, and postage	\$17,140 80	\$125 65	\$4,209 53	\$6,789 10	\$3,470 70	\$181 53	\$2,615 59
For repairs and improvements	2,525 76	219 68	1,673 29	624 03	4 43	98 78	344 91
For the department of philosophy	962 76	643 28	190 71	29 33	178 69	376 51	830 80
For the department of engineering	3,025 48	-	217 84	259 73	198 08	-	2,349 83
For the department of drawing, chemistry, and mathematics	119 89	-	119 89	-	-	-	-
For the department of artillery	80 47	-	-	80 47	-	-	-
For the increase and expense of the library	372 69	*66 60	334 55	34 86	-	30 16	39 72
For miscellaneous and incidental expenses	515 41	-	135 62	264 09	39 43	-	76 27
For mineralogy and the sword exercise	993 15	-	185 13	603 49	188 98	1 75	13 80
For the acting professor of chemistry	45 84	-	-	-	-	-	45 84
For the assistant professor of chemistry	300 00	-	-	-	-	-	300 00
For the public storehouse	364 43	-	353 55	10 88	-	-	-
For the workshops and yards	1,133 97	-	1,133 97	-	-	-	-
For the pay of the adjutant's and quartermaster's clerks	475 00	-	237 50	237 50	-	-	-
For the printing and binding Military Academy Regulations	360 00	-	-	356 04	-	-	3 96
For the buildings for the library, engineering, philosophical, and chem- ical department	37,568 79	-	10,150 98	10,025 96	2,486 09	3,979 67	10,926 09
For defraying the expenses of the Board of Visitors	1,060 44	-	1,060 44	-	-	-	-
For the department of mathematics	97 54	-	38 42	-	12 09	7 00	40 03
For the department of drawing	285 00	-	161 16	109 85	2 06	-	11 93
For the department of chemistry	827 50	-	62 62	500 46	13 80	50 00	200 62
For the reservoir	3,118 00	-	-	-	2,740 45	-	377 55
	71,372 92	1,055 21	20,265 20	19,925 79	9,334 80	4,725 40	18,176 94

\* Library.—Received from Lieut. Colonel De Russy on account of the library.

## No. 1—Continued.

**REMARKS.**—The balances of the appropriations which follow, represented to be remaining on the 30th of June, 1839, are now exhibited as augmented by these additions, viz:

<i>Fuel, forage, stationary, &amp;c.</i> —Received for coal (see Major Delafield's account current 1st quarter, 1839)	-	-	-	\$57 40
And account current 2d and 3d quarters, 1839	-	-	-	68 25

---



---

125 65

<i>Department of philosophy.</i> —Received from Captain Talcott by Lieut. Colonel De Russy (see his account current 1st quarter, 1837)	-	-	-	\$643 28
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	----------

This sum forms part of the \$3,975 92 credit to Government as received from Col. De Russy in Major Delafield's account current 4th quarter, 1838.

<i>Repairs and improvements.</i> —Received from sundry persons, for materials charged as an expenditure to this appropriation (see account current 4th quarter, 1839)	-	-	-	\$94 56
Received from the sale of two oxen	-	-	-	125 12

---



---

219 68

H. SWARTWOUT,  
1st Lieut. 3d infantry, Quartermaster Military Academy.

## No. 2.

*Receipts and expenditures on account of the pay, subsistence, &c., of the Military Academy, from the 1st of January, 1839, to 31st of December, 1839.*

To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of January and February, 1839 - \$17,405 23	Feb. 7, 1839. By balance on hand from last payment - \$3,880 37
Balance unexpended for January and February, 1839 - - 5,124 14	20. By this amount received on account of the Military Academy for January and February, 1839 - - 18,649 00
<u>22,529 37</u>	<u>22,529 37</u>
To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of March and April, 1839 - 17,725 31	Apr'l 13. By balance on hand from last payment - - 5,124 14
Balance unexpended for March and April, 1839 - - 2,398 83	26. By this amount received on account of the Military Academy for March and April, 1839 - - 15,000 00
<u>20,124 14</u>	<u>20,124 14</u>
To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of May and June, 1839 - 16,410 65	June 8. By balance on hand from last payment - - 2,398 83
Balance unexpended for May and June, 1839 - - 4,688 18	17. By this amount received on account of the Military Academy for May and June, 1839 - - 18,700 00
<u>21,098 83</u>	<u>21,098 83</u>
To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of July and August, 1839 - 18,422 89	Aug. 12. By balance on hand from last payment - - 4,688 18
Balance unexpended for July and August, 1839 - - 3,065 29	26. By this amount received on account of the Military Academy for July and August, 1839 - - 16,800 00
<u>21,488 18</u>	<u>21,488 18</u>
To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of September and October, 1839 - 18,151 81	Oct. 17. By balance on hand from last payment - - 3,065 29
Balance unexpended for September and October, 1839 - - 9,213 48	27. By this amount received on account of the Military Academy for September and October, 1839 - - 24,300 00
<u>27,365 29</u>	<u>27,365 29</u>
To amount expended on account of the pay, &c., of the officers, professors, cadets, &c., for the months of November and December, 1839 18,011 83	Dec. 16. By balance on hand from last payment - - 9,213 48
Balance unexpended for November and December, 1839 - - 10,501 65	27. By this amount received, on account of the Military Academy for November and December, 1839 - - 19,300 00
<u>28,513 48</u>	<u>28,513 48</u>
Total amount expended for the year 1839 - - 106,127 72	Total amount received for the year 1839 - - 116,629 37
Balance unexpended for the year 1839 - - 10,501 65	
<u>116,629 37</u>	<u>116,629 37</u>

The unexpended balance on the 31st December, of \$10,501 65, includes the sum of \$7,500 advanced on account of subsistence, for the purpose of procuring supplies for the cadets' commons for the winter months, before the close of the river.

The total amount of the balance for the year 1839 has been expended and accounted for during the present year.

THOS. J. LESLIE,

*Paymaster U. S. Army, and Treasurer U. S. Military Academy.*

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY, June 12, 1840.

*Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount ending the 30th*

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
<i>Fortifications.</i>					
Repairs of Fort Preble, Portland harbor, Me.	-	-	\$3,200 00	-	\$3,200 00
Repairs of Fort Scammel, Portland harbor, Maine.	-	-	3,400 00	-	3,400 00
Repairs of Fort McClary, Portsmouth harbor, N. H.	-	-	750 00	-	750 00
Repairs of Fort Constitution, Portsmouth harbor, N. H.	-	-	3,671 00	-	3,671 00
Fort Warren, Boston harbor, Mass.	\$2,500 00	\$10,304 33	150,000 00	\$1,038 35	163,842 68
Repairs of Fort Independence, and seawall of Castle Island, Boston harbor, Mass.	70 00	6,941 28	100,000 00	1,821 89	108,833 17
Fort Adams, Newport harbor, R. I.	26,940 61	3,816 95	80,000 00	193 37	110,950 93
Fortifications at New London harbor, Conn.	17,000 00	5,815 89	25,000 00	11 12	47,827 01
Repairs of Fort Niagara, New York.	20,640 00	8,465 83	27,500 00	-	56,605 83
Rebuilding and repairing the old fort at Oswego, (Fort Ontario,) New York.	16,885 72	1,008 62	20,000 00	-	37,894 34
Fort Schuyler, East river, New York.	12,000 00	1,361 72	80,000 00	-	93,361 72
Repairs of Fort Hamilton, New York.	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00

expended, in the service of the Engineer Department, during the year of September, 1840.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
-	-	-	-	\$3,280 00	-	\$3,200 00
-	-	-	-	3,400 00	-	3,400 00
-	-	-	-	750 00	-	750 00
-	-	-	-	3,671 00	-	3,671 00
4th of 1839	\$6,288 51					
1st 1840	2,733 39					
2d 1840	1,243 35					
3d 1840	1,761 12					
		\$12,026 37	\$1,816 31	150,000 00	-	151,816 31
4th 1839	4,258 68					
1st 1840	1,432 01					
2d 1840	903 43					
3d 1840	836 54					
		7,430 66	1,402 51	100,000 00	-	101,402 51
4th 1839	16,058 70					
1st 1840	4,065 39					
2d 1840	7,203 59					
3d 1840	3,687 59					
		31,015 27	-	80,000 00	\$64 34	79,935 66
4th 1839	3,652 45					
1st 1840	1,930 74					
2d 1840	4,506 74					
3d 1840	2,992 67					
		13,082 60	744 41	34,000 00	-	34,744 41
4th 1839	20,210 39					
1st 1840	3,015 40					
2d 1840	5,133 79					
3d 1840	228 01					
		28,587 59	518 24	27,500 00	-	28,018 24
4th 1839	6,433 34					
1st 1840	411 15					
2d 1840	6,860 49					
3d 1840	2,457 67					
		16,162 65	48 38	21,683 31	-	21,731 69
4th 1839	13,565 61					
1st 1840	3,123 36					
2d 1840	2,785 51					
3d 1840	749 58					
		20,224 06	-	80,000 00	6,862 34	73,137 66
4th 1839	525 64					
		525 64	-	20,000 00	525 64	19,474 36

## STATEMENT—

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Repairs of Fort Lafayette, New York.	-	\$1,412 73	\$5,000 00	-	\$6,412 73
Repairs of Fort Columbus, New York.	-	-	8,662 00	-	8,662 00
Repairs of Castle Williams, New York.	-	-	5,735 00	-	5,735 00
Repairs of south battery, Governor's island, New York.	-	-	3,500 00	-	3,500 00
Fort Delaware, Delaware river, New York.	\$33,800 00	1,461 98	-	\$525 64	35,807 62
Fort McHenry, Redoubt Wood, and Covington battery, Baltimore, Md.	3,660 00	-	-	316 98	3,976 98
Fort Monroe, Hampton roads, Virginia.	29,118 48	7,975 91	50,000 00	25 65	87,120 04
Rebuilding bridge over Mill creek, near Fort Monroe, Virginia.	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
Repairs of road from Fort Monroe to Mill creek bridge, Virginia.	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Purchase of land in the vicinity of Fort Monroe, Virginia.	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Fort Calhoun, Hampton roads, Virginia.	31,414 06	2,786 52	50,000 00	47 50	84,248 08
Fort Caswell, Oak island, North Carolina.	-	391 06	6,000 00	812 60	7,203 66
Fortifications in Charleston harbor, and preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, S. C.	61,099 71	23,325 76	-	53 84	84,479 31
Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor, S. C.	-	-	25,000 00	-	25,000 00
Repairs of Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, S. C.	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00



Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
3d of 1840	\$153 22					
-	-	\$153 22	\$1,259 51	\$5,000 00	-	\$6,259 51
-	-	-	-	8,662 00	-	8,662 00
-	-	-	-	5,735 00	-	5,735 00
-	-	-	-	3,500 00	-	3,500 00
4th 1839	1,424 84					
1st 1840	244 80					
2d 1840	300 00					
3d 1840	152 00					
		2,121 64	915 98	32,770 00	-	33,685 98
4th 1839	1,903 35					
2d 1840	1,510 08					
3d 1840	51 00					
		3,464 43	-	512 55	-	512 55
4th 1839	15,731 85					
1st 1840	6,780 45					
2d 1840	11,139 91					
3d 1840	851 25					
		34,503 46	38 10	52,578 48	-	52,616 58
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
-	-	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
-	-	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
4th 1839	3,782 49					
1st 1840	1,953 24					
2d 1840	3,551 24					
3d 1840	2,148 02					
		11,464 99	984 03	71,799 06	-	72,783 09
4th 1839	1,203 06					
		1,203 06	60	6,000 00	-	6,000 60
4th 1839	22,943 92					
1st 1840	33,385 58					
2d 1840	12,866 75					
3d 1840	3,920 82					
		73,117 07	5,953 01	5,409 23	-	11,362 24
-	-	-	-	25,000 00	-	25,000 00
-	-	-	-	10,000 00	-	10,000 00

## STATEMENT—

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
Fort Pulaski, mouth of Savannah river, Ga.	\$8,840 00	\$609 68	\$44,000 00	\$314 51	\$53,664 19
Repairs of Fort Marion, and sea-wall at St. Augustine, Florida.	7,214 32	4,905 36	-	-	12,119 68
Fort Pickens, Pensacola harbor, Florida.	-	1,324 16	8,000 00	-	9,324 16
Fort on Foster's bank, (Fort McRee,) Pensacola harbor, Florida	-	-	14,000 00	2,908 11	16,908 11
Repairs of old Fort Barancas, Pensacola harbor, Florida.	33,120 00	15,607 97	15,000 00	-	63,727 97
Repairs of Fort Morgan, at Mobile point, Alabama.	-	789 17	10,000 00	-	10,789 17
Repairs of Fort Pike, Rigolets, Louisiana.	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
Repairs of Fort Wood, Chef Menteur, La.	-	-	3,580 00	-	3,580 00
Repairs of battery Bienvenue, Louisiana.	-	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
Repairs of tower Dupré, Louisiana.	-	-	400 00	-	400 00
Repairs of Fort Jackson, Mississippi river, Louisiana.	-	733 71	20,000 00	-	20,733 71
Repairs of Fort St. Philip, Mississippi river, Louisiana.	-	-	3,300 00	-	3,300 00
Fort Livingston, Barataria island, Louisiana.	15,000 00	36,645 50	15,000 00	949 75	67,595 25
Incidental expenses attending the repairs of fortifications.	20,871 70	8,681 07	50,000 00	21 35	79,774 12

Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
4th of 1839	\$5,955 58					
1st 1840	2,780 63					
2d 1840	643 58					
3d 1840	35 87					
		\$9,415 66	\$248 53	\$44,000 00	-	\$44,248 53
4th 1839	4,237 41					
1st 1840	5,628 66					
2d 1840	906 26					
3d 1840	210 00					
		10,982 33	817 03	320 32	-	1,137 35
4th 1839	2,474 05					
1st 1840						
2d 1840	13 29					
3d 1840	7 34					
		2,494 68	-	8,000 00	\$1,170 52	6,829 48
4th 1839	3,919 53					
1st 1840						
2d 1840	12 35					
3d 1840	13 94					
		3,945 82	-	14,000 00	1,037 71	12,962 29
4th 1839	15,705 91					
1st 1840	5,719 63					
2d 1840	13,071 00					
3d 1840	6,712 39					
		41,208 93	-	23,001 00	481 96	22,519 04
2d 1840	9 97					
3d 1840	11 58					
		21 55	767 62	10,000 00	-	10,767 62
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	5,000 00
-	-	-	-	3,580 00	-	3,580 00
-	-	-	-	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
-	-	-	-	400 00	-	400 00
2d 1840	9 28					
3d 1840	22 19					
		31 47	702 24	20,000 00	-	20,702 24
-	-	-	-	3,300 00	-	3,300 00
4th 1839	2,249 00					
1st 1840	16 00					
2d 1840	4,889 62					
3d 1840	4,954 28					
		12,108 90	39,761 35	15,725 00	-	55,486 35
4th 1839	15,259 94					
1st 1840	298 65					
2d 1840	31 50					
		15,590 09	1,599 09	62,653 75	58 81	64,184 03

## STATEMENT—

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditures in the Engineer Department.
Contingencies of fortifications.	\$15,354 37	\$8,315 50	\$10,000 00	-	\$33,669 87
	355,528 97	152,900 70	885,198 00	\$8,940 66	1,402,568 33
<i>Harbors and rivers,</i>					
Preservation of Deer island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.	-	153 68	-	-	153 68
Preservation of Rainsford island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts	1,473 00	68 17	-	-	1,541 17
Improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, New York.	3,646 83	-	-	1,637 59	5,284 42
Removal of obstructions in Red river.	-	-	-	153 11	153 11
Improving the navigation of Arkansas river.	9,518 24	16,580 00	-	30 00	26,128 24
Improving the navigation of the Ohio river above the falls.	1,000 00	5 32	-	3,250 91	4,256 23
Improving the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers from Louisville to New Orleans.	11,319 37	22,500 00	-	370 00	34,189 37
Improving the navigation of the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio river, and the Missouri river.	-	20,565 75	-	350 20	20,915 95
Pier in the Mississippi river, near St. Louis, Missouri.	-	55 72	-	3,473 90	3,529 62

Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
4th of 1839	\$6,312 08					
1st 1840	630 78					
2d 1840	655 00					
3d 1840	1,284 74	\$8,882 60	\$1,907 73	\$23,242 37	\$362 83	\$24,787 27
-	-	359,764 74	59,474 67	993,693-07	10,564 15	1,042,803 59
-	-	-	153 68	-	-	153 68
4th 1839	1,495 03	1,495 03	46 14	-	-	46 14
4th 1839	3,423 00					
1st 1840	499 79					
2d 1840	60 65					
3d 1840	542 37	4,525 81	758 61	-	-	758 61
1st & 2d '40	4,023 65	4,023 65	-	-	3,870 54	
4th 1839	9,145 23					
1st 1840	10,388 89					
2d & 3d '40	2,279 82	21,813 74	2,796 26	1,518 24	-	4,314 50
4th 1839	530 86					
1st 1840	573 21					
2d 1840	2,855 86					
3d 1840	135 00	4,094 93	161 30	-	-	161 30
4th 1839	15,743 63					
1st 1840	12,327 09					
2d & 3d '40	3,686 80	31,757 52	1,112 48	1,319 37	-	2,431 85
4th 1839	12,505 25					
1st 1840	1,507 06					
2d 1840	703 98					
3d 1840	524 40	15,240 63	5,675 32	-	-	5,675 32
4th 1839	16 66					
1st 1840	525 54					
2d 1840	68 25					
3d 1840	1,334 57	1,945 02	1,584 60	-	-	1,584 60

## STATEMENT—

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditures in the Engineer Department.
Ice-breaker on Staten island, New York.	-	\$7,484 09	-	-	\$7,484 09
	\$26,957 44	67,412 73	-	\$9,265 71	103,635 88
<i>Roads.</i>					
Cumberland road in Ohio.	18,902 50	5,933 74	-	279 39	25,115 63
Cumberland road in Indiana.	20,000 00	6,810 17	-	2,572 46	29,382 63
Cumberland road in Illinois.	121,547 34	9,979 65	-	-	131,526 99
	160,449 84	22,723 56	-	2,851 85	186,025 25
<i>Light-houses.</i>					
Removing a light-house at Goat island, Rhode Island.	-	954 06	-	-	954 06
Light-house on Flynn's knoll, New York.	162,409 26	-	-	-	23,500 00
	*138,909 26				
	23,500 00				
Removing a light-house at Old Point Comfort, Virginia.	*4,243 13				
	23,500 00	954 06	-	-	24,454 06

\* These two amounts were carried to the surplus fund on the 1st of January, 1840.

Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 20th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
2d of 1840	\$46 00					
3d 1840	49 12					
		\$95 12	\$7,388 97	-	-	\$7,388 97
-	-	84,991 45	19,677 36	\$2,837 61	\$3,870 54	22,514 97
4th 1839	12,623 46					
1st 1840	1,898 89					
2d 1840	8,076 24					
3d 1840	1,959 24					
		24,557 83	407 74	150 06	-	557 80
4th 1839	6,334 86					
1st 1840	2,609 65					
2d 1840	6,213 22					
3d 1840	5,397 79					
		20,555 52	2,227 11	6,600 00	-	8,827 11
4th 1839	29,653 09					
1st 1840	20,153 67					
2d 1840	36,791 01					
3d 1840	22,122 99					
		108,720 76	22,806 23	-	-	22,806 23
-	-	153,834 11	25,441 08	6,750 06	-	32,191 14
4th 1839	926 62					
		926 62	27 44	-	-	27 44
4th 1839	8,401 27					
1st 1840	2,184 92					
2d 1840	2,464 61					
3d 1840	579 27					
		13,630 07	9,869 93	-	-	9,869 93
-	-	14,556 69	9,897 37	-	-	9,897 37

STATEMENT—

Designation of the appropriations.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th of September, 1839.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amounts added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amounts, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the Engineer Department.
<i>Military Academy</i> -	\$47,072 34	\$3,797 48	\$28,493 95	\$406 43	\$79,770 20

RECAPITU

Fortifications -	355,528 97	152,900 70	885,198 00	8,940 66	1,402,568 33
Harbors and rivers -	26,957 44	67,412 73	-	9,265 71	103,635 88
Roads -	160,449 84	22,723 56	-	2,851 85	186,025 25
Light-houses -	23,500 00	954 06	-	-	24,454 06
Military Academy -	47,072 34	3,797 48	28,493 95	406 43	79,770 20
	613,508 59	247,788 53	913,691 95	21,464 65	1,796,453 72



Continued.

Amounts disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.		Aggregate amounts disbursed between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances in the hands of agents, unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th of September, 1840.	Balances due agents on the 30th of September, 1840.	Total amounts unexpended on the 30th of September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated money in the Treasury.
In what quarter.	Amounts.					
4th of 1839	\$19,924 79	\$48,208 05	\$4,768 20	\$26,793 95	-	\$31,562 15
1st 1840	9,334 80					
2d 1840	5,105 93					
3d 1840	13,842 53					

LATION.

-	-	359,764 74	59,474 67	993,893 07	\$10,564 15	1,042,803 59
-	-	84,991 45	19,677 36	2,837 61	3,870 54	22,514 97
-	-	153,834 11	25,441 08	6,750 06	-	32,191 14
-	-	14,556 69	9,897 37	-	-	9,897 37
-	-	48,208 05	4,768 20	26,793 95	-	31,562 15
-	-	661,355 04	119,258 68	1,030,274 69	14,434 69	1,138,969 82

*Estimate of the funds required by the Engineer Department for improvements in rivers and roads (the works being now under construction) for the year 1841.*

1. For continuing the improvement of the Hudson river above and below Albany	-	-	-	100,000 00
2. For the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio river between Pittsburg and the Falls	-	-	-	100,000 00
3. For the improvement of the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers from Louisville to New Orleans	-	-	-	37,000 00
4. For the improvement of the navigation of the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio	-	-	-	105,000 00
5. For the improvement of the navigation of the Missouri river	-	-	-	74,000 00
6. For piers for the improvement of the harbor of St. Louis, Missouri	-	-	-	109,000 00
7. For the improvement of the navigation of the Arkansas river	-	-	-	57,000 00
8. For the improvement of the navigation of the Red river	-	-	-	85,000 00
9. For the Cumberland road in Ohio	-	-	-	100,000 00
10. For the Cumberland road in Indiana	-	-	-	150,000 00
11. For the Cumberland road in Illinois	-	-	-	150,000 00
				<u>\$1,067,000 00</u>

JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Colonel and Chief Engineer.*

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
December 3, 1840.

*Estimate of the funds required by the Engineer Department for a new work of harbor improvement for the year 1841.*

For the construction of a dike for closing the Hog-island channel, Charleston harbor	-	-	-	<u>\$50,000 00</u>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	--------------------

JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
*Colonel and Chief Engineer.*

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
December 3, 1840.

## No. 5.

## REPORT OF THE CHIEF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEER.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
Washington, November 12, 1840.

SIR: In obedience to your directions, I have the honor to submit the following annual report of the operations of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers for the past year.

No appropriations having been made at the last session of Congress, either for surveys, or for the various roads, or river or harbor improvements, the operations of the bureau have been necessarily limited to the extent which the balances of previous appropriations would justify, and to the preservation of the public property under its care.

## SURVEYS.

*Military and geographical.*

1. A detachment of the corps has been engaged on the survey of the boundary between Texas and the United States, and, also, on the survey of the northeastern boundary. These duties, being considered as intimately connected with the relations of our country with foreign Powers, have been placed under the direction of the State Department; the action of this bureau, in the cases stated, being limited to the supply of such officers of the corps as were required. The service has been extremely arduous, and has, no doubt, received from the officer in command the zeal and ability which have always characterized his operations.

2. *The survey of the boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin.*—As soon as arrangements could be made, a detachment of the corps was placed on this duty. No information has yet been received of its progress; nor is it anticipated that the duty will be completed this season, or that the amount appropriated will be adequate to its completion.

The party could not be organized till after the adjournment of Congress, as we were obliged to await its directions in the case; which, as the session extended to a late period, did not admit of the duty being commenced until the greater part of the most favorable season for such operations in that climate had already passed by.

3. *Survey west of the Mississippi, and north of the Missouri.*—The vast amount of matter connected with this survey, resulting from the operations of previous seasons, and which had to be digested, calculated, and platted, has required the most unremitting labor of the party. The result, however, will be a highly accurate and valuable map, embracing the whole extensive territory from the confluence of the rivers Mississippi and Missouri, and between the same and our boundary north, in which 245 positions have been accurately determined by extensive series of astronomical observations. Many parts of the country were also surveyed in detail, and

the best information collected of other parts which could not then be examined. The party were extremely fortunate in preserving their barometers, which enabled them to complete a highly interesting series of barometrical observations. But neither the time devoted to the work, nor the strength of the expedition, nor the condition of the country, admitted a minute examination of all the space covered by the maps as a possibility; yet, however, the great amount of positively determined data, and the extent of general information collected, furnish the most satisfactory proof of the industry, the perseverance, and the intelligence of the party, and enable the department to present to the country a map of this extensive and hitherto comparatively unexplored region west of the Mississippi, that will rival, in accuracy of all leading general features, the map of the settled parts of the United States east of that river.

The map is nearly completed, the report is in hand, and both will be ready for such directions as Congress may think proper to give during the ensuing session.

4. *Survey of the mouth of the Suwanee river, Florida, with a view to its improvement.*—This survey has been completed, and the map, report, plan, and estimate will be ready for the direction of Congress during its ensuing session.

5. *The survey of Sackett's Harbor and its vicinity.*—This work was commenced last season, but not completed until this. The report and plan will be made during the course of the ensuing winter.

6. *The survey of the straits of Detroit.*—A small detachment was early assigned to this duty, with orders to extend its operations throughout the whole of the connexion between Lakes Erie and St. Clair, and to turn its attention to some plan adapted to improve the navigation. It will probably take the greater part of the next season to complete the duty in the manner required, and to collect all the facts for the customary report, plan, and estimate.

In making this survey, it became necessary to establish many points on the Canadian shore. The officer in charge of the duty was directed to communicate this necessity to the commanding officer of the British forces in that vicinity, and to apply to him for the requisite permission to enter upon the British territory. It gives me great pleasure to add, that the permission was granted without delay, and with the courtesy which is always to be anticipated from enlightened and liberal minds.

7. *Survey of the Sault St. Marie.*—Much anxiety has been frequently expressed to have correct information of this pass into Lake Superior. The immense commerce which will one day float on these inland seas will require, for its safety, the most accurate knowledge of their hydrography, and particularly of those passes which connect one lake with the other, and where the principal impediments to an uninterrupted navigation are found to exist. On these and other accounts, this survey was ordered. It has been completed, and the party is now about to prepare the drawings and report.

#### CONSTRUCTIONS.

##### *Roads, and river and harbor improvements.*

In consequence of the want of appropriations, there has been but little done, during the last season, on the various works of this kind under the

direction of this bureau. Our efforts have been limited to the preservation of the works and property, and to such repairs as the small balances on hand would enable us to make. Such of the public property as was perishable and liable to be lost, and for which fair prices could be obtained, has been directed to be sold; while property of a different character has been stored for preservation. Sales were absolutely necessary, in many cases, in order to raise funds to liquidate small demands against the works, and to meet the expenses which the preservation of other property required.

In reference to estimates for these works, I have thought it best to submit copies of those of last year. The law requires that estimates should be submitted to Congress. All these works having been authorized by law, it was considered advisable to submit estimates of all; and less than the amount now asked for in each case, for the operations of the ensuing season, will not admit of judicious arrangements.

Having, in the report of last year, described these several works in much detail, in reference to plan and probable cost of ultimate completion, (which report will be found printed in Senate document No. 58, and House of Representatives document No. 2,) it leaves me no more to say on the subject at present, than respectfully to refer to that report.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,

*Colonel Topographical Engineers.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,

*Secretary of War.*

*Estimate for various roads, river and harbor improvements, and for surveys, for the year 1841.*

ROADS.

For repairing and completing the military road from Detroit to Fort Gratiot, Michigan	\$5,500 00
For completing the road from Detroit to Saganaw, Michigan	16,250 00
For the continuation of the road from Detroit to Grand river, Michigan	25,000 00
For the continuation of the road between Sheldon's and the mouth of the St. Joseph's, Michigan	20,000 00
For the continuation of the road from Clinton to the rapids of Grand river, Michigan	15,000 00
For the completion of the road from Niles to the mouth of the St. Joseph's, Michigan	9,800 00
For the completion of the road from Detroit to Chicago, within the limits of Michigan	14,500 00
For completing the road from La Plaisance bay to the Chicago road, Michigan	7,797 00
For the continuation of the road from Fort Howard, Green Bay, by the way of Milwaukie and Racine, to the Illinois line, Wisconsin	20,000 00

For the completion of the road from Sauk harbor, on Lake Michigan, to the Wisconsin	\$11,700 00
For completing the road from Milwaukie, by the way of Madison, to Dubuque, on the Mississippi, Wisconsin	15,000 00
For the continuation of the military road from Fort Crawford, by Winnebago, to Fort Howard, Green Bay, Wisconsin	20,000 00
For the completion of the road from Racine, by Janesville, to Sinipee, on the Mississippi, Wisconsin	22,600 00
For the completion of the road from Burlington towards the seat of the Indian agency, on the Des Moines, Iowa	6,500 00
For the continuation of the road from Dubuque to a point on the northern boundary of the State of Missouri, Iowa	21,500 00
For the continuation of the road from Burlington, Iowa, to De Hagues, in Illinois	10,000 00
For the continuation of the road from the northern boundary of Missouri to some point on the Mississippi between Dubuque and Prairie du Chien	10,000 00
For the continuation of the road opposite Memphis to the St. Francis river, Arkansas	30,000 00

## HARBORS.

For the continuation of the improvement at Kennebunk, Maine	15,000 00
For the continuation of the breakwater at Stanford's ledge, Portland, Maine	20,000 00
For completing the breakwater at Sandy bay, Mass.	6,000 00
For the preservation of the dike at Newburyport, Mass.	1,500 00
For the preservation of Duxbury harbor, Mass.	1,500 00
For the preservation of Plymouth harbor, Mass.	2,000 00
For the continuation of the breakwater at Hyannis harbor, Mass.	11,000 00
For the continuation of the breakwater at Bass river, Mass.	10,000 00
For the preservation of Provincetown harbor, Mass.	4,500 00
For removing obstructions in the harbor of New Bedford, Mass.	5,500 00
For continuing the breakwater at Church's cove, Rhode Island	12,000 00
For the continuation of the improvement of Bridgeport harbor, Conn.	20,000 00
For the preservation of Black Rock harbor and Fairweather island, Conn.	6,727 00
For completing the improvement of Southport harbor, Conn.	2,600 00
For continuing the improvement of New Brunswick harbor, New Jersey	3,000 00
For continuing the preservation of Little Egg harbor, New Jersey	8,800 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbors of Chester and Marcus Hook, Penn.	1,000 00
For the repair of the piers and preservation of the harbor of New Castle, Del.	18,000 00

For the completion of the improvement at Port Penn, Del.	\$24,200 00
For continuing the Delaware breakwater	165,000 00
For deepening the harbor of Baltimore, Md.	20,000 00
For completing the improvement of the harbor of Mobile, Ala.	55,450 00
For the continuation of the breakwater at Burlington, on Lake Champlain, Vermont	25,000 00
For the continuation of the breakwater at Plattsburg, on Lake Champlain, New York	25,000 00
For the improvement of the harbor of Whitehall, New York	10,000 00
For the completion of the improvement at Black river, New York	22,000 00
For continuing the improvement at Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	20,000 00
For continuing the improvement at Oswego, Lake Ontario, New York	25,000 00
For continuing the improvement at Big Sodus bay, Lake Ontario, New York	25,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Genesee harbor, Lake Ontario, New York	25,000 00
For completing the improvement at Oak Orchard creek, Lake Ontario, New York	25,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Buffalo harbor, Lake Erie, New York	30,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Cattaraugus harbor, Lake Erie, New York	20,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Dunkirk harbor, Lake Erie, New York	25,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Portland harbor, Lake Erie, New York	20,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Erie, Lake Erie, Pennsylvania	30,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Conneaut harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	19,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Ashtabula harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	21,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Grand-river harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	24,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Cleveland harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	25,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Vermillion harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	21,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Huron harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio	18,000 00
For continuing the improvement of River Raisin harbor, Michigan	20,000 00
For repairing the piers at La Plaisance bay, Lake Erie, Michigan	2,000 00
For continuing the improvement of St. Joseph's harbor, Lake Michigan, Michigan	30,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	20,000 00

For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	\$30,000 00
For the construction of piers in the harbor of St. Louis, Missouri	50,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware	5,000 00

## RIVERS.

For the completion of the improvement of the Cocheco branch of the Piscataqua river, New Hampshire	10,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the river Thames, Connecticut	10,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the mouth of the Connecticut river	10,000 00
For improving the natural channels at the northern and southern entrances of the Dismal Swamp canal, Virginia	20,000 00
For the improvement of Core sound, North Carolina	20,000 00
For the improvement of Pamlico river, North Carolina	2,000 00
For the improvement of Cape Fear river, North Carolina	20,000 00
For continuing the improvement of Savannah river, Georgia	20,000 00
For continuing the improvement of the inland navigation between St. Mary's and St. John's, Florida	2,500 00
For the removal of the raft, and improving the navigation of Yellow river, Florida	20,000 00
For the improvement of the entrance of the Suwanee river, Florida	40,000 00
For deepening the mouths of the Mississippi river	250,000 00
For deepening the channel between the two Hero islands, on Lake Champlain	2,000 00
For continuing the removal of obstructions at Black river, Lake Erie, Ohio	25,000 00
For the improvement of the Hudson river, above and below Albany	100,000 00
For rebuilding the light-house on the Brandywine shoal, mouth of Delaware bay	100,000 00

TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU, November 12, 1840.

J. J. ABERT,  
Col. Topographical Engineers.



---

**STATEMENT**

ACCOMPANYING THE

**REPORT OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU,**

**FOR THE YEAR 1840.**

---

*Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the  
the year ending 30th*

Names of appropriations.

Construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph, Michigan	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Whitehall, New York	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, New York	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont	-	-	-	-
Deepening the channel between the North and South Hero islands, Vermont	-	-	-	-
Roads and canals	-	-	-	-
Surveys of a military character	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Presqu'isle, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-
Improvement of Dunkirk harbor, New York	-	-	-	-
Deepening the channel of the river Thames, Connecticut	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Westport, Connecticut	-	-	-	-
Continuing the works at Buffalo harbor, New York	-	-	-	-
Sea-wall separating Lake Erie from Buffalo creek, New York	-	-	-	-
Sea-wall for the preservation of Fairweather island, Connecticut	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Saybrook, Connecticut	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Grand river, Ohio	-	-	-	-
Placing buoys in the vicinity of the monument on Steele's ledge, Maine	-	-	-	-
Continuing a breakwater on Stanford's ledge, Portland harbor, Maine	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at the mouth of Merrimack river, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Sandy bay, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Preservation of Plymouth beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Preservation of Duxbury beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Preservation of the beach at Provincetown harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Bass river, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Hyannis harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Church's cove, Rhode Island	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Brunswick, New Jersey	-	-	-	-
Improving Little Egg harbor, New Jersey	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Cunningham creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-
Repairs at the harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Castle, Delaware	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware	-	-	-	-
Deepening the harbor of Baltimore, Maryland	-	-	-	-
Improving the natural channels at the northern and southern entrances of the Dismal Swamp canal	-	-	-	-
Removing a sand shoal in Pamlico river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-	-
Opening a passage between Beaufort and Pamlico sound, and improving New river, N. C.	-	-	-	-
Improvement of Cape Fear river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of Savannah river, Georgia	-	-	-	-
Improving the inland channel between St. Mary's and St. John's, Florida	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Mobile, Alabama	-	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of the Cumberland river, Kentucky and Tennessee	-	-	-	-

amount expended, in the service of the Topographical Bureau, during September, 1840.

Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1839.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in this bureau.
\$2,943 59	\$4,987 78	-	\$871 31	\$8,802 68
3,970 50	1,910 97	-	985 84	6,867 31
-	841 81	-	306 80	1,148 61
1,670 00	517 75	-	41 46	2,229 21
1,103 57	486 41	-	197 06	1,787 04
1,181 00	82 38	-	-	1,263 38
3,997 00	347 51	-	-	4,344 51
2,021 33	4,820 87	-	-	6,842 20
-	17 23	-	-	17 23
3,980 00	116 64	-	807 70	4,904 34
6,000 00	538 33	-	-	6,538 33
115 87	180 34	-	-	296 21
45 77	-	-	-	45 77
1,046 00	259 66	-	-	1,305 66
500 00	192 75	-	-	692 75
-	109 55	-	-	109 55
2,226 00	248 88	-	-	2,474 88
8,517 00	587 75	-	-	9,104 75
17,897 00	4,862 37	-	100 00	22,859 37
5,097 10	-	-	-	5,097 10
9,250 00	1,715 12	-	76 31	11,041 43
-	3,239 10	-	557 99	3,797 09
-	823 08	-	85 00	908 08
-	466 00	-	-	466 00
7,988 00	160 60	-	-	8,148 60
-	3,038 39	-	-	3,038 39
-	788 37	-	226 53	1,014 90
-	291 09	-	1 50	292 59
-	355 33	-	-	355 33
141 52	-	-	-	141 52
1,410 41	209 83	-	-	1,620 24
2,831 00	79 62	-	-	2,910 62
9,389 00	-	-	-	9,389 00
-	2,658 20	-	-	2,658 20
703 00	5,383 56	-	-	6,086 56
-	250 71	-	-	250 71
-	109 68	-	-	109 68
2,573 00	470 19	-	-	3,043 19
7,356 00	85 32	-	-	7,441 32
-	7 48	-	-	7 48
-	1,113 31	-	-	1,113 31
-	545 17	-	-	545 17
-	25 24	-	-	25 24
-	159 48	-	1,850 19	2,009 67
4,865 00	1,832 29	-	-	6,697 29
20,260 07	1,950 00	-	-	22,210 07
64,463 00	5,238 47	-	4 00	69,755 47
11,500 00	-	-	110 00	11,610 00



Continued.

Balance undrawn from the Treasury, 30th September, 1889.	Balance in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in this bureau.
\$6,136 50	\$2,083 85	-	\$490 24	\$6,710 59
2,290 00	1,059 89	-	-	3,349 89
-	96 78	-	-	96 78
-	269 99	-	424 26	694 25
-	160 44	-	72 14	232 58
430 00	1,115 66	-	32 90	1,578 56
10,866 00	1,120 29	-	452 78	12,439 07
-	1,243 31	-	-	1,243 31
-	106 69	-	-	106 69
-	437 63	-	-	437 63
-	510 39	-	-	510 39
-	313 34	-	-	313 34
-	30 42	-	-	30 42
-	595 51	-	-	595 51
1,461 04	1,399 15	-	-	2,860 19
9,500 00	500 00	-	-	10,000 00
8,477 00	4,334 39	-	-	12,811 39
9,500 00	500 00	-	-	10,000 00
5,000 00	-	-	-	5,000 00
7,500 00	-	-	-	7,500 00
9,500 00	3,432 36	-	-	12,932 36
-	825 21	-	-	825 21
-	10,000 00	-	-	10,000 00
-	1,232 86	-	179 96	1,412 82
10,000 00	-	-	-	10,000 00
-	4,192 24	-	-	4,192 24
-	4,873 78	-	-	4,873 78
-	16,661 58	-	-	16,661 58
-	3,837 42	-	-	3,837 42
-	2,500 00	-	-	2,500 00
-	4 03	-	-	4 03
-	415 63	-	-	415 63
-	556 98	-	-	556 98
-	850 00	-	-	850 00
1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00
10,500 00	2,462 42	-	-	12,962 42
-	350 00	-	-	350 00
-	290 18	-	-	290 18
-	2,000 00	-	-	2,000 00
6,072 00	2,213 45	-	85 00	8,370 45
-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00
22,403 00	6,432 09	-	196 00	29,031 09
-	7,117 86	-	94 92	7,212 78
2,000 00	6,807 94	-	1,134 43	9,942 37
-	409 79	-	-	409 79
500 00	-	-	-	500 00
849 00	-	-	-	849 00
-	493 03	16,000 00	397 68	16,890 71
329,026 27	145,991 19	19,000 00	9,782 00	503,799 46

## Names of appropriations.

Construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	-	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph's, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Whitehall, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at Cataraugus creek, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont	-	-	-	-	-
Deepening the channel between the North and South Hero islands, Vermont	-	-	-	-	-
Roads and canals	-	-	-	-	-
Surveys of a military character	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Presqu'isle, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of Dunkirk harbor, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Deepening the channel of the river Thames, Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Westport, Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-
Continuing the works at Buffalo harbor, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Sea-wall separating Lake Erie from Buffalo creek, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Sea-wall for the preservation of Fairweather island, Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Saybrook, Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Grand river, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Placing buoys in the vicinity of the monument on Steele's ledge, Maine	-	-	-	-	-
Continuing a breakwater on Stanford's ledge, Portland harbor, Maine	-	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at the mouth of Merrimack river, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Sandy bay, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Preservation of Plymouth beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Preservation of Duxbury beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Preservation of the beach at Provincetown harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Bass river, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Hyannis harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-
Breakwater at Church's cove, Rhode Island	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Brunswick, New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-
Improving Little Egg harbor, New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Cunningham creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Repairs at the harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Castle, Delaware	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware	-	-	-	-	-
Deepening the harbor of Baltimore, Maryland	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the natural channels at the northern and southern entrances of the Dismal Swamp canal	-	-	-	-	-
Removing a sand shoal in Pamlico river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-	-	-
Opening a passage between Beaufort and Pamlico sound, and improving New river, N. C.	-	-	-	-	-
Improvement of Cape Fear river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of Savannah river, Georgia	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the inland channel between St. Mary's and St. John's, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Mobile, Alabama	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of the Cumberland river, Kentucky and Tennessee	-	-	-	-	-

Continued.

Amount disbursed in the 4th quarter of 1839, and in each of the first three quarters of 1840.

4th quarter of 1839.		1st quarter of 1840.		2d quarter of 1840.		3d quarter of 1840.	
By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
\$8,117 79	-	\$325 50	-	\$150 00	-	\$209 39	-
4,477 21	-	1,406 73	-	305 00	-	678 37	-
964 00	-	15 00	-	40 00	-	-	-
2,198 43	-	-	-	-	-	30 00	-
885 39	-	273 00	-	386 63	-	238 78	-
45 00	-	45 00	-	45 00	-	45 00	-
1,755 78	-	729 31	-	686 68	-	535 55	-
3,300 67	-	-	-	2,081 43	-	1,146 87	-
17 23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3,813 95	-	243 46	-	161 37	-	292 42	-
514 31	-	561 53	-	1,388 78	-	2,705 70	-
-	-	-	-	20 06	-	-	\$36 00
73 78	-	102 43	-	83 45	-	100 00	-
139 15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19 68	-	48 20	-	-	-	41 10	-
379 54	-	469 00	-	500 00	-	515 88	-
380 21	-	240 58	-	410 89	-	260 07	-
5,353 97	-	836 34	-	2,897 64	-	6,238 82	-
84 33	-	-	-	31 11	-	1,069 11	-
72	-	10	-	6,034 36	-	4,929 44	-
1,585 23	-	872 42	-	876 26	-	463 18	-
298 38	-	352 59	-	102 74	-	154 37	-
-	-	466 00	-	-	-	-	-
7,414 78	-	215 35	-	55 19	-	58 05	-
124 57	-	143 45	-	13 12	-	97 78	-
788 37	-	-	-	-	-	226 53	-
33 62	-	-	-	72 74	-	115 26	-
286 59	-	-	-	66 28	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
321 43	-	199 90	-	193 60	-	480 48	-
974 17	-	182 00	-	236 40	-	626 89	-
7,928 51	-	204 50	-	182 62	-	552 55	-
-	-	20 99	-	72 91	-	33 16	-
5,157 00	-	20 46	-	72 23	-	578 36	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1,893 86	-	368 53	-	11 96	-	119 94	-
879 45	-	255 63	-	226 84	-	1,534 88	-
-	-	-	-	895 12	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	122 00	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	25 24	-	-	-
1,577 39	-	-	-	432 35	-	-	-
3,245 14	-	3,358 56	-	93 59	-	1,518 98	-
3,340 63	-	4,306 97	-	4,582 86	-	27,060 00	-
9,732 09	-	8,161 09	-	14,730 97	-	326 30	-
7,334 00	-	3,474 47	-	475 23	-	-	-

## Names of appropriations.

Continuing the pier and mole at Oswego, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Works at the mouth of Genesee river, New York	-	-	-	-	-
Works at the harbor near the mouth of the river Raisin	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Black river, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Conneaut creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Ashtabula creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Cleveland, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Saganaw bay, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit towards Chicago, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Clinton to the rapids of Grand river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road between Niles and the mouth of St. Joseph's river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road between Sheldon's and the mouth of St. Joseph's river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Fort Gratiot, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Grand river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-
Road from the northern boundary of Florida, by Marianna, to Appalachicola, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Tallahassee to Iola, on the river Appalachicola, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from St. Augustine to Picolata, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville, by the Mineral Springs, to Tallahassee, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville to Newnansville, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville to St. Mary's, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fort Howard, at Green Bay, by Milwaukee and Racine, to the northern boundary line of the State of Illinois	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Milwaukee, on Lake Michigan, to a point opposite the town of Dubuque, on the Mississippi river	-	-	-	-	-
Road from the northern line of Missouri to the Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fort Crawford to Fort Howard, at Green Bay, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Racine, by Janesville, to Sinipee, on the Mississippi, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Sauk harbor to Dekorree, on Wisconsin river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fond du Lac, by Fox lake, to Wisconsin river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Dubuque to the northern boundary of Missouri, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Burlington towards the Indian agency on the Des Moines, Iowa	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Burlington, Iowa, to De Hagues, in Illinois	-	-	-	-	-
Survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, S.C.	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Crow shoal, in Delaware bay	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of a route for a railroad from Milwaukee to Dubuque, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Rock river, and the haven of said river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the Des Moines and Iowa rivers, Iowa Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Survey and improvement of the Suwanee river, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Yellow river, Florida	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Red Cedar river, Iowa	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the Neenah and Wisconsin rivers, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Surveying and marking the boundaries between the Indian tribes west of the Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin	-	-	-	-	-
Light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay	-	-	-	-	-
Protection of the northern frontier of the United States	-	-	-	-	-
Continuing the Delaware breakwater	-	-	-	-	-
Pier at the northern extremity of Winnebago lake, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Placing buoys at the mouth of Neenah river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-
Maps showing the position of the lands of each Indian tribe in amity with the United States	-	-	-	-	-
Military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi and north of the State of Missouri	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-	-



Continued.

Amount disbursed in the 4th quarter of 1839, and in each of the first three quarters of 1840.

4th quarter of 1839.		1st quarter of 1840.		2d quarter of 1840.		3d quarter of 1840.	
By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
\$5,257 89	-	\$1,587 98	-	\$553 47	-	\$426 39	-
2,984 58	-	183 34	-	181 97	-	-	-
92 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11 25	-	258 74	-	-	-	394 49	-
66 26	-	3 59	-	14 85	-	17 56	-
686 69	-	15 17	-	265 26	-	130 81	-
6,968 66	-	172 61	-	601 95	-	-	-
-	-	23 16	-	4 56	-	-	-
-	-	17 49	-	89 20	-	-	-
-	-	8 15	-	1 60	-	-	-
-	-	9 50	-	1 86	-	-	-
-	-	5 84	-	3 14	-	-	-
-	-	57	-	11	-	-	-
-	-	11 09	-	2 18	-	-	-
176 25	-	-	-	32 50	-	-	-
25 20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10,807 00	-	2,004 39	-	-	-	-	-
877 39	-	9,086 50	-	108 17	-	64 87	-
-	-	148 40	-	2,132 94	-	5,036 05	-
-	-	260 97	-	-	-	-	-
4,889 57	\$263 70	3,469 42	-	4,309 67	-	-	-
190 00	-	306 37	-	-	-	217 25	-
1,164 00	-	-	-	1,940 42	-	152 94	-
34 20	-	-	-	1,318 80	-	29 00	-
4,490 04	-	1,592 49	-	3,759 17	-	168 30	-
2,744 04	-	313 21	-	723 84	-	382 58	-
2,146 55	-	348 79	-	745 89	-	1,203 20	-
16,384 68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3,628 30	-	-	-	86 50	-	-	-
357 80	-	1,134 47	-	624 00	-	186 00	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
525 90	-	162 43	-	22 10	-	-	-
55 08	-	2,441 46	-	4,334 01	-	769 80	-
114 68	-	23 50	-	-	-	145 00	-
288 00	-	-	-	2 00	-	-	-
1,241 00	-	53 81	-	44 20	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	20 00	-	-	-
5,946 43	-	4,915 87	-	7,943 49	-	301 96	-
589 00	-	66 88	-	529 75	-	2,366 27	-
2,412 00	-	1,370 21	-	-	-	-	-
159 63	-	46 50	-	10 73	-	-	-
-	276 00	-	\$273 00	-	\$273 00	-	\$27 00
1,866 40	-	-	-	-	-	13,240 50	-
162,628 22	539 70	58,001 99	273 00	69,170 98	273 00	78,236 24	63 00

Names of appropriations.

Construction of a harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at the mouth of the river St. Joseph's, Michigan	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Black river, New York	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Whitehall, New York	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Portland, Lake Erie, New York	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, New York	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Salmon river, Lake Ontario, New York	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Plattsburg, New York	-	-	-
Construction of a breakwater at Burlington, Vermont	-	-	-
Deepening the channel between the North and South Hero islands, Vermont	-	-	-
Roads and canals	-	-	-
Surveys of a military character	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Presqu'isle, Pennsylvania	-	-	-
Improvement of Dunkirk harbor, New York	-	-	-
Deepening the channel of the river Thames, Connecticut	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Westport, Connecticut	-	-	-
Continuing the works at Buffalo harbor, New York	-	-	-
Sea-wall separating Lake Erie from Buffalo creek, New York	-	-	-
Sea-wall for the preservation of Fairweather island, Connecticut	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Saybrook, Connecticut	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Grand river, Ohio	-	-	-
Placing buoys in the vicinity of the monument on Steele's ledge, Maine	-	-	-
Continuing a breakwater on Stanford's ledge, Portland harbor, Maine	-	-	-
Breakwater at the mouth of Merrimack river, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Breakwater at Sandy bay, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Preservation of Plymouth beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Preservation of Duxbury beach, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Preservation of the beach at Provincetown harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Improvement of the harbor at the mouth of Bass river, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Breakwater at Hyannis harbor, Massachusetts	-	-	-
Breakwater at Church's cove, Rhode Island	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Brunswick, New Jersey	-	-	-
Improving Little Egg harbor, New Jersey	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Cunningham creek, Ohio	-	-	-
Repairs at the harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of New Castle, Delaware	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware	-	-	-
Deepening the harbor of Baltimore, Maryland	-	-	-
Improving the natural channels at the northern and southern entrances of the Dismal Swamp canal	-	-	-
Removing a sand shoal in Pamlico river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-
Opening a passage between Beaufort and Pamlico sound, and improving New river, N. C.	-	-	-
Improvement of Cape Fear river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of Savannah river, Georgia	-	-	-
Improving the inland channel between St. Mary's and St. John's, Florida	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Mobile, Alabama	-	-	-
Improving the navigation of the Cumberland river, Kentucky and Tennessee	-	-	-

Continued.

Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1889, and 30th September, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1840.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
\$8,802 68			
6,867 31			
1,019 00	\$129 61		\$129 61
2,228 43	78		78
1,783 80	3 24		3 24
180 00	402 38	\$681 00	1,083 38
2,707 32	281 19	356 00	637 19
6,528 97	313 23		313 23
17 23			
4,511 20	393 14		393 14
5,170 32	1,368 01		1,368 01
56 06	223 57		240 15
		16 58	45 77
		45 77	946 00
359 66		946 00	553 60
139 15	253 60	300 00	51
109 04	51		610 46
1,864 42	610 46		7,813 00
1,291 75		7,813 00	7,532 60
15,326 77	69 60	7,463 00	3,692 55
1,204 55	892 55	3,000 00	76 81
10,964 62	76 81		
3,797 09			
908 08			
466 00			
7,743 37	405 23		405 23
378 92	2,659 47		2,659 47
1,014 90			
221 62	70 97		70 97
352 87	2 46		2 46
		141 52	141 52
		423 41	424 83
1,195 41	1 42	701 00	891 16
2,019 46	190 16	517 00	520 82
8,868 18	3 82		2,531 14
127 06	2,531 14		258 51
5,828 05	39 51	219 00	250 71
	250 71		97 73
	97 72		434 32
11 96	9 32	425 00	3,876 24
2,608 87		3,876 24	7 48
3,565 08	7 48		
	1,113 31		1,113 31
	423 17		423 17
122 00			
25 24			
2,009 67			
6,697 29			
13,749 46	538 54	7,922 07	8,460 61
59,684 15	2,937 32	7,134 00	10,071 32
11,610 00			

## Names of appropriations.

Continuing the pier and mole at Oswego, New York	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works at the mouth of Genesee river, New York	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works at the harbor near the mouth of the river Raisin	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Black river, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Conneaut creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removing obstructions at Ashtabula creek, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improving the harbor of Cleveland, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Saganaw bay, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit towards Chicago, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Clinton to the rapids of Grand river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road between Niles and the mouth of St. Joseph's river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road between Sheldon's and the mouth of St. Joseph's river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Fort Gratiot, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Detroit to Grand river, Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from the northern boundary of Florida, by Marianna, to Appalachicola, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Tallahassee to Iola, on the river Appalachicola, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from St. Augustine to Picolata, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville, by the Mineral Springs, to Tallahassee, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville to Newnansville, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Jacksonville to St. Mary's, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fort Howard, at Green Bay, by Milwaukee and Racine, to the northern boundary line of the State of Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Milwaukee, on Lake Michigan, to a point opposite the town of Dubuque, on the Mississippi river	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from the northern line of Missouri to the Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fort Crawford to Fort Howard, at Green Bay, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Racine, by Janesville, to Sinipee, on the Mississippi, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Sauk harbor to Dekorree, on Wisconsin river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Fond du Lac, by Fox lake, to Wisconsin river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Dubuque to the northern boundary of Missouri, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Burlington towards the Indian agency on the Des Moines, Iowa	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road from Burlington, Iowa, to De Hagues, in Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey from the southern debouche of the Dismal Swamp canal to Winyaw bay, S. C.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Crow shoal, in Delaware bay	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of a route for a railroad from Milwaukee to Dubuque, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Rock river, and the haven of said river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the Des Moines and Iowa rivers, Iowa Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey and improvement of the Suwanee river, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Yellow river, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of Red Cedar river, Iowa	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the Neenah and Wisconsin rivers, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surveying and marking the boundaries between the Indian tribes west of the Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	-
Survey of the boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin	-	-	-	-	-	-
Light-house on the Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protection of the northern frontier of the United States	-	-	-	-	-	-
Continuing the Delaware breakwater	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pier at the northern extremity of Winnebago lake, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Placing buoys at the mouth of Neenah river, Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maps showing the position of the lands of each Indian tribe in amity with the United States	-	-	-	-	-	-
Military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi and north of the State of Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-

Continued.

Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1839, and 30th September, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1840.	Total amount unexpended on the 30th September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
7,825 73	\$884 86	-	\$884 86
3,349 89		-	
92 00	4 78	-	4 78
664 48	29 77	-	29 77
102 26	130 32	-	130 32
1,097 93	50 63	\$430 00	480 63
7,743 22	3,329 85	1,366 00	4,695 85
27 72	1,215 59	-	1,215 59
106 69		-	
9 75	427 88	-	427 88
11 36	499 03	-	499 03
8 98	304 36	-	304 36
68	29 74	-	29 74
13 27	582 24	-	582 24
176 25	1,222 90	1,461 04	2,683 94
57 70	442 30	9,500 00	9,942 30
12,811 39		-	
9,963 89	36 11	-	36 11
321 44	1,435 56	3,243 00	4,678 56
7,429 96	70 04	-	70 04
12,932 36		-	
773 62	51 59	-	51 59
3,257 36	6,742 64	-	6,742 64
1,382 00	30 82	-	30 82
10,000 00		-	
4,163 67	28 57	-	28 57
4,444 43	429 35	-	429 35
16,384 68	276 90	-	276 90
3,714 80	122 62	-	122 62
2,302 27	197 73	-	197 73
-	4 03	-	4 03
-	415 63	-	415 63
-	556 98	-	556 98
710 33	139 67	-	139 67
-	-	1,000 00	1,000 00
7,600 35	274 07	5,088 00	5,362 07
283 18	66 82	-	66 82
290 00	18	-	18
1,339 70	660 30	-	660 30
20 00	2,278 45	6,072 00	8,350 45
-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00
19,107 73	371 36	9,552 00	9,923 36
3,552 13	3,660 65	-	3,660 65
3,783 16	6,159 21	-	6,159 21
216 86	192 93	-	192 93
-	-	500 00	500 00
849 00		-	
15,126 90	21 61	1,742 20	1,763 81
369,186 13	52,678 50	81,934 83	134,613 33

J. J. ABERT, Col. Topo. Engineers.

No. 6.

## REPORT OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
November 21, 1840.

SIR: The tabular statement which accompanies this, shows the amount of funds that was in the hands of the disbursing officers of the Pay Department on the 30th September, 1839, to have been \$482,854 89. In addition to this, they received, in the fourth quarter of 1839, and in the first, second, and third quarters of 1840, \$2,439,479 65; making the amount to be accounted for \$2,922,334 54. Of this sum, \$2,439,302 27 were disbursed and accounted for within the fiscal year ending the 30th September, 1840. The balance, \$483,032 27, is to be applied to payments that fall due within the present quarter. I have already received accounts for the disbursement of \$166,587 59 of this balance, and have full confidence that the whole will be accounted for by the end of the quarter.

The arrearages now due to the regular troops are less than they have been at any time heretofore, when I have had the honor of reporting to you on the subject.

It will not require the whole of the last appropriation to complete the payment of the regular army to the end of the year; and I have deducted from the estimate for 1841 \$500,000, as the probable amount that will remain in the Treasury after satisfying all claims against the department for the year 1840.

No appropriation was made at the last session of Congress for the payment of volunteers or militia. The balances in the hands of paymasters applicable to such payments have been, and will be, applied to them, and may be sufficient to satisfy the claims of such as were called into service on the requisition of the President. But the Governors of Georgia and Florida found it necessary to order a portion of their militia into service, without awaiting the President's requisition. He has since, however, sanctioned the orders, and placed them on a footing with militia regularly called into service. As no provision was made for the payment of these, I respectfully recommend an early application to Congress for an appropriation, and, at the same time, to authorize paymasters to apply any balances in their hands of former appropriations for volunteers or militia to the payment of militia services in Florida.

In your last annual report, you were pleased to recommend legislative provision for the better organization of the Pay Department, and for reimbursing paymasters the amount of such disallowances in the settlement of their militia accounts as are caused by improper organization under State laws, or want of formality in their rolls and papers. It is believed the committees, to which the subject was referred, were in favor of the recommendation, and, if their attention is again called to it, will report a bill accordingly.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,  
N. TOWSON, *Paymaster General.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the Pay Department, during the year ending the 30th September, 1840.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Balances undrawn from the Treasury 30th of September, 1839.	Balances in hands of disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Total amount under each different head of appropriation applicable to expenditure in this department.
Pay of the army - - - - -	\$1,592,253 33	\$134,080 46	\$1,172,098 00	\$2,898,361 79
Subsistence of officers - - - - -	299,492 22	55,286 57	514,489 00	869,197 79
Forage - - - - -	77,828 74	- -	114,571 00	192,399 74
Payments in lieu of clothing - - - - -	17,643 77	- -	80,030 00	97,673 77
<b>Amount, army - - - - -</b>	<b>1,987,148 06</b>	<b>189,367 03</b>	<b>1,881,118 00</b>	<b>4,057,633 09</b>
Pay of officers and cadets - - - - -	28,971 80	17,930 67	59,228 00	106,130 47
Subsistence of officers and cadets - - - - -	22,270 40	2,502 80	40,004 00	64,777 20
Forage - - - - -	2,861 00	- -	3,936 00	6,797 00
Clothing of officers' servants - - - - -	115 73	- -	390 00	505 73
<b>Amount, Military Academy - - - - -</b>	<b>54,218 93</b>	<b>20,433 47</b>	<b>103,558 00</b>	<b>178,210 40</b>
Tennessee volunteers - - - - -	58,938 06	- -	- -	58,938 06
One month's pay to Kentucky, Alabama, Tennessee, and Mississippi volunteers - - - - -	49,062 64	- -	- -	49,062 64
Indiana militia, per act of 3d March, 1839 - - - - -	- -	788 64	- -	788 64
Pay of four thousand volunteers, including arrearages - - - - -	234,765 76	134,384 35	- -	369,150 11
Ohio militia, (Captain Vannetten's company,) per act 3d of March, 1839 - - - - -	263 22	- -	- -	263 22
Rifle rangers, Coosada volunteers, &c. - - - - -	11,650 00	- -	- -	11,650 00
Protection of northern frontier - - - - -	- -	137,881 40	- -	137,881 40
<b>Amount, militia and volunteers - - - - -</b>	<b>354,679 68</b>	<b>273,054 39</b>	<b>- -</b>	<b>627,734 07</b>
<b>Total, army, Military Academy, and militia and volunteers - - - - -</b>	<b>2,396,046 67</b>	<b>482,854 89</b>	<b>1,984,676 00</b>	<b>4,863,577 56</b>

STATEMENT—Continued.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Amount disbursed in the fourth quarter of 1839, and first three quarters of 1840.			
	Fourth quarter, 1839.	First quarter, 1840.	Second quarter, 1840.	Third quarter, 1840.
	By disbursing agents.	By disbursing agents.	By disbursing agents.	By disbursing agents.
Pay of the army - - - - -	\$314,498 77	\$346,523 42	\$394,935 86	\$327,261 47
Subsistence of officers - - - - -	120,726 85	100,566 81	135,768 78	119,085 14
Forage - - - - -	27,318 71	21,235 72	31,337 82	27,831 99
Payments in lieu of clothing - - - - -	15,029 99	21,927 24	15,300 92	15,354 08
Amount, army - - - - -	477,574 32	490,273 19	577,343 38	489,532 68
Pay of officers and cadets - - - - -	20,875 06	10,380 93	10,883 75	17,891 00
Subsistence of officers and cadets - - - - -	14,345 60	6,970 60	6,928 80	12,483 80
Forage - - - - -	1,208 04	596 80	930 33	800 00
Clothing of officers' servants - - - - -	146 00	63 50	91 98	100 00
Amount, Military Academy - - - - -	36,574 70	18,011 83	18,834 86	31,274 80
Tennessee volunteers - - - - -				
One month's pay to Kentucky, Alabama, Tennessee, and Mississippi volunteers - - - - -				
Indiana militia, per act 3d of March, 1839 - - - - -			614 43	
Pay of four thousand volunteers, including arrearages - - - - -	30,062 24	127,825 21	133,481 47	6,661 11
Ohio militia, (Captain Vannetten's company,) per act of 3d March, 1839 - - - - -				36 64
Rifle rangers, Coosada volunteers, &c. - - - - -				1,201 41
Protection of northern frontier - - - - -				
Amount, militia and volunteers - - - - -	30,062 24	127,825 21	134,095 90	7,899 16
Total, army, Military Academy, and militia and volunteers - - - - -	544,211 26	636,110 23	730,274 14	528,706 64



## STATEMENT—Continued.

NAMES OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Aggregate am't disbursed between 30th of September, 1839, and 30th September, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1840.	Total am't unexpended 30th Sept., 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
Pay of the army - - - - -	\$1,383,219 52	\$135,943 43	\$1,379,198 84	\$1,515,142 27
Subsistence of officers - - - - -	476,167 58	- -	393,030 21	393,030 21
Forage - - - - -	107,724 24	- -	84,675 50	84,675 50
Payments in lieu of clothing - - - - -	67,612 23	- -	30,061 54	30,061 54
Amount, army - - - - -	2,034,723 57	135,943 43	1,886,966 09	2,022,909 52
Pay of officers and cadets - - - - -	60,030 74	16,694 56	29,405 17	46,099 73
Subsistence of officers and cadets - - - - -	40,728 80	2,474 00	21,574 40	24,048 40
Forage - - - - -	3,535 17	- -	3,261 83	3,261 83
Clothing of officers' servants - - - - -	401 48	68 72	35 53	104 25
Amount, Military Academy - - - - -	104,696 19	19,237 28	54,276 93	73,514 21
Tennessee volunteers - - - - -	- -	58,938 06	- -	58,938 06
One month's pay to Kentucky, Alabama, Tennessee, and Mississippi volunteers - - - - -	- -	49,062 64	- -	49,062 64
Indiana militia, per act of 3d March, 1839 - - - - -	614 43	174 21	- -	174 21
Pay of four thousand volunteers, including arrearsages - - - - -	298,030 03	71,120 08	- -	71,120 08
Ohio militia, (Capt. Vannetten's com'y,) per act 3d March, 1839 - - - - -	36 64	226 58	- -	226 58
Rifle rangers, Coosada volunteers, &c. - - - - -	1,201 41	10,448 59	- -	10,448 59
Protection of northern frontier - - - - -	- -	137,881 40	- -	137,881 40
Amount, militia and volunteers - - - - -	299,882 51	327,851 56	- -	327,851 56
Total, army, Military Academy, and militia and volunteers - - - - -	2,439,302 27	*483,032 27	1,941,243 02	2,424,275 29

\* Of the balance in the hands of agents on the 30th September last, the sum of \$166,587 59 has since been accounted for.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 21, 1840.

N. TOWSON, Paymaster General.

## REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
November 10, 1840.

SIR: In obedience to your circular of the 8th September last, I have the honor to lay before you the following statement of the fiscal transactions, and report upon the operations generally, of the Medical Department of the army.

All the medical supplies required for the military service have been regularly furnished, of good quality, and as promptly as practicable; and a strict accountability for these and all other public property in their charge has been rigidly exacted, both from the medical officers of the army, and from the private physicians in the military service of the United States.

The amount of the appropriation for the Medical and Hospital Department remaining on the 30th of September, 1839 (No. 1)—

In the hands of disbursing agents, was	-	-	5,470 59
In the Treasury of the United States	-	-	26,047 87
And the amount appropriated by the act of Congress of the 20th July, 1840, was	-	-	38,000 00
			\$69,518 46

Of this sum, there has been paid during the past year at the Treasury—

On account of the pay and other claims of private physicians	-	-	5,991 95
On account of medical and hospital supplies	-	-	3,892 47
And by disbursing agents for medical and hospital supplies, books, printing, &c.	-	-	23,463 19
			33,347 61

Leaving a balance on the 30th of September, 1840—

In the hands of disbursing agents, of	-	-	7 40
And in the Treasury of the United States	-	-	36,163 45
			\$69,518 46

The amount of the appropriation for erecting hospitals at military posts remaining on the 30th of September, 1839—

In the hands of disbursing agents, was	-	-	\$56,351 74
----------------------------------------	---	---	-------------

Of this sum, there has been expended in completing the hospital at New York, and in the erection of hospitals at Sackett's Harbor and at Plattsburg

Leaving a balance in the hands of disbursing agents of	-	-	38,807 12
	-	-	17,544 62
			\$56,351 74

In addition to the sum of \$33,347 61, which has been expended from the appropriation for the Medical and Hospital Department, disbursements to the amount of several thousand dollars have been made on account of the Medical Department from the appropriation for suppressing Indian hostilities, and the appropriation for protecting the northern frontier. As these disbursements, however, were made by officers of the Quartermaster's Department, under the orders of military commanders, and to meet contingencies growing out of the temporary employment of militia, sudden movement of troops, and the occupation of new posts, &c., &c., the amount of the several expenditures will be embraced in the report from the Quartermaster General's office. The amount of money remaining on hand at the close of September, 1839, together with the sum of the receipts within the past year being—

On account of the appropriation for the Medical and Hospital Department	69,518 46
On account of the appropriation for erecting hospitals at military posts	56,351 74
	<hr/>
	\$125,870 20

And the sum of all expenditures during the same period being—

Under the appropriation for the Medical and Hospital Department	33,347 61
Under the appropriation for erecting hospitals at military posts	38,807 12
	<hr/>
	72,154 73

There remained on the 30th of September, 1840, in the hands of disbursing agents, and in the Treasury of the United States, applicable to future disbursements, the unexpended sum of

	53,715 47
	<hr/>
	\$125,870 20

The number of cases of indisposition which have been under treatment by the medical officers of the army, and private physicians employed in the service of the United States, during the twelve months between the 30th of September, 1839, and the 1st of October, 1840, was 29,076; 28,167 of which occurred within the past year, 909 being cases that remained of the preceding year. (No. 2.)

Of the whole number of persons reported sick, 27,514 have been restored, to duty, 215 have been discharged the service, 33 have deserted, and 254 have died; leaving, on the 30th of September, 1840, 1,060 still on the sick report.

From the monthly returns and other reports, the mean strength of the army for the last year is estimated at 10.116; and as the number reported sick during the year was 29,076, and the aggregate of deaths was 254, it will appear that the proportion of cases of indisposition to the number of men in service was as 1 to  $2\frac{1}{11}$ , or 280 per cent.: the ratio of deaths to the

number of men 1 to 39 $\frac{7}{8}$ , or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. ; and the proportion of deaths to the number of cases treated, as 1 to 114 $\frac{1}{2}$ , or a fraction less than 1 per cent.

Upon comparing the sick reports from the different sections of country, we find that the greatest number of cases of indisposition and the greatest amount of mortality have, as heretofore, occurred among the troops serving at the southwestern posts ; while the least amount of sickness and the fewest number of deaths, comparatively, have occurred at the military posts of the northwestern section of our country.

Of the posts occupied by troops during the last year, Forts Gibson and Wayne, on the southwestern, Fort Crawford and Detroit, on the northwestern, and Poinsett barracks and Madison barracks, on the northern frontier, were the most unhealthy in their respective sections of country.

Hancock barracks, in Maine, (the only eastern post occupied by a large body of troops,) is always healthy. And the army in Florida has, during the last year, comparatively speaking, suffered less from disease, and lost fewer men by natural causes, than the troops on the southwestern stations, or those located at Detroit, Poinsett barracks, and Madison barracks.

The unusual amount of sickness and of mortality at Madison barracks, Poinsett barracks, and at Detroit, may be attributed, in a measure, to the location of the troops within, or in the immediate vicinage of, Sacketts Harbor, Buffalo, and Detroit. Troops are always more sickly, and their diseases generally more malignant, when brought into temptation, and placed within the reach of the dissipation of a town.

Of all the military posts, however, which have been occupied by troops for several years past, Forts Gibson and Wayne, in the State of Arkansas, are decidedly the most sickly.

Fort Gibson, in particular, is an exceedingly unhealthy position ; it has not only given a greater number of deaths, but, I believe, has invalidated more men, for the last ten years, than any other military station in the United States. This post is situated in the immediate vicinity, and on the northeast side, of the rivers Arkansas, Verdigris, and Neosho ; and as the prevailing winds during the summer season come from the south and southwest, it is to leeward, and, consequently, on the wrong side of those rivers ; and an immense tract of low land, intersected with lakes, lagoons, &c., near the confluence of the streams.

Comfortable quarters and good police, as a general rule, contribute greatly to the preservation of health in the army. Here, however, the best accommodations and the soundest discipline can avail but little in maintaining the health of the troops ; it is manifestly an improper position, (the decision of a late board of officers to the contrary notwithstanding,) and should be abandoned, if a better spot can be found within twenty miles around, before the permanent barracks are erected. While the Government, on the one hand, can, in times of difficulty and of peril to the country, rightfully exact of the officer and the private all that man can accomplish, the soldier, on the other hand, has a right to expect from the Government, in time of peace and of rest, protection, as far as is compatible with the nature of the service, against the invisible enemy—that most destructive foe to all armies, malarial disease.

A healthy position (or the less sickly point in an unfriendly climate) is worth more to a military body than a dozen physicians. Troops, to be efficient, must be kept healthy. One hundred men in good health, and sound in spirit, are better than a thousand dispirited, dissatisfied invalids, either to give chase or battle to the Indians.

In connexion with this subject, I beg leave to give here a transcript of my report on a former occasion, touching the matter of our frontier line of defence; &c.

"If the troops must be located on the north side of the Arkansas, and near their present position, the best place is on a ridge of ground called Menard mountain—from four to six miles from Grand river, and about the same distance from the Arkansas, and on the road leading to Fort Smith. A more desirable position, however, I think may be found on the south side of the Arkansas, at Frozen-rock, two or three miles below the mouth of the Neosho, and perhaps another ten or twelve miles lower down on the Arkansas river.

"In looking for a place for a military station on our inland frontier, the same rules cannot be properly adopted that would govern us in locating troops on the Atlantic, or other sections of country exposed to foreign invasion or the assaults of a civilized enemy. In selecting a site for a military station within the reach of a civilized enemy, the first object in view should be military position—that is, the capabilities of the place for defence, while it would control a pass through the mountains or other direct line of march, or command the entrance into a river, bay, &c. In locating troops in the interior of the country, however, where our business is not to control the navigation of the rivers, or the passes up and down the country, but to watch the Indians, and be ready to protect the frontier settlers, the first object to be considered is the healthfulness of the position; the second may be facilities of transportation; and the last, military position, or the defensibilities of the place. Any location immediately on or near the general line of defence will be in position to protect the frontier settlements; and the place may be easily made defensible against Indians, whether in a prairie, in the pine woods, or in a *cane-break* and *marsh* on the bank of a river. As, then, it is known, from dire experience, that almost every site in the south and southwestern country, immediately in the vicinity of water-courses and marshes, is unhealthy, we are free to say that the troops employed in that country should not be located on the leeward side of rivers and marshes, or immediately in the vicinity of either side of the marsh and low-lands."

This business of establishing an inland chain of defences is a matter of importance to the nation; the country along the trace should be thoroughly explored, and the sites understandingly selected, before commencing the cordon of posts; otherwise, we shall go on to commit blunder upon blunder, and erect permanent forts and costly barracks at places which may ere long have to be, in obedience to the calls of humanity, abandoned by the troops.

In obedience to the law of Congress, and in accordance with the regulations of the department, three medical officers, to whom letters of appointment as surgeons had been issued in advance, and three assistant surgeons of five years' standing, were ordered to present themselves for examination before a medical board, which had convened for the purpose at Fort Brooke, Florida, in November of last year. These officers having been, after a thorough examination into their professional attainments, moral habits, and physical qualities, approved by the board; the first three were sustained in their advanced position, and the last three rendered legally qualified for promotion. Before this board, a candidate for the appointment of assistant surgeon was also examined; and, having been found qualified for the station, he was immediately appointed to fill a vacancy in the department.

A large number of applications for appointment to the medical staff having been subsequently received, a medical board was assembled in May last, at Philadelphia, for the examination of the candidates. Of forty persons

who were invited to appear before the board, twenty declined or failed to present themselves for examination, one was over the age prescribed by the regulations, and nineteen were examined; and of these last, nine were approved, and reported for appointment.

Upon an examination before this board, also, an assistant surgeon was found to be, with other qualities, a proficient in all the branches of medical science, and was accordingly passed for promotion.

On this occasion, as will be perceived, the number of well-qualified candidates who presented themselves for admission into the medical staff of the army was relatively greater than hitherto—a result the more gratifying, as it assures us of the salutary influence of our system of examinations upon the aspirants to office; while it leads to the belief that, hereafter, a full proportion of the *elite* of the profession will always be found ready to give themselves up to their country's service.

The officers of the Medical Department have, as usual, participated largely in the toils and the dangers of the field. They have shared with their brethren in arms every privation and hardship incident to a conflict with a savage enemy, and many of them have suffered greatly in health; yet they have, very generally, unflinchingly maintained their position on the theatre of war.

The Army Meteorological Register, adverted to in my last annual report, has been already printed, and copies of it will be immediately furnished to the medical officers of the army, and others who feel an interest in the subject and desire to read the work.

The vital statistics of the army are yet in the press, but will in a short time be also ready for distribution.

The medical board appointed, under your instructions, to inquire into the relative advantages of Pittsburg and Wheeling, and of the intermediate ground, as the site for a marine hospital on the upper Ohio, entered upon the duties assigned them in July, during the low stage of water in the river, (the most favorable period for a reconnoissance of the country,) and, having fulfilled all the objects of their mission by the 7th of September, closed their proceedings, and made their final report in the case, (marked No 3,) herewith transmitted.

In the course of their examinations, the board searched after facts and information from every practicable source, and thoroughly investigated every circumstance anywise connected with the subject of inquiry, and have eventually accumulated a mass of testimony which cannot fail to elucidate every doubtful point or matter of controversy. The ground having been now thrice gone over, and every circumstance of doubt and of difficulty three times discussed, the arguments may be considered as exhausted, and the matter at issue in readiness for a final decision.

And as the commission which has collated and condensed the facts and prepared the statement of the case, and the executive who has to act in the premises, can have no feeling other than for the good of those for whom the bounty of Government was specially intended, and no object in view other than to carry out the beneficent designs of Congress, it is to be hoped that the determination, whatever it may be, will meet the cheerful acquiescence of all concerned.

All which is respectfully submitted:

TH. LAWSON,  
*Surgeon General.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT, *Secretary of War.*

*Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the Medical Department of the army, during the year ending the 30th of September, 1840.*

Names of appropriations.	AMOUNT DISBURSED IN 4TH QUARTER OF 1839.		AMOUNT DISBURSED IN 1ST QUARTER OF 1840.	
Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1839.	\$26,047 87			
Balance in the hands of disbursing agents on the 30th September, 1839.	\$5,470 59			
Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	\$38,000 00			
Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	-			
Total amount, under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in this office.	\$69,518 46	\$69,518 46		
		\$9,260 33	\$2,295 53	\$6,000 47
By disbursing agents.		20,014 92	-	662 08
By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				\$3,145 04
Medical and Hospital Department of the army -	\$26,047 87			
Erecting hospitals at military posts -	-			
Marine hospitals on western waters -	*12,444 00			

\* This sum merged in the sinking fund in October, 1839.

No. 1—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	AMOUNT DISBURSED IN 2d QUARTER OF 1840.		AMOUNT DISBURSED IN 3d QUARTER OF 1840.	
Medical and Hospital Department of the army Erecting hospitals at military posts Marine hospitals on western waters	By disbursing agents.	\$1,177 18 12,691 91	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	\$1,074 98
	By disbursing agents.	\$7,025 21 6,038 21	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	\$3,368 87
			Aggregate amount disbursed between the 30th September, 1839, and 30th September, 1840.	\$33,347 61 38,807 12
			Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	\$7 40 17,544 62
			Balance undrawn from the Treasury on the 30th September, 1840.	\$36,163 45
			Total amount unexpended on 30th September, 1840, and applicable to future expenditures, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.	\$36,170 85 17,544 62

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE, November, 1840.

TH. LAWSON,  
Surgeon General.



## No. 3.

PITTSBURG, PA., *September 7, 1840.*

SIR: The board constituted by "General orders No. 29," current series, "for the purpose of inquiring into the relative advantages of Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and Wheeling, Virginia, as a site for a marine hospital to be erected on the upper Ohio," convened at Pittsburg on the 17th July last.

The board, having diligently pursued their investigations, and carefully examined the sites selected by the two former commissions, as well as others to which their attention was invited, in the vicinity of both places, respectfully report:

That, deeply impressed with the beneficent designs of Congress in providing for the relief of the navigators of the western waters, the board have endeavored to obtain, and it is believed successfully, such information as would enable them to decide at what point on the upper section of the Ohio the establishment of a marine hospital would benefit the greatest number of "sick seamen, boatmen, and all other navigators."

Statistical facts, drawn from official sources, and the legitimate deductions therefrom, form the groundwork of this report.

The board have also availed themselves of information derived from masters of vessels and others of reputed veracity, whose statements appeared consistent, and unbiassed by personal considerations. Their own observation has likewise given them much exact information bearing directly upon the subjects of inquiry.

*Steamboats built and fitted out.*—It appears from the collector's report, (document No. 1,) that, there were built within the district, and fitted out and enrolled at Pittsburg, during the four years ending 15th July, 1840, 170 steamboats, with a tonnage of 24,106; which, with an average of 25 hands each, gives a total of 4,250 hands.

Within the district of Wheeling, during the same period, there were built and fitted out (document A) 41 steamboats, (tonnage not given,) which, with an average of 25 hands, gives a total of 1,050 hands. The number of steamboats now building at Pittsburg and its vicinity (document No. 2) amounts to 18. The number now building at Wheeling and its vicinity (document A) amounts to 2. The crews are necessarily shipped at the points where the boats are fitted out.

The number of boats plying exclusively within the Pittsburg district, viz: on the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, and to Beaver on the Ohio, (document No. 3,) amounts to 13; which, with an average of 18 hands each, gives a total of 234 hands.

Within the Wheeling district, there is 1 steamboat, (document B,) which plies exclusively between that place and Steubenville, (a distance of 23 miles,) with 10 hands. This boat runs a much longer period than those on the Allegany and Monongahela rivers.

*Steamboat arrivals.*—The number of steamboat arrivals at Pittsburg, according to the wharfmaster's report, (document No. 4,) from 1st January, 1838, to the 24th July, 1840, amounts to 3,364; tonnage 295,419: adding the arrivals from places on the Allegany river not embraced in the above report, for the same period, but estimated at 286, with a tonnage of 15,730, will give an aggregate of 3,650 arrivals, and an aggregate tonnage of 311,149; making an aggregate of 78,590 arrivals of hands.

The aggregate number of steamboat arrivals at Wheeling, according to

the wharfmaster's report, (document B,) during the same period, amounts to 4,175; tonnage, 450,086: making an aggregate of 95,350 arrivals of hands.

Of the aggregate number of steamboat arrivals at Pittsburg, as stated above, there were; according to the wharfmaster's report, (document No. 4,) including the estimated arrivals from the Allegany river, 1,808, with a tonnage of 99,440; making the total number of arrivals of hands who did not go down to Wheeling, 32,544.

Of the aggregate number of arrivals of steamboats at Wheeling, as stated above, there were, according to the wharfmaster's report, (document B,) 601 from Steubenville, with a tonnage of 27,045; making 6,010 arrivals of hands.

In addition to these, there were 189 arrivals of steamboats from ports below, with a tonnage of 23,212, and 4,725 arrivals of hands; making an aggregate of 790 arrivals of steamboats, 50,257 tonnage, and 10,735 hands at Wheeling which did not go to Pittsburg.

It is proper to remark, that of the "189 arrivals from ports below," "117 returned down from the port of Wheeling," according to the wharfmaster's report, (doc. C,) "in consequence of low water or ice, or both."

From the wharfmaster's report, (doc. 5,) there were laid up at Pittsburg, during the summer suspension of navigation, from 1838 to August, 1840, an annual average of 35 steamboats; and for the same time during winter, 38 steamboats. As each boat would average 25 hands, (2 of whom are retained as boatkeepers,) there would be discharged during the former period 805 hands, and during the latter 874.

From the collector's report, (doc. F,) there were laid up the present season, at the port of Wheeling, 11 steamboats, which, according to the wharfmaster's statement, is a fair summer and winter average for this and the two preceding years. Two hands being retained as boatkeepers, there would be discharged 286 hands.

*Keel-boats.*—The number of keel-boats fitted out and freighted at Pittsburg, during the months of August, September, October, and November, 1839, and July, 1840, (doc. 6,) was 62; tonnage, 3,500; number of hands, 930. A large proportion of the hands employed on keel-boats are discharged steamboat men.

On application, no authentic information could be obtained in relation to the fitting out and freighting of keel-boats at Wheeling. From the wharfmaster's communication, (doc. D,) it would appear that, during many seasons of low water, the freight is transported by the "smallest class of steamboats," and "keels, &c., from above."

The number of arrivals of keel-boats at Pittsburg, according to the wharfmaster's report, (doc. 4,) from 1st January, 1838, to 24th July, 1840, amounts to 775; average number of hands, 15; total number of hands arriving, 11,625.

The number of arrivals of keel-boats at Wheeling, for the same period, according to the wharfmaster's report, (doc. E,) amounts to 111; tonnage, 5,550; average number of hands, 15; total number of hands arriving, 1,665.

*Hospital moneys.*—Interrogatories were addressed to the collector of the port of Pittsburg, asking for information in regard to the collection and disbursement of hospital moneys. The only material information, however, was obtained from his immediate predecessor, Aaron Hart. From his statement (doc. 7) it appears that, during his collectorship, commencing October 26, 1839, and ending June 24, 1840, \$1,026 04 were collected; and that

during the same period \$237 were expended at Pittsburg, on account of sick seamen and boatmen. On inquiry, it was satisfactorily ascertained that hospital moneys have been collected at Pittsburg for the last twelve years.

In addition to the documents already referred to, communications on various subjects were addressed by the board to the collectors, wharfmasters, and committees of the city councils of Pittsburg and Wheeling, and their answers thereto accompany this report. They are numbered from 9 to 17, inclusive.

*Navigation of the upper Ohio.*—On this subject, some discrepancies and much sensitiveness have been manifested, especially at the points to which the attention of the board has been officially called. In the prosecution of their labors, the board have instituted investigations to such an extent, and under such circumstances, as to enable them to form a definite opinion in respect to certain disputed points. The information upon which their opinions are based is derived equally from navigators whose interests and feelings inclined them to opposite preferences, as well as from those who, from their position, could not have been moved by any influences unfriendly to the elucidation of truth.

From the evidence adduced, it appears that the navigation of the upper section of the Ohio for the large class of steamboats is, on an average, suspended about three months in summer, and nearly half that period in winter. During the summer suspension, (for this class, commencing generally in July,) small steamboats of light draught ply mainly for the conveyance of passengers between Louisville or Cincinnati and Pittsburg. In respect to the *channel*, the evidence is conclusive that, in point of *depth*, there is no material difference over the shoalest bars; but that the channel between Wheeling and Pittsburg is more narrow, more rocky, and the shoals more numerous, in proportion to the distance, than between Wheeling and Louisville; so that, for all practical purposes, the navigation for steamboats is less tedious and more certain, during the lower stages of water, from Louisville to Wheeling, than from the latter place to Pittsburg. In confirmation of these views, the board may be permitted to state that they have been, for several weeks past, attentive observers of the navigation of the upper section of the river; and that, during that period, its greater practicability below Wheeling for light steamboat navigation has been satisfactorily proven to any candid and unbiassed mind. During this period, several passenger steamboats belonging to the district of Pittsburg, bound from below upwards, terminated their run at Wheeling. It is proper to remark that these boats generally conveyed cabin passengers, a very large proportion of whom left the river at this point to pursue their journey eastward by way of the National road. The records of the wharfmaster at Wheeling will also show that shipments of freight destined for Pittsburg are at times made at that place.

On an extended tract of river, swelled by numerous tributaries, it is obvious that the navigation, in ascending, is less certain as you advance, especially in the falling or lower stages of water. The Ohio is not an exception to the rule; hence, the progress of vessels is not unfrequently arrested at various points on the river. This will account, in part, for the stoppage at Wheeling of a considerable list of steamboats, whose "interest" it would have been, according to the wharfmaster at Wheeling, (doc. C,) "to have ascended the river to Pittsburg, could they have done so with safety, or without incurring the danger of being detained there by low water."

At the former place, light steam and keel-boats are generally found when

wanted for the transmission of passengers and freight to the highest point on the Ohio.

On collating the information derived from numerous experienced and reputable masters of steamboats, and other navigators, taken promiscuously from those who were not supposed to be without local predilections, a striking coincidence is observed upon two points having a direct bearing upon the ultimate finding of the board. They are as follows:

On propounding the interrogatory, "After leaving Cincinnati, bound upwards, where are the largest number of passengers, seamen, and boatmen, landed throughout the year?" the answer has been, uniformly, "The largest number are landed at Pittsburg; the next largest at Wheeling." And, in respect to the question, "Are seamen and boatmen on the upper Ohio most likely to be taken sick while employed in actual navigation, or on shore, after being discharged?" with a single exception, the answer has been, "Owing to a want of employment, the absence of restraint, and the accompanying irregularities, the men are most subject to sickness when on shore." This opinion is in accordance with the professional observation and general experience of the members of the board.

It further appears, from the same testimony, that sickness is comparatively rare on board vessels navigating the upper section of the Ohio.

Pittsburg, situated at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela, and the termination of the Pennsylvania canal, which forms a continuous connexion with the great marts of Philadelphia and Baltimore, and also the upper lakes, by means of the Pennsylvania and Ohio canal, is the principal point of transshipment on the upper section of the Ohio. Here numerous seamen and boatmen necessarily congregate, seeking and awaiting employment.

The board is satisfied, from numerous sources of information, confirmed by their own observation, that the number of boatmen that rendezvous at Pittsburg and Wheeling is in direct ratio to the number of vessels fitted out and laid up at those ports.

At the former place, it will be perceived that the proportion fitted out from 15th July, 1836, to 15th July, 1840, is to the latter as four to one; and that, during the years 1838, 1839, and 1840, the number of steamboats laid up at Pittsburg, compared to those laid up at Wheeling, is rising three to one. And it has been shown that, on the upper Ohio, men are more liable to be taken sick when on shore, than while engaged in actual navigation.

It will be seen that the number of hands arriving at Wheeling on board steam and keel-boats exceeds those at Pittsburg; but it must be borne in mind that every steamboat that takes her departure from Pittsburg, bound to ports below Wheeling, and returning to Pittsburg, is twice registered at Wheeling and once at Pittsburg; although, in a large majority of cases, the vessel is detained in the port of Pittsburg receiving and discharging freight nearly as many days as it is hours at Wheeling: so that the excess of arrivals at Wheeling is more than counterbalanced by the longer periods the crews remain at the former place, and their greater liability to sickness when on shore, whether freighting, discharging, or lying up.

These views are fully corroborated by the statements of the late collector of Pittsburg, who, during the period of his collectorship, (nine months,) received \$1,026 04; of which sum \$237 was expended for the relief of sick seamen and boatmen; while, on inquiry at Wheeling, it does not appear that any moneys have ever been collected or expended.

Guided by the facts and views imbodyed in this report, the board have arrived at the conclusion that the establishment of a marine hospital at Pittsburg, for the upper section of the Ohio, would benefit the greatest number of "sick seamen and boatmen."

Several sites in the vicinity of Pittsburg were examined by the board, none of which appeared to combine as many advantages as the one selected and contracted for by the late commission. The board, therefore, approve their choice, and respectfully recommend that the title to the land be confirmed, by the payment of the purchase-money, at as early a day as practicable. It is desirable that this should be done, not only on the score of justice and propriety, but that measures may be adopted to secure the river-bank, which, at high stages of water, is wearing away. This can be done at trifling expense.

The great and increasing coal-trade of Pittsburg and Wheeling, and the lumber-trade of the Allegany, furnish employment to a large number of navigators. But, as this class of rivermen do not contribute to the hospital fund, and can, under the law, only contingently enjoy the benefits of the hospitals, they have not been embraced in the calculations of the board. For interesting statistical information as to the amount of the coal and lumber trade, see document No. 8.

The board cannot close this report without remarking upon a gross assault, made by implication—and that, too, in *prospective*—upon the integrity of this commission. The offensive matter referred to was placed in their hands at Pittsburg, and is contained in an officially published letter, dated June 18, 1840, and addressed by the late Representative of that district to the President of the United States. The commission, unaccustomed, as they trust they are undeserving, of having their private or official integrity called in question, throw back, with scorn, the insinuation that unworthy "motives" or sectional predilections could by possibility sway their "opinions," while discharging a solemn duty confided to them under a law of the land. And they hope not to offend against the precepts of Christian charity, in supposing that those who are most ready to impute moral obliquities to others, might not themselves, under reversed circumstances, prove the most trustworthy.

Respectfully submitted :

THO. G. MOWER,  
*Surgeon U. S. A., and President of Board.*  
 H. L. HEISKELL, *Surg. U. S. A.,*  
 SYLV. DAY, *Ass't Surg. U. S. A.,*  
*Members of Board.*

THO. LAWSON, M. D.,  
*Surg. Gen. U. S. A., Washington, D. C.*

No. 8.

## REPORT OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF CLOTHING, &amp;c.

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Philadelphia, November 14, 1840.*

SIR: In obedience to instructions from the War Department, I have prepared, and have now the honor of transmitting, the accompanying statements in relation to the condition and operations of that branch of the public service intrusted to my care.

No. 1. Statement of the quantity of each of the different kinds of materials for making up, on hand on the 1st day of October, 1839; the quantity of each procured between that time and the 30th September, 1840; the quantity of each made up during the same time; and the balance on hand on the last-mentioned date.

No. 2. Statement of the quantity of each of the different articles made up at the clothing establishment, on hand on the 1st of October, 1839; the quantity of each made up during the year thereafter; the quantity of each issued during the year; and the balance on hand on the 30th September, 1840.

No. 3. Statement of the articles of clothing and camp and garrison equipage, on hand on the 1st of October, 1839; the quantity of each purchased during the year thereafter; the quantity of each issued during the year; and the balance on hand on the 30th September, 1840.

No. 4. Comparative statement of the cost of every article of clothing, &c., for the last three years.

No. 5. Statement of the fiscal operations of the department during the year ending 30th September, 1840.

In submitting these statements, I deem it my duty to observe that the system fully detailed in the report I had the honor to make on the 29th of November, 1839, is still strictly continued, and with equal success to the interest of the public service. Adopting, also, a plan of practical economy in purchasing and providing supplies for the army, the calls on the department have been promptly met, without requiring the whole amount of the money appropriated by Congress; but the balance in the Treasury will be wanted to keep in operation the clothing establishment, and to enable me to comply with the estimates for supplies that must be called for before a new appropriation can be made by Congress. In relation to the statements numbered 1, 2, and 3, showing the balances on hand on the 30th September, 1840, of every article of clothing and equipage made up, I deem it proper to observe that the totals purchased, made up, issued, and the balances on hand, in many instances, will be found to vary very considerably. These differences arise from causes easily explained, namely: In stating the articles on hand on the 30th September, 1839, agreeing with the returns made by the military storekeeper to the Second Auditor, many materials and supplies are included in those balances which are not paid for during that quarter; when the bills are settled, the credits are taken by me

as purchases of the quarter in which such payments are made, producing the apparent discrepancies; and to a similar cause is to be attributed the difference in the balances of articles on hand on the 30th September, 1840, wherein the goods delivered in that month are included, though they were not paid for during the quarter.

Although it might be desirable that such differences should not appear on the face of my statements, yet I can see no possibility of obviating them, unless the office had at all times sufficient funds to pay for every article immediately upon inspection.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

C. IRVINE,  
*Commissary General of Purchases.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

No. 1.

Statement of the quantity of each of the different kinds of materials for making up, on hand on the 1st day of October, 1839; the quantity of each procured between that time and the 30th September, 1840; the quantity of each made up during the same time; and the balance on hand on the 30th September, 1840.

	Cloths.							Yards serge.	Drilling.			Flannel.		Muslin.		Yards brown linen.	
	Yards 6-4 sky blue.	Yards 6-4 fine blue.	Yards 6-4 dragoon blue.	Yards 6-4 scarlet.	Yards 6-4 scarlet facing.	Yards 6-4 yellow facing.	Yards 6-4 white facing.		Yards † sergeant's.	Yards † unbleached.	Yards † unbleached.	Yards for shirts and dragoon cloth jackets.	Yards † linings.	Yards † Canton.	Yards † unbleached.		Yards † bleached.
On hand at United States arsenal, 1st October, 1839	27,948½	6,978½	-	227	-	470	818½	1,340½	11,253	82,659½	48,462½	69,216	19,395½	16,716½	27,200½	1,302½	343½
On hand at clothing establishment, 1st Oct'r, 1839	6	13	-	52	-	17	26½	86	126	161½	32	313½	167	-	-	16	37½
Purchased dur'g 4th qr., 1839	7,640½	484½	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,471½	15,000	-	19,072	3,135½	14,396½	-	-	-
Do. 1st qr., 1840	4,032½	-	-	105½	104½	157½	367½	2,046½	-	30,635½	16,379½	7,555½	-	19,595	-	-	-
Do. 2d qr., 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Do. 3d qr., 1840	37,341½	1,954½	626½	209½	202½	307	711½	3,985½	-	55,873½	10,056½	37,347½	-	41,493	63,208½	3,796	406½
<b>Total</b>	<b>76,969½</b>	<b>9,430½</b>	<b>626½</b>	<b>594½</b>	<b>307½</b>	<b>951½</b>	<b>1,924½</b>	<b>7,457½</b>	<b>17,850½</b>	<b>184,329½</b>	<b>74,930½</b>	<b>133,504½</b>	<b>22,698</b>	<b>92,201</b>	<b>90,409½</b>	<b>5,114½</b>	<b>787</b>
On hand at United States arsenal, 30th Septem'r, 1840	22,176½	3,959½	696½	400½	206½	908	1,825	6,204½	8,273½	70,256½	52,177½	74,878½	14,079½	38,644	14,898½	1,193½	356
On hand at clothing establishment, 30th Sept'r, 1840	170½	88½	-	-	-	18½	26½	94	359	391	297½	234½	- 49	-	80	5	75
<b>Total on hand, 1st Oct., 1840</b>	<b>22,347½</b>	<b>4,048½</b>	<b>626½</b>	<b>400½</b>	<b>206½</b>	<b>926½</b>	<b>1,851½</b>	<b>6,298½</b>	<b>8,632½</b>	<b>70,647½</b>	<b>52,475½</b>	<b>75,113</b>	<b>14,128½</b>	<b>38,644</b>	<b>14,978½</b>	<b>1,198½</b>	<b>431</b>



	Sheets wadding.	Yards cord.	Pieces tape.	Prussian lace.		Yards worsted lace and binding.	Buttons.	Hooks and eyes.	Pounds thread and cotton balls.	Silks.				Pieces Russia sheeting.	Pieces bunting.	Yards gray cloth.	Yards prepared blue cloth.
				Yards gilt.	Yards plated.					Yards blue.	Yards yellow.	Yards white.	Yards scarlet.				
On hand at United States arsenal, 1st October, 1839.	600	5,725	1,096	148	119½	46,508	1,584,352	62,417	5,065½	50½	-	40½	122½	1	136		
On hand at clothing establishment, 1st Oct'r, 1839.	12	669	132	60	11	4,838	28,368	120	53½								
Purchased dur'g 4th qr., 1839.	-	-	-	-	-	18,493	589,248	-	265								
Do. 1st qr., 1840.	3,660	9,723	-	-	-	20,273	43,776	-	2,068						33		
Do. 2d qr., 1840.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120								
Do. 3d qr., 1840.	-	15,912	3,936	-	-	31,836	1,089,360	-	4,195				10	240	6	1	
									20*								
Total	4,272	32,029	5,164	208	130½	121,948	3,335,104	62,537	11,787½	50½	-	40½	122½	11	409	6	1
On hand at United States arsenal, 30th Septem'r, 1840.	2,879	25,556	1,944	148	-	50,942½	2,100,896	35,338	9,185½	44½	-	21½	11	9	226		
On hand at clothing establishment, 30th Sept'r, 1840.	288	604	312	14	11	4,054	29,088	432	88½								
Total on hand, 1st Oct., 1840.	3,167	26,160	2,256	162	11	54,996½	2,129,984	35,770	9,273½	44½	-	21½	118	9	226		

\* Cotton balls.

No. 1—Continued.

Articles issued for the making up of army clothing, &c., during the year commencing 1st of October, 1839, and ending 30th September, 1840.

	Cloths.						Yards serge.	Drilling.			Flannel.			Muslin.		Yards brown linen.	
	Yards 6-4 sky blue.	Yards 6-4 fine blue.	Yards 6-4 dragoon blue.	Yards 6-4 scarlet.	Yards 6-4 scarlet facing.	Yards 6-4 yellow facing.		Yards 6-4 white facing.	Yards 4 sergeants's.	Yards 4 unbleached.	Yards 7 unbleached.	Yards, for shirts and dragoon cloth jackets.	Yards 4 linings.	Yards 4 Can.	Yards 7 unbleached.		Yards 7 bleached.
Issued during 4th quarter of 1839	22,601½	3,289½	-	-	50½	-	48	822½	-	39,495½	5,077	26,925½	1,696½	13,143½	21,937½	63½	132
Issued during 1st quarter of 1840	18,071½	499	-	-	-	26½	-	2	14	46,525½	7,520	18,395½	1,824½	14,906½	5,263½	150½	79½
Issued during 2d quarter of 1840	2,385½	726	-	141½	-	-	25	111½	5,320½	25,129	5,615½	6,021½	-	5,347½	19,285½	2,865	26½
Issued during 3d quarter of 1840	9,839½	587½	-	-	50½	-	-	221½	-	2,762½	4,508½	-	1,795½	10,621½	29,024½	726½	155½
Total issued	52,897½	5,102½	-	141½	100½	26½	73	1,157½	5,334½	113,912	22,731	51,342½	5,316½	44,019	75,511	3,805½	393½

No. 1—Continued.

	Sheets wadding.	Yards cord.	Pieces tape.	Prussian lace.		Yards worsted lace and binding.	Buttons.	Hooks and eyes.	Pounds thread and cotton balls.	Silks.				Pieces Russia sheeting.	Pieces bunting.	Yards gray cloth.	Yards prepared blue cloth.
				Yards gilt.	Yards plated.					Yards blue.	Yards yellow.	Yards white.	Yards scarlet.				
Issued during 4th quarter of 1839	960	3,742	904	-	-	30,574	501,984	16,128	1,130	-	-	-	-	35	6	1	
Issued during 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	528	-	-	11,631	323,228	1,008	745½	4 <sup>21</sup> / <sub>36</sub>	-	18½	-	1	99		
Issued during 2d quarter of 1840	1	1,032	504	-	*119½	12,620½	212,580	*2,880 4,039	472½	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Issued during 3d quarter of 1840	420	1,030	1,152	-	-	8,168	94,752	3,024	336	-	-	2½	2½	1	49		
Total issued	1,381	5,804	3,068	-	119½	62,993½	1,132,544	27,079	2,683½	4 <sup>21</sup> / <sub>36</sub>	-	20 <sup>21</sup> / <sub>36</sub>	2½	2	183	6	1

\* Sold at auction.

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Philadelphia, October 1, 1840.

C. IRVINE,  
Commissary General of Purchases.

No. 2.—Statement of the quantity of each of the different articles made up at the clothing establishment, on hand on the 1st day of October, 1839; the quantity of each made up during the year thereafter; the quantity of each issued during the year; and the balance on hand September 30, 1840.

	COATS.						WOOL.				COTTON.						
	Sergeant major and quartermaster ser- geant's.	Principal musi- cian's.	Sergeant's.	Corporal's.	Musician's.	Private and arti- ficer's.	Jackets.			Overalls.		Jackets.		Overalls.		Shirts.	
							Sergeant's.	Corporal's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.		
<b>DRAGOON.</b>																	
In store at U. S. arsenal October 1, 1839	-	-	52	-	7	410	135	-	562	143	884	165	1,585	247	3,221		
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	960	-	1,692	-	-	-	-	-	-
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840	-	3	25	25	6	100	25	25	640	150	1,009	-	1,003	-	1,600		
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	12	-	60	-	465	100	1,000	-	400	100	2,099		
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	3	77	25	25	510	220	25	2,567	393	4,585	165	2,988	347	6,920		
Issued during the above period	-	-	6	25	20	170	183	25	2,205	342	4,242	45	751	179	2,997		
In store September 30, 1840	-	3	71	-	5	340	37	-	362	51	343	120	2,237	168	3,923		
<b>ORDNANCE.</b>																	
In store at U. S. arsenal October 1, 1839	-	-	5	-	-	63	-	-	-	79							
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	6								
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100								
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-								
Total	-	-	11	-	-	63	-	-	106	79							
Issued during the above period	-	-	7	-	-	48	-	-	2	12							
In store September 30, 1840	-	-	4	-	-	15	-	-	104	67							

	Fatigue frocks.	Greatcoats.	FLANNEL.		Knapsacks.	Haversacks.	BEDSACKS.		CAPES.	
			Shirts.	Drawers.			Single.	Double.	Water-proof.	Kersey.
<b>DRAGOON.</b>										
In store at United States arsenal October 1, 1839 -	759									
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839 -	564	849								
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840 -	435	501	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840 -		1								
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840 -	507	300								
Total	2,265	1,651	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
Issued during the above period -	1,578	1,170								
In store September 30, 1840 -	687	481							1	2
<b>ORDNANCE.</b>										
In store at United States arsenal October 1, 1839 -										
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839 -										
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840 -										
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840 -										
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840 -										
Total										
Issued during the above period -										
In store September 30, 1840 -										

No. 2—Continued.

	COATS.						WOOL.					COTTON.					
	Sergeant major and quartermaster ser- geant's.	Principal musi- cian's.	Sergeant's.	Corporal's.	Musician's.	Private and arti- ficer's.	Jackets.			Overalls.		Jackets.		Overalls.		Shirts.	
							Sergeant's.	Corporal's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.	Sergeant's.	Private's.
<b>ARTILLERY.</b>																	
In store at U. S. arsenal October 1, 1839	-	-	43	-	26	749	-	-	1,262	163	-	294	2,690	-	-	-	-
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	-	801	-	-	800	-	-	-	600	-	-	-	-
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	44	-	55	30	-	-	66	106	-	3	42	-	-	-	-
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840	-	-	50	-	6	350	-	-	496	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	137	-	87	1,930	-	-	3,324	369	-	297	3,332	-	-	-	-
Issued during the above period	-	-	78	-	59	1,040	-	-	3,035	221	-	94	1,760	-	-	-	-
In store September 30, 1840	-	-	59	-	28	890	-	-	289	148	-	203	1,572	-	-	-	-
<b>INFANTRY.</b>																	
In store at U. S. arsenal October 1, 1839	-	-	94	-	58	3,723	-	-	2,640	568	10,364	433	4,979	542	13,018	798	8,847
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-	1,051	-	5,847	-	2,199	-	9,996	-	4,375
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	16	-	7	-	-	-	2,500	-	7,673	-	1,101	46	10,704	48	3,913
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	51	-	50	-	-	-	1	2	110	202	1,404	1,406	3,578	884	6,531
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,899	300	-	100	596	-	8	292	9,696
Total	-	-	161	-	115	4,223	-	-	8,091	870	23,994	735	10,279	1,994	37,304	2,022	35,362
Issued during the above period	-	-	60	-	92	1,241	-	-	7,481	780	17,094	515	5,508	799	14,379	1,302	25,787
In store September 30, 1840	-	-	101	-	23	2,982	-	-	610	90	6,900	220	4,771	1,195	22,925	720	7,575

No. 2—Continued.

	Fatigue frocks.	Greatcoats.	FLANNEL.		Knapsacks.	Haversacks.	BEDSACKS.		CAPES.	
			Shirts.	Drawers.			Single.	Double.	Water-proof.	Kersey.
<b>ARTILLERY.</b>										
In store at United States arsenal October 1, 1839 -										
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839 -										
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840 -										
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840 -										
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840 -										
Total -										
Issued during the above period -										
In store September 30, 1840 -										
<b>INFANTRY.</b>										
In store at United States arsenal October 1, 1839 -	-	1,525	4,872	1,974	14,467	1,969	344	515		
Made up and delivered to military storekeeper during 4th quarter of 1839 -	-	728	7,239	5,440	-	470	-	-		
Do. do. 1st quarter of 1840 -	-	1,106	7,528	6,361	-	540	-	951		
Do. do. 2d quarter of 1840 -	-	35	2,008	2,230	-	2,239	-	500		
Do. do. 3d quarter of 1840 -	-	1,450	-	4,462	-	2,151	-	-		
Total -	-	4,844	21,647	20,467	14,467	7,359	344	1,966		
Issued during the above period -	-	4,310	19,867	19,822	6,621	6,310	14	1,663		
In store September 30, 1840 -	-	534	1,780	645	7,846	1,049	330	303		

## No. 2—Continued.

## COLORS.

						Standard and regi- mental.	National.	Camp.	Guidons.	Garrison flags.	Recruiting flags.
In store October 1, 1839	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	8	12
Made in the 4th quarter of 1839	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	10
Made in the 1st quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	20
Made in the 2d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	3	12	21
Made in the 3d quarter of 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	9	19
Issued during the above period	-	Total	-	-	-	2	2	3	9	42	82
						1	1	3	9	39	80
In store September 30, 1840	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	3	2

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Philadelphia, October 1, 1840.

C. IRVINE,  
Commissary General of Purchases



Statement of articles of clothing, and camp and garrison equipage, on hand on the 1st of October, 1839; the quantity of each purchased during the year thereafter; the quantity of each issued during the year; and the balance on hand on the 30th September, 1840.

	Uniform caps.	POMPONS.				Horse hair plumes.	Bands and tassels.	Forage caps.	CAP EQUIPMENTS.							Shoulder straps, pairs.	Epaulets, pairs.	Aiguillets.	Sashes.
		White.	Red.	Blue.	Numbers.				Cap-plates.	Tulips.	X-Cannon.	Letters.	Bugles.	Sets.					
On hand at U. S. arsenal, Oct. 1, 1839	1,441	5,667	1,326	70	278	26	2,948	5,983	3,676	3,829	1,204	4,959	3,008	-	6,802½	1,005	136	86	
Purchased during 4th quarter, 1839	561	2,238	-	29	100	20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,535	67	-	6	
Purchased during 1st quarter, 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	317	141	-	-	
Purchased during 2d quarter, 1840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Purchased during 3d quarter, 1840	2,562	-	-	-	500	560	15,012	4,082	2,820	3,190	100	12,199	-	154	500	-	-	70	
Total	4,564	7,905	1,326	99	878	606	17,985	10,065	6,496	7,019	1,304	17,158	3,008	154	9,154½	1,213	136	162	
Issued during the above period	2,777	1,648	1,329	13	393	562	18,645	3,207	2,869	2,859	1,311	10,069	1,230	154	2,749	364	26	95	
On hand at U. S. arsenal, Sept. 30, 1840	2,468	5,274	1,187	72	635	44	778	7,022	4,172	4,564	3	7,089	2,015	-	4,908½	782	115	120	

No. 3—Continued.

218

	Bootees, pairs.	Stockings, pairs.	Leather stocks.	Blankets.	Axes.	Axe slings.	Spades.	Camp kettles.	Mess pans.	Camp hatchets.	Hatchet slings.	Halliards.	Color bells.	Fifes.	Drums, bass.	Drums, complete.	DRUM.							
																	Heads, bass.	Hends, batter.	Heads, snare.	Slings.	Sticks, pairs.	Drums.	Snares.	
On hand at U. S. arsenal, 1st Oct., 1839 -	26,199	16,681	4,511	622	80	-	196	2,543	3,251	1,053	-	34	2	17	-	21	-	81	169	48	69	38	166	
Purchased during 4th quarter, 1839 -	4,283	528	-	791	-	-	162	-	-	-	-	94	-	-	-	24	-	-	-	-	75	264	-	
Purchased during 1st quarter, 1840 -	653	-	-	1,244	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	36	-	-	-	130	30	-	-	76	-	
Purchased during 2d quarter, 1840 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Purchased during 3d quarter, 1840 -	31,129	36,384	-	10,239	-	83	588	-	-	-	125	30	-	-	-	60	8	220	320	40	60	155	100	
Total -	62,264	53,593	4,511	12,896	80	83	946	2,543	3,251	1,053	125	178	2	53	2	105	8	431	519	108	204	533	266	
Issued during the above period -	32,461	40,858	6,499	8,781	178	83	101	613	599	127	125	116	-	122	2	39	8	485	360	69	111	303	140	
On hand at U. S. arsenal, Sept. 30, 1840 -	29,437	16,996	5,107	3,869	196	-	683	1,930	2,655	926	-	13	2	51	-	42	-	46	159	79	78	42	126	

Doc. No. 2.

No. 3—Continued.

	CANTEENS.						DRAGOON.															
	Wood.	Tin.	Straps.	Wall tents.	Tent flies.	Common tents.	Hospital tents.	Tent pins.	Tent poles.	Gay ropes.	Iron pots.	Bugles, with extra mouth-pieces.	Trumpets.	Saddles.	Saddlebags, pairs.	Girths.	Stirrup irons, pairs.	Stirrup leathers, pairs.	Surcingles.	Housings.	Croppers.	
On hand at U. S. arsenal, 1st Oct., 1839 -	5,840	1,103	1,206	132	144	318	18	28,080	1,488	-	10	10	1	269	3	8	-	-	-	-	-	20
Purchased during 4th quarter, 1839 -	-	-	-	-	-	148	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50	356	-	-	78	50	-	-	51
Purchased during 1st quarter, 1840 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	20	-	-	349	102	32	82	102	-	-	51
Purchased during 2d quarter, 1840 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchased during 3d quarter, 1840 -	-	-	-	77	77	875	-	-	-	8	12	-	-	500	528	738	540	571	748	2	449	
Total -	5,840	1,103	1,206	209	211	1,341	18	28,080	1,488	8	34	30	1	819	1,236	848	572	731	900	6	520	
Issued during the above period -	914	1,780	1,780	309	325	1,640	21	1,639	299	18	72	15	448	956	444	156	257	489	6	63		
On hand at U. S. arsenal, Sept. 30, 1840 -	4,926	140	126	45	9	118	1	32,771	1,189	16	6	4	371	280	445	416	396	402	-	-	457	

No. 3—Continued.

220

	DRAGOON.																BUCK SKIN,						
	Bridles.	Bridle fillings.	Bridle bits.	Head stalls.	Halter head stalls.	Halter shanks.	Halter chains.	Halters.	Long reins.	Curb straps.	Martingales.	Spurs, pairs.	Spur straps, pairs.	Nose bags.	Horse brushes.	Curry and mane combs.	Postillion whips.	Coat pad straps.	Mail and cloak straps.	Frock.	Leggings.	Belts for frock.	
On hand at U. S. arsenal, 1st Oct., 1839 -	111	-	-	-	1	-	419	308	-	-	206	170	-	56	114	1,985	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchased during 4th quarter, 1839 -	142	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90	-	-	226	-	16	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchased during 1st quarter, 1840 -	130	144	92	-	-	-	-	369	144	-	161	202	-	-	348	600	-	-	204	-	-	-	-
Purchased during 2d quarter, 1840 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Purchased during 3d quarter, 1840 -	200	-	166	217	60	126	-	364	437	613	372	604	763	382	744	1,803	56	-	804	1	1	4	4
Total -	583	144	258	217	61	126	419	1,041	581	613	829	976	76	664	1,206	4,288	72	1	,008	1	1	1	4
Issued during the above period -	437	144	258	217	-	-	60	737	581	613	698	981	784	307	1,195	1,905	72	-	713	1	1	1	1
On hand at U. S. arsenal, Sept. 30, 1840 -	146	-	-	-	1	-	359	11	-	-	131	-	-	357	11	3,383	-	-	295	-	-	-	3

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Philadelphia, October 1, 1840.

C. IRVINE,  
Commissary General of Purchases.

Doc. No. 2.

*Comparative statement of the cost of clothing and equipage for the United States army, during the years 1839, 1840, and 1841.*

Clothing, &c.	Prices, 1839.	Prices, 1840.	Prices, 1841.
Forage cap, artillery and infantry	\$0 65	\$1 21	\$1 30
dragoon	75	1 21	1 30
letter	5	5	5
Uniform cap, with metal equipments, art. & inf.	1 89	1 89	1 87
dragoon	2 08	2 03	2 05
Epaulets for non-commissioned staff, pair	2 50	3 00	3 00
sergeants, pair	1 00	95	1 00
corporals, pair	94	95	94
Shoulder straps, (artillery and infantry)	48	47	50
Sashes, crimson	2 25	2 62½	2 25
yellow	1 95	2 25	1 95
Pempons for non-commissioned staff	37½	37½	40
artillery	20	17	19
infantry	16	15	17
Woolen overalls, sergeant's, infantry	3 03½	3 19½	2 81½
sergeant's artillery	3 06½	3 19½	2 84½
private's	2 76½	2 92	2 54½
Drilling overalls, private's	63½	62½	58½
sergeant's	72	69	69
Infantry sergeant's drilling jackets, with sleeves	90	87½	87½
private's do. do.	79	78½	74½
Artillery private's do. do.	83½	81½	77½
sergeant's do. do.	94½	91	90½
sky-blue cloth jackets, with sleeves	3 21½	3 36½	2 98½
Infantry do. do. do.	3 16	3 36½	2 93½
Cotton shirts, private's	56½	55½	52½
sergeant's	59	61	55
Flannel shirts	1 06	1 03½	1 05
Canton flannel drawers	47½	47½	44½
Laced bootees, pair	1 50	1 48	1 39
Stockings, pair	32½	30½	32½
Blankets	2 87½	3 22	2 74
Coats, (artillery and infantry)	8 60½	8 62½	7 63½
Leather stocks	13	12	12
Knapsacks	1 34½	1 25½	1 25½
Haversacks	24½	23	23½
Aigulets	1 75	1 87½	1 87½
Infantry sergeant's coats	6 42½	6 19	5 99
private's coats	6 40	6 18	5 97½
musician's coats	8 06	7 92½	7 84½
principal musician's coats	10 17	9 92	9 94
sergeant major and quartermaster ser- geant's coats	8 51	8 28½	8 07

Clothing, &c.	Prices, 1839.	Prices, 1840.	Prices, 1841.
Dragoon private's woollen overalls	\$4 09 $\frac{3}{4}$	\$4 24	\$3 74 $\frac{1}{2}$
sergeant's woollen overalls	4 34	4 43	3 93
private's cotton overalls	1 05 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 04 $\frac{1}{2}$	99 $\frac{1}{4}$
sergeant's cotton overalls	1 16 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 13 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 13 $\frac{1}{2}$
private's cloth jackets	4 79 $\frac{3}{4}$	4 96	4 70 $\frac{1}{2}$
sergeant's cloth jackets	4 84 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 01	4 75
private's cotton jackets	93 $\frac{3}{4}$	92 $\frac{1}{2}$	86 $\frac{3}{4}$
sergeant's cotton jackets	1 02	99 $\frac{3}{4}$	97
sergeant major's coats	7 23 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 38	7 17 $\frac{3}{4}$
corporal's coats	5 74 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 92	5 70 $\frac{3}{4}$
private's coats	5 74 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 88 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 67 $\frac{3}{4}$
musician's coats	7 44	7 36 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 37
principal musician's coats	8 93	8 87	8 87 $\frac{3}{4}$
sergeant's coats	5 80	5 93 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 72 $\frac{1}{2}$
shoulder straps, (brass,) pair	92	90	85
greatcoats	10 77	10 93 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 64 $\frac{1}{2}$
hair plumes	55	60	58
bands and tassels	70	70	70
fatigue frocks	77	75	71 $\frac{1}{2}$
Artillery sergeant's coats	6 67	6 38	6 15 $\frac{1}{2}$
private's coats	6 64	6 37	6 14 $\frac{1}{2}$
musician's coats	8 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 92 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 93 $\frac{1}{2}$
sergeant major and quartermaster ser- geant's coats	9 15	8 84 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 61 $\frac{3}{4}$
Ordnance sergeant's coats	6 67	8 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 03 $\frac{1}{2}$
private's coats	6 64	6 34 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 08 $\frac{3}{4}$
sergeant's woollen jackets	3 06 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 21	2 99
Equipage.			
Marquee, complete	130 00	135 00	135 00
Hospital tent	91 50	91 50	91 50
Hospital tent poles, set	8 00	8 00	8 00
Wall-tent	15 44	15 44	15 44
Wall-tent fly	6 50	6 50	6 50
Wall-tent poles, set	2 00	2 00	2 00
Common tent	9 32	9 32	9 32
Common tent poles, set	1 50	1 50	1 50
Drums, complete	6 00	6 25	6 75
Drum-heads batter	1 00	1 00	1 00
Drum-heads snare	50	50	50
Drum slings	45	45	45
Drum sticks, pair	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	75
Drum cords	25	25	25

## No. 4—Continued.

Equipage.	Prices, 1839.	Prices, 1840.	Prices, 1841.
Drum snares, set	\$0 50	\$0 50	\$0 50
Fife	25	25	41 $\frac{2}{3}$
Bugle, with extra mouth-pieces	4 50	4 50	4 50
Trumpet	6 00	6 00	6 00
Bass drum	18 00	18 00	20 00
Axe	1 25	1 25	1 00
Spade	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	60 $\frac{1}{4}$
Flatbet	42	42	42
Camp kettle	1 00	1 00	1 00
Iron pot	1 80	1 80	1 57 $\frac{3}{4}$
Mess pan	40	40	40
Canteen, (wood,) complete	40	40	40
(tin,) complete	49	49	54
Bedsack, double	1 56 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 44 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 35
single	1 39 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 44 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 35
Horse blanket	2 87 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 87 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 74
Nose bag	1 00	1 00	1 00
Horse brush	40	38 $\frac{1}{2}$	38 $\frac{1}{2}$
Iron comb	9	9	8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Saddle, complete	13 00	12 50	10 00
Saddlebags	4 75	4 50	4 00
Bridle, complete, with martingale	6 00	5 25	3 75
Leather halter, complete	1 25	1 10	90
Chain halter	1 50	1 25	1 25
Spurs, pair	1 37 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 00	95
Currycomb	17	17	16 $\frac{2}{3}$
Postillion whip	-	2 00	2 00
Housing	13 00	13 00	13 00
National and regimental colors, set, infantry	85 00	116 36	112 35
artillery	85 00	94 75	90 74
Color belts, artillery	-	2 50	2 50
infantry	-	2 75	2 75
Garrison flags and halliards	45 51	45 50	45 50
Recruiting flags and halliards	7 00	7 50	7 50
Guidon for dragoons	9 00	9 00	11 50
Camp colors, infantry	3 41 $\frac{2}{3}$	3 41 $\frac{2}{3}$	3 41 $\frac{2}{3}$
artillery	-	-	3 50

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Philadelphia, November 14, 1840.

C. IRVINE,  
Commissary General of Purchases.

*Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the Department of the Commissary General of Purchases, during the year ending 30th September, 1840.*

	Clothing, &c. for army.	Tents, knap sacks, &c.	Total.
Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1839	\$105,003 10	\$20,677 50	\$125,680 60
Balance in hand of the Commissary General of Purchases at that date	16,578 99	-	16,578 99
Additional sum appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress	425,635 67	-	425,635 67
Amount added by sales and rents of public property, and refunded	6,539 79	-	6,539 79
<b>Total amount under each different head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in this department</b>	<b>553,757 55</b>	<b>20,677 50</b>	<b>574,435 05</b>
<b>Amount disbursed in 4th quarter of 1839:</b>			
By disbursing agent	63,065 78	-	63,065 78
By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them	419 66	-	419 66
<b>Amount disbursed in 1st quarter of 1840:</b>			
By disbursing agent	52,019 06	-	52,019 06
By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them	166 07	-	166 07
<b>Amount disbursed in 2d quarter of 1840:</b>			
By disbursing agent	7,892 58	-	7,892 58
By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them	1,923 42	-	1,923 42
<b>Amount disbursed in 3d quarter of 1840:</b>			
By disbursing agent	265,938 88	-	265,938 88
By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them	154 01	-	154 01
<b>Aggregate amount disbursed during the year ending September 30, 1840</b>	<b>391,579 46</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>391,579 46</b>
Balance in the hands of the Commissary General of Purchases, unexpended on 30th September, 1840	3,772 79	-	3,772 79
Balance undrawn from the Treasury on 30th September, 1840	158,405 30	20,677 50	179,082 80
<b>Total amount unexpended on 30th September, 1840, applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury</b>	<b>162,178 09</b>	<b>20,677 50</b>	<b>182,855 59</b>

COMMISSARY GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Philadelphia, 1st October, 1840.

C. IRVINE,  
Commissary General of Purchases.



No. 9.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE

OFFICE OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,  
Washington, November 17, 1840.

SIR: In obedience to your letter of the 8th September ultimo, I have the honor to submit statement A, showing the sum applicable to expenditure in the commissariat of the United States during the year ending 30th September, 1840, from every source; amounting, aggregately, to \$1,405,524 27

And the amount expended	-	-	-	823,191 79
Applicable to future expenditure	-	-	-	<u>582,332 48</u>
Of this sum, there remained in the hands of the disbursing agents at the expiration of the year	-	-	-	\$67,007 69
To the credit of the appropriation for subsistence	-	-	-	<u>515,324 79</u>
Making the total, as above	-	-	-	<u>582,332 48</u>

Of one hundred and forty-two officers disbursing during the period embraced, the accounts of seventeen were not received at the completion of this statement; but it is presumed that many, if not all of them, will reach the department previous to the expiration of the present year.

There has been no change in the operations of this office since my last report. The troops, as is usual, have been supplied with provisions of the best quality at every point, and the whole has been conducted with unanimity, and without complaint.

With great respect, your most obedient servant,

GEO. GIBSON,  
*Commissary General of Subsistence*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War*

A.

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount of expenditure, in the service of the commissariat of the United States, during the year ending 30th September, 1840.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1839.	Balance in the hands of disbursing officers at that date	Amount added by sale of public property.	Total amount, under each different head of appropriation, rendered applicable to expenditure in the service of the commissariat.	Amount disbursed in the 4th quarter of 1839.		Amount disbursed in the 1st quarter of 1840.	
					By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims.
Subsistence	\$813,178 95	\$76,860 32	\$58,985 18	\$515,492 00	\$173,774 67	\$32,842 07	\$175,837 24	\$47,360 20

A—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed in the 2d quarter of 1840.		Amount disbursed in the 3d quarter of 1840.		Aggregate amount disbursed between 30th September, 1839, and 30th September, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended on the 30th September, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury 30th September, 1840.	Amount unexpended on 30th September, 1840, and applicable to further expenditure, &c.
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims.				
Subsistence	\$233,168 35	\$38,999 99	\$78,734 55	\$42,474 72	\$882,176 97	\$67,007 69	\$515,394 79	\$589,332 48

OFFICE OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,  
Washington, November 17, 1840.

GEO. GIBSON,  
Commissary General of Subsistence.

No. 10.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, November 28, 1840.*

SIR: In my last annual report, the fact that a treaty had been concluded on the 3d of September, 1839, with the Stockbridge and Munsee tribes of Indians, by which they ceded a township of land to the United States, in Wisconsin Territory, was stated. The 6th article of the treaty provided "that, whenever those who are desirous of emigrating shall signify their wish to that effect, the United States will defray the expenses of their removal west of the Mississippi, and furnish them with subsistence for one year after their arrival at their new homes." Although no time was fixed for their emigration, nor even looked to with precision, it was not supposed by us that it could occur under twelve months from the date of the treaty, if it should be ratified. Regardless, however, of all expectation on our part, and of all preparation for their transportation and subsistence; not aware (or, if they were, indifferent about it) whether the President and Senate would confirm the treaty, (which did not take place until the 16th of May last;) and knowing only that they had made a contract with the United States, we find sixty-nine souls of the Stockbridges, and one hundred and five of the Museses and Delawares, under the chief, Thomas T. Hendrick, of the former, in the month of November, moving off from their old residences to the southwest of Missouri, with as little ceremony as if they were changing their camp in the prairie or forest. As they arrived at different points, they took all the public agents by surprise, who had not the slightest intimation of their approach; and the acquaintance of this office with the movement was of a still later date.

The best provision that was practicable, under the circumstances, was made for them. The first knowledge had of this perfectly Indian step found them far on the move, and there remained no alternative but to forward and take care of them. They were utterly destitute. On their arrival on the Missouri river, they settled a few miles from Fort Leavenworth, among their friends the Delawares, who received them kindly. The spot selected is reported to be judicious, but they have no title or right in the land. Instructions were given to negotiate for the purchase of a small district for them, provided it should be limited to the money that is payable under the treaty, and that those entitled to it would consent to its being applied to that purpose; which they have since refused to permit. They are now on subsistence at our expense. The department was informed that six more would emigrate last spring; and, although not officially advised of their arrival west, it is taken for granted they are now there.

The Winnebagoes, it will be recollected, were bound by their treaty of 1837 to remove to that part of the Neutral Ground conveyed to them in 1832, within eight months after the former was ratified, viz: the 15th of

June, 1838. The 15th of February, 1839, was, therefore, the latest day of their rightful stay east of the Mississippi. The Neutral Ground was assigned to them as a *temporary* resting-place; the treaty itself speaks of the prospective acquisition of "a permanent settlement." Looking to what was in the minds of all parties—to the danger, for the present, of a location between the Sacs and Foxes and the Sioux, and the moral certainty that from various causes it must soon be abandoned; and considering that no advance in solid improvement can be made while Indians are in an unsettled state, during which their schools will languish, their houses, if any are built, will be comfortless, and soon fall into decay, and the earth be very partially reclaimed from the wilderness state; it has been a very desirable ~~subject~~ to procure the assent of the Winnebagoes to remove southwest of the Missouri. These efforts, however earnestly prosecuted, have failed. The ~~degradations~~ and annoyances practised upon the whites by these people, who did not own a foot of land east of the Mississippi, and the un-~~mixed~~ ~~degradation~~ that was rapidly overtaking them, and must in a short time have extinguished them, made it a public duty to remove them to the only place to which they were by treaty bound to go. Their pertinacity in resisting emigration made it judicious, in your opinion, to commit their removal to General Atkinson, who was instructed on the subject on the 28th day of February last.

With the great mass of them, little difficulty was encountered; and, except in a few instances, no coercive means were resorted to. As many as were east of the Mississippi crossed over to the west side, where they, and those they found there, manifested great aversion to go upon the Neutral Ground. It was agreed their further removal should be deferred until the autumn. They were, besides, attacked by dysentery, from which they have suffered much, and lost many lives. This misfortune, and their aversion to further removal under it, induced an acquiescence on the part of General Atkinson in their resolution to remain on the river, on the banks of which they are scattered in lodges and tents. By the latest communication; (of 16th September,) their determination seems to be fixed; (see letters and talk, in appendix, marked 1.) In their suffering condition, there seemed to be cruelty in the idea of forcing their removal; but, still, duty required that every thing consistent with humanity and tenderness for their sufferings should be done to place them on the Neutral Ground this fall. The only ~~inducement~~ inducement we could hold out, likely to produce this desirable result, was to inform them that, though we would not coerce them to go this year, they must remove next spring; and that, in the mean time, we would pay their annuities only on the Neutral Ground. This the agent was instructed to communicate to them, and to say, that if they will remove this fall, we shall carry their sick and property in wagons at our own expense. (Appendix 2.) I fear they will be obstinate; and regret it exceedingly, for whatever there is of suffering in such a change of residence, (and it is not light,) will be aggravated. They will be living in the midst of dram-shops, where their annuities would be consumed immediately, if given to them, and leave them as badly off in mid-winter as they will be now that it is thought proper to withhold the payment, unless they will comply with their engagements.\*

\* Since the above was prepared, I have had the pleasure to learn from a report by General Brooke to General Atkinson, transmitted to you, that the goods procured for the Winnebagoes,

The united band of Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, by the treaty of Chicago, concluded on the 26th September, 1833, and ratified on the 21st February, 1835, received, in part consideration of the cession contained in that instrument, a grant of five millions of acres of land on the east side of the Missouri river, to which they agreed to remove—leaving the State of Illinois “immediately on the ratification of this treaty, but to be permitted to retain possession of the country north of the boundary-line of the said State for the term of three years.” This right expired long since. The Indians known as the Pottawatomies of Indiana, consisting of several tribes or bands, have, by various treaties made in 1834, 1835, 1836, and (one of them) in 1837, agreed, in a few cases, to deliver possession of the land ceded in a given time; and in the others to emigrate, some of them west of the Mississippi, and others southwest of the Missouri. In either case, they were homeless and mischievous, and the just complaints of the white inhabitants became loud. To buy Indian lands, and allow them to remain on the tract ceded so long as to consume any substance they may have, or any money that may be paid them in hand for the cession, is, I think, bad policy as concerns ourselves and the Indians, and most mistaken tenderness to the latter. Whatever small chance there may be for improving their condition must be inevitably lost. In the two or three or more years that they linger in idleness and debauchery, gazing listlessly upon the streams and hills they must soon leave, habits are strengthened—perhaps then first contracted—that they never make an effort to rid themselves of. White men, civilized and even refined men, rarely conquer an appetite for the pleasures of the table or the glass; Indians, never. The period for the removal of all these Indians was long passed. All our efforts (and they were many and serious) failed to have any effect in persuading those recently around the southern end of Lake Michigan, and in Indiana, to perform their covenants. It became evident that but one course was left, and that it was believed would be, as it has been, effectual from its moral influence. General Brady was accordingly instructed by you, on the 26th day of February last, to assume the direction of the emigration of the united and other bands. The remnant of the united band, who had not before emigrated, will be placed among their brethren on the northeast bank of the Missouri; the others will find their homes on the lands southwest of Missouri, provided for them south of the Osage river and northeast of the Neosho river, to which many of their brethren have heretofore emigrated. Of the latter, 536 set out for the Osage river sub-agency, of whom 8 deserted and 2 died; and there arrived at the place of their destination, and were delivered to the sub-agent, on the 6th October last, 526; and a letter, received on the 16th instant, from General H. Brady, informs me that 430 more of these Indians had set out, and were, on the 3d instant, moving to the southwest. Much will be gained for the country, and the Indians too, when this operation shall be completed, and these miserable beings, who have for years been weighed down more and farther than even they were accustomed to, shall mingle with their friends on the shores of the Missouri.

under treaty stipulation, have been distributed among them on the Mississippi, which the lateness of the season and their suffering from cold made proper. I have, also, had the further gratification to be informed, through the same channel, that the annuity money, which had arrived at Prairie du Chien, would be paid at the new post on the Neutral Ground, and General Brooke had “little doubt but what nearly all will go out, with the exception of Yellow Thunder and Dandy.” The agent had removed to the new agency, and no difficulty was apprehended.

For five years and more they have been literally eating to-day without knowing where to-morrow's supplies were; uncertain of their own movements, with nothing stable for them but the heavens above and the earth below them, they were in that most wretched of all human conditions, in which there is no object or end but to appease hunger, without regard to the how, and to satisfy the animal passions of our nature, without reflection on the consequences, or commiseration for their victims. The inevitable result obliged us to supply them with a considerable amount of clothing, before they could be moved.

A party of Seminole Indians arrived at Fort Gibson on the 23d December, 1839, and the additional number of seven on the 21st February last.

Of the persons thus emigrated, or emigrating, all but the Winnebagoes are, or will be, on subsistence for the year. To this tribe our treaty obligations do not require us to furnish it, because, it is presumed, the distance to which we could compel them to go was very short, and their annuities are very large. Of the Stockbridges and Munsees and Delawares, 69 of the two former tribes were original holders of the land they ceded; and the remainder, about three years ago, joined the Stockbridges and Munsees in Wisconsin, whither they had removed from Canada. The tabular statement, (3,) which will be found in the appendix, will show the number of Indians east of the Mississippi; the number removed since the last annual report; the number now subsisting in virtue of treaty stipulations, or according to provision made by law; together with the daily cost of supplying their wants.

The Swan Creek and Black River Indians are, in small proportion in Michigan. They are understood to be desirous of removing west; but, for the present, I was obliged to forego the measure for the want of funds. I trust, however, that Congress will supply not only the sum necessary for this purpose, but for the payment of the expenses incurred in the removal of the present residents west; which was advanced on a pledge of the proceeds of the sales of their lands, and allow them whatever benefits their own funds can bestow. We gave them, by treaty, 8,320 acres of land west of the Mississippi, or north of St. Anthony's falls; by which, and leaving them without a home east, we expressed, as strongly as possible, what was clearly foreseen; but the usual provision for their removal and subsistence was not made, although the avails of the sales of the cession were secured them. The lands have brought much less than was expected. I repeat, that I think it would be right, under the circumstances, to place them on the ordinary footing of removal, and twelve months' subsistence at Government expense.

The Chippewas of Saganaw are in the same predicament. Their funds are exhausted, for the present, by charges upon them. The last treaty with them provided a location for their occupancy on the head-waters of the Osage river; and that fifty cents should be reserved out of every acre of land ceded by the treaty of January, 1837, "as an indemnification for the location to be furnished for their future permanent residence, and to constitute a fund for emigrating thereto." The sales that shall be made, however, under the treaty, must meet advances; and the probability is small that the sum to be retained will, within any reasonable time, afford the means of emigrating them, much less of paying for the land allotted them. It is their right to remain on two of the tracts ceded until 2d July, 1843. There may be some doubt whether the United States are not bound to ad-

vance the money for their removal. If the treaty had remained as originally made in January, 1837, it would have been, in my judgment, clear of difficulty in the affirmative; but the amendment of December, 1837, to said treaty, authorizes the retention of fifty cents per acre, as cited above; and, in this, is inconsistent with the original instrument.

The Ottowas and Chippewas of Michigan, by the treaty of 1836, are entitled to continue the possession of certain reservations until 27th May, 1841, and as much longer as may be permitted by the United States. We contracted to give them a residence "southwest of Mississippi river:" to which, "when the Indians wish it, the United States will remove them, at their expense, provide them a year's subsistence in the country to which they go," &c.

These three instances are cited to show the condition of some of the tribes north, which may become that of others. The principle of reservations to Indians, or continued possession of parts of a cession long after it is made, is impolitic. Every thing connected with them becomes more lax. All motive for improving their habitations, or increasing their domestic comforts, ceases. Their natural indolence is strengthened, and all the stays of morals are weakened. They lose the protection of United States laws. The sooner they are removed, the better. Permanency of location, as a general rule, is the parent of all that is valuable in civilized life—most certainly of all those early stages of improvement upon which the Indians have only entered. To defer their removal, when it is proper or authorized, is a lasting injury to them, an increase of burden to ourselves; and the indulgence an Indian imagination soon converts into a right.

One of three destinies awaits these, and all similarly circumstanced Indians. First, they may become (as many philanthropists believe they will) incorporated into the mass of our population, and partake of all our privileges. I wish I could think so. An Indian of more than ordinary cleverness may occasionally fix himself among us, or even a very small body of partially civilized Indians, and live and die there, respectable and respected; and even these are exceptions to a general rule. But, that a mass of wild and savage men should, in a body, attach themselves to a civilized community, and the mass, being decomposed, quietly flow off in different channels into and through the social superiority around them, is what has never happened when both bodies were free, and never will happen. There are too many sources of disagreement—too much in each that would grate upon the habits and feelings of the other. The only terms upon which they could remain on the lands they had ceded would be as owners by purchase, and tillers and cultivators of the soil.

If I be correct in the opinion, that, with rare exceptions, this is not to be expected, there remains for them removal alone; and the neighborhood of the British possessions, with the presents annually distributed there by authority, makes that quarter alluring, in spite of the inhospitality of the climate, and the rigors of a winter that will freeze up their energies and efforts, if not their life-blood. We should take all possible pains to save them from adopting this alternative. We feel it incumbent on us to save them if we can: at least we are able to stay their downward course. If they should fix themselves permanently in Canada, it cannot be for good; for they would forfeit their interest in the annuities and other benefactions due from the United States. If (as is most probable) they should be driven by tempests and snows into our territories again, it would be with wasted



means, more corrupted morals, and enervated bodies. Politically, it does not strike me as deserving of the consideration and weight usually given to it, whether they shall go or remain on our soil. As a matter of humanity and moral duty, however, I view it differently, and think that the considerations which belong to those two great springs of all benevolent action acquire a resistless force from the peculiar relations of the American Government to the Indians within her borders. To prevent this northern movement, should be a leading object with this department—not for ourselves, but for those dependent on our care and vigilance.

The most beneficial course remains. The Indians, when they must leave their present homes, which they have or shall have ceded away, must remove among their kindred tribes north and west of them, or to a country to be provided at the public expense. They will not be permitted to sit down in or among other tribes; and the aversion to it has been fixed by the fact, that those who have latterly sold their lands, and who would wish to throw themselves on the liberality of their kinsmen or kindred tribes, have refused (and rightly) to allow any to participate in the consideration of their grants, who did not live on, and had not an interest in, the land conveyed. The expectation of relief to them from that quarter cannot, therefore, be indulged.

The only expedient—the wisest, the best, the most practicable and practical of all—now presents itself: to purchase whatever land may be necessary, in addition to what we now possess, to enable us to secure to the beneficiaries (in one sense, perhaps, those disposed to criticise us severely might call them our creditors for more than we acknowledge to owe them) of our Government a home and a country free from the apprehension of disturbance and annoyance, from the means of indulging a most degrading appetite, and far removed from the temptations of bad and sordid men; a region hemmed in by the laws of the United States, and guarded by virtuous agents, where abstinence from vice, and the practice of good morals, should find fit abodes in comfortable dwellings and cleared farms, and be nourished and fostered by all the associations of the hearthstone. In no other than this settled condition can schools flourish, which are the keys that open the gate to heaven and God. It may be sufficient at present to state, that the original Indian title to the land southwest of the Missouri is extinguished as far north as the Little Nemahaw river. There are located on it a large number of tribes; and there yet remain northeast of Missouri and east of the Mississippi rivers, who will soon require a western home, the Winnabagoes, the Sacs and Foxes of the Des Moines, the united band of Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies, the Ottowas and Chippewas, several bands of Chippewas, the Menomonies, the New York Indians, the Miamies, and the Wyandots. The day is probably not distant, either, when the Sioux and other tribes will be asked to cede their land; but it will be a very serious question whether the Government ought to urge this policy beyond the tribes specially enumerated in the preceding sentence. With several of them, treaties are already made; the others are so located at present, that early cessions of their lands seem inevitable. All, probably, must soon emigrate. There are several ways of allotting the country yet unoccupied by the emigrant tribes among those above enumerated; but to do it advantageously, it will be necessary to purchase from the Kansas half-breeds some twenty-three sections they hold on the Kansas river; and a half-breed Oma-

ha reservation, containing, by computation, 143,647.33 acres, should be acquired, if it be practicable to negotiate with parties capable of treating— of which there may be some doubt, as a large proportion of these half-breeds are represented to be minors. In addition, the tract from the Little Nemahaw to the Platte, estimated to be 1,536,000 acres, I think ought to be procured from the Ottos and Missouriias, confining these two tribes to the north of that river. With these additions to the public domain over the Missouri, I think the various tribes, whose removal to the region just spoken of the force of circumstances and moral influences will soon compel, can be accommodated. It appears to me that it might be farther judicious to partition the unappropriated district to and among the several bands, some of whom have already paid visits, by their delegations, to land districts informally allotted to them. When certainty was given to their future position, I think they would more clearly see the necessity and propriety and advantage of their removal from all that has diminished their number, and given them impure morals and broken constitutions, to a healthier atmosphere, where the fountains of hope will be opened up to them by the agency of temperance and industry, and education and religion.

Of those removed since my last annual report, fifty-five Florida Indians are subsisting at a daily cost to the United States of \$6 87½; and one hundred and eighty Stockbridges, Munsees, and Delawares, at a per-diem expense of \$21 60. Instructions have been issued for provisioning the Pottawatomies, and Chippewas, Ottowas and Pottawatomies, now emigrating and partially emigrated. For the Winnebagoes, we are under no obligation to provide the annual sustenance.

Of the \$150,000 appropriated in 1838 for the support of indigent emigrant Indians, \$115,756 24 have been expended in the western territory, and \$26,932 42 in the St. Louis superintendency. The munificence of Congress, in providing this fund for the humane purpose to which it has been applied, has been the source of comfort to many, and probably of continued existence to some.

Repeated representations were made to the department that a number of Cherokees, from a variety of causes, were in desperate circumstances as to the supply of their provision-wants; and entreating that they might be relieved out of their national fund. This it was impossible to do; but there was a mode, and but one, in which they might be gratified. The treaty of 1835 provided that, after certain expenditures charged upon the funds under the treaty, the balance, whatever it might be, should be divided among the Cherokees *per capita*. You determined, therefore, to order the furnishing of rations to those who asked for them for five months, the expense of the supply to be charged against their *per capita* claims. Instructions were issued by you to General Arbuckle on the 7th day of March last; in pursuance of which the necessary measures were taken by him, and the pressing necessities of these unfortunate people met. A small party that had been to Texas, either with a view to a permanent settlement in that republic, or for some purpose of exploration, desired that they might also be subsisted; but this it was not thought desirable to grant, (4;) although a small sum, in view of their exigent circumstances, was expended by General Arbuckle for them, before he was informed of the determination of the department.

No further negotiations have been had with the Wyandots, for a cession of their lands in Ohio, since my report of 13th May last, in answer to the

resolution of the House of Representatives of the United States of 23d March; nor at an after date has any thing of moment occurred immediately connected with the subject, except the rejection, by the Senate of the United States, of the treaty of purchase, by which land acceptable to the Wyandots was procured of the Shawnees, which was submitted to the Senate, and rejected by that body on the 8th June. The successful prosecution of a treaty with the Wyandots depending in a great measure, as it was thought, on the ratification of the Shawnees' contract, it has not been considered advisable to renew our negotiations with the former.

It has been an important object with the Government to obtain the assent of the united band of Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, to go to the southwest of the Missouri. Their location on the northeast of that stream, by the grant contained in the treaty of Chicago, was, I think, unfortunate. The efforts heretofore made to induce them to emigrate have, as was stated in my last annual report, been hitherto fruitless. It was, however, in July last, communicated to the department, that a treaty for the purchase of their lands and removal to the Osage river region might be concluded with these Indians. Instructions were accordingly given to General Brady, by yourself, to avail the public of the services of two individuals, who were supposed to have great consideration with the Indians, and he was informed of the terms the department thought ought to be obtained. He complied with your direction, but no report has been received of the success of the measure. (5.)

The treaty, so long before the public prior to its final ratification by the Senate, at its last session, with the several bands of the New York Indians, it has not been thought proper to enter upon the execution of, because the instrument itself contemplates a period of five years as that within which it shall be fully performed; because it had produced great excitement among the Indians themselves, and it would have manifested an inconsiderate haste, and disregard of the feelings of those who are so averse to its provisions; and because great interest had been taken in the subject by a large and most respectable portion of our own citizens, to whom I felt anxious the fact should appear, that, although bound, as a part of the executive power of the Government, to execute a treaty that had been confirmed by all the solemnities of the constitution and laws, the Indian Department felt every disposition to do its duty in the manner and at the time least offensive to those upon whom it must operate severely. Various questions have arisen about the rights of the purchasers and the Indians, from time to time, which were disposed of by this office, with your approbation, as they arose; and I am happy to say that the decisions of the department, so far as this office is informed, have given satisfaction to the Indians.

The difficulties that have so long agitated the Cherokee tribe were spoken of in my annual report of 1839, and were brought down in a report of 30th March last, in answer to a resolution of the Senate of the 12th of the same month. The receipt of a copy of the letter of 22d January, from William Rogers, John A. Bell, and Stand Watie, referred to in the last report, was acknowledged by General Arbuckle and Captain W. Armstrong, with the opinion, that, as the leading men of the different parties were at Washington, nothing could be effected in their absence on the Arkansas. Your determination to hold no intercourse with Mr. John Ross was in the way here, and on the 30th April General Arbuckle was, in accordance with your direction, informed of the difficulty, and of the gratification that would be

felt by the department at the adjustment of the Cherokee dissensions<sup>d</sup> on the plan submitted. (6.) Your communications to me of 6th March, and to General Arbuckle of next day—the former suspending the official action, for the time, of the agent of the Cherokees; and the latter giving your views in relation to the formation of a Cherokee constitution, and the exclusion of Messrs. Ross and Coodey from the government—were forwarded; and General Arbuckle, on the 13th of April, informed you that he had invited the two parties, by their respective chiefs, to meet at Fort Gibson on the 20th April, that he might lay before them your opinions and instructions; that they promised to attend, and he hoped for favorable results. They assembled, and on the 21st April General Arbuckle made an address to them, communicating his instructions. They came to no agreement, and the friends of Mr. Ross and Mr. Coodey protested against the ground taken by the department, and informed General Arbuckle, by J. Vann, assistant principal chief, &c., that a council of the principal men of the Cherokee nation should be convened as soon as practicable, to consider of the matters communicated by General Arbuckle. (7.) This meeting, General Arbuckle was informed, was fixed for the 11th May, and that it was subsequently postponed to the 25th; against which he remonstrated, (8,) and on the 24th May addressed a communication to Mr. Joseph Vann, assistant principal chief of the emigrants, in regard of their assemblage, and its object, which he requested might be laid before them when so convened. (9.) The emigrant party met “in council near Illinois,” and were addressed on 2d June by General Arbuckle, and requested to meet, by a deputation of some 25 or 30, a delegation of the old settlers party, at Fort Gibson. To this proposition they acceded; the parties met, and the issue was an agreement, which was transmitted to the department on the 28th June. (10.) On the 21st August, E. Hicks addressed you a letter, stating that, as the reasons assigned by the department for withholding payment of Cherokee funds have ceased, he requests payment of the sum of \$20,000 to the Cherokee delegation, which he hopes may be made, as he has heard that upwards of \$3,000 were paid in March to the western Cherokees. On this communication I made a report to you, on which you endorsed, “Although the accounts received from General Arbuckle are highly satisfactory to the department, it requires time to be convinced, by the conduct of the eastern emigrants, that they intend to carry into effect, in good faith, the terms of their arrangement with the old settlers. The Government will then direct the payment of the national funds, and transmit the money to Major Armstrong for distribution.” Sufficient time having elapsed, in your opinion, to test the sincerity of the parties to the agreement of 26th June, you directed, on the 11th instant, that the payment of the national Cherokee funds should no longer be withheld, and measures have been accordingly taken to execute this order. (11.)

Although it is exceedingly gratifying to learn that an opening has thus been made, which will, it is ardently hoped, compose all the disquietudes which have rent the Cherokee tribe into bitter divisions; yet it is observed, with regret, that the treaty of 1835 is not recognised, but by implication repudiated; and that a claim to land east of the Mississippi is reasserted in the same manner. The 9th article of the treaty of 1835 provides for the payment of abandoned improvements and ferries on a valuation, and that the debts owing by the Indians shall be paid out of the moneys due them for claims. The 10th article stipulates for compensating them for spolia-

tions; and the 13th and the supplement for discharging their reservation claims: and these, being relieved from the operation of your order to withhold payment until their difficulties were adjusted, by a communication to me of 27th April, are in a course of payment, and some of them have been paid at this office to such claimants as presented themselves.

The hostilities that occasionally prevail, and the inclination for them that always exists, among some of the northwestern tribes of Indians, are greatly to be regretted, and seem to be a part of their nature. The Sacs and Foxes are at deadly enmity with the Sioux; the Winnebagoes with the former, against whom, in greater or less number, they joined the United States in the Black Hawk war; and the Menomonies, during the same outbreak, sided with their neighbors and connexions, the Winnebagoes, and volunteered to aid the United States. War is the passion of savagism; and the only remedy for this great evil to them is civilization, which advances, with every effort and encouragement, by short strides. You may impose (as is the policy of the department) some restraint upon them, by insisting upon their covering the blood, or burying the dead; (that is, paying a sum of money to the relatives of the deceased;) but no radical cure for this cruel pastime of wild men can be found, but to win them over to the arts of civilized life, and the practice of the virtues religion inculcates.

A statement of the various investments made on Indian account, by virtue of treaties and laws, and of the sums appropriated by Congress in lieu of interest, when it has not been deemed judicious to purchase stock with the principal, is submitted. This, as I have on former occasions remarked, is true kindness to the Indian. Since the last report from this office, there have been invested in Pennsylvania fives \$77,850, which brought stock to the amount of \$90,000, at \$86 50 for the hundred. This sum was a re-investment of moneys received on former stock, with the purpose of accumulating the means of substituting civilization, domestic habits, the use of the handicraft arts, and Christianity, for the discomforts of the hunter's and the fisherman's pursuits, engrafted upon the erratic life of the North American Indian. Extracts from my report in detail to you, of the 2d January last, on the subject of stocks held in trust for the Indians by the Government, and of their interest, will explain the different items which go to make the aggregate of \$77,850, (12.) For this sum we have received \$90,000, yielding an annual interest of five per cent.

The department has not proceeded to act upon the unapproved Chickasaw locations of reservations, because the registers, referred to in my report of last year, which ought to show the names and qualifications of the claimants, have not been received.

Few sales of those locations, which have been approved and remain unsold, have been made, as may be inferred from the small number of deeds presented at the department for the President's consideration.

Where sales of acknowledged claims to land under the Choctaw treaty of 1830 have been returned to this office, they have been examined, and decided with all the despatch practicable. The gentleman selected to report the facts, and certify to them, concerning sales under the said treaty, replied, to a request to close his business as soon as possible, that 261 cases of a given class, and upwards of 100 of another, had just been presented to him; and "that although, in the prosecution of the business assigned to this office, considerable delay has been apparently manifested, yet it is believed that, owing to the peculiar condition of the country where many of the early

purchases were made, it will not be regarded as remarkable that more time has been required to dispose of the business than might, under ordinary circumstances, appear to be necessary." Of the above cases, but a few have been reported to this department.

With regard to the contingent locations of the Choctaws, under the 14th article, which Congress will dispose of according to its pleasure, I think it proper again respectfully to recommend the organization of a new commission to complete the examinations partially made by the board constituted and continued under the acts of 3d March, 1837, and 22d February, 1838; to which it would, in my opinion, be well also to commit the investigation of 118 claims to unlocated reservations under the 19th article of said treaty. Having spoken of this important matter heretofore, it will not be necessary now to do more than say that the late legislation of Congress, and especially a law of 1st June, 1840, seems to add to the reasons for closing this business, and, perhaps, changes the position of some of the claimants, as well those under, as those adverse to, the treaty provision. The last proviso of "an act to grant pre-emption rights to settlers on the public lands," of 22d June, 1838, reserved from sale "any tract or tracts of land reserved to any Choctaw, under the provisions of the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek," to satisfy the claims of such Indians, &c.; "and also to reserve from sale or entry a sufficient quantity of the lands acquired by said treaty, upon which no such settlement or improvement has been made as would entitle the settler or improver to a right of pre-emption under this act, to satisfy the claims of such Indians as may have been entitled to reservations under the said treaty, and whose lands may have been sold by the United States, on account of any default, neglect, or omission of duty, on the part of any officer of the United States; such reservation from sale to continue until the claims to reservations under said treaty shall be investigated by the board of commissioners appointed for that purpose, and their report finally acted on by Congress." The 5th section of the supplement of 1st June last to the above law contains this clause: "And nothing in the last proviso of the act of the twenty-second of June, eighteen hundred and thirty-eight, shall be so construed as to defeat any right of pre-emption accruing under said act, or under this act, or under any preceding act of Congress; nor shall said pre-emption claims be defeated by any contingent Choctaw location."

I think the ground on which the claimants on one side and the other have heretofore stood is materially shifted by the last law; and as the pre-emptor must prevail, under this provision, where an Indian contingent location interferes with him, (as, perhaps, against this species of location he must always have done when his right first attached,) there would seem, as to such Choctaw claims, to be now but one mode of compensation—a pecuniary one, in such measure, and with such guards and restrictions, (which, in my judgment, should be rigid,) as the wisdom of Congress shall devise. These contingent locations arose under the 14th article of the treaty, which requires five years' residence to entitle the party to a grant in fee-simple. We have a general census of the Choctaw tribe, and muster-rolls of those who arrived west must be in the accounting offices; it is, therefore, suggested that a comparison of the latter with the former will show who went west, and, consequently, not having remained five years, are *not* entitled; and, by deducting these from the mass, we could learn how many could by possibility be just claimants under this article. The

number that the Indians themselves supposed would prefer claims under it amounted, as the journal of the commissioners who treated with them proves, to but 200; while the aggregate of claims presented to the commissioners who sat under the law of 1837 exceeded 1,300. This naked statement proves the necessity for unusual caution; with all that can be exercised, the Treasury will be heavily burdened.

You will find in the appendix (13) a statement exhibiting the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing agents of the office of Indian Affairs unaccounted for on the 1st of October, 1839; the amount remitted to each of them from the Treasury in the last quarter of 1839 and the three first quarters of 1840, or received from other sources during the said periods, with the sums accounted for; and those which remain unsettled will give a correct general view of the money operations of this department. The lateness of the appropriations threw the remittances for the general service of the year so far towards autumn, as to make it impossible, in most instances, to disburse the moneys and render accounts before the 1st day of October. Justice to the agents requires me to state this fact. The accompanying paper (14) will inform you of the sum applicable to expenditure, and of the amount expended, in the service of the Department of Indian Affairs, during the year ending 30th September, 1840. I place before you an account of the civilization fund, and of the means provided by treaty for the advancement of education, (15 and 16.)

The annuities, and other annual payments and stipulations, have received proper attention. From the unavoidable lateness of the remittances from the department, accounts have not yet been received of their distribution among the Indians; but the agents are doing their several duties, and, as soon as they can be reasonably expected, will render their respective accounts.\* The numerous and indispensable engagements which the same cause has accumulated for the autumn, and precipitated upon a brief space, have prevented the receipt of a portion of the annual reports that the superintendents and agents are required to make on 1st October. Those which have reached this office are annexed, (from 17 to 43 inclusive,) and afford much valuable information. The gentlemen from whom they proceed, and the agents generally employed on Indian affairs, merit my commendation. Their various, complicated, responsible, and often vexatious duties, are, so far as I am informed, satisfactorily performed, and with intelligence and fidelity.

The yearly stipend of the Indians is generally expended before it is payable. They receive from the traders the articles that their necessities or fancies call for through the year, which are to be paid for at the great annual receipt. The debts thus contracted often remain unpaid, and, so far, are always provided for when a treaty is concluded. These stipulations for the liquidation of debts are at the expense of the United States, for they are (perhaps without exception) an addition to the consideration which would otherwise content the Indians. To guard against loss from non-payment of debts, against the hazard of no treaty-fund being created

\* A difficulty has occurred among the Sacs and Foxes of the Des Moines as to the mode of paying their annuities. One party, believed to be the largest, desiring payment to be made to the chiefs, (the course heretofore adopted,) and the other to the heads of families. This disagreement prevented the payment in September, at the time the agent proposed to make it; but such instructions have been forwarded as, it is hoped, will satisfy all parties to this controversy, by making the payment this year to each according to its wishes.

for them, or of its being inadequate, large profits are imposed upon the goods sold, so that the amount received will afford a fair return for all sold, and the dealer, although his gains may not be large, will thus be protected from actual loss. This, which I believe to be the course of the trade, subjects the honest-paying Indians to large exactions. Some corrective should be applied; but it is not easy to say what will be most effective, and perhaps still more difficult to make any suggestion which, amid so many discordant interests, and such contrariety of opinion, shall be generally acceptable.

The factory system, which was established in 1796, and continued until 1822, as it was conducted, was, in my opinion, rightly abolished; and yet the aggregate of loss was neither very large, nor did it grow out of the business, but was chiefly, if not exclusively, made up of the salaries of those employed, and other charges attending the system. Many officers of sound judgment were in favor of its continuance, and the determination to destroy it was slowly arrived at; still, the public impressions against it were deep, and it would ill become me to condemn what was so deliberately resolved on. Notwithstanding, however, what has been done, and instead of looking to the long past as the safest guide, the experience of the last eighteen years can be safely and advantageously consulted. The change of circumstances, the very largely increased disbursements to the Indian tribes annually, the facilities for transportation, the greater need they have of the guardian care of the Government, as they are more closely and densely surrounded by a white population; and the corresponding obligation upon us, arising out of this, and their almost entire dependence upon their annuities for clothing, &c., as their hunting-grounds grow less productive: these, and other considerations, require that we should consider what alternative, if any, will be most beneficial to the Indian.

The factory system, on the plan formerly pursued, I would not re-establish if I could; but its principle is valuable. It would not, I think, be advisable at present, whatever time may counsel us to do hereafter, to go further than I will now respectfully suggest.

I would make a small establishment of goods, suitable to Indian wants, according to their location, at each agency. I would not allow these goods to be sold to any one except Indians entitled to a participation in the cash annuities, and I would limit the purchases to their proportion of the annuity; so that the Government would, instead of paying money to be laid out in whiskey and beads, or applied to the payment of goods at two prices bought from others, meet the Indians to settle their accounts, and satisfy them that they had received, in articles of comfort or necessity, the annuity due them for the year, at cost, including transportation. The Indians would be immensely benefited; and the expense would not be greater than that of the money-payments now almost uselessly made them. The goods would be delivered as they might be wanted; it would be done under the direction of the agent; and I see no reason why his personal attention should not be equal to the whole duty, with the aids he now has. The accounts would be annually settled as quick as the money-payments are made, for each party would recollect every purchase. The agents would have the weight and consideration they ought to have with the Indians; while the latter would feel that the Government was their best friend, would be taught to look to it alone for aid in any emergence, and manifest their attachment to it under all circumstances. It cannot be doubted that



this is the secret of the great attachment of the Indians to the British Government. Their donations, as well as dues, are received directly from the officers of the Queen, with much parade and ostentation; and the head of the Government is studiously represented as the fountain of all benefaction. This, it is true, would not be desirable under our form of government; nor could it be done, where all the branches of the administration together represent the sovereignty which rests in the people; but they, or some of their chiefs, have penetration enough to see that the large sums of money paid them annually by us are swept away by their own improvidence and the cupidity of others—often without any essential benefit, sometimes to their positive injury. To do them good—to give them what they want at what it costs—to deal with them justly and kindly too—to address their understandings through their necessities, and by supplying comforts, cannot fail to conciliate them. But we, paying them certainly what we owe them, leave them a prey, afterwards, to the different absorbents that take up all they have received. We perform the least part of our duty, though the most ostensible. I think the idea I have communicated, properly developed and carried out in detail, will afford a remedy *pro tanto*. It is as far as it may ever be prudent to go; certainly, in my opinion, to go further, now, would be injudicious.

It will be observed that the supply of goods should never exceed the annuities to be disbursed at a given agency. At first, I would proceed cautiously; send goods not exceeding a fourth or a fifth of the annuity, so as to test the Indians' pleasure. Where a treaty provides that a proportion of the annuity shall be paid in goods, I would not send more than that amount; but I would send them six months, more or less, in advance of the regular time of distribution; and if the Indians used them by purchase, on account of their general annuity, their place could be easily supplied. In this way, the usefulness of the scheme could be tried; which is, to give them goods on the same terms we now do; except, only, that there should be a stock commensurate with their wants kept at the agency, by means whereof they could obtain the best articles for the smallest price. I would have no selling to them for furs or peltries. Out of traffic, would grow evils that are great, and would be unavoidable. That I would leave to traders under license; and Indian experience of the advantages we afforded them would soon compel the trader to furnish good goods at fair prices, or to abandon the pursuit. If the latter should happen, what good sense may dictate, under the existing circumstances, can be provided for the exigency. In the mean time, by confining our supplies to the amount of money we owe them by the year, we shall avoid all dissatisfaction on their part.

But this, or any other improvement, or attempt at benefiting the Indians, will meet the great obstruction to every effort of meliorating their condition—the inordinate use of ardent spirits. If you could civilize and christianize them, you might possibly correct the evil; but the misfortune is, that it must be eradicated before you can effect the former. To reason with them, experience has shown to be vain; to rely upon their own reflection and resolution for doing the good work, would be infatuation; seeing how few of the slaves of this parent of crime and penury, among those whose youth has been spent in school-houses, and their sabbaths in churches, have ever redeemed themselves from its fearful thralldom. The remedy lies in keeping the poison beyond their reach. The laws of the United States prohibit the traffic in it, under severe penalties; but they only ope-

rate in the Indian country defined by law; and, from the sparseness of the population, absence in many parts of it of white men, and remoteness of position, these wholesome provisions are generally evaded. In some of the States and Territories, vigorous legal enactments have been made, to the same end; which, no doubt, work some good, but, for the reasons stated, often fail of their effect. This will always be the case, unless the legal prohibitions are made stronger. The United States have, perhaps, gone as far as, under the general power delegated in the constitution, it may be considered they can go; but the States and Territories, within or near which Indian tribes are located, are invoked to exert the power they undoubtedly possess, to whatever extent may be necessary to arrest this worse than pestilence. The evil is, of course, the greatest where the United States laws do not protect them: for instance, among the Sioux and Winnebagoes, who ceded their lands east of the Mississippi in 1837. The venders of this article sit down on the district ceded, and thence pour it through a thousand channels into the Indian settlements, while the Territorial laws are disregarded. So of the Ottowas and Chippewas in Michigan, and other tribes which might be named, who, having granted the title to their lands, live by reserved rights, for terms of years, upon portions of it. The only real security is in a virtuous surrounding population, who must, however, have such laws as they can enforce. The law of Iowa is exceedingly well adapted to prevent sales to Indians; but there is one step further—perfectly, I take it, within the legal competency of the local legislatures—which, if adopted and executed, would go far to arrest the introduction of liquor among the tribes. It is this: to declare it a high offence, under severe sanctions, to purchase ardent spirits, or to have them in possession, with the intent to sell them to Indians. With such authority, much might be effected; whereas, if you can only punish the actual sale to a savage, the mischief is done for the occasion, and escape almost certain.

I agree fully with Eliot, (called the Apostle of New England; the first Protestant missionary to the aborigines,) "that the Indians must be civilized, as well as, if not in order to their being, christianized." The great instrument of their moral elevation must be education: I do not mean merely of the book, though that is the great inlet of improvement; but with it, they must be taught the use of domestic comforts, and how to make and provide them through mechanics and the arts of housewifery and farming; with these will come a distaste for a rambling life, and an attachment to the fire side, with its crowning accompaniment, religion, which is the only security for progression in all the others. It appears to me to be utterly vain to hope for any valuable advance, except through this portal.

The progress of national civilization is a tedious one. Every community that has emerged from barbarism has done so very gradually, each step being a laying down of the ground for that which is to follow; and ages have been necessary to overcome, day by day, the attachments to a wild roving life and unrestrained course, which are exceedingly strong, and weakened imperceptibly as they are supplanted by the improvements slowly adopted. We live, however, in the full blaze of civilized day, and perhaps aim at rather too much at once when we ask untutored tribes of men and women (schooled as little by circumstances and time as by positive instruction) to discard habits that have existed from the creation of the world, and put on ours. Our relative positions create a spirit of opposition to what they consider coercion; and, looking at the moral force

(even upon them) of circumstances, with some plausibility so consider. They submit to what we urge, but they do not (generally, at least) cordially unite with us in our efforts to mend their condition. These considerations should encourage us to perseverance; although, looking over the whole surface, we can hardly perceive the ground we have gained; and when we shall have proceeded so far that the Indians themselves become warmed to the work, what remains will be of easy accomplishment.

I have heretofore given my opinions so freely respecting primary schools; and the mode of conducting them, with especial reference to the education of a large proportion of females, that I will not now dwell on them. Of those who will have the benefit of these numerous small establishments, (at which only what would be necessary for every-day Indian life should be learned now,) there will be found some, as among ourselves, that are capable of higher attainments, and calculated by superior intellectual endowment to lead the way in any advance their fellows may make. For them, institutions of a more extended character will be necessary. Of this description, is the establishment in the Fort Leavenworth agency, near the mouth of the Kansas river, and the western line of the State of Missouri, in the country of the Shawnees. The progress made in building up this place of education is very gratifying. Two three-story brick buildings have been erected, and are nearly finished; one of which is intended for the farmer, and the other to receive the male pupils; a third, for the females, is under way. There are also houses for the principal of the school and the blacksmith, and a blacksmith's shop, barn, stables, &c.; and between five and six hundred acres of land are under fence and in cultivation, that yielded during the past season an abundant crop, from which it was thought sales to the amount of \$1,500 might be made this fall. The spirit manifested in thus reclaiming the wild woods has been extended to the much more important work of mental culture.

There are now some fifty scholars at this school, in about equal proportion of boys and girls; the former run from six to eighteen years of age, and give decided evidence of very remarkable improvement. They can nearly all read, many can compose and write sentences, and a number are acquainted with the rule of three. They are taught out of school to split wood, plough, mow, &c.; and, when all the appliances are ready for use, will learn the mechanic arts. The girls have made the same average progress in letters, and are taught the various branches of housewifery. I have great pleasure in making this statement, as furnishing the strongest evidence I have yet seen of the probability of success, after all our failures, in the efforts made by benevolent and religious societies, and by the Government, to work a change in Indian habits and modes of life; while it is conclusive proof that these sons of the forest are our equals in capacity. It shall be my business, as it is my duty, to extend to this promising, and indeed flourishing institution, all the aid the department can legally render.

When the outline of the plan shall be filled up, it is supposed 200 scholars can be accommodated, at a yearly expense not exceeding \$70 each. The institution is so very popular, that applications for admission have been, and are, constantly rejected from necessity, the accommodations being now rather too contracted for those who are there. They are well clothed and well fed, and their proficiency shows they are well instructed. It is, however, proper to mention that the location of this school

has been most favorably selected for an exhibition of the best results. The Shawnees and Delawares, as tribes, have left far behind them most of the traces of Indian life. They are well housed, have their farms well opened and cultivated; and among them are blacksmiths, carpenters, &c., who are not unfrequently employed by the whites. There is, besides, a semi-monthly newspaper, edited and printed by a Shawnee. The accompanying report (44) made by an intelligent young gentleman of this office, is referred to for further particulars, and, with the regular report, transmitted by the agent, will furnish them in full.

It is anticipated that the Choctaw Academy, in Kentucky, will cease to exist as an Indian school within 12 to 20 months. In reference to this event, and to provide a substitute for it in the far south, my attention has been given to the selection of a suitable site, and to the other initiatory measures necessary to a beneficial use of the funds the neighboring tribes may be willing to expend at a school, the position and conduct of which they approved. Fort Coffee, on the Arkansas river, has been abandoned as a military post. The buildings are suitable for an extensive school establishment; the farm is open, so as to connect the manual-labor and farming benefits with the others; the situation is healthy, and, although in the Choctaw country, it is on the Arkansas river, near the boundary-line, and quite convenient to the Creeks, Cherokees, Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, Seminoles, and not too far removed from the Chickasaws and Osages. This position unites all the advantages that you could reasonably expect to find, if not all you could desire. Properly originated and built up, this scheme will become the fountain of many blessings to masses of men. It should commence moderately, and be extended gradually. Manual labor and farming are indispensable branches of instruction to any good end; and at a proper season workshops should be erected, and the mechanic arts taught. The girls, who ought never to number less than one-half the pupils, should learn to sew, spin, and weave; and, as we progress, it would be an excellent feature in the plan to lay in the materials for clothing the whole school, which the girls, under proper tuition and direction, should make up. To this school would come those only that, having learned the usual elementary branches at the primary schools, it would be expedient, from greater aptitude and other considerations, to educate further at Fort Coffee.

On the 11th July last I addressed a letter to the superintendent of the western territory, giving the foregoing views at length, and expressing my wish that they should be carried out; for which purpose he was informed the department would furnish \$2,000 from the civilization fund, per annum; and that, as in the next two years the funds now expended at the Choctaw Academy would cease to be used therē, it was hoped and believed the Indians would cheerfully agree to the application of them in support of pupils at Fort Coffee. He was further informed that, "as soon as the necessary incipient measures are taken, a competent teacher must be selected; and, in doing this, he must be a man of unimpeachable morals, and of capacity and acquirement far above what is usually sought for in an Indian tutor. He must be fully qualified to be the principal of the institution when it shall have reached the full extent to which my views look, and with which alone I will be satisfied. He must, therefore, not be inferior to gentlemen placed at the head of academies in the populous States. On this, every thing will depend. A false step here will be fatal; and, of course, the most independent and judicious selection made—considering only the interest of the Indians, and the success of the project." (45.)

From the numerous and pressing engagements of the superintendent since he was instructed, I presume he has not been able to enter upon the execution of the plan, and no report has been received from him on the subject. A school at Fort Coffee, for the more southern Indians, with that of the Methodist society near Fort Leavenworth, will furnish all the facilities that are necessary, or could be wished for, in such institutions; and, both fairly under way, I shall hope for the best consequences. The accompanying statement (46) will furnish, in a condensed form, the information possessed here respecting the present condition of Indian schools.

Information was communicated to the department that the Seminole chiefs in the western territory were anxious that their brethren in Florida should lay down their arms and join them, and had expressed their readiness to visit them, and to use their influence to induce them to emigrate. Those who are so tenacious of Florida are understood to regard the country in which their emigrant brethren live as barren and unhealthy, and many of them to believe that the latter have perished. To remove these false impressions, it was thought, would be to destroy one of the chief reasons with them for continuing hostilities. The project, after mature deliberation, was approved; and orders accordingly issued to Major William Armstrong, the superintendent, and Captain John Page, of the United States army, to select a few of the Seminole chiefs, and of the Creek chiefs "best affected to the United States," with one or two Choctaws, if deemed advisable, and proceed east with them for the above purpose. Strong hopes were entertained of success, which were strengthened by the reception of the delegation by their relatives in Florida. But, at the very moment when expectation was at the highest, it was sadly disappointed; and whatever motives or influences have hitherto operated on the Seminoles, they appear to have lost none of their force. If the measure had eventuated favorably, it would have been just cause of gratulation, as the termination of a harassing conflict—war it hardly deserves to be called, were it not so prolific of expense, hard service, disease, and death: a contest in which our officers and men bear themselves, amid the most untoward circumstances, with a perseverance and gallantry that would in any other warfare secure them the soldier's richest reward; while in this, however well understood by the Government and army, their services are not appreciated by the country. To meet and conquer an enemy, is the possession of reputation; to travel over arid sands, and wade through morasses and lakes, and struggle through hammocks—to chase the shadow, while the substance is invisible, through all these difficulties—bring sickness and death, if a bullet from a concealed foe spare its intended victim for a more painful end. To terminate this hard duty, and to relieve the citizens of Florida of a savage population, from which they have suffered so much in rapine, conflagration, and murder, were our hope and expectation; but they have proved as illusory as any that have preceded them.

I regret to mention that the system of bestowing presents to Indians resident in the United States is continued at the Manitoulin islands by the British Government. The despatch of Sir Francis Bond Head to Lord Glenelg, of 20th November, 1836, and the talk made in pursuance thereof by — Jarvis, Esq., chief superintendent, &c., to the Indians in the year 1837, laid down a different line of policy, as judicious for the English nation and just to us. By these two documents, and by way of inducing our resident Indians to emigrate to Canada, they were informed that the British

Government was willing to make gifts to such of them as would remove to, and live in, Canada ; but that, after 1839, the usage would cease as to all others. I am, notwithstanding, advised that from 3,000 to 6,000 (as they were variously estimated) were assembled at the Manitoulins in July and August, 1840. Parties went from the shores of Lake Superior and the heads of the Mississippi, as well as from the more contiguous tribes of Michigan, and portions of Wisconsin and Iowa. The visitors were more numerous than usual, but it is said a tone of dissatisfaction was displayed by some of them on their return ; while others, (the Menomonies,) who were invited by British agents to this great point of distribution that they might participate in it, declined.

The permanent emigration to Canada from our territory is believed to be less than it was the previous year. This, though equally exceptionable in principle, I do not think of so much hazard as the maintenance of foreign influence among chiefs and tribes who live on our soil and amidst our fellow-citizens. Remonstrance, and the withdrawal of all participation in annuities from such as remove permanently, or receive presents annually from the agents of the British Government within its possessions, are the only preventives in the power of the Indian Department.

Respectfully submitted :

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

## LIST OF DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

*Emigration and subsistence of Indians.*

1. Letter of D. Lowry, sub-agent for the Winnebagoes, with talks of the chiefs.
2. Letter of D. Lowry, sub agent, &c., and of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in reply.
3. Statement of the number of Indians removed, and to be removed, with the daily cost of subsisting them.
4. Letter of General Arbuckle, and reply of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

*New negotiations.*

5. Letter of General Brady, with proposition of A. Coquillard, and instructions of the Secretary of War, for negotiating with the Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies.

*Cherokee disturbances.*

6. Letters of General Arbuckle and Major Armstrong, relative to the proposition of William Rogers and others, Cherokees of the treaty party, for a division of territory and pecuniary interests; and instructions of the department thereon.
7. Correspondence between General Arbuckle and the Cherokees, and proceedings of a meeting of the latter, relative to the instructions of the department for the settlement of the differences.
8. Letter of General Arbuckle to J. Vann, assistant principal chief of the late emigrants, remonstrating against the delay in the settlement of the difficulties.
9. Letter from same to same, urging the adoption of the course indicated by the department.
10. Proceedings of a council of the late emigrants, and act of union adopted by deputations of both parties.
11. Letter of E. Hicks, asking payment of Cherokee funds, and orders of the Secretary of War relating thereto.

*Fiscal statements.*

12. Statement of amount of investments for Indian account, and of appropriations by Congress, in lieu of interest, with explanatory document.
13. Statement of receipts and disbursements of the amounts applicable to expenditure.

14. Statement of the amount expended in the year ending 30th September, 1840.
15. Statement of the civilization fund.
16. Statement of the treaty funds for education purposes.

*Condition of the Indian tribes, relations with them, and description of the Indian country.*

17. Report of William Armstrong, agent for the Choctaws, and acting superintendent Western Territory.
18. Report of Joshua Pilcher, superintendent of Indian affairs, St. Louis.
19. Report of Richard W. Cummins, agent, Fort Leavenworth.
20. Report of Joseph V. Hamilton, agent, Council Bluffs.
21. Report of Anthony L. Davis, sub-agent, Osage river.
22. Report of Stephen Cooper, sub-agent, Council Bluffs.
23. Extract from the report of his excellency Robert Lucas, Governor of Iowa, ex officio superintendent of Indian affairs.
24. Report of Amos J. Bruce, agent, St. Peter's.
25. Report of John Beach, agent for the Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi.
26. Report of his excellency Henry Dodge, Governor of Wisconsin, ex officio superintendent of Indian affairs.
27. Report of David Lowry, sub-agent for the Winnebagoes.
28. Extract from the report of Daniel P. Bushnell, sub-agent, Lapointe.
29. Report of Henry R. Schoolcraft, agent at Mackinac, and acting superintendent, Michigan.
30. Extract from the report of James Ord, sub-agent, Sault St. Marie.
31. Extract from the report of Samuel Milroy, sub-agent, Indiana.
32. Extract from the report of Purdy McElvain, sub agent, Ohio.

*Education and schools.*

33. Report of H. R. Schoolcraft, with sub-reports.
34. Report of James Ord, with sub-reports.
35. Report of D. Lowry, with sub-reports.
36. Report of R. W. Cummins, with sub-reports.
37. Report of A. L. Davis, with sub-reports.
38. Report of Stephen Cooper.
39. Report of Amos J. Bruce, with sub-report.
40. Report of D. P. Bushnell, with sub-reports.
41. Reports of missionaries in the Green Bay sub-agency.
42. Report of Purdy McElvain.
43. Report of James Logan, with sub-report.
44. Communication from John B. Luce, in relation to the manual-labor school, Fort Leavenworth agency.
45. Instructions for the establishment of a manual-labor school at Fort Coffee, west of Arkansas.
46. Statement of the number and condition of Indian schools.



## No. 1.

SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
FOR THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN,  
*Mineral Point, September 29, 1840.*

SIR: Herewith you will receive, enclosed, the letter of David Lowry, sub agent for the Winnebagoes, accompanied by the talk held by the sub-agent with some of the principal chiefs of these Indians, for the information of your department.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
**HENRY DODGE,**  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

PRAIRIE DU CHIEN SUB AGENCY,  
*September 16, 1840.*

SIR: The enclosed talk was held, this morning, with old Car-a-man-ee and Win-o-shick. It is conceived proper, at this moment, to submit it to your excellency's consideration. I am informed by these two Indians that a full council of the chiefs may be expected, in a few days, on the same subject. The result will be immediately forwarded.

My attitude before the Indians, at present, is rather peculiar as well as delicate. I am anxious to be fully understood by the department, and to have, myself, a fair understanding of its wishes in relation to the Winnebagoes. The emigration, *suspended* last spring in your excellency's presence, at the request of young Win-o-shick, was expected to be *resumed* this fall by the Indians voluntarily. All my efforts, since that time, have been directed to a preparation for their entire removal this fall. Some time since, it was ascertained that they did not intend to go; which was immediately reported, and the necessity of bringing the influence of troops again to act upon them suggested; but what the determination is, on this subject, I am not, as yet, informed. Therefore, I am in doubt as to the proper course to pursue with the Indians. It will be seen, however, from my enclosed talk to them this morning, that I still deem it safest to insist on their removal this fall to their proper country; and this position will be maintained, till otherwise instructed by the department.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. LOWRY,  
*U. S. Indian Sub-agent.*

His Excellency HENRY DODGE,  
*Governor and Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

*Wee-noo shick.*—Father: I may seem childish, in speaking on this subject at this time; but you will better excuse me, when you remember that I am but a boy, and must allow me, when I come to see you, to speak of every thing that comes into my head.

Father: We have heard that you intend to move your agency, this fall, to Turkey river, out on the Neutral Ground. This distresses us very much, I assure you. Also, that you will insist on our going out, this fall,

from the Mississippi; on our removing our families out, and on Turkey river receiving our annuities. This we cannot do, Father; you know we cannot do it. If our people *wished* to go, they are not able to get there. Our wigwams are filled with sick, and we cannot go. Our people say, that if our Great Father should insist on our going, and send wagons to convey us out, it would take all of our annuities for this year to pay for hauling. They would have to suffer for want of money to buy clothes, &c., until next year.

*Sub-agent.*—I hope your Great Father will send wagons to haul your property and sick. Should he do so, however, he will pay for the expense himself.

*Keesh-kee-pee-kaw, or, The Old Kar-a-mannee.*—Father: I have come to see you on important business, having heard that you should say we must go to Turkey river to receive our goods, money, &c., for this year. What I now say to you, you may feel assured the other chiefs will say. We have always done as our Great Father wished us to do, until now. You tell us you will pay us on the Neutral Ground, west. We say to you, that we cannot go there for them. Pay us on the Mississippi, and we will come to the pay-table in canoes, bringing our sick. Were our families well, we might *talk* of going to the agency on Turkey river for our annuities. Father: if you have been instructed to take our moneys to Turkey river, then take them out; but write to our Great Father that we cannot go after them. We say it, and the other chiefs will say it—we cannot—we will not attempt it; our people are unwilling to go to Turkey river for their Great Father's yearly present.

*Sub-agent.*—The Indians will recollect their promise to General Atkinson, last May—that they said to him, “We will move out, next fall, to our proper country.” That word was sent your Great Father at Washington. Believing that you would do as you said, he has directed your annuities to be paid in that country. Now, should you do otherwise, he will have good reason to believe that you have more than one mouth. Your people cannot live on the Mississippi, nor can they live east of that river. The treaty that you made with the United States, in 1837, requires you to move twenty miles west of it. From that point you are at liberty to hunt out to the Des Moines; and to hunt, but not to keep your families and property, up to the west bank of the Mississippi. Ten ploughs are now breaking land for you on Turkey river; and others will soon go to Red Cedar, to break a field there. One of your blacksmiths is on Red Cedar, and the other two at Turkey river. Your school, &c., will move, in four or five weeks, to the new agency. You will be obliged to go to that country. It will be best for you to go this fall; you will then be in your *own country*, ready to plant corn next spring. You have no blacksmith on the Mississippi, and in a few weeks will have no agent here; and here you *cannot live*.

*Kar-a-mannee.*—We cannot go, but will stay on the Mississippi, and live, if we can. None of the chiefs who were at Washington in 1837 recollect any thing about a cession of twenty miles west of it.

*Sub-agent.*—Have you forgotten (to Wee-no-shake) the promise you gave General Atkinson, that if the Mississippi Indians could plant at their old fields once more, they would move, in the fall, to their own country?

*Wee-no shake.*—I remember my talk, and yet think they *ought* to go; and if the older chiefs will go, I am willing to follow them. But at that

time we could not foresee that we would be now sick and dying. I then wished to wait, and learn the wishes of our brothers at the Portage, (which, you recollect, I added as my reason at the time.) They are now unwilling to move farther.

---

No. 2.

SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
FOR THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN,  
*Mineral Point, September 28, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, informing that funds had been remitted Major Pilcher and Mr. Schoolcraft, for the treaty stipulations and current expenses of this superintendency for the third and fourth quarters of 1840, accompanied by tabular statements containing the necessary information as to the disbursements.

You will receive, herewith enclosed, a letter addressed by Mr. Lowry, Indian sub-agent, on the subject of the removal of the Winnebago school.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

HENRY DODGE,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

PRAIRIE DU CHIEN SUB AGENCY,  
*September 24, 1840.*

SIR: On receiving instructions to sell the school and agency buildings for what they would bring, I made known to the teachers that a vacation would take place on the 1st of next month, preparatory to removal. The Indians immediately presented their remonstrance. A note was received from my son, yesterday, on this subject, from which I make the following extract:

"Dear father: The Indians have become alarmed at hearing their school was to be stopped, and have come to me to know the reason. I have referred them to you. They are opposed to going out alone, and will require some management. Big Wave has been here--doing, I think, something towards disaffecting these Indians; and is now gone to Whirling Thunder's village, I fear, on the same business."

Gull accompanied the party of Indians that handed my son's letter, and delivered the following talk:

"Father: You always tell us the truth, and whatever you undertake you go through with. I have told you before that I had but one mouth. What I am going to tell you now, is the mind of all the chiefs. They have all determined they cannot give up the ground they now occupy. They will not leave the Mississippi; and, if you take our money out to Turkey river, our people will be very poor. Every chief that comes in will tell you that he cannot leave the land he is on now."

To this talk a similar reply was made to what I stated to Win-o-shick and Caramanee.

These Indians, until recently, showed no disposition to remain on the

Mississippi ; and I have no doubt (as my son states) others are endeavoring to render them untractable.

I believe the Indians generally expect now to move no further out, and the next object is to have their annuities delivered on the Mississippi. After gaining this point, it would be an easy matter to disperse on the east side of the river, and return to the country from whence they came.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. LOWRY,

*United States Indian sub-agent.*

His Excellency HENRY DODGE,

*Governor and Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,

*Office Indian Affairs, October 19, 1840.*

SIR : Communications of the 28th and 29th ultimo have been received from Governor Dodge, enclosing letters from you of the 16th and 24th ultimo to him, accompanied by a talk of the Winnebagoes on the subject of their removal from the west side of the Mississippi, to Turkey river, in the Neutral Ground.

These several papers have been submitted to the Secretary of War, by whom I am instructed to say that the department has heard with sorrow that sickness and suffering have prevailed among the Winnebagoes ; that we are disposed to act with the greatest kindness to them ; and, if they will go to Turkey river this fall, we will remove their property and sick in wagons, and at our own expense : that we shall be greatly gratified if they will remove at once ; but that we will not coerce them before spring, when they must go.

You will, I am desired further to say, proceed quietly and steadily, according to your previous instructions, in the removal of the agency, school, and smiths, to Turkey river, at the place designated on the Neutral Ground for these establishments respectively ; and will carry the annuities to the new agency west, and inform the Winnebagoes that they will be paid there, and not elsewhere.

It is a matter of deep regret that these Indians will not comply with their engagements, and I think it unfortunate they were not carried to Turkey river last spring or summer. It will soon be two years since these poor people, by the treaty of November, 1837, should have been twenty miles west of the Mississippi ; and every day's delay has wasted their means, and more demoralized them. During all this time, they have been living at sufferance upon lands that did not belong to them, and at this very moment they are trespassers.

I apprehend that they will suffer during the approaching winter, in any event ; which I deplore exceedingly. If they would only aid us in our efforts to serve them, I think much might be done to meliorate their condition ; but they will listen to bad advice, and, influenced by it, always weaken our efforts for their good, and frequently prevent beneficial results.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

*Commissioner.*

Rev. D. LOWRY,

*Sub-agent for the Winnebagoes.*

## No. 3.

*Statement showing the number of Indians of the respective tribes east of the Mississippi river, at the date of the last annual report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, to be removed in pursuance of treaty stipulations; the number of each tribe removed since last report; the number remaining east, to be removed; the number of Indians now under subsistence west, and the daily expense thereof.*

Names of tribes.	Number for removal at the date of last report.	Number removed since last report.	Number now to be removed.	Number now under subsistence west.	Daily expense of subsistence.
(a) Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes -	5,648	936	4,712	936	(b)
(a) Pottawatomes of Indiana - - -	150	-	150		
Choctaws - - -	3,323	-	3,323		
Creeks - - -	744	-	744		
Florida Indians - -	630	55	575	55	\$6 87½
Cherokees - - -	1,000	-	1,000		
Swan Creek and Black River Chippewas -	88	-	88		
Ottowas of Maumee -	92	-	92		
Ottowas and Chippewas	6,500	-	6,500		
Winnebagoes - - -	4,500	4,500			
New York Indians -	4,176	-	4,176		
Chickasaws - - -	400	-	400		
Stockbridges and Munsees, and Delawares and Munsees - - -	194	180	14	180	21 60
	27,445	5,671	21,774	1,171	\$28 47½

(a) There has been considerable uncertainty in the estimate formed, from time to time, of the number of these Indians, and it runs through many years. It appears, from the pay-rolls, that, in 1834, there were paid at Chicago, of the united band of Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes, 6,734; and of the Pottawatomes of Indiana, 1,346—making an aggregate of 8,080; and the muster-rolls show that there were, at the same time, west, 441. These papers were the foundation, doubtless, of a report and estimate of 1835, and chart of 1836, placing the united band at 8,000; which has been since adopted, except in the year 1837, and that erred as much in the opposite direction. The treaty of Chicago was signed by several chiefs, who afterwards became parties to separate treaties for their landed interests in Illinois and Indiana, by which many of them agreed to remove west of the Mississippi, and others southwest of Missouri. It is probable they have been confounded, and a portion of the latter enumerated as of the united band, being parties to the same treaty; that many of them are lost in kindred tribes with which they have mingled; and that the aggregate has been

much diminished by death; as we know a large body did remove, and others, not reported, may have removed to Canada. All these causes combined, taking into the reckoning whatever number may yet be known to be east, of which we have no accurate knowledge, will furnish the best account that can be given of these Indians. The statement below exhibits in detail the information possessed.

On the 24th October, 1834, the Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies numbered -	-	-	-	-	6,734
On the 8th November, 1834, the Pottawatomies of Indiana numbered -	-	-	-	-	1,346

Total number of these bands, east, in 1834	-	-	-	-	8,080
Muster-rolls in this office show there were, at the same time, west	-	-	-	-	441

Total number, east and west of the Mississippi, in 1834	-	-	-	-	8,521
---------------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------

Captain Russell removed, in the fall of 1835, a large party of the Chicago Indians, and in 1836 Mr. Kercheval removed another party. The records do not show the number of either; but it would seem, from a letter of Dr. James, sub-agent, &c., that both together did not exceed	-	-	-	-	1,455
Prior to November, 1837, of the same band, had removed themselves	-	-	-	-	842
On the 26th November, 1837, Colonel Sands delivered	-	-	-	-	287
And in the fall of 1838 Mr. Berry delivered	-	-	-	-	150

Whole number of Ottowas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies removed prior to 1840, (all in the Council Bluffs sub-agency)-	-	-	-	-	2,734
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------

The 441 above named appear to have gone ultimately to the Osage river sub-agency; in July, 1837, their number had increased to	-	-	-	-	658
In November, 1837, Colonel Sands delivered in the same district	-	-	-	-	160
And on the 26th September, 1837, Mr. Proffit	-	-	-	-	53
In October, 1838, Mr. Polke's party numbered	-	-	-	-	756

Making the whole number emigrated prior to 1840, in the Osage river sub-agency	-	-	-	-	1,627
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------

So the whole number west, prior to 1840, was	-	-	-	-	4,361
----------------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------

Leaving a balance to be accounted for, of	-	-	-	-	4,160
Of these, there have been removed in 1840	-	-	-	-	936

3,224

On the 1st July, 1837, Mr. Kercheval reports that there had gone to Canada about	-	-	-	-	1,000
And Mr. Schoolcraft, in 1838, reports	-	-	-	-	137

1,137

Leaving the number at their old homes in the States	-	-	-	-	2,087
-----------------------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------

	Brought forward	-	2,087
Mr. Schoolcraft reported, in September, 1840, Ottowas and Pottawatomies south of Grand river, in Michigan, to the number of		-	950
	Leaving	-	<u>1,137</u>

(b) No returns to show, as yet, the rate of subsistence.

---

No. 4.

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPT., W. DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, June 30, 1840.*

SIR: It will be seen by the recent union of the Eastern and Western Cherokees, that each individual of that nation is equally to share the surplus money that may remain after the payments have been completed to individuals as provided for by treaty stipulations. I have, therefore, on the application of the Cherokees, agreed to furnish the Cherokees that are returning from Texas in a distressed condition, with rations for four or five months. It is believed that four hundred of these Indians, or more, have joined their nation of late; and I have made an arrangement with Judge Martin to have issued to them, on the 15th instant, all the rations they will require, by turning over to them beef on the foot, with the requisite quantity of salt and corn.

It is probable that one thousand more Cherokees will join their nation from Texas, within the next three or four months; I therefore desire to be informed of the pleasure of Government, in relation to their being furnished with provision.

I am, sir, very respectfully, &c.;

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brig. General U. S. A.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office of Indian Affairs, August 21, 1840.*

SIR: Your letter of 30th June was received, on the subject of furnishing Cherokees "that are returning from Texas in a distressed condition, with rations for four or five months. It is believed that four hundred of these Indians, or more, have joined the nation of late; and I have made an arrangement with Judge Martin to have issued to them on the 15th instant, all the rations they will require, by turning over to them beef on the foot, with the requisite quantity of salt and corn. It is probable that one thousand more Cherokees will join their nation from Texas, within the next three or four months; I therefore desire to be informed of the pleasure of Government in relation to their being furnished with provision."

This communication has been laid before the Secretary of War, by whom I am instructed to say that this is a class of Cherokees for whom it is not

thought discreet to provide as you propose. The Cherokee fund has been subject to so many charges, and large unsettled demands being made upon it at this moment, that the utmost caution will be necessary in all future expenditures out of this fund. The divisions and difficulties among the Cherokees will probably induce dissatisfaction with any indulgence extended to one side or the other. It is true you propose to make, for the future, (and, so far as you have gone, have made) the arrangement on the ground that each individual will be entitled to a share of the surplus, out of which, as I understand your letter, these supplies shall be paid by each for himself. But it is altogether uncertain what that surplus, or the proportion of each Cherokee thereout, will be; and there is hazard that rations may be furnished beyond the means of payment. You will, therefore, please not to furnish rations to any Cherokee Indians who may arrive from Texas hereafter, and will stop such as you may have commenced to issue for those who have already arrived, and explain to them fully the reason for this step.

Very respectfully, &c.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Brig. Gen. M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Fort Gibson.*

---

No. 5.

HEADQUARTERS, 7<sup>TH</sup> MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
*South Bend, Indiana, June 10, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the enclosed communication from Mr. Alexis Coquillard, of this place, to me; which he has requested me to forward to you, should I think it worthy of your consideration.

The Indians have expressed a desire that that portion of their tribe now residing at Council Bluffs should be removed to the Osage agency; and, from my knowledge of Mr. Coquillard's character, and his long acquaintance and influence with these Indians, I have the utmost confidence in his ability to effect their removal, in a manner satisfactory to them and to your department.

I have been informed by persons who were present at the time the treaty was made at Chicago, in 1833, with these Indians, that it was through his influence alone that this treaty was effected.

Captain Douglas, the bearer of these communications, seems to be well qualified to act as one of the commissioners; he appears to be acquainted with the character of the Indians, and his knowledge and opinions have been of service to me in effecting this emigration.

I am, sir, very respectfully, &c.

H. BRADY,  
*Brigadier General U. S. A.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

SOUTH BEND, June 12, 1840.

SIR: I have recently been at Council Bluffs, in Missouri; saw the Indians, and think they may be prevailed upon to make a treaty with the United



States, to cede the lands they are now on, and join their brethren on the Osage river.

The reasons for making these suggestions are these: I believe it will be the means of uniting those people again in the bands of harmony, to have them all together; and it will be carrying out the views of the Secretary of War, of bringing those people together in a country beyond the limits of the States, where the laws of the United States will not conflict with State authority.

The Indians have given me an assurance that they will cede the lands they now live on and remove.

I propose to make a treaty with those people, if it should meet the views of the Secretary to appoint suitable commissioners—such men as they know and have confidence in, and such men as I might suggest. I will effect a treaty, if the Secretary will authorize the making of such a treaty; in case of a failure, I will pay all the expenses that may accrue in making the attempt.

I will claim the right of saying that I think I effected the treaty of Chicago, of 1833, with the Indians known at the department as the emigrants now located at Council Bluffs.

Now, sir, if you think these suggestions will meet the views of the Secretary, I will thank you to submit them, with your views on the subject.

You have seen the Indians, and you know their wishes on this subject.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. COQUILLARD.

Brigadier General H. BRADY.

P. S. I would respectfully submit the names of the following gentlemen as suitable persons as commissioners: Captain J. T. Douglas, Wm. B. Mitchell, E. V. Cicott, Rev. J. McCoy, Major A. L. Davis.

A. C.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *July 7, 1840.*

SIR: I have received your communication of the 10th ultimo, with one from Mr. Coquillard to you, enclosed, recommending that efforts be again made to induce those of the united nation of Ottowas, Cihppewas, and Pottawatomes, who have settled north of the Missouri river, to remove, and rejoin their brethren on the Osage river.

The accomplishment of this measure is anxiously desired by the department, to prevent those disturbances which must be expected from collision with our citizens, now rapidly filling up that part of the country which the Indians at present occupy. You are, therefore, authorized to accept Mr. Coquillard's proposition, and to employ him to negotiate with them for this purpose. You will associate with him Rev. Isaac McCoy, one of the gentlemen mentioned in his letter, whose residence is at Westport, Jackson county, Missouri. The compensation of the latter will be settled by the department. Mr. Coquillard shall receive, if the object is attained, the allowance usually made for similar services; if the desired arrangement is not effected, he is understood not to expect compensation of any kind.

The following are the outlines of the arrangement which it will be their endeavor to conclude:

A tract of country on the Osage, of equal, if not superior, quality to that which they will leave, and of sufficient dimensions for their accommodation, will be set off for the united nation, and entirely separate from the possessions of other tribes, if they wish. Or, if agreeable to them and the Pottawatomies of Indiana, a union of interests can be formed by taking land in common with them, and by constituting the means of each one fund for the common benefit; in this event, an additional and proportionate quantity of land can be added to the tract assigned to the latter. As, in either case, the land given would be as valuable as that ceded, no further consideration, beyond the expenses of removal, ought to be expected. But, if thought necessary, an amount not exceeding \$100,000 may be promised to them, to be paid in some mode that will be productive of lasting benefits; and the United States will remove them, and subsist them for one year after their arrival and settlement on the land assigned them. They should also be made to understand that, upon the reunion of the whole nation on the Osage, they shall at once receive the benefits provided by the treaty of Chicago.

Very, &c.,

J. R. POINSETT.

Brig. Gen. HUGH BRADY,  
South Bend, Indiana.

---

HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
Detroit, August 27, 1840.

SIR: On the 9th of this month I had the honor of receiving, from Capt. Douglas your letter of the 7th of July; and, agreeably to your instructions, I have appointed the two gentlemen named by you commissioners to make a treaty with the Indians on the terms proposed in your letter. A copy of their appointments is herewith enclosed.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
H. BRADY,  
Brigadier General U. S. Army.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
Secretary of War.

---

HEADQUARTERS, 7TH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,  
South Bend, Indiana, August 19, 1840.

SIR: Instructions have been received from the War Department, empowering me to appoint you, in connexion with Mr. Coquillard, of South Bend, Indiana, agents of the Government to effect a treaty with the united nation of Pottawatomies, Ottawas, and Chippewas, who have settled north of the Missouri river, having for its object their removal to the Osage river; of which instructions the following are extracts:

\*A tract of country on the Osage, of equal, if not superior, quality to that which they will leave, and of sufficient dimensions for their accommodation, will be set off for the united nation; and entirely separate from the possessions of other tribes, if they wish. Or, if agreeable to them and the Pottawatomies of Indiana, a union of interests can be formed by taking

land in common with them, and by constituting the means of each one fund for the common benefit; in this event, an additional and proportionate quantity of land can be added to the tract assigned to the latter. As, in either case, the land given would be as valuable as that ceded, no further consideration, beyond the expenses of removal, ought to be expected. But, if thought necessary, an amount not exceeding \$100,000 may be promised to them, to be paid in some mode that will be productive of lasting benefits; and the United States will remove them, and subsist them for one year after their arrival and settlement on the land assigned them. They should also be made to understand that, upon the reunion of the whole nation on the Osage, they shall at once receive the benefits provided by the treaty of Chicago."

As it is the object of the Government that *all* the Indians shall be removed from that section of the country, you will be particular in your treaty not to grant any reservations of land to individual Indians.

Mr. Coquillard, who leaves here in a few days in charge of an emigrating party, will visit you. You will then make your arrangements for carrying into effect the above instructions as soon as possible.

A secretary, to be appointed by you, will be employed; who will keep a correct record of your proceedings. Your individual compensation will be settled by the War Department.

Should you need any further instructions, you will please address me at Detroit, Michigan.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

H. BRADY,

*Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

Rev. ISAAC MCCOY,

*Westport, Jackson county, Missouri.*

[Same to A. Coquillard, with the necessary alterations.]

No. 6.

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPT., W. DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, March 10, 1840.*

SIR: I had the honor, on the 3d instant, to receive your communication of the 30th of January last, together with a copy of a letter addressed to you by Messrs. William Rogers, John A. Bell, and Stand Watie. In answer thereto, I can assure you that, should the delegates now in Washington from the two contending parties fail in agreeing upon some measure that will restore order to the Cherokee nation, I will with pleasure aid and advise with Capt. Armstrong in suggesting such measures as may be thought best for the future welfare of the Cherokee nation; or, should Capt. Armstrong think it advisable, we will not wait to know the result of their proceedings in Washington, but will immediately furnish you with our views on this important subject.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. ARBUCKLE,

*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,

*Secretary of War.*

CHOCTAW AGENCY WEST, *March 24, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 30th of January, directed to me at Fort Gibson, enclosing copy of a letter from Messrs. William Rogers, John A. Bell, and Stand Watie, Cherokees, now in Washington. As the leading men of the different parties of Cherokees are now in Washington, it would not be practicable to do any thing during their absence, so as to effect the object proposed by Messrs. Rogers, Bell, and Stand Watie. Any arrangement agreed upon by the three delegations now at Washington would doubtless meet the sanction of the people. Should any arrangement be proposed for the adjustment of the Cherokee difficulties, requiring action here, I would be happy to execute any instructions you might be pleased to give.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,  
*Acting Supt. Western Territory.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office Indian Affairs, April 30, 1840.*

SIR: A letter, addressed to the Secretary of War by Capt. William Armstrong, under date of 24th ultimo, has been received, and, by direction of the Secretary, I now write to you. Captain Armstrong acknowledges the receipt of a communication of the 30th January, "enclosing a copy of a letter from Messrs. William Rogers, John A. Bell, and Stand Watie, Cherokees, now in Washington. As the leading men of the different parties of Cherokees are now in Washington, it would not be practicable to do any thing during their absence, so as to effect the object proposed by Messrs. Rogers, Bell, and Stand Watie. Any arrangement agreed upon by the three delegations now at Washington would doubtless meet the sanction of the people."

The letter of Messrs. Rogers, Bell, and Stand Watie, referred to, bears date 22d January, and proposes a division of the Cherokee country and annuities between the old settlers and treaty party, together with all such as may choose to join them of the one part, and John Ross and his party of the other part. Of this letter you doubtless received a copy from the War Department, as the order was to send a copy of it to yourself and Capt. Armstrong, and to "instruct them to devise a plan by which this can be done with the consent of the parties."

I am now instructed by the Secretary of War to "explain to General Arbuckle that the determination of the department to hold no communication with John Ross was an insuperable obstacle to making an arrangement here, as he would not suffer his delegation to act, as such, without him."

The plan proposed would be most advantageous for all parties, if it could be executed; and as nothing can be done here at present, it would be highly gratifying to learn from you that there was a prospect of restoring quiet to the Cherokee community by this mean, which would be equally just to all.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Brig. Gen. M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Fort Gibson.*

No. 7.

*Extract from a letter of Brevet Brigadier General M. Arbuckle, of April 13th, 1840, to the Secretary of War.*

"I had the honor, on the 8th instant, to receive your instructions under date of 7th ultimo, together with a copy of your letter to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs of the 6th.

"I lost no time, after the receipt of your instructions, in requesting the principal chief of the old settlers, and the assistant principal chief of the late emigrants, to attend at this post on the 20th instant, with fifteen or twenty of their principal men: each being informed that the opposite party had received a similar invitation, and that the call for their attendance here was made in consequence of instructions from the Government, of much interest to their nation; and I have the satisfaction to inform you that these chiefs have assured me that they will comply with my request, and that I am not without a hope of satisfactorily settling the difficulties in the Cherokee nation at an early period."

---

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, WESTERN DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, April 29, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor, herewith, to transmit documents from 1 to 5, in relation to affairs in the Cherokee nation. The constitution for the Cherokee nation, agreed to by the late emigrants and a few of the old settlers, and their laws, I have had an opportunity to examine, and to notice that they require some alterations; yet they do not tolerate murder or outlawry for any such complaint as that for which the Ridges and Boudinot were destroyed, or any other, if my recollection does not deceive me.

In consequence of my belief that it was not the intention of the Government to permanently exclude John Ross and William S. Coodey from office in their nation, I so expressed myself to the principal men of the Cherokee nation, who were assembled at this post on the 21st instant; and this I regarded material, to insure a union of the Cherokee people, and a return of quiet to the nation, which, I have reason to believe, will take place during the next month; yet, as the executive department of the proposed Cherokee Government (as agreed on by both parties) will be composed of a principal chief and an assistant principal chief—the former from the late emigrants, and the latter from the old settlers—I have reason to believe that the office of principal chief will be vacated in favor of John Ross, at an early period after a union of the parties; and, although I do not think it expedient, at present, to converse with the Cherokees on this subject, I shall take a suitable occasion, when they are about closing the formation of their new government, to inform them that no change of chiefs will be allowed, after their election, until their first term of service shall expire, unless it be made by and with the consent of the whole Cherokee nation, and not by a majority.

The reply of the late emigrants to my address, I regarded highly exceptionable, and was, no doubt, prepared in accordance with instructions from Mr. Ross, which were brought by Mr. Looney Price, who arrived in this vicinity, from Washington, a short time since.

I said but little in reply to the answer given by the late emigrants to my address, except to assure them that they were already informed of the manner in which this matter was to be settled.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. ARBUCKLE,

*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

To the HON. J. R. POINSETT,

*Secretary of War, Washington City.*

*Address of General M. Arbuckle, United States army, to deputation from the old settlers and late emigrant Cherokees assembled at Fort Gibson on the 21st April, 1840.*

GENTLEMEN: It affords me much pleasure to have this opportunity of meeting with a number of the principal men of the Cherokee nation, who represent both the old and late settlers of your country. I have requested your attendance at this post, in compliance with instructions from the War Department, which have in view the final settlement of the long and unfortunate contest for authority in your nation. The Government of the United States, as you are apprized, had some time since determined that this contest ought to be settled by the known will of a majority of the Cherokee people; and would still desire to adhere to that decision, had it not been perceived that, by such an arrangement, the old government, or settlers, would not, in a government so formed, be represented by a single individual of their own choice; and have therefore decided that the old settlers shall enjoy in the new government one-third of the offices, to be held by individuals of their own choice.

It has been perceived by the Government of the United States that it is not probable that you will, or can, yourselves settle the difficulties existing in your nation with security to your people. It has, therefore, in accordance with treaty stipulations, felt bound to interpose, and to exert its best efforts and offices to have settled in a just and friendly manner the existing troubles in your nation, and in such manner as will secure to every Cherokee his personal and political rights, and the free enjoyment of life, liberty, and property; and, at the same time, not impair the obligations of your nation to the United States.

To insure these benefits to the Cherokee people, and to relieve them from strife, the Secretary of War has regarded it necessary that Messrs. John Ross and William S. Coodey shall not hold office in your nation—the former, in consequence of his public acts in this country; the latter, in consequence of opinions expressed in the presence of the honorable Secretary of War. As relates to these individuals, I judge it proper (from the connexion I have had with affairs in the Cherokee nation) to state, that my opinion of the acts of Mr. Ross will be understood by my correspondence with him during last summer and fall, (copies of which have been forwarded to Washington city.) With respect to Mr. Coodey, whose conduct I regarded as exceptionable on several occasions, I have no recollection of having ever mentioned his name in any communications except one to Mr. Ross.

I trust you will not for a moment believe that the War Department had

any motive in excluding the individuals named from office, except from the conviction of such exclusion being absolutely necessary to insure the return of peace and quiet to the Cherokee people; as, when this desirable object is accomplished, the decision in relation to them will be [no] longer insisted on.

*Cherokees:* If I can in any way be instrumental in restoring peace to your nation, it will afford me great pleasure. The two governments now existing in your nation have the effect, as you are apprized, of paralyzing each other to such an extent as to leave but little, if any, security to your citizens; and I am informed that the members of each of these governments are pledged for their support. Such a state of things, you must perceive, cannot continue without the greatest injury to your nation; and cannot be remedied except by each party casting off all unkind feelings to the other, and by mutual concessions. Nothing in relation to this dispute will be transacted by your delegations at Washington; therefore there is no motive for delay here, and I hope no Cherokee present will desire it, but will at once see and feel the obligations he is under to his people to act immediately, to the end that all difficulties in the Cherokee nation may terminate in a few weeks; the people be enabled to receive the money due to them from the United States; and strife and disorders ended, by a just execution of your laws. All these blessings will be enjoyed by the Cherokee people, if you are disposed to act with justice and good feeling towards each other; and I assure you that I am prepared to render you every assistance and accommodation in my power to effect this desirable result at the earliest period possible. Between your two governments, you have, no doubt, on record all the laws at present required. I have seen the constitution and laws of the late emigrants, which I have no doubt the old settlers will generally approve. I am less informed of the government of the old settlers, yet I doubt not that they have many wholesome laws which they will desire to have retained; and, if suitable committees from each party are appointed, it is believed that they would in a very little time, with the assistance of a few clerks, prepare a constitution that would be acceptable to the Cherokee people, and make such a selection of the laws of each government as are required at present in your nation, and which would be confirmed by the proper authority.

The troubles in your nation have caused considerable expense to each party: all just claims of this character ought to be provided for by your union, and paid. I have notified Mr. Joseph Vann, assistant principal chief of the late emigrants, that I am authorized to have rations issued to such of the emigrants as require them, for a period not exceeding five months. It is, however, to be expressly understood that the cost of those supplies will be charged to the nation, and be deducted from the payments to be made of the surplus due them *per capita* from all such as partake of these supplies, to the amount furnished to each individual.

That there may be no misunderstanding of my remarks to you on the present occasion, the principal chief of each party is now furnished with a copy of them.

---

FORT GIBSON, April 24, 1840.

*Resolved by the National Council, now in session, That Thomas L. Rogers and Richard Ratliff be, and are, appointed a select committee, to in-*

form General Arbuckle that the committee agreed to the propositions in his address of the 21st instant; and that the committee is now prepared to appoint a committee on the part of the old settlers, to carry out the same.

ANDREW M. VANN,  
*President National Council.*

JOHN L. McCOY,  
*Clerk National Council.*

Approved :

JOHN ROGERS, *P. C.*  
JOHN SMITH, *2d C.*

---

FORT GIBSON, *April 25, 1840.*

We, the select committee that was appointed to make a settlement with the late emigrants, concerning our national affairs, have been unable to come to any satisfactory agreement; therefore, we see no reason why we should remain here any longer.

JAMES STARR.  
ANDREW VANN.  
RICHARD RATLIFF.  
JOHN SMITH.  
JOHN A. BELL.

Concurred National Council :

JOHN L. McCOY, *Clerk.*

JOHN DUNCAN, *P. N. C.*

Approved :

JOHN ROGERS, *P. C.*  
JOHN SMITH, *2d C.*

---

APRIL 22, 1840.

SIR: Your address of yesterday, the 21st instant, to the Cherokees collected at Fort Gibson, has been laid before the undersigned, for their consideration, by the assistant chief of the Cherokee nation.

The topics embraced in your address are of the greatest magnitude, and require from us, as citizens of the Cherokee nation, the deepest reflection, both as it relates to ourselves individually, and the future prosperity of our ill-fated country. Our people and nation are placed in a position at once critical and unprecedented in her affairs of self-government, and also the relation in which she is now placed in her relation to the United States.

The Cherokee people had hoped that the great obstacles to the settlement of the national difficulties had been removed by the vote of the Cherokees in January last, and that it had been so considered by the officers and agents of the Government; but, from your address, we find to our great regret that we have been mistaken, and that the department has decided upon a new and unexpected experiment, by determining that the old settlers of this country shall hold one-third of the offices, to be held by individuals of their own choice. How this is to be effected and carried into operation, with any happy results, we are totally at a loss to say—whether by appointment in perpetuity to the old settlers, thereby destroying and setting aside the grand



principle of elective franchise. We can see no other tendency; the principle must bear out such a result; and, however desirous the friends of peace and good order may be to bring about a happy settlement of our affairs, the policy as laid down before the Cherokees for their action will have the most unfortunate tendency to produce such a wish. The situation of the Cherokee people in their western home is truly an unhappy one, and, under the extraordinary circumstances of their difficulties at this time, they require the friendly aid of their friends; and, however we may deprecate the restraints put upon our free and inherent rights and privileges, we still wish to have all the assistance that may be derived from any information within your control; and, so far as we can, in common with our people, our utmost endeavors will be exerted to meet the friendly interposition of the Government in exerting its best efforts and offices to settle in the best manner our existing troubles in such manner as will secure to every Cherokee his personal and political rights, and the free enjoyment of life, liberty, and property.

The security of these blessings to the Cherokees, to which they have so long been strangers, it is to be hoped will, ere long, be fully realized; and nothing, we assure you, so far as we are capable, shall be wanted to terminate the unsettled condition of the Cherokee nation. But, to assure these benefits to the Cherokee people, and to relieve them from strife, the Secretary of War has regarded it necessary that Messrs. John Ross and William S. Coodey shall not hold offices in the nation—the former, in consequence of his public acts in this country; the latter, in consequence of opinions expressed in the presence of the Hon. Secretary of War. It is much to be regretted that the department has come to such a determination in regard to those gentlemen, or that such a course was thought to be so essential to the security of our peace and happiness; for, in our humble opinions, it will destroy the very rights which it wishes to secure to our people—that of personal and political rights. It is a right that we cannot (as true citizens of a free country) sanction when in the infancy of our knowledge of what constitutes the free enjoyment of *life, liberty, and property*; nor can we yield our conviction that it is for our benefit or good to have our birthright privileges thus annihilated, that we may hereafter enjoy them in firmer security. But the most unhappy results may be anticipated from the precedent. We never could feel that security hereafter from such a policy as is wished to be exercised over the Cherokees; and it appears obvious to us that nothing could have been presented for the consideration of the Cherokee Indians that could be more unfortunate in its tendency to bring to our relief the happiest results. We cannot believe for one moment that the Government feel it so imperative a duty as to strike such a fatal blow at our hopes in the exercise of an elective government; nor can we convince ourselves that the department will insist upon a principle so destructive to the principles of a republican government, the grand work and boast of her own institution; and we moreover feel assuredly convinced that the Cherokees will never yield their consent to legislate upon such a basis, nor can they ever feel the hope confirmed to them of future security, when prospectively based upon such premises. But, notwithstanding all the objectionable features of our situation and wishes by all *parties*, including the United States, that mutual concession shall be made, we hope the strong arm of power will be withdrawn, for the sake of the free exercise of our rights, both personal and political. We are not aware of the criminality of

the public acts of John Ross to his people, or of his faithless conduct to the Government of the United States. The Cherokees have the utmost faith in his transactions, so far as they are made public, and we are unapprized of any thing to the reverse; and while we are ready, in connexion with the great body of the Cherokees, to yield every thing consistent with the duty we owe our country and ourselves for the restoration of full friendship throughout the different parties into which our nation is unhappily divided, we do, with greatest deference to the determination of the War Department, remonstrate against the proscription of Messrs John Ross and William S. Coodey; it is an infringement of [our] dearest rights; and we cannot but view it as unjust and oppressive in the extreme. Our Government, no matter how formed, would be subject to continual fluctuations, where citizens of our nation are at any time liable to proscription, and forever put under disability from holding office under their own Government, for acts and opinions not treasonable or reprehensible under any law or usages among Indians; much less so by a Government whose constitution secures to every person, how [ever] humble, the right of trial before condemnation. We would beg leave to direct your attention to the peculiar situation in which the Cherokees are placed. They have formed a constitution, and a large portion of the old settlers have joined in its formation, and bound themselves to conform to its provisions; and if the government so formed and constituted is now abrogated and dissolved by the Government of the United States, the necessary time must be taken to place the facts before the Cherokee people, that they may act for themselves with prudence and wisdom upon such an important change in the affairs of their government. We hope that nothing we have said in this communication will be construed into a disposition on our part to throw a difficulty in the way to a friendly settlement of the affairs of the nation, when it shall become an imperative duty for our action.

Respectfully, your obedient servants,

John Martin,  
W. S. Adair,  
Richard Fields,  
Daniel McCoy;  
G. W. Gunter,  
John Spears,  
Jessy Bushyhead,  
Tho. F. Taylor,  
Turtle Fields, his x mark,  
Pheasant, his x mark,  
John Benge, his x mark,  
Tobacco Will, his x mark,  
Hair Conrad, his x mark,  
Daniel R. Coodey,  
Joshua Buffington,  
Johnson Foreman,  
John Candy,  
Isaac Bushyhead,  
Charles Coodey,

Approved:

J. VANN, *Assistant Principal Chief.*  
AARON PRICE,  
R. TAYLOR,

*Executive Councillors Cherokee Nation.*

{ Gen. M. ARBUCKLE, *United States Army.*

APRIL 24, 1840.

SIR: Agreeable to your call of the Cherokee people at Fort Gibson, on the 20th instant, in consequence of instructions you received from the Secretary of War, which you laid before the Cherokee people for their consideration, and coming to no definite decision as to their present difficulties, it is agreed that I shall convene the council and principal men of the Cherokee nation so soon as lies in my power, and lay the matter before them, for their consideration and decision; and you shall be notified of their decision.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

J. VANN,  
*Assistant Principal Chief.*

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

---

No. 8.

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, WESTERN DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, May 11, 1840.*

SIR: I have received your letter of the 10th instant, in which you desire to be informed of my instructions in relation to the settlement of the troubles in the Cherokee nation; which I herewith furnish you, in consequence of many of the old settlers having been informed of its contents at Washington, and not that they will furnish you with any material information, other than what was communicated to you in my address to both parties on the 21st ultimo.

I extremely regret that you have delayed the assemblage of the late emigrants to the 25th instant, as this delay appears to me to be totally unnecessary, and certainly cannot be productive of the least good to the Cherokee people, who, I have no doubt, if left to themselves, or free from bad counsel, will be well disposed to settle the existing troubles in your nation on the terms proposed by the Government. You will not understand, by this remark, that I intend to charge you with giving bad counsel to any one; yet, from your delay in calling the late emigrants together, I judge you have been prevailed on to procrastinate the union of the Cherokee people and the final settlement of their difficulties. The necessary time for a full and perfect understanding of the sentiments of all ought to be enjoyed; and this is regarded very material, that no misapprehension of facts, by either party, may hereafter disturb the quiet of the Cherokee people; yet unnecessary time should not be taken to effect this object. I shall expect to hear from you very soon after your proposed meeting of the late emigrants on the 25th instant, as you are apprized that something must be done for the security of the Cherokee people at as early a period as possible.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. Army.*

TO JOSEPH VANN,  
*Assistant Principal Chief of the late Emigrant Cherokees,  
Spring Creek, Cherokee Nation.*

No. 9.

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, WESTERN DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, May 24, 1840.*

STR : It has been reported to me, of late, that the council to assemble on the 25th instant will be attended by a majority of the late emigrants. This I had not expected, as you informed me, when last at this post, that you did not intend to convene more than those that compose the government formed by the late emigrants. I do not, however, perceive any disadvantage in so large a number of the Cherokees being called together, except that they are greatly required at home at this time, to enable them to make corn this season, and the unnecessary expense of such an assemblage. I say unnecessary, from my firm conviction that the Cherokee people, without being called together, except by the principal men in the districts where they live, would have been readily convinced that the plan proposed to finally settle the difficulties in their nation is just to all, and the only one that can be resorted to at present with success, and that it ought to be acted on with the least delay possible. Yet, if I were to form an opinion of the motive of so large an assemblage of your people, from the conduct and remarks of some of the friends and relations of Mr. Ross, I would have reason to believe that the object was not to promote an early settlement of the troubles in the Cherokee nation.

It would appear that a principal cause of objection to the plan proposed to establish a government for the Cherokee nation, is the removal of Mr. Ross and Wm. S. Coodey from office. The Cherokees are apprized that the United States are bound, by treaty stipulations, to protect their nation from domestic strife, and therefore must judge of the manner best calculated to discharge that obligation. Yet, if no exception had been made to these individuals, would the situations of the Cherokee people have been improved? Have not the friends of Mr. Ross, for the last eleven months, resorted to every measure in their power to place him at the head of the Cherokee nation, without success, (and you are fully apprized that the prospect of effecting that object has not improved,) provided no objection had been made to him? These facts are unanswerable, and it is not necessary that I should say more to prove to the late emigrants that they will act in direct disregard of justice and propriety by not at once adopting the plan proposed to establish a government for their nation. What motive is there for delay? Will it not be seen that they cannot bring their favorite into office, at least for the first term? Are they not offered the principal chief and two-thirds of the offices? Have not the old settlers frequently notified them of their desire to unite with them? and have they not accepted the terms proposed for a final settlement of the difficulties in the Cherokee nation?

This will be handed to you by my aid de-camp, Lieutenant Simmons; and I request that you will have it read and fully understood by all that may attend your council, as the matter it contains is intended for their information as well as your own.

I expect to hear from you within a few days, that an early period may be appointed for the assemblage of the representatives of each party, duly authorized to establish a government for the Cherokee nation, and do what-

ever else that may be needful, until a regular council of the nation is convened.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brigadier General U. S. A.*

Mr. JOSEPH VANN,  
*Assistant Principal Chief of the late Emigrant Cherokees,  
near Illinois river.*

---

No. 10.

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, W. DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, June 9, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to transmit a copy of my communication to Mr. Vann, assistant principal chief of the late emigrant Cherokees; of the 2d instant, together with his reply of the 3d; by which it will be noticed that the committee on the part of the late emigrants is not appointed to transact the business for which it is required to assemble at this post. Notwithstanding this, the meeting of the representatives of each party, it is believed, will have a beneficial effect, and will at least furnish an opportunity to judge of the measures necessary to be taken hereafter to give quiet and security to the Cherokee nation.

I have the constitution agreed to by the late emigrants and those that have joined them, and have noticed nothing exceptionable in its provisions, except what is contained in the following words: "All acknowledged treaties shall be the supreme law of the land."

I have the honor to be, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,  
M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War, Washington City.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, W. DIVISION,  
*Fort Gibson, June 2, 1840.*

SIR: It must be obvious to every Cherokee who has a wish for the welfare of his nation, that it is necessary that a government should be established for the Cherokee nation with as little delay as possible, which will be respected. I have, therefore, to request that twenty-five or thirty of the late emigrants, or their adherents, will assemble at this post on the 10th instant, for the purpose of meeting a deputation from the old settlers and those that have joined them, for the purpose of establishing a government for the nation; and if the late emigrants are still unwilling to unite with the old settlers and their friends, it would appear that no alternative is left to settle the difficulties in the Cherokee nation, except by the parties being separated, and each enjoying their own government, and a suitable portion of the Cherokee lands and annuity. Should this plan be adopted by the Cherokees, to prevent further contention for office, it will meet the sanction of the Government.

Be so good as to acknowledge the receipt of this by the return of the bearer.

I am, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

Mr. JOSEPH VANN,  
*Assistant Principal Chief of the late Emigrant Cherokees,  
in council near Illinois.*

---

TAH-LE-QUAH COUNCIL GROUND,  
June 3, 1840.

SIR: Your communication of the 2d June has been submitted to the council by the chief, for their consideration and action. These lines are to inform you that the council has passed a resolution authorizing the appointment of twelve men as a deputation on the part of the council, to meet a deputation of those of the old settlers that have not united with the late emigrants, on the 10th instant, at Fort Gibson, agreeable to your request.

\* \* \* \* \*  
We are, respectfully, your friends,

JOSHUA BENNINGTON,  
*President pro tem. National Committee.*  
YOUNG WOLF,  
*Speaker National Council.*  
J. VANN,  
*Assistant Principal Chief.*

DAVID CARTER, *Clerk National Council.*

General M. ARBUCKLE,  
*United States Army.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, 2D DEPARTMENT, W. DIVISION,  
Fort Gibson, June 28, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy of the constitution established by the late emigrant Cherokees, which was agreed to by the old settlers on the 26th instant, together with an act of union entered into between the parties on that date.

These papers are not precisely of the character required; yet, after a trial of ten days, when each party was fully represented, I was satisfied that nothing better could be done; the late emigrants having determined (in the act of union) to refer to a claim to lands on the east of the Mississippi.

The emigrants at first presented to the old settlers the act of union entered into last summer or fall, and the enclosed constitution, for their acceptance. This they declined to comply with. The emigrants declared that they had no authority to alter the constitution. I therefore prevailed on the old settlers to accept it, without admitting its legality, until concurred in by them; and urged the emigrants to enter into an act of union with the old settlers. These propositions were finally agreed to, in the manner shown by the accompanying papers.

I was much gratified to notice that each party, before leaving this post, expressed much satisfaction in consequence of their nation being once more united, and with the measure I had taken to assist them to accomplish this desirable object.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, &c.,

M. ARBUCKLE,  
*Brevet Brig. Gen. U. S. A.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War, Washington City.*

Whereas our fathers have existed, as a separate and distinct nation, in the possession and exercise of the essential and appropriate attributes of sovereignty, from a period extending into antiquity beyond the records and memory of man: and whereas these attributes, with the rights and franchises which they involve, remain still in full force and virtue, as do also the national and social relations of the Cherokee people to each other and to the body politic, excepting in those particulars which have grown out of the provisions of the treaties of 1817 and 1819, between the United States and the Cherokee nation, under which a portion of our people removed to this country and became a separate community. But, the force of circumstances having recently compelled the body of the Eastern Cherokees to remove to this country, (thus bringing together again the two branches of the ancient Cherokee family,) it has become essential to the general welfare that a union should be formed, and a system of government matured, adapted to their present condition, and providing equally for the protection of each individual in the enjoyment of all his rights.

Therefore, we, the representatives of the Eastern and Western Cherokees, do hereby solemnly and mutually agree to form the two branches into one body politic, under the style and title of the Cherokee Nation.

In view of the union now formed, and for the purpose of making satisfactory adjustments of all unsettled business which may have arisen before the consummation of this union, we agree that such business shall be settled according to the provisions of the respective laws under which it originated; and the courts of the Cherokee nation shall be governed in their decisions accordingly. Also, that the delegation authorized by the Eastern Cherokees to make arrangements with Major General Scott for their removal to this country shall continue in charge of that business, with their present powers, until it shall be finally closed. And, also, that all rights and title to public Cherokee lands on the east or west of the river Mississippi, with all other public interests which may have vested in either branch of the Cherokee family, whether inherited from our fathers or derived from any other source, shall henceforward vest entire and unimpaired in the Cherokee nation, as constituted by this union.

It is further agreed, that any moneys due individuals from the United States as *per capita*, each and every citizen of the Cherokee nation shall participate equally. And, also, that portion of the nation that has constituted the old settlers of this country shall have a just proportion of the officers and representation in the government of the nation for the first constitutional term—that is to say, the assistant principal chief, seven members in the committee, nine members in the council, two associate judges of the

supreme court, one circuit judge, two district judges, two executive counsellors, and two sheriffs: all to be of their own selection, and to be chosen by the council of the old settlers now in session.

It is also understood, that all just debts and expenses incurred by either branch of the Cherokees, for holding councils, &c., shall be assumed and paid out of the national funds.

And it is further agreed, that, from and after the signing of this union, the laws of each portion of the Cherokee nation shall be inoperative, excepting so far as is already provided for in this union. The constitution, however, adopted at Tah-le-quah the 6th of September, 1839, and the laws enacted under its provisions, shall be the governing laws of the nation.

Done at Fort Gibson, the 26th June, 1840.

David Vann,  
John Burge,  
Turtle Fields,  
John S. Boot,  
G. W. Gunter,  
Richard Fields,  
R. Taylor,  
Stephen Foreman,  
John Drew,  
Johnson Foreman,  
David Carter,

*On the part of the Eastern Cherokees.*

Andrew M. Vann,  
Riley Thornton,  
William Rogers,  
Thos. L. Rogers,  
Ezekiel Starr,  
The Wind,  
George W. Adair,  
Charles Ruce,  
Broken Canoe,  
Lame Glass,  
Wrinkle Sides,  
C. Thornton,

*On the part of the Western Cherokees.*

---

No. 11.

WASHINGTON CITY, August 21, 1840.

SIR: The Cherokee delegation addressed a communication to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, early this month, applying for the payment of annuities due the Cherokees. We were informed by the Commissioner that the orders of the department on the subject of paying money remained unchanged, and that such payment could not be made. The letter of the Commissioner to Captain Armstrong, of November 9th, 1839, states that "no further payments will be made to the Cherokees until the excitement now existing in the nation is composed, and the difficulties settled." In the



month of March or April last, the department paid over to a party of Cherokees, called Western Cherokees, at this place, on account of annuities, a sum over three thousand dollars, at a time the Government supposed the existence of difficulties among the Cherokees. I am also informed by Captain Armstrong that the department has forwarded by him a large sum of money for the payment of claims due the Cherokees. Since the payment of these sums, the alleged difficulties among the Cherokees have been quieted, and the dissatisfied portion of the Western Cherokees have united themselves to the majority, and adapted the constitution and laws of the nation. The cause assigned by the department in withholding the public funds has been removed, and I hope will be so considered by you. Permit me, in behalf of the delegation, to renew the application for the payment of the annuities to us, in a sum equal to twenty thousand dollars. If there was a propriety in the Government to make the payments adverted to, I hope, sir, you will look upon the present application as not unreasonable, and in the same light.

Permit me to ask to be favored with an answer as early as practicable.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,

E. HICKS.

Hon. JOEL R. PAINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office Indian Affairs, August 22, 1840.*

Sir: A letter addressed to you yesterday, by E. Hicks, has been referred to this office for a report.

He inquires whether the annuities of the Cherokees will be paid, alleging that the difficulties among them, which have hitherto interposed an obstacle to such payment, are composed; states that he has been informed that, in March or April last, "the department paid over to a party of Cherokees, called Western Cherokees, at this place, on account of annuities, a sum over three thousand dollars, at a time the Government supposed the existence of difficulties among the Cherokees;" and that the department has forwarded by Captain Armstrong "a large sum of money for the payment of claims due the Cherokees." He adds, "since the payment of these sums, the alleged difficulties among the Cherokees have been quieted, and the dissatisfied portion of the Western Cherokees have united themselves to the majority, and adopted the constitution and laws of the nation. The cause assigned by the department in withholding the public funds has been removed, and I hope will be so considered by you. Permit me, in behalf of the delegation, to renew the application for the payment of the annuities to us, in a sum equal to twenty thousand dollars. If there was a propriety in the Government to make the payments adverted to, I hope, sir, you will look upon the present application as not unreasonable, and in the same light."

The payment of the money to Dutch and others, representing the Western Cherokees, this spring, I explained verbally to the council of the Eastern delegation; and, lately, in the same way, to Mr. Hicks himself, and, on the 11th of this month, in a written official reply to a communication of the 27th of July from John Ross and others. In answer to Mr. Hicks's

present request, I now do so again. The 6th article of the treaty of 1819, with the Cherokees, provides that the permanent annuity, (\$10,000,) then due them, should be paid in proportions of two-thirds to the Eastern and one-third to the Western Cherokees; and the 18th article of the treaty of December, 1835, stipulates that the annuities of the nation that may ensue for two years under this treaty, shall be laid out for the benefit of the poorer class of the nation, which shall be advanced by the United States; by which, however, it is declared it is not intended "to interfere with that part of the annuities due to Cherokees west by the treaty of 1819." Of this permanent annuity, the Eastern Cherokees received in 1836 \$6,666 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ , and the Western Cherokees \$3,333 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ . The annuities to be advanced would be the interest accruing after the ratification of the treaty on 23d May, 1836, and running from the investments for two years, and embracing from 1836 to 1837, and from 1837 to 1838, payable on the investments in the latter years respectively; leaving, after the payment to both parties of the \$10,000 in 1836, as above, two years for the advance during which the Western Cherokees, as contradistinguished from the whole nation, would be entitled to receive, according to the treaty of 1819, the sum of \$3,333 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ , or, rather, the one-third of the interest on \$214,000, after it was appropriated, each year. The advance was made for the poorer class of the Eastern Cherokees, under the treaty of 1835, by an act of Congress of July 2, 1836, which appropriated \$75,000 for the purpose; of which \$48,692 94 were expended under the direction of General Wool. This act also appropriated \$214,000, for which the permanent annuity of \$10,000 was commuted. The Western Cherokees would then be entitled as such, by the express terms of the 18th article of the treaty of 1835, to receive one-third of the interest of the \$214,000, which would fall due in 1837 and 1838; of which they had obtained nothing when Dutch and others, representing the Western Cherokees, presented last spring an authority to receive as much as would pay their expenses; and, on account of what was due, they were paid \$3,432 50. This payment in no manner violated the order of November 9th, 1839, which extended only to funds belonging to the whole nation, including Eastern as well as Western Cherokees. So far from it, that the Western Cherokees are yet in arrears for what is payable to them separately; and ought to receive, deducting what they have already got, to place them on a footing with the Eastern Cherokees, a sum measured by their numerical proportion to the whole tribe.

The next inquiry relates to the payments Captain Armstrong has been authorized to make, in regard of which Mr. Hicks has been correctly informed. He has been instructed to pay individual claims awarded by the Cherokee commissioners for improvements, spoliations, reservations, and debts only, but on national account. These payments the department has always willingly made, and Major Armstrong has been instructed to continue them. Mr. Gunter and Mr. John Ross, and others, have been paid claims of this class here, as Mr. Hicks very well knows; these acts have no connexion with the national funds.

Mr. Hicks finally alleges that all Cherokee difficulties are settled, and that the reason for withholding payment of national dues hitherto has ceased; he therefore requests a payment of annuities equal to \$20,000; states that, if there was a propriety in making the payments he adverts to, he hopes his application will be looked upon in the same light. The payments made, and the one asked for, do not, as already shown, rest on the

same footing. If it be your pleasure to rescind the order of November, 1839, either because you may think their troubles are at an end, or for any other reason, the request of Mr. Hicks can be granted, but not otherwise; unless you give some special order on the subject inconsistent with, and overruling either generally, or for the occasion, the said order of 9th November, 1839, which prohibits one [me] from making the payment.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Hon. J. R. POINSETT,  
*Secretary of War.*

[Endorsement]

Although the accounts received from General Arbuckle are highly satisfactory to the department, it requires time to be convinced by the conduct of the Eastern emigrants that they intend to carry into effect, in good faith, the terms of their arrangement with the old settlers.

The Government will then direct the payment of the national funds, and transmit the money to Major Armstrong for distribution.

J. R. P.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November 11, 1840.*

SIR: Sufficient time having elapsed to test the sincerity of the parties to the agreement of the 26th of June last, I see no necessity for longer withholding the payment of the national Cherokee funds, annuities, &c., to those entitled by the treaty to receive them for the benefit of the tribe. You will, therefore, please to take the necessary steps for paying whatever is now due to them, provided Captain William Armstrong is satisfied of the existence of a government among them, under, and in conformity with, that agreement.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

J. R. POINSETT.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

## Statement exhibiting the amount of invest

Names of the tribes for whose account the stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate of interest, per cent.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.
Cherokees	Kentucky	5	\$94,000 00	-	\$4,700 00	-
Do.	Tennessee	5	250,000 00	-	12,500 00	-
Do.	Alabama	5	300,000 00	-	15,000 00	-
Do.	Maryland	6	761 39	-	48 68	-
Do.	Michigan	6	64,000 00	-	3,840 00	-
Do. (schools)	Maryland	5	41,138 00	\$708,761 39	2,056 90	\$36,085 68
Do. do.	Missouri	5½	10,000 00	-	550 00	-
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies.	Maryland	6	130,850 43	51,138 00	7,851 02	2,606 90
Do. do. do.	Indiana	5	68,000 00	-	3,400 00	-
Do. do. do.	Pennsylvania	5	23,000 00	-	1,150 00	-
Do. do. do.	Do.	5	8,500 00	-	425 00	-
Incompetent Chickasaws	Indiana	5	58,000 00	230,350 43	2,900 00	12,625 03
Do.	New York	5	30,000 00	-	1,500 00	-
Do.	Maryland	6	131,230 44	-	7,873 83	-
Do.	Kentucky	5	150,000 00	-	7,500 00	-
Chickasaw orphans	Arkansas	5	146,000 00	369,230 44	7,300 00	19,773 83
Do.	Pennsylvania	5	17,000 00	-	850 00	-
Shawnees	Maryland	6	29,341 50	163,000 00	1,760 49	8,150 00
Do.	Kentucky	5	1,000 00	-	50 00	-
Senecas	Do.	5	-	30,341 50	-	1,810 49
Senecas and Shawnees	Do.	5	6,000 00	5,000 00	300 00	250 00
Do. Do.	Missouri	5½	7,000 00	-	385 00	-
Kansas	Do.	5½	18,000 00	13,000 00	990 00	685 00
Do.	Pennsylvania	5	2,000 00	-	100 00	-
Greek orphans	Alabama	5	82,000 00	20,000 00	4,100 00	1,090 00
Do.	Missouri	5½	28,000 00	-	1,540 00	-
Do.	Pennsylvania	5	16,000 00	-	800 00	-
Menomonies	Kentucky	5	77,000 00	126,000 00	3,850 00	6,440 00
Do.	Pennsylvania	5	9,500 00	-	475 00	-
Chippewas and Ottowas	Kentucky	5	77,000 00	86,500 00	3,850 00	4,325 00
Do. do.	Michigan	5	3,000 00	-	180 00	-
Do. do.	Pennsylvania	5	14,000 00	-	700 00	-
				94,000 00		4,730 00
				1,897,321 76		98,772 90

12.

ments for Indian account in State stocks.

Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted for application.	Treaties, on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
\$91,000 00	-	Semi ann'y	Philadelphia	Bank of America	Treaty Dec, 1835, and supplement, March 7, 1836.
250,000 00	-	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.
300,000 00	-	Do.	New York	Do.	Do.
880 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore	Do.	Do.
69,120 00	-	Semi ann'y	New York	Do.	Do.
42,490 00	\$714,000 00	Quarterly	Baltimore	Do.	Treaty Feb. 27, 1819.
10,000 00	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	Do.	Do.
150,000 00	52,490 00	Quarterly	Baltimore	Do.	Treaty Sept. 1832, (mills.)
72,264 09	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	Do.	Treaty Sept: 1833, (education.)
19,895 00	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Treaty Sept. 1832, (mills.)
7,352 50	-	Do.	Do.	Do.	Treaty Sept. 1833, (education.)
57,291 89	249,511 59	Do.	New York	Do.	Treaty May, 1834.
29,729 17	-	Quarterly	Do.	Do.	Do.
151,479 06	-	Do.	Baltimore	Do.	Do.
146,375 00	-	Semi-ann'y	Louisville	Bank of Kentucky	Do.
146,000 00	384,875 12	Do.	New York	Bank of America	Do.
14,705 00	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Do.
33,912 40	160,705 00	Q. rterly	Baltimore	Do.	Treaty August, 1831.
980 00	-	Semi ann'y	New York	Do.	Do.
-	34,872 40	Do.	Do.	Do.	Treaty Feb. 1831.
5,880 00	4,900 00	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.
7,121 87	-	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.
18,000 00	13,001 87	Do.	Do.	Do.	Treaty June, 1825.
1,730 00	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Do.
82,000 00	19,730 00	Do.	New York	Do.	Treaty March, 1832.
28,487 48	-	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.
13,840 00	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Do.
75,460 00	194,327 48	Do.	New York	Do.	Treaty Sept. 1836.
8,217 50	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Do.
75,460 00	63,677 50	Do.	New York	Do.	Treaty March, 1836.
3,000 00	-	Do.	Do.	Do.	Do.
12,110 00	-	Do.	Philadelphia	Do.	Do.
-	90,570 00				
-	1,932,680 96				

*Statement exhibiting the annual interest appropriated by Congress to pay the following tribes of Indians, in lieu of investing the sums of money provided by treaty in stocks.*

278

Doc. No. 2.

Names of tribes.	Amounts provided by treaty for investment.	Amount of interest annually appropriated.	Authority by which made.
Ottawas and Chippewas	\$200,000 00	\$12,000 00	Resolution of the Senate.
Osages	69,120 00	3,456 00	Resolution of the Senate, Jan. 19, 1838.
Delawares	46,080 00	2,304 00	Treaty of 1832.
Sioux of Mississippi	300,000 00	15,000 00	Treaty of September 29, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	200,000 00	10,000 00	Treaty of October 21, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	157,400 00	7,870 00	Treaty of October 21, 1837.
Winnebagoes	1,100,000 00	55,000 00	Treaty of November 1, 1837.
Creeks	350,000 00	17,500 00	Treaty of November 23, 1838.
Iowas	157,500 00	7,875 00	Treaty of 1837.
	2,580,100 00	131,005 00	

*Extract from the report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, of January 2, 1840.*

By the 8th article of the treaty of 24th May, 1834, the lands assigned under the treaty to orphans may be sold, and the proceeds thereof, if the President deem it advisable, invested until such persons marry, or "come of age;" when, if the Chickasaw delegation named in the 4th article, with the agent, shall certify that, in their opinion, it will be for their interest and advantage, the amount shall be paid over to those entitled to receive it. The above article does not expressly so say; but the true construction of it is, I think, that the interest accruing on the original investment shall be reinvested until the individuals to whom it belongs shall call for it under the provisions of the treaty.

Under this article there have been laid out, in the years 1837, 1838, and 1839, in the purchase of five per cent. stocks, which were bought at par, \$146,000; on which the sum of \$11,487 19 has been received up to July 1st, 1839. Of this sum, no part has been drawn. It should be reinvested, and steps taken to ascertain who, under the treaty, are entitled to receive the small proportions of, the fund, and, on compliance with the prescribed conditions, to pay them.

*Beneficial objects for Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies.*

By the 3d article of the treaty of 26th September, 1833, the United States contracted to apply \$150,000 "to the erection of mills, farm-houses, Indian houses, and blacksmiths' shops; to agricultural improvements, to the purchase of agricultural implements and stock, and for the support of such physicians, millers, farmers, blacksmiths, and other mechanics, as the President of the United States shall think proper to appoint." The above sum was applied, on the 1st January, 1837, to the purchase of \$130,850 43 of Maryland six per cent. stock, which has yielded, up to 1st July last, of interest, \$19,627 52, and cost \$150,000.

There is no direct authority in the treaty for investing the above money; but it appears that a letter was, on the 14th December, 1836, addressed by my predecessor to the Secretary of War *ad interim*, proposing to invest the said sum in some safe and productive stock. This letter was subsequently withdrawn, and for it appears to have been substituted, on 1st January, 1837, a general authority from the Secretary to the then Commissioner of Indian Affairs to direct investments, &c.; under which, it is believed the above investment was made. The sum was very large for the purposes pointed out in the treaty; and the investment was judicious, in my opinion, as furnishing a permanent fund, the annual yield of which will be probably equal to all the Indian wants. The interest, however, ought to be reinvested until its expenditure is deemed advisable, so as to enlarge the fund.

By the same article of the above treaty, the Government agreed to invest \$70,000 "for purposes of education and the encouragement of the domestic arts, to be applied in such manner as the President of the United States may direct." There was applied, on 1st July, 1836, to the purchase of Indiana five per cent. stock, under the above provision, \$72,264 09, which brought stock to the amount of \$68,000; on which there have been received \$11,198 78 for interest up to 1st July last; and of these receipts

there have been expended for education \$5,317 82, leaving on hand \$5,880 96. This investment was made according to the wish of the Indians, as expressed in the treaty, "to create a perpetual fund for the purposes of education, and the encouragement of the domestic arts," the "interest of which only is to be applied as may be necessary for the above purposes." If, at any time hereafter, the united hand shall so improve as to be, in the opinion of the President and Senate, capable of managing so large a fund with safety, they may withdraw the whole or any part of it.

No immediate action seems to be required in regard of this interest, while the sum must be applied to education and the introduction of the domestic arts, and to them alone. All proper means will be taken to give its use the best effect; but the excess of expenditure over the \$70,000 should be returned to the Treasury out of the interest.

#### *Menemonies.*

By an amendment of the Senate to the treaty of 3d September, 1836, the United States stipulate and agree that the sum of \$76,000 shall be allowed to the said Indians; and this sum shall be invested in some safe stock, and the interest thereof, as it accrues, shall also be so vested until such time as, in the judgment of the President, the income of the aggregate sum can be usefully applied to the execution of the provisions in the said fourth article, or to some other purposes beneficial to the said Indians.

Under this provision \$77,000, of Kentucky five per cent. stock was purchased on 1st April, 1837, at the cost of \$75,460. On this investment interest has been paid up to 1st July last, amounting to \$8,662 50, which should be reinvested. There remains \$540 of the original \$76,000 to invest, which should be attended to.

#### *Creek orphans.*

The 2d article of the treaty of 24th March, 1832, contains this clause: "And twenty sections shall be selected, under the direction of the President, for the orphan children of the Creeks, and divided, and retained or sold for their benefit, as the President may direct." The lands were sold, and, with leases of them before sale, yielded \$108,713 82; and stocks have been purchased, viz: On 1st November, 1836, Alabama fives, at par, (\$82,000); and on 1st January, 1838, Missouri fives and one half, \$28,000, which cost \$23,487 48; making the aggregate of stock \$110,000, and the price of it \$110,487 48. On these investments there have been received, up to 1st July last, \$13,243 34 for interest; of which \$1,773 66 have been reinvested, leaving a balance on hand of \$11,469 68. The excess of expenditure over the proceeds of the sales and leases, viz: \$1,773 66, brings the interest reinvested as above. Measures should be taken to ascertain who are entitled to the balance of the interest, with a view to its distribution as soon as the proper information can be obtained. It will be perceived that the treaty makes no specific provision for the use of the fund, other than the discretion of the President, which it seems to me would be wisely exercised in keeping the capital entire, and appropriating the interest annually to the wants of the orphans of the Creek nation, whose circumstances may require its aid. It may be thought (and perhaps it was so intended) that the orphans at the date of the treaty were those contemplated.



But it is impossible to ascertain them now. Many are dead; many have grown up; and unless the treaty was so clear as to command obedience in a direction different from that proposed, I think to make a permanent fund of it will be a measure of great advantage to the needy orphans.

*Kansas schools.*

Thirty-six sections of land were appropriated to raise a fund for the support of schools for the education of the Kansas children within their nation, by the 5th article of the treaty of the 3d of June, 1825. Part of the land was sold, and \$18,000 invested on 23d October, 1837, in five and one-half per cent. Missouri State stock at par. On this capital, interest to the amount of \$1,568 51 has been received. Of this sum, no part has been expended. Measures should be taken to apply this money as intended.

*Chippewas and Ottawas.*

The 5th article of the treaty of 28th March, 1826, appropriated \$300,000 to the payment of the Ottawa and Chippewa debts, and provided that, if that amount should exceed them, "the balance shall be paid over to the Indians, in the same manner that annuities are required by law to be paid." When this treaty was ratified, on 27th May, 1836, the Senate amended the above article, so as to read: "the sum of \$300,000 shall be paid to the said Indians, to enable them, with the aid and assistance of their agent, to adjust and pay such debts as they may justly owe; and the overplus, if any, to apply to such other use as they may think proper." Upon examination, I do not find any request made by these Indians for the application of the balance that remained of their debt fund, but the same has been invested as follows:

On the 1st April, 1837, in Kentucky five per cent. stock,		
\$77,000, (which cost \$75,460)	- - -	\$77,000
The 4th article of the treaty gives them an annuity of		
\$30,000 for twenty years; of which it was agreed \$1,000		
should be "invested in stock by the Treasury Department,		
and to remain incapable of being sold without the		
consent of the President and Senate, which may, how-		
ever, be given after twenty-one years." Under this		
clause, there was invested in Michigan six per cent.		
stock, on 1st July, 1838	- - -	\$1,000
And on 1st January, 1839	- - -	2,000
		<hr/>
		3,000
		<hr/>
		\$80,000
		<hr/>

On which there has been received, up to 1st July last, for interest, \$9,782 50.

It will thus be seen that there was no direct authority for the investment in Kentucky stock; but yet I cannot but regard the course adopted as the most judicious and beneficial for the Indians, who should be paid the interest punctually and annually, which has not been done heretofore. The \$3,000 investment appears to have been meant for a steadily accumulating fund, so as to preserve and make for the Indians, at the end of twenty-one years, the means of promoting their comfort and civilization. The interest should be reinvested as early after its receipt as practicable.



Hulbert, John	-	1,562 50	-	1,562 50	1,157 61	-	1,157 61	404 89
Kurtz, Daniel	170,165 58	54,011 19	-	224,176 77	50,366 03	500 00	50,866 03	173,310 74
Lowry, David	50,561 62	12,224 37	-	62,785 99	53,307 12	-	53,307 12	9,478 87
Lucas, Gov. Robert	-	1,165 00	-	1,165 00	865 00	-	865 00	300 00
Logan, James	-	31,954 95	-	31,954 95	23,111 41	-	23,111 41	8,843 54
Morris, Capt. G.	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00
McElvain, Purdy	-	1,072 20	-	1,072 20	1,072 20	-	1,072 20	-
Milroy, Gen. Samuel	-	117,324 42	-	116,253 04	-	-	116,253 04	1,071 38
Ord, James	-	2,009 60	-	2,009 60	1,897 92	-	1,897 92	111 68
Phillips, Capt. J. A.	1,122 71	-	-	1,122 71	-	-	-	1,122 71
Pilcher, Major Joshua	146,678 14	82,462 87	-	229,141 01	174,206 44	11,503 85	185,710 29	43,430 72
Rice, Nathan	94,430 19	-	-	94,430 19	900 00	-	900 00	93,530 19
Reynolds, Lieut. J. G.	1,186 45	-	-	1,136 45	-	-	-	1,186 45
Stephenson, Capt. J. R.	33,128 21	-	-	33,128 21	14,456 08	-	14,456 08	8,672 13
Stryker, James	-	12,037 00	-	12,037 00	11,754 06	-	11,754 06	282 94
Schoolcraft, H. R.	-	235,669 17	-	235,669 17	180,683 66	54,985 51	235,669 17	-
Stokes, Montfort	-	5,335 00	-	5,335 00	3,112 00	-	3,112 00	2,223 00
Smith, A. J.	-	5,340 00	-	5,340 00	5,340 00	-	5,340 00	-
Sloan, Lieut. T. T.	552 72	-	-	552 72	-	552 72	-	-
Street, Joseph M. (deceased)	1,091 74	3,615 00	-	4,706 74	3,747 20	-	3,747 20	959 54
Smith, Archibald	200 00	-	-	200 00	-	-	-	200 00
Sherburne, J. H.	273 50	-	-	273 50	-	-	-	273 50
Taliaferro, Major L.	-	14,230 00	-	14,230 00	14,230 00	-	14,230 00	-
Van Horne, Capt. J.	18,947 69	-	-	18,947 69	-	-	-	18,947 69
<i>First quarter, 1840.</i>								
Armstrong, William	103,689 40	27,725 35	539 85	131,954 60	11,604 55	41,796 91	53,400 56	78,554 04
Bushnell, D. P.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bush, Chauncey	122 50	-	-	122 50	-	-	-	122 50
Bourd, Lieut. B.	54 61	-	-	54 61	-	-	-	54 61
Boyd, George	613 04	-	-	613 04	-	-	-	613 04
Collins, Capt. R. D. C.	759,887 59	-	-	759,887 59	-	-	-	759,887 59
Cummins, R. W.	3,167 36	-	-	3,167 36	500 00	-	500 00	2,667 36
Cooper, Stephen	266 36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clark, Major Isaac	18,367 75	-	-	18,367 75	100 00	-	100 00	18,267 75
Calloway, R. A.	-	7,765 09	-	7,765 09	6,701 33	-	6,701 33	1,063 76
Davis, Capt. J. A.	2,496 53	-	-	2,496 53	-	-	-	2,496 53
Davis, Anthony L.	1,293 17	124 50	-	1,417 67	124 50	-	124 50	1,293 17
Dodge, Gov. Henry	324 05	-	-	324 05	64 21	-	64 21	259 84
Garland, Col. John	3,576 58	-	-	3,576 58	-	-	-	3,576 58
Hitchcock, Major E. A.	1,692 38	-	-	1,692 38	-	1,692 38	1,692 38	-

No. 13—Continued.

984

Doc. No. 2.

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and rems, and other sources.	Total to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Hill, Lieut. T. M. (deceased)	\$23,940 96	-	-	\$23,940 96	-	-	-	\$23,940 96
Hamilton, J. V.	2,008 78	-	-	2,008 78	\$1,135 00	-	\$1,135 00	873 78
Hulbert, John	404 69	-	\$101 13	505 01	505 01	-	505 01	-
Kurtz, Daniel	173,310 74	\$26,644 03	-	199,954 77	1,108 06	-	1,108 06	198,846 71
Lowry, David	9,478 87	-	-	9,478 87	2,021 26	-	2,021 26	7,457 61
Lucas, Gov. Robert	300 00	-	-	300 00	-	-	-	300 00
Logan, James	8,843 54	23,605 00	-	32,448 54	28,897 03	-	28,897 03	3,551 51
Morris, Capt. G.	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00
McElvain, Purdy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Milroy, Gen. Samuel	1,071 38	3,420 28	-	4,491 66	497 30	\$2,726 03	3,223 33	1,268 33
Ord, James	111 68	-	-	111 68	111 68	-	111 68	-
Philips, Capt. J. A.	1,122 71	-	-	1,122 71	-	-	-	1,122 71
Pfleger, Major Joshua	43,430 72	631 38	-	44,062 10	8,384 75	16,306 87	24,691 62	19,370 48
Rice, Nathan	93,530 19	-	-	93,530 19	-	-	-	93,530 19
Reynolds, Lieut. J. G.	1,186 45	-	-	1,186 45	-	-	-	1,186 45
Stephenson, Capt. J. R.	8,672 13	-	-	8,672 13	-	-	-	8,672 13
Stryker, James	262 94	-	-	262 94	-	-	-	262 94
Schoolcraft, H. R.	-	31,849 32	-	31,849 32	26,679 32	5,170 00	31,849 32	-
Stokes, Montfort	2,223 00	-	-	2,223 00	-	-	-	2,223 00
Street, Joseph M. (deceased)	959 54	-	-	959 54	-	-	-	959 54
Smith, Archibald	200 00	-	-	200 00	-	-	-	200 00
Sherburne, J. H.	273 50	-	-	273 50	273 50	-	273 50	-
Van Home, Capt. J.	18,947 69	-	-	18,947 69	-	-	-	18,947 69
<i>Second quarter, 1840.</i>								
Armstrong, William	78,554 04	-	-	78,554 05	-	-	-	78,554 04
Bushnell, D. P.	-	2,800 00	-	2,800 00	2,099 60	-	2,099 60	700 40

Bush, Chauncey	129 50	-	-	129 50	-	-	-	129 50	
Board, Lieut. B.	54 61	-	-	54 61	-	-	-	54 61	
Boyd, George	-	4,522 94	-	4,522 94	1,201 45	-	1,981 45	2,561 49	
Bruce, A. J.	-	709 51	-	709 54	99 66	-	99 66	699 81	
Beach, John	759,687 89	-	-	759,687 59	477,087 46	4,100 00	481,187 46	288,700 13	
Collins, Capt. R. D. C.	2,567 36	500 00	-	3,167 36	835 00	-	635 00	2,332 36	
Cummins, R. W.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cooper, Stephen	18,267 75	-	-	18,267 75	-	-	-	18,267 75	
Clark, Major Isaac	1,063 76	-	-	1,063 76	350 00	-	350 00	713 76	
Calloway, R. A.	-	1,200 00	-	1,200 00	660 91	400 00	1,060 31	139 09	
Cochrane, John T.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Davis, Capt. J. P.	2,496 53	-	-	2,496 53	-	-	-	2,496 53	
Davis, Anthony L.	1,293 17	-	-	1,293 17	379 25	-	379 25	913 92	
Dodge, Gov. Henry	259 84	-	-	259 84	64 56	-	64 56	195 28	
Garland, Col. John	3,576 58	-	-	3,576 58	-	-	-	3,576 58	
Hill, Lieut. T. M. (deceased)	23,940 96	-	-	23,940 96	-	-	-	23,940 96	
Hamilton, J. V.	873 78	-	-	873 78	-	-	-	873 78	
Hulbert, John	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Jackson, Congrave	-	33,400 00	-	33,400 00	18,209 59	-	18,209 59	15,190 41	
Kurtz, Daniel	198,845 71	12,159 90	-	211,006 61	4,566 92	1,200 00	5,766 92	205,239 69	
Lowry, David	7,487 61	367 43	-	7,825 04	1,400 82	-	1,400 82	6,424 22	
Lucas, Gov. Robert	300 00	-	-	300 00	-	-	-	300 00	
Logan, James	3,551 51	-	-	3,551 51	1,272 35	-	1,272 35	2,279 16	
Morris, Capt. G.	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00	
McElvain, Purdy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Milroy, Gen. Samuel	1,268 33	2,726 63	-	3,994 36	934 62	-	934 62	3,059 74	
Ord, James	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Phillips, Capt. J. A.	1,122 71	-	-	1,122 71	-	-	-	1,122 71	
Pilcher, Major Joshua	19,370 48	300 00	-	19,670 48	11,718 15	5,650 37	17,368 52	2,301 96	
Rice, Nathan	93,530 19	-	-	93,530 19	72,000 00	-	72,000 00	21,530 19	
Rice, Nathan	1,186 45	-	-	1,186 45	-	-	-	1,186 45	
Reynolds, Lieut. J. G.	8,672 13	-	-	8,672 13	-	-	-	8,672 13	
Stephenson, Capt. J. R.	282 94	-	-	282 94	-	-	-	282 94	
Stryker, James	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Schoolcraft, Henry R.	-	25,747 07	-	25,747 07	25,747 07	-	25,747 07	25,747 07	
Stokes, Monfort	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Street, Joseph M. (deceased)	959 54	-	-	959 54	250 00	709 54	959 54	200 00	
Smith, Archibald	2 00	-	-	200 00	-	-	-	-	
Van Horne, Capt. J.	18,947 69	-	-	18,947 69	-	18,947 69	18,947 69	-	
<i>Third quarter, 1846.</i>									
Armstrong, William	78,554 04	227,177 57	1,200 00	228,337 57	78,306 04	18,190 00	96,496 04	210,435 90	

No. 13—Continued.

Names of agents.	Balance on hand, and unaccounted for from last quarter.	Amount remitted from the Treasury or turned over by other agents.	Amount derived from sales and rents, and other sources.	Total to be accounted for.	Amount expended.	Amount turned over to other agents, and replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for.
Bushnell, D. P.	\$700 40	-	-	\$700 40	\$700 40	-	\$700 40	-
Bush, Chauncey	122 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bourd, Lieut. B.	54 61	-	-	54 61	-	-	-	-
Boyd, George	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bruce, A. J.	2,551 49	-	-	-	-	-	-	854 61
Beach, John	609 81	\$5,825 00	-	6,434 81	3,423 20	-	3,423 20	3,011 68
Brady, Gen. Hugh	-	15,000 00	-	15,000 00	-	\$7,500	7,500 00	7,500 00
Collins, Capt. R. D. C.	288,700 13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cummins, R. W.	2,332 36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cooper, Stephen	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clark, Major Isaac	18,267 75	-	-	18,267 75	-	18,267 75	18,267 75	-
Cross, Capt. O.	-	18,267 75	-	18,267 75	-	18,267 75	18,267 75	-
Calloway, R. A.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cochrane, John T.	713 76	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Davis, Capt. J. P.	139 09	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Davis, Anthony L.	2,496 53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dodge, Gov. Henry	913 92	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deas, Lieut. Edward	195 28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Garland, Col. John	-	7,500 00	-	7,500 00	6,351 86	-	6,351 86	1,148 14
Hill, Lieut. T. M. (deceased)	3,576 58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hamilton, J. V.	23,940 96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Hulbert, John	873 78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Jackson, Congrave	-	1,562 50	-	1,562 50	1,562 50	-	1,562 50	-
Kurtz, Daniel	15,190 41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Lowry, David	205,239 69	-	-	205,239 69	585 77	3,850 00	4,435 77	200,803 92
Lucas, Gov. Robert	6,424 22	7,000 00	-	13,424 22	4,247 44	-	4,247 44	9,176 78
Logan, James	300 00	-	-	300 00	-	-	-	300 00
Morris, Capt. G.	2,278 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10 00	-	-	10 00	-	-	-	10 00

McElvain, Purdy	-	9,140 00	-	9,140 00	8,845 75	-	8,845 75	294 25
Milroy, Gen. Samuel	3,059 54	55,785 87	-	58,845 61	-	-	-	58,845 61
Noland, S. V.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ord, James	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phillips, Capt. J. A.	1,122 71	-	-	1,122 71	-	-	-	1,122 71
Pilcher, Major Joshua	2,301 96	197,258 89	-	199,560 85	28,586 03	-	28,586 03	170,974 52
Rice, Nathan	21,530 19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reynolds, Lieut. J. G.	1,186 45	-	-	1,186 45	-	1,186 45	1,186 45	-
Stephenson, Capt. J. R.	8,672 13	-	-	8,672 13	-	-	-	8,672 13
Stryker, James	282 94	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Schoolcraft, H. R.	-	118,059 03	-	118,059 03	63,393 14	53,955 03	117,348 22	710 81
Stokes, Montfort	2,223 00	-	-	2,223 00	-	-	-	2,223 00
Smith, Archibald	200 00	-	-	200 00	-	-	-	200 00

Statement showing the amount applicable to expenditure, and the amount expended, in the service of the Department of Indian Affairs, during the year ending September 30, 1840.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and remis of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Fulfilling treaties with—									
Christian Indians		\$1,200 00	\$400 00	-	\$1,600 00				
Chippewas, Ottawas, & Pottawatomies	\$110,187 70	3,220 39	34,290 00	-	147,698 09	\$35,173 86			
Chippewas of Swan creek, &c.	1,000 00	1,047 17	-	-	2,047 17				
Chippewas of Saganaw	2,200 00	1,047 68	9,350 00	-	12,597 68	2,891 29	\$250 00	\$305 00	\$250 00
Chippewas of Mississippi	-	-	35,300 00	-	35,300 00	4,661 58			
Chippewas, Menomonies, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians	750 00	2,950 00	1,500 00	-	5,200 00	1,550 00			
Choctaws	31,754 07	71,108 85	55,475 00	-	158,337 92	31,064 30	5,042 50	4,207 93	3,730 50
Chickasaws	10,474 00	127 50	6,000 00	-	16,601 50		1,691 34		1,258 58
Creeks	35,264 16	139,353 59	102,586 00	-	277,203 75	3,963 00	11,561 16	5,344 00	797 00
Cherokees	9,522 50	14,438 65	7,640 00	-	31,601 15	2,185 00			
Caddoes	-	20,000 00	10,000 00	-	30,000 00				
Delawares	2,764 00	500 12	10,344 00	-	13,608 00	262 55		500 00	
Florida Indians	183,196 36	55,734 87	109,610 00	-	348,541 23	7,507 00	314 25	54,692 50	262 50
Iowas	18,820 00	26,152 99	7,875 00	-	49,847 99	14,563 62		60 00	
Kansas	2,460 00	265 12	6,040 00	-	8,765 12	816 00			
Kickapoos	-	30 00	5,500 00	-	5,530 00	200 00			
Kaskaskias and Peorias	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00				



61

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended September 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Fulfilling treaties with—								
Christian Indians	\$133 33	-			\$133 33	\$1,466 67	-	\$1,466 67
Chippewas, Ottawas, & Pottawatomies	78 00	-	\$469 30		35,721 16	69,019 93	\$42,957 00	111,976 93
Chippewas of Swan creek, &c.	-	-	-		-	1,047 17	1,000 00	2,047 17
Chippewas of Saganaw	561 54	-	335 00		4,592 83	5,944 85	2,060 00	8,004 85
Chippewas of Mississippi	1,006 25	-	-	\$18,857 47	24,525 30	10,774 70	-	10,774 70
Chippewas, Menomonies, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians	-	-	-		1,550 00	3,650 00	-	3,650 00
Choctaws	-	\$463 00	-		51,233 59	46,910 87	60,193 46	107,104 33
Chickasaws	-	-	-	6,725 36	5,315 42	2,665 08	8,621 00	11,286 08
Creeks	605 00	18 50	-	2,385 50	53,003 83	75,292 49	30,208 74	201,911 26
Cherokees	-	-	-		2,185 00	18,813 65	10,602 50	29,416 15
Caddoes	-	-	-		-	20,000 00	10,000 00	30,000 00
Delawares	-	-	-		-	7,777 45	5,068 00	12,845 45
Florida Indians	-	30 00	-	3,727 50	66,733 75	32,889 67	248,917 81	£81,807 48
Iowas	-	-	7,775 00		22,398 62	11,629 37	15,820 00	27,449 37
Kanzas	255 00	-	-		1,071 00	1,154 12	6,540 00	7,694 12
Kickapoos	-	-	-	450 25	650 25	629 75	250 00	4,879 75
Kaskaskias and Peorias	-	-	-		-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00

Doc. No. 2.

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Fulfilling treaties with—									
Kaskaskias and Peorias, Weas and Piankeshaws		\$186 00			\$186 00				
Miamies	\$7,875 18	24,435 33	\$54,378 00		86,688 51	\$790 25	\$251 50		
Miamies of Eel river			1,100 00		1,100 00				\$503 50
Menomonies	11,111 00	11,095 18	31,830 00		54,036 18	28,543 78		\$288 00	
Otoes and Missourias	2,690 00	124 23	5,640 00		8,454 23	1,270 00		515 00	
Ottawas and Chippewas	22,955 00	9,458 47	63,465 00		94,878 47	2,480 95	6,750 00	1,720 00	
Omahas	2,140 00	44 12	4,740 00		6,924 12	300 00		240 00	2,150 00
Osages	20,933 35	2,819 59	36,306 00		60,058 94				
Quawas	9,150 30	2,345 83	8,300 00		19,796 13	8,866 16			
Pottawatomies	69,726 51	1,313 30	20,200 00		91,239 81	12,514 30	1,782 38	497 36	
Pottawatomies of Huron	46 84	753 16	400 00		1,200 00			543 23	
Pottawatomies of the Prairie			16,000 00		16,000 00				939 00
Pottawatomies of Indiana			20,000 00		20,000 00				
Pottawatomies of the Wabash			17,000 00		17,000 00				
Piankeshaws		340 00	800 00		1,140 00				
Pawnees	7,400 00	11,711 48	9,600 00		28,711 48	240 00		180 00	
Quapaws	1,653 00	7,174 50	4,660 00		13,487 50			2,720 00	
Six Nations of New York			4,500 00		4,500 00		450 75		328 50
Senecas of New York			6,000 00		6,000 00				
Sioux of Mississippi	23,670 00	6,305 00	48,510 00		78,485 00	13,750 00			420 00

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended September 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Fulfilling treaties with—								
Kaskaskias and Peorias, Weas and Piankeshaws						\$186 00	\$186 00	
Miamies	\$800 00			\$1,399 58	\$3,744 83	54,800 52	82,943 68	
Miamies of Eel river						1,100 00	1,100 00	
Menomomies					28,831 78	11,012 54	25,204 40	
Ojibos and Missourias	300 00		\$2,800 00	399 94	5,284 94	3,050 00	3,169 29	
Ottawas and Chippewas	1,774 01		51,296 43	3,405 00	69,576 39	8,537 08	16,763 00	
Omahas			2,500 00	500 35	3,540 35	483 87	2,900 00	
Osages				8,244 48	8,244 48	1,505 27	50,309 19	
Ottawas	991 64			934 12	11,289 28	1,400 47	7,106 38	
Pottawatomies	356 23	\$1,000 00		1,765 23	18,900 39	16,846 73	55,492 69	
Pottawatomies of Huron						1,200 00	1,200 00	
Pottawatomies of the Prairie						10,855 01	5,144 99	
Pottawatomies of Indiana							20,000 00	
Pottawatomies of the Wabash							20,000 00	
Piankeshaws						9,000 00	8,000 00	
Pawnees						1,140 00	1,140 00	
Quapaws			4,075 00	504 88	4,999 88	14,811 60	8,900 00	
Six Nations of New York				106 00	3,605 25	5,632 00	4,250 25	
Senecas of New York						500 00	4,000 00	
Sioux of Mississippi	1,676 95		14,150 00	1,329 89	31,326 83	700 49	6,000 00	
						46,457 68	47,159 17	

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Fulfilling treaties with—									
Yancton and Santie Sioux	\$580 00	\$5,280 50	\$4,340 00	-	\$10,200 50				
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	18,154 83	18,771 67	54,540 00	-	91,472 50	\$48,646 71			
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	8,590 00	3,933 37	5,870 00	-	22,393 37	9,784 00			\$5,000 00
Shawnees	849 00	2,801 46	7,180 00	-	9,821 46	2,370 68			
Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas	1,870 00	850 00	3,000 00	-	5,720 00			\$2,262 80	
Senecas and Shawnees	420 00	2,624 13	2,060 00	-	5,104 13		\$885 00		295 50
Senecas	720 00	6,101 93	2,660 00	-	9,481 93			1,420 00	
Weas	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00			1,666 24	
Wyandots	867 00	282 10	6,840 00	-	7,989 10				
Winnebagoes	61,980 00	27,124 82	156,360 00	-	245,464 82	180 00		180 00	
Wyandots, Mansees, and Delawares	-	-	1,000 00	-	1,000 00	36,130 05		1,735 52	
Current expenses	1,051 26	-	-	-	1,051 26				
Miscellaneous objects	-	11,993 58	-	-	14,993 58				
Transportation and incidental expenses	2,983 24	1,177 61	-	-	3,460 85				
Pay of superintendents and Indian agents	10,932 70	3,041 66	16,500 00	-	30,474 36	7,000 00		3,995 96	750 00
Pay of sub-agents	16,511 59	1,000 78	17,000 00	-	33,512 37	4,910 39		1,557 00	
Pay of interpreters	1,020 00	7,389 58	18,300 00	-	26,709 58	4,007 50	375 00	900 00	
Pay of clerk to superintendent	-	583 34	-	-	583 34				
Pay of clerk to superintendent western territory	500 00	1,500 00	1,000 00	-	3,000 00	500 00		500 00	75 00
Presents to Indians	4,300 00	1,511 48	8,000 00	-	13,811 48	1,477 59		283 24	

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended September 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Fulfilling treaties with—								
Yancton and Santie Sioux	-	-	\$4,120 00	\$399 78	\$4,519 78	\$5,100 72	\$580 00	\$5,680 72
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	\$349 68	-	-	-	53,996 37	24,346 13	13,130 00	37,476 13
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	-	-	4,000 00	-	13,784 00	278 61	8,330 76	8,609 37
Shawnees	-	-	-	-	4,633 48	4,347 98	840 00	5,187 98
Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas	-	-	-	318 00	1,498 50	850 00	3,371 50	4,221 50
Senecas and Shawnees	-	-	-	-	1,420 00	2,303 13	1,381 00	3,684 13
Senecas	-	-	-	-	1,666 24	5,875 69	1,940 00	7,815 69
Weas	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00
Wyandots	290 00	-	-	964 35	1,614 35	352 10	6,022 65	6,374 75
Winnebagoes	1,120 06	-	2,886 57	2,373 57	44,245 77	102,190 50	99,028 55	201,219 05
Wyandots, Munsees, and Delawares	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00	1,000 00
Current expenses	-	-	-	-	-	1,051 26	-	1,051 26
Miscellaneous objects	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transportation and incidental expenses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pay of superintendents and Indian agents	1,500 00	-	750 00	125 80	14,111 76	2,992 55	13,370 05	16,362 60
Pay of sub-agents	940 05	\$187 50	187 50	12 20	8,169 64	1,449 57	23,893 16	25,342 73
Pay of interpreters	1,069 16	-	685 50	75 00	6,887 16	1,115 21	18,707 21	19,822 42
Pay of clerk to superintendent	-	-	-	-	-	583 34	-	583 34
Pay of clerk to superintendent western territory	-	-	-	-	1,075 00	925 00	1,000 00	1,925 00
Presents to Indians	-	-	753 85	-	2,514 68	1,254 96	10,041 84	11,296 80

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Provisions for Indians	\$9,295 00	\$10,368 05	\$31,800 00	-	\$51,463 05	\$1,821 89			
Buildings and repairs	11,400 00	8,922 81	2,000 00	-	23,322 81	3,186 51			
Contingencies of Indian Department	32,501 46	5,438 60	56,500 00	-	94,440 06	14,766 55			
Subscription to Indian Biography	1,800 00	-	-	-	1,800 00	-	\$498 82		\$227 00
Expenses of Indian medals	475 69	-	-	-	475 69	-	300 00		
Mission of A. P. Choteau	10,762 32	-	-	-	10,762 32	-	-		475 69
Running lines, Chickasaws and Choctaws	*1,085 00	-	-	-	1,085 00	-	-		
Provisions to destitute Indians	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-		
Expenses of delegations of Iowas, Sioux, and others	2,391 82	-	-	-	2,391 82	-	-		
Expenses of delegations of Pawnees, Otoes, and others	4,203 13	3,000 00	-	-	7,203 13	-	-		
Expenses of delegations of Choctaws, Creeks, and Osages	5,000 00	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	-		
Value of land ceded by Miamies	5,399 00	308 00	-	-	5,607 00	-	-		
Carrying into effect treaties with Chipewas of Saganaw	37,062 40	14,400 88	-	-	51,463 28	8,639 90	-		
Carrying into effect treaties with Chipewas of Mississippi	\$4,000 00	4,262 90	-	-	28,262 90	289 00	-		
									10,374 25

\*Carried to surplus fund.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended September 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Provisions for Indians - . . . . .	\$400 00	\$600 68	\$1,703 00	-	\$4,525 57	\$3,053 51	\$43,883 97	\$46,937 48
Buildings and repairs - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	3,186 51	2,115 27	17,021 03	19,136 30
Contingencies of Indian Department - . . . . .	2,447 61	327 67	13,042 87	\$4,320 84	38,822 03	5,882 09	49,735 94	55,618 03
Subscription to Indian Biography - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	300 00	-	1,500 00	1,500 00
Expenses of Indian medals - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	475 69	-	-	-
Mission of A. P. Choteau - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	648 75	-	10,113 67	10,113 67
Running lines, Chickasaws and Choctaws - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions to destitute Indians - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	1,750 00
Expenses of delegations of Iowas, Sioux, and others - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,391 82	2,391 82
Expenses of delegations of Pawnees, Otoes, and others - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	7,203 13	-	7,203 13
Expenses of delegations of Choctaws, Creeks, and Osages - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,000 00	5,000 00
Value of land ceded by Miamies - . . . . .	-	-	-	-	-	308 00	5,299 00	5,607 00
Carrying into effect treaties with Chipewas of Saganaw - . . . . .	50 00	-	-	37,876 18	46,566 08	4,669 98	227 22	4,897 20
Carrying into effect treaties with Chipewas of Mississippi - . . . . .	-	832 28	-	-	11,495 53	11,480 66	5,286 71	16,767 37

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury, September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						Disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Carrying into effect treaties with Sionx of Mississippi	\$17,937 32	\$113,581 12	-	-	\$131,518 44	\$5,540 00	-	-	\$720 00
Carrying into effect treaties with Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	30,226 72	30,107 50	-	-	60,334 22	22,156 00	\$636 27	-	10,275 46
Carrying into effect treaties with Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	10,370 00	2,386 87	-	-	12,756 87	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaties with Iowas	2,500 00	-	-	-	2,500 00	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaties with Yanc-ton and Santie Sioux	3,000 00	-	-	-	3,000 00	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaties with Win-nebagons	160,835 10	131,740 35	-	-	292,575 45	112,803 05	-	-	16,990 37
Expenses attending treaties with Six Nations of Indians	660 74	-	-	-	660 74	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Onei-das of Green Bay	643 93	2,827 58	-	-	3,471 51	3,000 00	-	-	-
Osages, interest for education	3,456 00	-	-	-	3,456 00	-	-	-	-
Delawares, interest for education	2,304 00	-	-	-	2,304 00	-	-	-	-
Holding treaty with Creeks	1,799 11	-	-	-	1,799 11	-	-	-	-
Expenses of delegation of Senecas of New York opposed to treaty	394 61	-	-	-	394 61	-	-	-	-
Expenses of delegation of Senecas in favor of treaty	660 74	268 15	-	-	928 89	-	-	-	-



Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended Sept. 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Carrying into effect treaties with Sioux of Mississippi	-	-	-	-	\$6,260 00	\$107,301 72	\$17,956 72	\$125,258 44
Carrying into effect treaties with Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	-	-	-	-	33,067 73	2,951 50	24,314 99	27,266 49
Carrying into effect treaties with Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	6,517 63	6,239 24	12,756 87
Carrying into effect treaties with Iowas	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,500 00	2,500 00
Carrying into effect treaties with Yaucon and Santie Sioux	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Carrying into effect treaties with Winnebagoes	\$176 13	-	\$2,179 47	\$130,076 92	262,225 94	747 47	29,602 04	30,349 51
Expenses attending treaty with Six Nations of Indians	-	-	-	-	-	-	660 74	660 74
Carrying into effect treaty with Oneidas of Green Bay	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	-	471 51	471 51
Osages, interest for education	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,456 00	3,456 00
Delawares, interest for education	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,304 00	2,304 00
Holding treaty with Creeks	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,799 11	1,799 11
Expenses of delegation of Senecas of New York opposed to treaty	-	\$394 61	-	-	394 61	-	-	-
Expenses of delegation of Senecas in favor of treaty	-	-	-	-	-	268 15	660 74	928 89

No. 14 - Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30th, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Expenses of exploring party of Miamies	\$1,990 00	-	-	-	\$1,990 00	-	-	-	-
Temporary subsistence for Indians	125,000 00	\$32,700 00	-	-	157,700 00	\$3,440 78	-	\$120,504 11	-
Holding treaties with Osages	1,149 33	-	-	-	1,149 33	-	-	-	-
Blacksmith establishment	23,070 00	7,903 19	-	-	30,973 19	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with the Cherokees, 1835	2,090,793 49	959,384 32	-	-	3,050,177 81	49 99	\$116 39	661,527 98	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Chickasaws, 1836	31,000 00	77,029 99	\$316,278 89	-	424,308 88	25,000 00	-	229,883 49	-
Removal and subsistence	46,180 74	59,577 62	-	-	105,758 36	11,557 81	1,571 48	100 00	\$600 00
Objects specified, Cherokees	83,699 94	-	-	-	83,699 94	-	-	-	3,542 08
Running lines	-	6,156 41	-	-	* 6,156 41	-	-	-	-
Locating reservations	50 13	-	-	-	50 13	-	-	-	-
Holding treaties with certain Indian tribes	457 22	-	-	-	457 22	-	-	-	-
Holding treaties with Chippewas of Saganaw	97 13	-	-	-	97 13	-	97 13	-	-
Rifles for Pottawatomies	112 38	-	-	-	112 38	-	-	-	-
Expenses of certain Indian delegations	2,630 00	-	-	-	2,630 00	-	-	-	-
Education of Indian youths	11,072 52	-	10,000 00	-	21,072 52	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Ottawas and Chippewas	14,015 00	35,371 31	-	-	49,386 31	-	-	7 76	410 97

\* Carried to surplus fund.

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended Sept. 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.				
Expenses of exploring party of Miamies	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,990 00	\$1,990 00	
Temporary subsistence for Indians	\$7,442 60	-	-	-	-	17,676 32	18,556 27	
Holding treaties with Osages	-	-	-	-	-	1,149 33	1,149 33	
Blacksmith establishment	-	-	-	-	-	27,508 66	30,973 19	
Carrying into effect treaty with the Cherokees, 1835	-	\$17,830 98	-	58,938 55	738,463 89	760,374 31	1,551,339 61	
Carrying into effect treaty with Chick- asaws, 1836	-	235 40	-	38,417 77	293,526 66	130,780 91	130,782 23	
Removal and subsistence	600 62	768 00	-	645 83	15,843 74	60,894 96	29,019 66	
Objects specified, Cherokees	-	18,343 21	-	3,070 66	24,955 95	57,827 70	916 29	
Running lines	-	-	-	-	-	-	58,743 99	
Locating reservations	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 13	
Holding treaties with certain Indian tribes	-	-	-	-	-	9 72	447 50	
Holding treaties with Chippewas of Saganaw	-	-	-	-	97 13	-	457 22	
Rifles for Pottawatomies	-	-	-	-	-	112 38	112 38	
Expenses of certain Indian delegations	-	-	-	-	-	2,630 00	2,630 00	
Education of Indian youths	-	-	-	-	-	19,877 25	21,072 52	
Carrying into effect treaty with Otta- was and Chippewas	75 00	600 00	\$62 46	-	1,156 19	16,494 48	31,735 64	
							48,230 12	

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Carrying into effect treaty with Chipewas of Swan creek and Black river	\$24 66	-	-	-	\$24 66	-	-	-	-
Removing Choctaws from Mississippi	19,910 00	\$472 00	-	-	20,382 00	-	-	-	-
Civilization of Indians -	19,295 00	1,911 57	-	-	21,206 57	-	-	-	-
Proceeds 54 sections land	3,405 46	-	-	-	3,405 46	\$500 00	\$2,097 50	-	\$2,122 50
Treaty with Pawnees -	-	6,200 00	-	-	* 6,200 00	-	-	-	-
Expenses of commission west	-	38 03	-	-	* 38 03	-	-	-	-
Expenses of Pawnees, Ottos, and Missourians	-	131 27	-	-	* 131 27	-	-	-	-
Treaty with Senecas and Shawnees	-	258 74	-	-	* 258 74	-	-	-	-
Removing intruders on Creek lands	-	788 42	-	-	* 788 42	-	-	-	-
Arrearages Cherokee annuity -	67,000 00	33,000 00	-	-	100,000 00	-	-	-	-
Vaccination of Indians	3,500 00	4,519 10	-	-	8,019 10	1,300 35	-	-	-
Treaty with Delawares	-	8,047 39	-	-	8,047 39	-	-	-	-
Payment to Choctaws for depredations by Osages and Camanches	-	825 00	-	-	825 00	-	825 00	-	-
Holding treaty with Wyandots	1,500 00	-	-	-	1,500 00	-	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Miami- amies, viz:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment of claims -	140,588 00	-	-	-	140,588 00	-	-	-	-
Buildings and improvements	3,300 00	-	-	-	3,300 00	-	-	-	-

\* Carried to surplus fund.

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended Sept. 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Carrying into effect treaty with Chipewas of Swan creek and Black river	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$24 66	\$24 66
Removing Choctaws from Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	\$472 00	19,910 00	20,382 00
Civilization of Indians -	-	\$7,022 50	-	\$1,372 50	\$13,115 00	-	18,091 57	18,091 57
Proceeds 54 sections of land -	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,405 46	3,405 46
Treaty with Pawnees -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenses of commission west -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenses of Pawnees, Ottos, and Missourias -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Treaty with Senecas and Shawnees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Removing intruders on Creek lands	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arrearages Cherokee annuity -	-	-	-	-	-	33,000 00	67,000 00	100,000 00
Vaccination of Indians -	-	-	-	-	1,300 35	6,218 75	500 00	6,718 75
Treaty with Delawares -	-	-	-	-	-	8,047 39	-	8,047 39
Payment to Choctaws for depredations by Osages and Camanches -	-	-	-	-	825 00	-	-	-
Holding treaty with Wyandots	-	239 00	-	-	239 00	1,000 00	261 00	1,261 00
Carrying into effect treaty with Miamies, viz:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment of claims -	-	89,219 18	-	3,737 55	92,956 73	-	47,631 27	47,631 27
Buildings and improvements -	-	-	-	-	-	510 00	2,790 00	3,300 00

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
<i>Carrying into effect treaty with Missouries, viz:</i>									
Surveying and marking boundary -	\$200 00	-	-	-	\$200 00				
Expenses attending the examination of claims -	380 00	-	-	-	380 00				
Commissioner to examine claims -	1,707 70	\$292 30	-	-	2,000 00				
<i>Pottawatomies, viz:</i>									
Corn crops -	742 50	-	-	-	742 50				
Log-houses destroyed -	600 00	-	-	-	600 00				
Removal and subsistence -	39,000 00	11,000 00	-	-	50,000 00				
To enable the Executive to purchase Wa-pau scha's land -	-	4,000 00	-	-	4,000 00	\$4,000 00			
<i>Omahas.</i>									
Expenses of fencing and clearing ground -	800 00	-	-	-	800 00				
Salary of farmer -	800 00	-	-	-	800 00				
<i>Sacs and Foxes.</i>									
Expenses of commissioner to examine claims -	1,500 00	-	-	-	1,500 00				
Support of miller -	600 00	-	-	-	600 00				

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended Sept. 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
<i>Carrying into effect treaty with Micmacs, viz:</i>								
Surveying and marking boundary	-	-	-	-	-	\$200 00	\$200 00	
Expenses attending the examination of claims	-	-	-	-	-	380 00	380 00	
Commissioner to examine claims	-	-	-	-	-	1,080 00	2,000 00	
					\$920 00			
<i>Pottawatomies, viz:</i>								
Corn crops	-	-	-	-	-	742 50	742 50	
Log-houses destroyed	-	-	-	-	-	600 00	600 00	
Removal and subsistence	-	-	-	-	-	39,000 00	50,000 00	
To enable the Executive to purchase Wa pau scha's land	-	-	-	-	-	11,000 00		
					\$4,000 00			
<i>Omahas:</i>								
Expenses of fencing and clearing ground	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	800 00	
Salary of farmer	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	800 00	
<i>Sacs and Foxes.</i>								
Expenses of commissioner to examine claims	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00	1,500 00	
Support of miller	-	-	-	-	-	600 00	600 00	

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
Expenses of procuring rations for Sacs and Foxes - - - - -	\$14,657 00	-	-	-	\$14,657 00				
<i>Sioux.</i>									
Balance of expenses of commissioner to examine claims - - -	500 00	-	-	-	500 00				
<i>Creeks.</i>									
Payment for investigating frauds in reservations - - - - -	4,440 00	\$560 00	-	-	5,000 00				
Expenses of removal and subsistence -	22,389 76	-	-	-	22,389 76		\$1,200 00		
Payment in stock animals - - - - -	50,000 00	-	-	-	50,000 00				
Interest on \$350,000 five per cent stock -	-	17,500 00	-	-	17,500 00			\$17,500 00	
To pay claims of the McIntosh party -	-	21,103 33	-	-	21,103 33			1,018 43	
Purchase of stock animals for hostile Creeks - - - - -	10,000 00	-	-	-	10,000 00				
To meet expenses of distributing stock cattle - - - - -	3,000 00	-	-	-	3,000 00				
<i>Cherokees.</i>									
Payment for missionary improvements -	5,804 88	-	-	-	5,804 88				
Compensation to commissioner - - - - -	8,000 00	-	-	-	8,000 00				
<i>Chippewas of Saginaw.</i>									
Payment for 40 acres of land - - - - -	-	320 00	-	-	320 00		320 00		
Expenses of negotiating treaty - - - - -	-	125 00	-	-	125 00				



22

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount dis- bursed between Septem- ber 30, 1839, and Sep- tember 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended Sep- tember 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury Septem- ber 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be re- stored to the unappropri- ated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in pay- ment of claims presented to and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in pay- ment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
Expenses of procuring rations for Sacs and Foxes	-	-	-	-	-	\$14,657 00	\$14,657 00	
<i>Sioux.</i> Balance of expenses of commissioner to examine claims	-	-	-	-	-	500 00	500 00	
<i>Creeks.</i> Payment for investigating frauds in reservations	-	-	-	-	-	\$2,619 00	5,000 00	
Expenses of removal and subsistence -	-	-	-	-	\$1,200 00	21,189 76	21,189 76	
Payment in stock animals	-	-	-	-	-	-	50,000 00	
Interest on \$350,000 five per cent. stock	-	-	-	-	17,500 00	-	-	
To pay claims of the McIntosh party	\$972 35	-	-	-	19,940 17	1,163 16	1,163 16	
Purchase of stock animals for hostile Creeks	-	-	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	
To meet expenses of distributing stock cattle	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00	
<i>Cherokees.</i> Payment for missionary improvements	-	-	-	-	-	1,528 63	5,804 88	
Compensation to commissioner	-	-	-	-	-	8,000 00	8,000 00	
<i>Chippewas of Saganaw.</i> Payment for 40 acres of land	-	-	-	-	320 00	-	-	
Expenses of negotiating treaty	-	-	-	-	-	125 00	125 00	

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1839.	Balance in the hands of the disbursing agents at that date.	Additional sums appropriated during the ensuing session of Congress.	Amount added by sales and rents of public property.	Total amount, under each head of appropriation, applicable to expenditure in the department.	Amount disbursed.			
						In 4th quarter of 1839.		In 1st quarter of 1840.	
						By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.
<i>Osages.</i>									
Annuity - - - - -	\$0 36	\$12,800 00	-	-	\$12,800 36	-	-	-	-
Blacksmith's establishment - - - - -	6,800 00	1,000 00	-	-	7,800 00	-	-	\$669 00	-
Cows, calves, ploughs, &c. - - - - -	-	7,300 00	-	-	7,300 00	-	-	-	-
Houses for chiefs - - - - -	6,980 00	-	-	-	6,980 00	-	-	-	-
Claims for depredations - - - - -	30,000 00	-	-	-	30,000 00	-	-	-	-
Commissioner to examine claims - - - - -	500 00	-	-	-	500 00	-	-	-	-
Payment for reservations - - - - -	-	43,520 00	-	-	43,520 00	-	-	-	-
Reimbursement of annuity - - - - -	-	6,000 00	-	-	6,000 00	-	-	-	-
<i>Iowas.</i>									
Payment of interest - - - - -	5,520 00	2,355 00	-	-	7,875 00	-	-	-	-
Building houses - - - - -	-	2,000 00	-	-	2,000 00	-	-	-	-
<i>Miscellaneous.</i>									
Completing survey with the Delawares, and for expenses of locating Miamies and Winnebagoes - - - - -	1,500 00	500 00	-	-	2,000 00	-	-	-	-
Expenses of holding treaty with Stock-bridge Indians - - - - -	1,200 00	-	-	-	1,200 00	-	-	-	-
Physician to vaccinate Indians - - - - -	3,500 00	1,500 00	-	-	5,000 00	\$744 00	-	-	-
Carrying into effect treaty with Stock-bridge and Munsee Indians - - - - -	-	-	\$36,265 40	-	36,265 40	-	-	-	-

No. 14—Continued.

Names of appropriations.	Amount disbursed.				Aggregate amount disbursed between September 30, 1839, and September 30, 1840.	Balance in the hands of agents unexpended September 30, 1840.	Balance undrawn from the Treasury September 30, 1840.	Total amount unexpended September 30, 1840, and applicable to future expenditure, or to be restored to the unappropriated moneys in the Treasury.
	In 2d quarter of 1840.		In 3d quarter of 1840.					
	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.	By disbursing agents.	By accounting officers, in payment of claims presented to, and first liquidated by them.				
<i>Osages.</i>								
Annuity	\$12,000 00	-	-	-	\$12,000 00	-	\$800 36	\$800 36
Blacksmith's establishment	-	-	-	-	669 00	\$7,131 00	-	7,131 00
Cows, calves, ploughs, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,300 00	7,300 00
Houses for chiefs	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,980 00	6,980 00
Claims for depredations	-	-	-	-	-	-	30,000 00	30,000 00
Commissioner to examine claims	-	-	-	\$500 00	500 00	-	-	-
Payment for reservations	-	-	-	-	-	43,520 00	-	43,520 00
Reimbursement of annuity	6,000 00	-	-	-	6,000 00	-	-	-
<i>Iowas.</i>								
Payment of interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,875 00	7,875 00
Building houses	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00	2,000 00
<i>Miscellaneous.</i>								
Completing survey with the Delawares, and for expenses of locating Miamies and Winnebagoes	-	\$960 00	-	-	960 00	1,040 00	-	1,040 00
Expenses of holding treaty with Stock-bridge Indians	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00	1,200 00
Physician to vaccinate Indians	124 60	-	-	-	868 60	4,131 40	-	4,131 40
Carrying into effect treaty with Stock-bridge and Munsee Indians	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,265 40	36,265 40
								5,224,724 88

*Statement showing the condition of the civilization fund.*

Balance to credit of the fund, 1st January, 1840	\$19,509 57
Appropriated in 1840 - - - -	10,000 00
	<hr/>
Deduct amount of payments to 30th Sept., 1840	11,317 50
And amount required to complete payments for 1840 - - - -	3,800 00
	<hr/>
	15,117 50
	<hr/>
	<u>14,392 07</u>

Date	Particulars	Amount	Balance
1840	Balance forward		\$19,509 57
1840	Appropriated	10,000 00	9,509 57
1840	Payments to 30th Sept.	11,317 50	(1,807 93)
1840	Amount required for 1840	3,800 00	(5,607 93)
			<u>14,392 07</u>

No. 14 - Comptrol

## Statement showing the amount and disposition of funds provided by treaties for education purposes.

Chippewas	-	-	-	September 24, 1819	-	\$1,000 00	Baptist Board.
Pottawatomies	-	-	-	October 16, 1826	-	2,000 00	Choctaw Academy:
Pottawatomies	-	-	-	September 24, 1827	-	1,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Pottawatomies	-	-	-	October 27, 1832	-	2,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Miamies	-	-	-	October 23, 1826	-	2,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Megomies	-	-	-	August 11, 1827	-	1,500 00	Protestant Episcopal Church.
Cherokees, west	-	-	-	May 6, 1828	-	2,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Kickapoos	-	-	-	October 24, 1832	-	500 00	Schools in the nation.
Choctaws	-	-	-	September 27, 1830	-	2,500 00	Schools in the nation.
Choctaws	-	-	-	September 27, 1830	-	12,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Creeks, west	-	-	-	March 24, 1830	-	3,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Florida Indians	-	-	-	September 18, 1823	-	1,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Quapaws	-	-	-	May 13, 1833	-	1,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Ottos and Missourias	-	-	-	September 11, 1833	-	500 00	Schools in the nation.
Pawnees	-	-	-	October 8, 1833	-	1,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Chickasaws	-	-	-	May 24, 1834	-	3,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Creeks	-	-	-	February 11, 1833	-	1,000 00	Choctaw Academy.
Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottawatomies	-	-	-	September 26, 1833	-	3,400 00	Choctaw Academy.
Ottawas and Chippewas	-	-	-	March 28, 1836	-	8,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Osages	-	-	-	June 25, 1825	-	3,456 00	
Delawares	-	-	-	September 24, 1829	-	2,304 00	
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	-	-	-	October 21, 1837	-	770 00	
Winnebagoes	-	-	-	September 15, 1832	-	3,000 00	Schools in the nation.
Winnebagoes	-	-	-	November 1, 1837	-	2,800 00	Schools in the nation.

*Report of William Armstrong, agent for the Choctaws, and acting superintendent western territory.*

CHOCTAW AGENCY, October 1, 1840.

SIR : It is customary to lay before the department, annually, on the 1st of October, a report of the condition and improvement of the several Indian tribes within this superintendency. This will be done briefly, owing to the various and multiplied duties that have lately devolved upon me, as well as from the fact that since my last annual report there is but little change to notice.

It is gratifying to be able to state that peace and tranquillity exist between the different tribes, as well as towards the Government of the United States. The assembling of such numerous and warlike tribes upon our western borders was well calculated to produce an unfavorable impression with many as to the propriety of the removal of the aborigines from their late locations. They are now beyond the chartered limits of any State or Territory, and will act with the full conviction that their present home is the last allotted to them; and with the promise of the Government for their protection, and a rigid fulfilment of treaty stipulations, there is but little to be apprehended from difficulties.

Civilization is spreading through the Indian country, and where but a few years past the forest was untouched, in many places good farms are to be seen; the whole face of the country evidently indicating a thrifty and prosperous people, possessing within themselves the means of raising fine stocks of horses, cattle, and hogs, and a country producing all the substantial of life with but a moderate portion of labor. The Government of the United States, with great liberality, have supplied many of the tribes with agricultural implements and stock animals; schools have been established; and every inducement set forth to the different tribes to become an agricultural people. The chase, as a source of profit, has gradually been dispensed with, and but few follow it, except at intervals of leisure—more as an amusement than from any prospect of gain.

The Choctaws are settled above the State line of Arkansas, commencing at Fort Smith, and running due south to Red river, embracing a country between the Arkansas and Red river of about 150 miles in width, and upwards of 200 in length. They have not only a large extent of country, but one far beyond their wants, well adapted to stocks and grain growing in the middle and northern part, and in the south particularly suited to the raising of cotton. Many of the natives have large fields, the production of which is yearly increasing. Cotton-gins are erecting throughout the country, with grist and saw-mills; and in one part of the nation salt water has been found, at which salt is manufactured by Col. David Folsom, an intelligent and enterprising Choctaw, who has both the ability and disposition to make an adequate supply for consumption. Iron ore has been found in the nation, as well as specimens of gold, which is represented by several of the natives to be found in the country.

The Choctaws are governed by a written constitution and laws; the nation is divided into three districts, each electing, every four years, a chief. The general council meets annually on the first Monday in October; the members are elected by the qualified voters in each district. The council

consists of 30 members in one body; the three chiefs having the veto power over all laws that are passed—subject again to be passed, two-thirds concurring. This is in imitation of our senatorial branch. When the council meets, a speaker is appointed, with a clerk, who records the proceedings. Proper decorum is observed; the speaker is addressed in the customary way, and every thing conducted as is usual in legislative bodies. The general council-house is a large and commodious building, fitted up with seats for spectators, and rooms for committees. The council generally adjourns in about ten days. The members are paid, from the funds of the nation, two dollars per day. The nation is divided into judicial districts; trials by jury, and appeal to the highest tribunal, are allowed. There is no enforcement for the collection of debts; this depends upon the honor of the debtor. It is usual, however, to pay their debts. The military department of the nation is intrusted to a general, elected by the people, with 32 captains in each district. The Choctaws are the only tribe that have passed laws prohibiting the introduction of ardent spirits into their country. The intelligent portion of the nation feel that intemperance in the Indian country is the worst of evils, and have wisely determined to use their influence against it. Trade is carried on in different parts of the nation. A large portion of the traders are Choctaws, who make their purchases in New York and New Orleans, and carry on trade successfully with their own people. Spinning and weaving are carried on in many parts of the nation. Blacksmiths are furnished under treaty stipulations, many of whom are natives, and, in every instance, the assistants are required to be from the nation. In this way, in a few years the public shops will all be supplied by the natives; and when these treaty stipulations expire, the nation will have blacksmiths within themselves.

From the foregoing, it may be seen that the Choctaws are improving. They have had much to contend with by sickness, but every year, as they become acclimated, they are more healthy. They may be very properly regarded as amongst the most intelligent of the Indian tribes. It is their boast that they never, as a nation, shed American blood in war; but, on the contrary, whenever called upon, they have freely entered into the service of the United States: Such a tribe, with such feelings, located as they are, may well be regarded as a barrier and protection to our western frontier.

The Chickasaws have settled promiscuously amongst the Choctaws. By agreement between the two tribes, the Chickasaws were to have the privilege of forming a district within the Choctaw nation. They were to be governed by the same laws, and to constitute a fourth district in the nation, to have an equal representation in the general council, and in every respect to be placed on the same footing, except that each were to receive their annuities separately. For this privilege the Chickasaws paid the Choctaws five hundred and thirty thousand dollars; thirty thousand the first year after the agreement, and the half million to be invested for the benefit of the Choctaws, by the Government. This arrangement was advantageous to both parties. The Chickasaws, by their treaty, received the benefits of the sale of their lands at public auction, and were without a home, with ample means to purchase one. They each spoke the same language, and, having lived neighbors before their emigration, had intermarried in many instances with each other. But few of the Chickasaws have settled in the district assigned them; they have the privilege of settling in any part of the nation. Lately

their agent has been directed to locate himself within the district. This was considered essentially necessary, as the Chickasaws have large sums of money that will be expended amongst them. They have the means of carrying on schools and the mechanic arts, and, without their agent being permanently settled in the district, they would not remove there themselves. An additional inducement arises from the fact that several scattering bands have settled in the Chickasaw district, and have been in the habit of depredating upon the Chickasaws. Under these circumstances, I have directed the agent to select a site and locate in the district. The Chickasaws have not only wealth in invested funds, but many of them possess a handsome property. When they shall concentrate and begin to receive the benefits of their investments, either in money, agricultural implements, or in schools, they will be able, or at least have the pecuniary means, to do more for their people than any other tribe. Many are, however, indisposed to labor, which, from the liberality of the treaty, they have, until lately, been enabled to live without. It may therefore be questioned whether their wealth is not an evil, and if they would not do better were they more dependent upon their own exertions. It cannot be doubted that they require a vigilant and active agent to incite them to labor. They have some educated and respectable individuals in the tribe, but education has not diffused itself through the great body of the people. They are prone both to old laws and customs, and are reluctant to unite with the Choctaws according to the treaty. They have made a better crop this year than usual, and have also some cattle and hogs. They brought with them a number of horses, and, with a little industry, could raise their own subsistence.

The Cherokees are situated above the Arkansas line, on the north side of the river, with the State of Missouri on one side, and the Osages, Creeks, and Choctaws upon the other. They have had many difficulties to contend with, since the great body of the emigrants came over, with dissensions amongst themselves, threatening at one time civil war between different parties; consequently, a general neglect of cultivating their crops, with sickness usual to all unacclimated persons. Under such circumstances, the Cherokees, as a nation, have diminished in numbers since their removal, and have greatly neglected the education of their people. They have many highly intelligent individuals among them; and as peace for the present seems to be restored, it is to be hoped they will turn their attention to the improvement of their people. Under the late treaty with the United States, large sums of money are to be paid different individual Cherokees. This money is now being paid; and, with all the advantages of a good country, (inferior to none owned by any Indian tribe,) the Cherokees, who were looked upon before their emigration as the most advanced tribe in civilization, have only to become united, and settle down permanently upon their lands, to be looked up to by their red brothers in the west. The Cherokees are governed by written laws: they select, annually, members to the general council, which meets on the first Monday in October; they have two branches, consisting of an upper and lower house; a speaker and a clerk are elected, and the usual forms in legislative bodies observed. Courts are held throughout the nation, which is laid out in judicial districts. They have sheriffs and other officers, and collect debts in the customary way—reserving certain property, such as a bed, a work-horse, cow, &c., from execution. The Cherokees own many valuable horses; have fine stocks of cattle, hogs, and sheep. A portion of their country is prairie, affording



abundance of good grass, which is cut at the proper season, for winter. Potatoes and other vegetables grow well. Some portion of the nation is well adapted to the culture of wheat, which will, in a few years, be extensively cultivated. There are but few mills in the nation, owing to the fact that the streams, at certain seasons, fail. Many of the Cherokees spin and weave their own garments. They dress, (with very few exceptions,) in the customary way, and speak the English language, as a people, more than any other tribe.

Salt water is found in many parts of the nation. At the grand saline owned by Captain Rogers, a Cherokee, a sufficiency is made for home consumption, and, without doubt, a much larger supply could be manufactured. They have also blacksmiths, wheelwrights, and wagon-makers, furnished by the Government. The general aspect of the country exhibits a closer resemblance to civilization than perhaps any other tribe. Good and comfortable houses are found generally in the nation. Many of the traders are Cherokees, who show great capacity for carrying on mercantile business. The Cherokees have a large fund invested by the Government for the nation, and also a fund for education purposes. With such advantages, and a country well adapted for agricultural purposes, they may be considered as more highly favored than many of our own States.

The Creeks have been looked upon heretofore, and have given evidence that they are good warriors. They have been involved in several wars with the United States; but since their late removal they have evinced the greatest desire to be friendly. They are turning their attention to education, and express a great desire for schools in their nation. They are beginning to pass laws for the government of their people, such as are deemed advisable in their incipient stage of advancement. Their country is bounded by the Cherokees on one side, extending to our western boundary, and separated from the Choctaws by the Canadian, on the other. They have a rich and fertile country, producing corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, potatoes, &c., in great abundance; they are more disposed to work than any other tribe, and are proverbial for raising corn. Salt water or minerals of any kind have not been discovered in the Creek country. During the present year the Government have furnished, under treaty stipulations, a large quantity of stock animals, consisting of cattle and hogs; these were greatly needed by the Creeks: they have now a good stock to commence with, and will be able, within themselves, to raise all the substantial of life with even a small portion of labor. They have blacksmiths, and wheelwrights, and wagon-makers, furnished by treaty. Their country is not considered so healthy, or so well watered, as the Choctaws' or Cherokees'. It is equally as rich and productive. It is exposed to the western prairies, and in winter is extremely cold. The past season has been one of better health than usual. The crops, owing to the drought, are somewhat shortened; but still an ample supply is made, with a surplus for sale. It is usual for the Creeks to furnish large quantities of corn for public purposes to the garrison at Fort Gibson.

The Creek country, taken generally, possesses but few water privileges, and in some parts timber is scarce. The river bottoms are wide and extensive, covered with cottonwood, hackberry, black walnut, gum locust, sycamores, and pecan; and the uplands have oak and hickory, &c. Within the last year a band of Piankeshaws (embracing perhaps a majority of the tribe) have settled amongst the Creeks. They seem disposed to work, and

have the permission of the nation to settle down and cultivate the soil. The Creeks (says their agent, Colonel Logan) have adjusted the difficulties which so long unhappily divided the nation; they have met in general council, and elected Roly McIntosh as the principal chief, and are now engaged in building a general council-house, at which the representatives from the whole nation are to meet annually to pass laws for the government of the people. This is an important and highly advantageous arrangement for the Creeks, and will be the means of concentrating the whole energies of the nation, and producing harmony and good-will throughout.

The Seminoles are considered a constituent part of the Creek nation; they speak the same language, and many of them are the same people. They are located, by agreement, with the Creeks, between the Arkansas and the Deep fork of the Canadian, above the Creek settlement. They have made some improvements, and raised some corn. The Government have liberally, by appropriations, rendered them assistance; but the Seminoles are but little inclined to labor. They have lately strongly solicited the Government to send back a few of their people, in order to bring away the Seminoles now in Florida. They state that their fate is unknown to their friends in Florida; the general impression prevailing, that when taken they have either been killed, or have died since their emigration. They urge further, that when they shall return and present themselves to their brethren, and inform them that they have not only a country sufficient for their wants, but that they have been fed and liberally provided for by the Government, they will consent to emigrate. A delegation is now selected, and will in a few days set out. The Seminoles have a blacksmith; under treaty stipulations: they have many difficulties about negro property. It is to be regretted that they were ever permitted to bring a negro with them; they exercise an improper influence over them, and show a bad example to other slaves.

The Osages remain without much change; great exertions have been made to induce them to become an agricultural people. Stock animals, with agricultural implements, have been furnished them, and other liberal provision made, without changing the wandering and hunting life of the Osages. They have now an energetic and faithful agent, who will use every effort to produce a change. There are yet a number of stock animals to be furnished under treaty stipulations; and these the department has wisely determined to furnish periodically, that they may be spared for stock raising. Mills are also to be erected, and cabins built for the chiefs, blacksmiths furnished, and, in fine, every thing that humanity could dictate to save a once powerful tribe from extinction. Great complaints (and justly, no doubt) have been made by other Indian tribes, and our own citizens, of the depredations of the Osages; game has become scarce, the buffalo has receded, and, with but little means of subsistence, they have killed stock, &c., wherever found. There is one band of the Osages that are inclined to work: these, with proper exertions of their agent, may do much to make a beginning with the others to cultivate the soil. Their country is sufficiently large and productive to afford an ample support; it only requires a very moderate share of labor, which, from the scarcity of game, and the determination of the other tribes not to be depredated upon longer, will afford a powerful incitement for the Osages to do something for themselves. The Osages are the least civilized of any of the tribes of this superintendency; they have no schools amongst them, and are not inclined

to education; they have funds for that purpose, which, when a favorable opportunity offers, will be applied. I rely greatly, indeed mainly, upon the exertions of the agent, aided by the liberal provisions ready to be furnished the Osages, to place them upon an equal footing with their red brethren. The chase must be given up, and habits of industry gradually inculcated. Prudence requires that the ample means now in the hands of the Government be economically used, as circumstances may justify, for the advancement of the Osages, as it could scarcely be expected that additional funds would be given by the Government.

The Neosho sub-agency includes the Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, and Quapaws; until very lately they have been in charge of R. A. Callaway, Esq., who is now transferred to the Osages. The *Senecas*, at the last payment of the annuity, numbered one hundred and seventy-five; they cultivated upwards of two hundred acres in corn, and about twenty in garden vegetables, such as are common amongst the whites. They have, also, raised about one hundred acres in wheat and oats; their crops are very fine; they have an ample support for their own consumption. Besides, they have a good grist and saw-mill, which is reported to be in fine order, and to have run the whole season. The grist-mill manufactures good flour, and also grinds corn for the citizens of Missouri. Unfortunately, this band are located too near the line, and are much given to intoxication. They have nothing to do but to go a few miles to the line, to obtain spirits, which is kept for their accommodation. Under such circumstances, it is not to be wondered that the Senecas are a drinking people. They have a mill furnished them by the Government, a blacksmith, iron and steel, and, like all other tribes, have a rich and fertile country.

*Senecas and Shawnees.*—These people are represented by their agent as good farmers and stock-raisers. They cultivated this year from two hundred and fifty to three hundred acres in corn, wheat, oats, and every species of tillary plants common amongst western farmers. They have good stocks of horses, cattle, and hogs. They numbered, at the last payment of annuity, two hundred and twenty-two souls. They are an industrious and frugal people, and much less addicted to drinking spirits than many of their neighbors. They have a blacksmith furnished them under treaty stipulations; possessing a good country, with stock of all kinds, with habits of industry, from which they raise a sufficiency of grain for their own use, they may be regarded as having all the substantial of life necessary for the comfort of their people.

The *Quapaws* are the last remaining band under the Neosho sub-agent. They are represented by their agent as lazy, and much addicted to drinking whiskey; more so than any of the bands around them. They have a farmer, under treaty stipulations, who has done what he could to restrain them from intemperance, and to induce them to aid him in his labor. A portion of the tribe are on Red river, and they take up a good portion of their time in passing backward and forward to see each other. They have a blacksmith, furnished also by treaty stipulation. They have lately had thirty cabins erected by the Government; they own but little stock, and cultivate this year about one hundred acres in corn, and that indifferently worked.

It cannot be doubted that the Government have acted with great liberality to the different Indian tribes. Sound policy, as well as a proper regard for national faith, requires a strict fulfilment of treaty stipulations; but,

at the same time, it may well be questioned whether they should not be left to a greater extent to depend more upon their own exertions. The introduction of the mechanic arts, with the establishment of schools throughout the Indian country, is calculated to do more substantial good than the payment of large sums of money: this creates a dependence upon the Government, and a regular waiting from one annuity to another for money. The plan lately and wisely adopted, of investing Indian funds in stocks for the benefit of the different tribes, is one not only calculated to preserve for beneficial purposes the principal of the investment, but it produces a proper feeling for the perpetuity of our Government, and makes all feel that they have a common interest at stake with the great American family.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,

*Acting Superintendent Western Territory.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 18.

*Report of Joshua Pilcher, Superintendent of Indian Affairs, at St. Louis.*

SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

*St. Louis, November 4, 1840.*

SIR: In transmitting my accounts for the past quarter, which are forwarded unusually late, from causes well understood by the department, it is proper that I should accompany them with a report on the situation of the Indians within my superintendency; but, as the reports from the several agents and sub agents, which accompany this communication, afford ample information upon the subject, it is only deemed necessary to transmit and refer you to them.

The report of Major Cummins indicates an essential improvement in the physical condition of all the tribes under his superintendence, with the exception of the Kansas, and affords a very satisfactory guaranty for their future progress in the only habit that can save them from starvation; while, judging from the reports of the several teachers in his agency, the intellectual improvement among the several tribes is greater than could have been expected. The major's report affords very satisfactory evidence of the judicious application of the means furnished for the improvement of Indians, and of the exercise of a very salutary influence over all the tribes in his agency.

\* \* \* \* \*

Within the Council Bluffs agency, embracing the Ottos, Missourias, Omahas; and several bands of Pawnees, all is quiet, and no material changes have taken place in the condition of any of those tribes since last year.

The little difficulty which has existed, at intervals, for many years, between the Kansas and Ottos, is no doubt satisfactorily settled, as will be seen by Mr. Hamilton's report. The annuities for the Omahas, under the treaty of the 15th July, 1830, cease this year, and leave that well-disposed little tribe very destitute; and, as it may become necessary, in consummating the wise policy of the Government, to purchasé a small portion of their

country south of the Missouri river, which they would most willingly sell, it would be a great relief to them, and be a means of securing a continuance of the friendly relations that have always subsisted between them and our frontier citizens.

Mr. Cooper, the sub-agent for the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, has furnished quite a flattering report—I fear a little more so than the actual state of things will justify. The location of these bands is so unfavorable, and so well calculated to invite and facilitate an illicit intercourse with the very worst description of whites, as to render it almost impossible for any agent to preserve order and enforce the intercourse law; and, I have been informed by the gentlemen sent up to make the last payment, that, but for the timely and judicious arrival of Colonel Kearny with a detachment of dragoons, and his kind assistance, it would have been impracticable to make the payment.

The little difficulty referred to by Mr. Cooper, with four or five straggling young men from the Sioux, I conceive to be the result of accident, and that it has assumed a degree of importance, and created an alarm among the Pottawatomies, not justified by the circumstance, as such a thing may never occur again; and, regarding it in this light, I am enabled to say that general peace prevails among all the border tribes within the superintendency; and that, so far as I can judge from the information received, there is not the slightest reason to apprehend any serious difficulty between the Indians and our frontier citizens, and that more tranquillity has not existed at any period during the last twenty years.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
**JOSHUA PILCHER,**  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

**T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.**  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 19.

*Report of Richard W. Cummins, agent, Fort Leavenworth.*

FORT LEAVENWORTH AGENCY,  
 September 30, 1840.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, I respectfully submit the following report relative to the condition of the Indians within this agency.

In regard to the Shawnees, Delawares, Kickapoos, and Kansas, I might refer you to my last annual report, as there is no very material change since. The three first-named tribes have raised bountiful crops of corn, largely over what they will need for home consumption; also, an abundance of cabbages, potatoes, beans, pumpkins, turnips, and many other vegetables: they also raise a number of hogs, cattle, and horses. I think, sir, it may be fairly said that they are in a prosperous condition.

*Kansas.*

This tribe follows the chase. As usual, they have, I believe, raised about corn enough to supply their wants; they raise pumpkins, beans, and some

of them cabbages, turnips, and potatoes. They advance very slowly in agricultural pursuits. I think, however, they are gaining some; at least, some have left the village, built small cabins, and enclosed small fields of two and three acres with rails made by themselves, and have a few hogs.

*Stockbridges.*

Within this agency, seventy-four in number emigrated last fall, and are located near the Missouri river, about four or five miles below the garrison Fort Leavenworth, on the Delaware lands. The Delawares have given them permission to remain for a few years, until a home is provided for them. The Stockbridge Indians may be considered a civilized people. Since they have come here, they have been industrious. They procured some oxen, ploughs, and other agricultural implements, from the whites, on a credit until they receive their annuity; by the assistance of which the most of them have built snug, convenient cabins, and have enclosed with rails and cultivate a sufficient quantity of ground to make corn and vegetables a plenty to subsist on until the new crops come in next year.

*Munsees.*

Those who emigrated last fall, at the same time and with the Stockbridges, and those that came about two years previous, (in all, about 183 persons,) are located among the Delawares, near the mouth of the Kansas river, on a beautiful rich tract of country, with fine timber and water. These people came here poor, and remain poor. Many of them appear to be industrious, but have little or nothing to work with, and no means to purchase. The most of them have managed to raise corn and vegetables sufficient to subsist on until the new crops come in. Many of them have labored for the white people this season, and made good hands in the harvest-field or elsewhere, and have made money in this way.

All the abovementioned tribes express a great desire to live in peace and friendship with the whites, and I have no doubt of their sincerity. Some little difficulties exist between the Delawares and Osages, which are not yet settled. The Kansas and Otoes have been at war for some time past; the Kansas chiefs are at this time on a visit to the Otoes, for the purpose of making a fair and equitable settlement of all their difficulties.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

RICHARD W. CUMMINS, *Indian Agent.*

Major J. PILCHER,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 20.

*Report of Joseph V. Hamilton, agent, Council Bluffs.*

COUNCIL BLUFFS AGENCY,  
*Belle View, Upper Missouri, September 30, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit to you this my report of the state of the Indians within my agency, for the year ending with the above date. Commencing with the Otoes and Missourias, I am happy to be able to say that they have done better during the past year than during several previous years. Thus I am informed by those who have had the best opportunities to know their conduct. They have had two farmers, who have

succeeded by their efforts to induce them, with their assistance, to cultivate the field prepared for them by our Government. In this they have raised a very good crop of corn the present season, amounting to about three thousand bushels. They have also raised a large quantity on the little patches they have cultivated in different places. The Ottoes and Kansas have for several years past been in the habit of committing depredations on each other. A few days since, I met a party of the Kansas, which had been sent for that purpose, at the Ottoo village, and succeeded in effecting a peace between the two tribes. The Ottoes have had no teacher since the death of the Rev. Moses Merrill, in February last. I would recommend that a teacher be still granted them, as I am convinced that they would be benefited by his services.

The Omahas continue to follow the chase, much as heretofore. They still manifest their former friendly disposition towards the whites. As I am credibly informed, they have never committed any depredation on their white friends—with a recent solitary exception, of which you have already been informed. They may truly be said to be the white man's friend; and, as the period of their receiving annuities expires with the next year, I would cordially recommend them still to the favorable regards of our Government.

As to the Pawnees, they still hunt the buffalo, and make corn on the patches they dig up with the hoe. I visited them last spring at their villages. They gave me a most hearty reception, and expressed an anxious desire to improve their condition. I told them that, as soon as they should have removed to some place within their own country, where their agricultural interests could be more effectually promoted, I would, on the part of our Government, see that the treaty stipulations were fulfilled to them. In my visit to the Pawnees, I was accompanied by Mr. Dunbar, a missionary of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, who has for the last six years resided with or near the Pawnees, and was of service to me in procuring seven Mexican boys, from the ages of twelve to sixteen, whom the Pawnees had, on the frontier of the Mexican country, captured. The Pawnees assured me they would take no more prisoners from the Mexicans. I have the boys now under my care, and, as soon as an opportunity presents, I shall send them home to their friends.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOS. V. HAMILTON,  
U. S. Indian Agent.

Major J. PILCHER,  
Superintendent of Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.

P. S.—Last spring I had a census of the Pawnees taken, the result of which was as follows:

The Grand Pawnees numbered	-	1,683
The Republicans	- - -	1,823
The Loups	- - -	1,906
Tapage	- - -	332
		<hr/>
Total	- - -	6,244

The number of the Omahas I have not yet been able to obtain. I have recently taken an account of the Ottoes and Missouriias, and find their number to be, in all, 943.

J. V. H.

No. 21.

*Report of A. L. Davis, sub-agent, Osage river.*OSAGE RIVER SUB-AGENCY,  
October 15, 1840.

SIR: I respectfully ask leave to submit the following report of the affairs of my sub-agency:

The site of the sub-agency remains on the lands of the Weas, the post office for which is Westport, Jackson county, Missouri. With the exception of the Pottawatomies, the number of the tribes of which I have charge remains about the same as was reported last year, to wit: Weas, about two hundred; Piankeshaws, about one hundred; Kaskaskias and Peorias, two hundred; Ottowas, three hundred and fifty; and Chippewas, fifty. A recent arrival of five hundred and twenty-six emigrants from the State of Indiana has increased the number of the Pottawatomies to about two thousand.

The first five tribes continue to advance in civilization and comfort; fields are enlarged and buildings improved, and the number of cattle, hogs, and horses increased. Of the Pottawatomies, the earlier emigrants are becoming somewhat comfortably situated. They have been more industrious this year than usual, and have generally raised a sufficiency of corn and culinary vegetables for a comfortable supply until another crop can be gathered. Some of them have erected comfortable log-cabins for dwellings, and also commenced the raising of cattle and hogs. The late emigrants are of course unsettled. The small amount of labor necessary in making farms in this prairie country, the exceeding fertility of the soil, the salubrity of the atmosphere, and the favorable grazing in these regions of natural meadows, offer to the tribes great encouragement in regard to future prosperity. Those of my charge are at peace among themselves and with all others, excepting depredations which are occasionally committed on their property by others, and for which there exist no laws or regulations either of the United States, or of intercourse between the tribes, which provide for a redress of such grievances.

Permit me respectfully to repeat my recommendation of the scheme which has been under consideration for some years, of organizing a civil government among the tribes. In the nature of things, it is not possible for any people to be prosperous, virtuous, and happy, without law. We have only to suppose a case of ourselves similar to that of the Indian tribes, and the causes of their decline; and their protracted miseries are explained, and the remedies pointed out.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

ANTHONY L. DAVIS,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

Major JOSEPH PILCHER,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*



No. 22.

*Report of Stephen Cooper, sub-agent at Council Bluffs.*

COUNCIL BLUFFS SUB-AGENCY,

October 12, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report, in compliance with instructions, on the subject of Indians within the Council Bluffs sub-agency, their progress in civilization, agriculture, education, &c.

*Chippewas, Ottawas, and Pottawatomies.*

These tribes may be termed united tribes, as they all live together, and, as one people, unite in all the various pursuits of Indian life. The civilization of these people seems to be making considerable progress. They are friendly towards all nations at present. They have been visited this spring and summer by the Sacs, Pawnees, and Iowas; smoke together, and continue friends, and manifest every disposition to live friendly with all mankind.

In the early part of last month, a party of Sioux (four in number) clandestinely made their way in here, and killed and scalped a Pottawatomie, in the vicinity of Billy Caldwell's village. On this being known, the Pottawatomies immediately pursued the Sioux, and succeeded in coming up with them; when a skirmish took place, in which one Pottawatomie was killed and one Sac wounded; also one Sioux killed and one wounded, who made his escape along with the balance. This matter has caused considerable excitement and alarm amongst the Pottawatomies, and they are now under the impression that a descent will be made upon them in the course of the fall. At the request of the chiefs, I sent an express (Kearny) with a party of dragoons, who arrived here on the 29th ultimo, and remained until the 5th instant. The appearance of the troops established a degree of confidence among the Pottawatomies, and prevented the shedding of blood of a Sioux chief and his family, who came here in July last on a friendly visit. The Pottawatomies have promised their protection, and to conduct him back with a strong guard to his own country, so soon as his health will permit his travelling.

Upon a general council held by Colonel Kearny and the Pottawatomies, relative to the removal of the band of Iowas who are living on their land, it was agreed that the Iowas would not be taken away by the troops, but strongly recommended the Iowas to move off at their own pleasure, as they did not wish them to remain upon their lands. Several Iowas and their chiefs were present, and promised compliance.

\* \* \* \* \*  
The agricultural pursuits of these people continue to advance. This year they have had a fine crop of corn and ground-provisions. Many of them have large fields, well fenced in, with good log-cabins, and are settled in villages from two to five, ten, and fifteen miles from the Council Bluffs sub-agency—except Bigfoot's band, who live upon the waters of the Nishnebottona, about fifty miles east of this agency, which band constituted about one-third of the nation. They have horses, cattle, hogs, and poultry, with farming utensils, such as ploughs, hoes, &c.

The tribes of which I have charge occupy a country which, for situa-

tion and fertility of soil, is second to none as a grain-growing and grazing country. As for coal or minerals within the limits of this agency, there has, as yet, been none discovered. The scarcity of timber is its only failure. The country is rich and rolling, and well watered.

The temporary buildings for the sub-agency are situated on the north side of the Missouri river, one mile east of its junction with the river Platte, in a small walnut grove, surrounded by a small bottom prairie, dry and very fertile.

There is but one blacksmith and his assistant employed at this agency. Although a very industrious man, he cannot perform one half the service actually required by the Indians. His dwelling-house is scarcely habitable, and the workshop is much too small for the purpose. I would suggest to the department the propriety of erecting buildings for the accommodation of the blacksmith and his assistant, as well as the interpreter, and a proper sized workshop.

The assistant blacksmith, or striker, is a half-breed of the nation, and is a steady and industrious young man.

There is no farmer within my agency, and the Indians state that they do not wish for one.

The total number of the tribes within my agency is about two thousand, five hundred and fifty of whom are warriors.

The introduction of ardent spirits still continues to a considerable extent, although not quite so great as heretofore. I trust to be still able to reduce it considerably.

The half-breeds and Indians cannot be restrained from trading with the whites for spirits, which is transported by the latter from the settlements up to the line, and then introduced here by the former.

\* \* \* \* \*

The intercourse act has not been infringed upon by any one. The licensed traders are seven in number.

The Indians are all generally engaged in preparing to start out on their fall hunt.

Having nothing of further importance to communicate,

I remain, sir, respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN COOPER,

*Indian Sub agent.*

To Major JOSHUA PILCHER,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 23.

*Extract from the report of his excellency Robert Lucas, Governor of Iowa Territory, and ex-officio Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

While in the Indian country, I paid some attention to the improvements made for the Indians. The mills had both been swept away by high floods. The Appenoose mill would not be worth repairing. The Soap Creek mills, I have been told by a gentleman of experience, could be repaired for about \$1,500. This I think should be done, and a bolt added to it, so as to enable them to manufacture their wheat into flour.

The patron farm, as it is called by the Indians, containing thirty acres or upwards, as well as the farm at the agency, containing upwards of one hundred acres, appeared to be in good repair, and had the appearance of having been well cultivated.

In Appenoose's field, there had been about eleven acres of wheat, which had been hauled and stacked in the field. Nothing further had ever been done with this field since it had been ploughed and fenced. The fences were down in places, and the fields grown over with grass and weeds; and I should apprehend danger of the fences being burnt this fall, should the prairie get on fire.

Wappello's field has never been cultivated in any thing since it was ploughed and fenced. The fences are down, and he told me in conversation with him at his village, that it had never been of any benefit to him.

A part of Keokuck's field was sown last year with wheat, which has been harvested and stacked. Nothing further has been done with this field. As I could not get across the river to the village, I can only speak from information. I was told that the fences were down, and that there was some danger of the wheat being destroyed by the Indian horses. It is the opinion of Major Smith, the miller, that there is wheat enough now stacked in the Indian fields, could it be properly saved and manufactured, to make them over a barrel of flour.

The Indians appear to set no store by the improvements made for them. Wappello, in speaking about them, observed that they did them no good. He said he disliked the treaty; it appropriated a good deal of money for building mills and making farms for them, and paying farmers, and they got no benefit from them at all. He mentioned that a part of the annuity last year was kept back for purposes of education, and he did not know what was done with it. I reminded him that he, in connexion with Keokuck and Appenoose, after they had handed over to the American Fur Company last year the \$40,000 of the annuity that came on, gave them a draft for the \$5,000 that had been retained for the purpose of education, and that I supposed that it had been paid on the draft; otherwise, it would have been mentioned in the statement of funds remitted for the present year's annuity, which was not the case. He said he had not known any thing of it.

The Sac and Fox Indians, from once being warlike and a terror to their enemies, are fast progressing towards extermination. And it seems to me that nothing but emigration from their present residence can wrest them from the avaricious control of the traders, and the blighting effects of intemperance, which, combined, are fast hastening them to the lowest degree of degradation. I would, therefore, respectfully solicit the attention of the department to this subject. I am under the impression that the ensuing year would be particularly favorable for treating with them for a cession of their whole country, and their removal south of Missouri. The situation of their country has hitherto been described to the department, and need not be repeated. Could a treaty be held with them in their own country, and the influence of all traders be excluded from such treaty, I have little doubt but that a cession of their whole country could be obtained upon terms advantageous both to the Government and these Indians.

The difficulties between the Winnebagoes and the Sac and Fox Indians, caused by the murder of some Winnebagoes last year by a war party of the Sac and Fox tribes, and the subsequent murder of two Fox Indians by Winnebagoes, has not been finally arranged. By a treaty concluded be-

tween these two tribes last July, the Sac and Fox Indians agreed to pay the Winnebagoes \$5,000, (to cover the dead, as they call it.) But, soon after the termination of the treaty, some Winnebago Indians visited the Sac and Fox country as friends, and, on their return in company with some Fox Indians, treacherously killed two of them. This murder suspended the fulfilment of the treaty of July, and the money agreed to be paid to the Winnebagoes has been withheld to await the final arrangement of the latter difficulty. While in the Indian country, I conversed with several of the Sac and Fox chiefs on this subject. Those of the independent party appeared anxious to have the matter settled. They expressed their wish to have paid over to the Winnebagoes \$4,000, and to retain \$1,000, to be paid to the friends of the murdered Fox Indians. They thought this course preferable to a demand for the surrender of the Winnebago Indians who committed the murder. I conversed with Wappello, the chief of the band to whom the murdered Fox Indians belonged, and he was in favor of paying the friends of the deceased Fox Indians; but said that, according to their custom, the relatives of the deceased Indians had the control of the matter. The relatives being in the village, the interpreter inquired what they wished to be done; they said they did not want the Winnebagoes surrendered; that it would do them no good; that they were poor; and if the arrangement could be made to pay them \$1,000 of the money that was to be paid by their nation to the Winnebagoes, that they would be satisfied; but observed, at the same time, that if the money was paid to cover their dead relatives, they wanted it paid to themselves; that they did not wish it to come either into the hands of the chiefs, or the company, lest it might be withheld from them.

The letter of the department on this subject was communicated to Captain Beach, with directions to correspond with Mr. Lowry, agent for the Winnebagoes. I expressed to him my impressions, that to demand the surrender of the Winnebagoes would be more likely to create difficulty than to settle the matter the other way, by retaining a part of the money to be paid them. I have not yet learned the result of this correspondence, but trust that the matter may finally be arranged to the satisfaction of all parties.

When I view the present situation of the Winnebago Indians, placed as they are upon a narrow strip of land, only forty miles wide, situated between the two belligerent tribes of Sioux and Sac and Fox Indians, and bounded in part by the white settlement on the northern frontier of our Territory, and consider the unfriendly state of feeling that exists between many of these Indians and the Sacs and Foxes, I am firmly impressed with the belief that they cannot long remain in their present situation without collision with the Sac and Fox Indians, and perhaps with the inhabitants of the northern frontier of the Territory.

While troops are stationed in their country, they may be restrained to remain in it, but no longer; and whenever they begin to wander beyond their own boundaries, we may expect a collision to ensue between them and the neighboring Indians, and probably with the white settlements near the line.

I am, therefore, of the opinion that a proper regard to the peace of our citizens on the frontier of the Territory, as well as the welfare of the Indians, calls upon Government for prompt measures to remove them from their present temporary residence, to a permanent home south of the Missouri river; the consideration of which, I consider it my duty to press, emphatically upon the consideration of the department.

To the suggestions in my last year's report, relative to a cession of Sioux land south and east of Blue Earth river, as well as the suggestions relative to the laws regulating Indian affairs, I would respectfully solicit the attention of the department.

---

No. 24.

*Report of Amos J. Bruce, agent, St. Peter's.*

ST. PETER'S AGENCY, IOWA TERRITORY,  
*September 30, 1840.*

SIR: In compliance with the instructions of the department, I have the honor to report the condition of the Indians within this agency, so far as I am acquainted with them. The short time I have been in office prevents my being able to give as full a description of their situation as could be desired.

The Madawakanton bands of the Sioux, in the year 1837, ceded to Government all their lands on the east side of the Mississippi river, together with all the islands. In consequence of this cession, the Government pay to said tribes large annuities in provisions, goods, and specie; furnish stock and agricultural implements; pay farmers, physicians, and blacksmiths; furnish iron and steel, &c. The disbursements and payments to the Indians all devolve on the agent, by the last regulations. The above bands live in seven different villages, on the waters of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, under their own chiefs, without any regularly acknowledged head. They number one thousand seven hundred and ninety-two souls, agreeable to the census as furnished by the different chiefs, having increased one hundred and thirty-four since last year. The farmers appointed under the 5th clause of the treaty of 1837 report a large increase in the crops raised this year. Their corn was much more abundant than in any previous year. The smiths, under the same treaty, have been usefully and constantly employed in repairing and making such articles as are suited to the wants of the Indians and Indian farmers. The advance of the Sioux toward civilization is slow. The missionaries find it up-hill work, and fear greatly that their labors and the efforts of Government to ameliorate the condition of the Sioux of the Mississippi will be unavailing, so long as a set of men, mostly Canadians, are suffered to introduce into the country ceded by the Sioux, and in the immediate neighborhood of some of their villages, the greatest possible evil to the Indians—whiskey and brandy. As nearly all on the east side of the Mississippi, from Lake Pepin to the Falls of St. Anthony, are engaged in the same traffic, it is almost hopeless to try to get legal proof sufficient to convict those who carry on this unlawful trade.

This evil is growing rapidly; and the ruin of the Indians will be the ultimate consequence, unless the Government can put a stop to its introduction. The Indians will barter any thing for whiskey; unmindful of future wants, they sell corn, or clothing, or even their guns.

Major Tulliaferro, the former agent here, reports the East Wahpeetons at three hundred and twenty-five souls; and, from the best information, I think they are not short of that number at this time. The South Sissetons, who inhabit the river Aux Liards, and a small lake near to and on the waters

of the St. Peter's river, about one hundred and twenty miles above this post, have a small interest in the annuity under the treaty of Prairie du Chien, of July, 1830, which terminates the present year; when they will be dependent on the chase, which is very precarious, owing to the scarcity of game in the country they inhabit. They make but little corn, &c.

West Walpootons: this band of Sioux reside on Lac qui parle, and number three hundred and eighty-six souls. Dr. Williamson, who resides with them, reports that they have increased within the last year some twenty souls or more; their condition rather improving. They raise some corn, &c., but not enough to serve them through the winter; and they would undoubtedly suffer much, were it not for the hospitality of Mr. Rainville and the missionaries who reside among them.

Of the North Sissetons, and Assinaboins, I must refer you to the last year's report; as they reside at a great distance from this post, and have not visited us this summer. The information I have been able to collect of them is vague and unsatisfactory, and I deem it useless to trouble you with it.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

AMOS J. BRUCE,  
*Indian Agent at St. Peter's.*

Hon. ROBERT LUCAS,  
*Burlington, Iowa Territory.*

---

No. 25.

*Report of John Beach, agent for the Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi.*

SAC AND FOX AGENCY, *September 2, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor, through his excellency Governor Lucas, to submit the following report upon the condition of the Indians belonging to this agency, the general characteristics of their country, with such other information as I have been able to acquire, apt to prove of interest or utility. The short period since I entered upon the duties of my office, with the fact that I have, thus far, had no opportunity to meet the Indians generally, will prevent me from conveying as complete information as I could wish. I had hoped the annuities could have been paid previously to the date on which this report becomes necessary. On this subject, I will urge that appropriations be earlier made to meet these engagements. Some of our treaties expressly state that payment shall be made in the month of June—the latest period to which it can be deferred, without causing manifest inconvenience, and even injury, to the Indians. I am daily an unwilling witness of the evils resulting from the delay in this year's payments. Whatever tends to retain the Indians within their infectious proximity to the frontier settlements should be avoided. As it would cause them great trouble to come in from their hunting-grounds for payment, they have been residing in and near their permanent towns several weeks since the usual period of deserting them, indulging in the many evils of idleness and dissipation, the facilities for obtaining whiskey increasing in a direct ratio with their thirst for it, while the products of their hunt are liable to great reduction.

The relations existing between the Sacs and Foxes and contiguous tribes

have, with two exceptions, exhibited a pacific character. During the fall of 1839, a large war party was fitted out, under the direction of an old chief, who is principally noted for his turbulent and restless disposition, and fell upon an encampment of the Winnebagoes, of whom several were killed. Owing to the decided interposition of the War Department, aided by the authorities of the Sacs and Foxes, this difficulty was amicably adjusted early in July last. A few days after the arrangement, an individual of the Fox tribe was murdered by some Winnebagoes. The Sacs and Foxes evince no disposition to seek revenge, but are now with much anxiety awaiting the action of the department, confident that vigorous measures will be adopted in their behalf.

The ancient and implacable enmity existing between these and the Sioux Indians appears to be unabated. Within a few months, parties from each nation have made incursions upon the other, several upon both sides having been killed. These actions are not reported to me by the Indians, as it seems to be their wish that the Government should interpose no restraint upon their relations with the Sioux, but suffer each to gratify their revengeful propensities, as their own wishes may dictate. I think it will always be found difficult, if possible, to exert over them any effectual control in this particular.

In their domestic relations, I greatly regret that the Sacs and Foxes are now laboring under a state of disorder and confusion, which, while it continues, must bid defiance to the success of every attempt to improve their condition by such means as philanthropy and benevolence would dictate. The efforts of the agent must be fruitless, while the most unhappy dissensions are being fomented among them, and while his endeavors to support the solemn obligations imposed by treaty are urged as evidence of his improper personal friendship to the one, or enmity to the other party; a belief in which has been inculcated with such good success, that these last appear to have discontinued almost all use of him as a medium for the transaction of their business with the Government. Upon this subject, I beg leave to refer you to my communications of June 24th and August 6th, for a more circumstantial detail of the existing difficulties, their origin, and unavoidable consequences. I will, however, state, in connexion with it, that I have urgent reasons to confirm my previous opinion, that the law should allow but one trader to one tribe, as the rivalry of interest that must of necessity exist among several can be productive of no good, and much evil, to the Indians. In this opinion, I am gratified to observe, by a reference to late annual reports from your office, that I am sustained by several whose age and experience attach weight to their recommendations.

The evidence I have of its propriety, also, leads me to suggest that the superintendent or agent should be vested with authority to direct the kind and quality of the merchandise that shall be offered for sale to the Indians. Among remote tribes, where the purchaser could find no object to which he could apply an article useless to himself, there would be no inducement to the trader to offer, or supply himself with, other goods than such as meet the actual wants of the Indian. Here, on the contrary, the system of trade may readily become an indirect means of providing the Indians with whiskey—their most baneful and destroying foe—as, also, become a direct imposition upon themselves. One of their present traders, who had been authorized to trade before my arrival, although his license was granted by myself, established a trading-post in the city of Burlington, whereby that city, and

the roads leading to it, were continually infested with large bodies of Indians. At each of three visits to that place, I have found them there, (at one time several hundreds,) while I was under the mortifying necessity of replying to the frequent complaints of the citizens, that I had no other means of remedying the evil than advice. But the greatest evil was in the want of goods suited to their necessities. An Indian, equally with many a white man, is ever willing to profit by the charity of the friend who will dispose of his merchandise, and wait the issue of time and circumstances for his recompense. Consequently, the Indians, besides purchasing provisions and articles adapted to their wants, have been credited for \$8 to \$10 cloths, (judging from the quality,) fine calicoes, calf-skin boots, side saddles, shoes, shawls, &c., &c.—a very small portion of which reaches their home, but much of it is traded, at a fraction of its cost, for whiskey. I am credibly informed there is a store, a few miles from this place, wherein whiskey was the only original article, that has become stocked, by exchange with the returning Indians, with a large, though badly assorted quantity of goods, useless to them. About establishing a post at the point designated in his license, and having, as I learn, an invoice of goods *in transitu*, I hope an abatement of these evils; which I have mentioned in support of my suggestions, though far from wishing to impute intention of injustice or impropriety to the person alluded to.

The various measures adopted in the treaty of 1837 for the benefit and improvement of the Indians, can, with due care and proper management, become sources of the greatest advantage to them. The destruction of their mills, of which I have before informed you, causes them much disappointment, having raised a large quantity of wheat, the cultivation of which they have requested me to continue. They have offered to assist with their horses in treading out the present crop, and to give all the aid in their power towards the next.

So soon as their farm is in a sufficient state of forwardness to afford them direct evidence of its benefit to themselves, I anticipate the most cheering results. I look upon the preliminary measures, which have been undertaken with a view to effect a change upon the rude habits of these people, as conceived in the happiest spirit. Prove to them the material change that the improvements of civilization which are now attempted, and the result of industry, must exert in favor of their comfort and security, and much of the difficulty is accomplished that now offers so great a barrier to the progress of the best-directed efforts to convince them of the value of those higher refinements of mind, of habits, and of character, to which the philanthropist should aim. Then will the indifference now manifested towards education, and their aversion to the introduction of schools and teachers among them, be removed, and a taste for knowledge and instruction assume its place. Then, and not till then, can they be taught to feel a sincere interest in the sublime truths of religion, and yield a preference to the charitable inducements offered by the zealous Christian over the mercenary allurements of sordid avarice.

I have no data whereon to base a satisfactory estimate of the numerical strength of the Sacs and Foxes, nor the means of properly procuring any. I think it has been usually overrated, and that there are between 3,800 and 4,200 souls. Since my first knowledge of them, they have suffered a gradual though constant decrease, from the many causes that have so unfortunately operated towards the diminution and degradation of many of the former



lords of the soil. Thus far, the chase, with the labor bestowed by the females on the cultivation of corn, beans, melons, &c., has been their principal employment.

The tract of country claimed and occupied by these Indians is undoubtedly equal, if not superior, in value, to any north of the Missouri; abounding in groves of the most valuable timber, intersected by streams, (some of which, at particular periods, are more or less navigable,) and adapted to every kind of agriculture. It is beginning rapidly to attract the attention of the hardy pioneer, to whose efforts we are indebted for the first great change in the transition from the rude primeval solitude of Nature, to those verdant fields, and neat though humble habitations, which draw the imagination to the contemplation, at no distant day, of populated States—a vast extending empire.

Pursuant to the 12th of the Revised Regulations No. 3, I have to state that, since the date on which I entered upon the discharge of my duties, the farmer, mechanics, laborers, &c., have been employed at their appropriate functions.

This being the first season during which the Indian farm has been cultivated, but a small quantity of produce can be expected—no more than will be consumed by the persons and stock employed; consequently, little or no direct benefit can result to the Indians, as regards the distribution among them of any surplus of articles raised. In addition to the labor required on the farm, the hands were employed in harvesting the wheat seeded last fall in the Indian fields. The probable quantity of produce raised, with other information, will be derived from the following statement, this day furnished me by the farmer:

*Contents of the Indian farm, &c.*

Quantity of ground enclosed	-	-	-	-	75	acres.
Quantity in corn	-	-	-	-	35	acres.
Quantity in oats	-	-	-	-	1½	"
Quantity in potatoes	-	-	-	-	2	"
Quantity in buckwheat	-	-	-	-	2	"
Quantity in turnips and other vegetables	-	-	-	-	9½	"
Total in cultivation	-	-	-	-	50	"

The corn crop will yield (say) 20 bushels per acre, which will give an aggregate of	-	-	-	-	700	bush.
Potatoes, I think, will yield say	-	-	-	-	400	"
Turnips look unpromising, but will yield	-	-	-	-	1,000	"
Buckwheat	-	-	-	-	30	"
Oats	-	-	-	-	30	"
Oats raised on rented ground	-	-	-	-	200	"

Total quantity of grain	-	-	-	-	960	"
Total quantity of vegetables	-	-	-	-	1,400	"

There is, besides the above, a good supply of beets, cabbage, onions, beans, and pumpkins, for the use of the farm hands.

The quantity of ground sowed last year in wheat for the Indians was 72 acres; of which was destroyed, by their opening their fence, and letting in their horses, 16 acres. The balance, 56 acres, was harvested in due time and in good order; and, I think, had it not been wasted, would have yielded  $12\frac{1}{2}$  bushels to the acre, giving an aggregate of 700 bushels. But the crop having been much wasted while standing in the fields to cure, preparatory to stacking, by the Indians opening the fence and turning in numbers of their horses, will fall far short of the foregoing estimate.

"Hogs purchased, 24 head; killed by Indians, 2: increase 14."

None of the Indians have exhibited an inclination to undergo a practical instruction in agriculture or any of the mechanical arts, further than they can acquire by a mere casual observation. They often prove themselves not unskilful workmen in the smiths' shops, and I confidently hope to engage much of their assistance in working the next and succeeding crops.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOHN BEACH,  
*United States Indian Agent.*

---

No. 26.

*Report of his excellency Henry Dodge, Governor of Wisconsin Territory, and ex officio Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
FOR THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN,  
*Mineral Point, September 22, 1840.*

SIR: In accordance with the regulations of your department, I have the honor to submit my annual report, accompanied by the report of the sub-agent of the Winnebagoes. The reports of the sub-agents of the Menomonies and Chippewas have not yet been received, but will be forwarded as soon as they come to hand. I will present the condition of the several Indian tribes of this superintendency, from the best information I have been able to obtain from the sub-agents, with some general remarks.

The report of the sub-agent of the Winnebagoes furnishes a full view of the situation and condition of the Indians of his sub-agency. From the existing difficulties between the Sac and Fox and the Winnebago Indians, I am well convinced, from my experience and acquaintance with the habits and dispositions of these nations of Indians, that it will be difficult to place the Winnebagoes in the Neutral Country, to remain there, without a strong mounted force to protect them from the attacks of the Sac and Fox Indians. Such is their deep-rooted hostility since the Black Hawk war, that no peace can be effected between them, that will be of a lasting character. It is true, the Government can control the annuities of those nations of Indians; upon which they place great reliance at present, particularly the well-disposed part of them, who are desirous to live in a state of peace with each other. But there are among the Sac and Fox Indians, as well as the Winnebagoes, those who are reckless in feeling, and fond of war, and who cannot be controlled by their chiefs, who believe that revenge is a virtue, and will shed the blood of each other when it can be done with impunity. The display of a mounted force in the Neutral Country might restrain

them from acts of violence on each other. It will require, however, the utmost vigilance in the movements of our troops to effect that object, and examples will have to be made of the guilty. The Winnebagoes dread the Sac and Fox Indians; and, unless they are protected by a mounted force, after the annuity payment they will return to the country east of the Mississippi, for safety from the attacks of their enemies, and the United States will again be obliged to remove them by the regular troops next season. Should the Winnebagoes return to their old haunts, they will be annoying and troublesome to the settlers who are now located north of the Wisconsin river, by depredating on their stock and other property. If the humane and judicious policy of the Government could be carried into effect by the removal of Winnebagoes south of the Missouri river the next season, it would have the most beneficial effects on them as a people, as well as the frontier people of Wisconsin and Iowa. From the exploration made of that country, by Mr. Boilvin, under the instructions from your department, last season, it appears, from his report, that it is well adapted to the future residence of Winnebagoes; and I can state, for your information, from my own personal observation, that the country on the Little and Big Nemahaw rivers corresponds with the description given of that country by that gentleman. I have no doubt the influence of the Winnebago traders prevented, last year, the chiefs from accompanying the exploring agent. The increased amount of the annuities of the Winnebagoes, since the treaty of 1837, renders the cash part of the annuities an object of the first importance to their traders, who exercise a controlling influence over the chiefs, by gratifying their strong propensity for drinking ardent spirits, and by other means, whose motives appear to me to be of the most mercenary character, in their intercourse with the Indians. There is no nation of Indians that can be more degraded than the Winnebagoes are at present; their intercourse with the whites is calculated to confirm them in their habits of vice and dissipation of the most degrading character. They have, in a great degree, lost that native dignity of character which belongs to Indians who have had but little intercourse with the whites; and I have no hesitation in expressing my opinion, that the wretched remains of this people can only be saved by the humane and protecting policy of the Government—by removing them to where their intercourse with the whites, to a certain extent, will cease to exist; by establishing farms and schools, and teaching the rising generation a knowledge of letters, and instructing them to become agriculturists and stock-raisers. The present sub-agent, Mr. Lowry, is a gentleman well qualified for the station he fills; and if the Indians of his sub-agency were removed from the influence of ardent spirits, his advice and example would have a most salutary effect in helping the condition of this unfortunate race of people.

The Chippewa Indians of this superintendency maintain their friendly relations towards our frontier inhabitants. There have been some complaints, however, of their having killed stock belonging to the people who have erected saw-mills on the Upper Wisconsin river. It is of vital importance to the people who reside on the Upper Wisconsin, as well as those settled on the St. Croix and Chippewa rivers, that the United States should comply strictly with the treaty of 1837, made at St. Peter's, with the Chippewas; it will be the means of affording peace to our most exposed frontier people on those rivers. From a letter received from the sub-agent of the Chippewa Indians, dated on the 16th of June last, (which has been

submitted to your department,) it appears that a number of Chippewa Indians, accompanied by some of their principal chiefs from Leech lake, Fond du Lac, and Lapointe, informed the sub-agent that they had been invited by the agents of the British Government to visit Lake Huron, where the annual distribution of presents was to be made to the different nations of Indians who resort to that place. The chiefs stated that the English were their friends, and had uniformly treated them with kindness, and they could see no good reason why they should not visit them. I will invite your attention to an extract of the letter referred to from the sub-agent. He states: "I do not know whether they have now some additional reasons held out to them for going; or whether it is in consequence of the course pursued by the other Indians, in regard to the distribution of the annuity last season. I am of the opinion that the latter circumstance has had great influence with the bands of Fond du Lac and Lapointe; they appear much chagrined at being excluded from the benefit of the treaty, to which they suppose themselves parties; and none of the Indians who received payment here last year intend visiting the English. Could a convention be made with the Chippewas of the Mississippi, to amend the treaty of 1837 so that the bands of Fond du Lac and Lapointe might share in its provisions equally with themselves; or, could a treaty be made with the latter bands, for the purchase of a part of their country, which they are desirous of selling, I think it would be attended with very good effects. Located as these Indians are, between our extended frontier settlements (at present so poorly protected) and another Power, whose influence is continued by means of gratuities, good policy seems to dictate that great pains should be taken to conciliate them. Experience in the Indian character goes to show that this can be accomplished most effectually by rendering their attachment to us a matter of pecuniary interest to themselves." The policy of the English Government, in distributing presents among the different nations of Indians, is, no doubt, the reason they have heretofore exercised an improper influence over the Indians of the northwest. As far as it can be done, the policy of the United States should be to counteract British influence in our territory; and, if the purchase of their country from the Fond du Lac and Lapointe bands of the Chippewa Indians will effect that desirable object, I think it should be done. As these bands receive no part of the annuities paid the Mississippi bands of Chippewas under the treaty of 1837, it is calculated to produce jealousy and distrust in their minds, and prepare them to listen to the friendly invitations of the British agents to visit Lake Huron, annually, to receive their presents. Since my last annual report, there have been war parties of the Chippewas in the Sioux country, and a small number of the Sioux have been killed by them. I have not learned that any of the Chippewas have been killed, since the massacre of the Chippewas, by the Sioux, last year. The war between those nations of Indians has continued so long, and so deep-rooted is their hostility to each other, that I am well convinced the friendly mediation of the United States could not effect a peace between them that would be lasting; and, so long as they are at war with each other, they will not feel a disposition to disturb the peace and tranquillity of our exposed frontier settlements on the St. Croix and Chippewa rivers.

The Menomonic Indians are divided in small bands, and retain their wandering habits. They raise small crops of corn; their principal reliance is, however, on their annuities; from which they derive but little advantage,

owing to the controlling influence of their traders. It would be greatly to the advantage of those Indians (and I think it the policy of the Government) to purchase their country, and remove them south of the Missouri river. I will respectfully invite your attention to an extract from my annual report of last year: "Such a measure would be greatly to the advantage of these Indians; and the title to a large and valuable tract of country bordering on the Fox river, and extending from the Wolf river to the portage of the Wisconsin and Fox rivers, would be thereby extinguished. Some of these Indians are in the immediate vicinity of, and adjoining, the contemplated canal connecting the waters of the Wisconsin with those of Fox river—a work of immense importance to the whole country, as opening a direct water communication between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi river, and which, when completed, must increase the growth of that part of the territory bordering on those rivers, by bringing into market a large and fertile district of the public lands. The advantages that would result to the Indians and to the Government from the extinguishment of the Menomonic title to those lands bordering on the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, will be admitted by every one acquainted with the country, and with the situation of this people." The remnant of this nation of Indians can only be saved by their removal from the country they now occupy. Their long intercourse with the whites has made them a dissipated and degraded race of people. They are intermarried (many of them) with the Winnebagoes, with whom they are upon friendly terms; and could they be removed to the same country, and located near the Winnebagoes, I have no doubt it would be satisfactory to both nations. The Menomonic Indians are the old and inveterate enemies of the Sac and Fox Indians, and will unite with the Winnebagoes in their war parties against them, should their present difficulties continue unsettled. The Menomonies have always evinced the most friendly disposition towards the border settlers during our disturbances with the Sac and Fox Indians. On this frontier, in 1832, they volunteered their services, and promptly marched from Green Bay to Prairie du Chien, a distance of two hundred and fifty miles, to aid the United States. No Indians on our borders have stronger claims on the friendly regard and protection of the Government than the Menomonies. These Indians were invited by the British agents to attend at Lake Huron this season, to receive presents; which they declined.

The Oneida, Munsee, and Stockbridge Indians, are more a civilized than a savage people, in their habits, manners, and customs. They depend on the cultivation of the soil alone for their support. I am still of the opinion, if these Indians could exchange their lands near Green Bay with the United States, for lands south of the Missouri river, their condition would be greatly benefited. That country is much better adapted to raising corn and stock of every kind than the Green Bay country. In the settlement of this Territory bordering on Lake Michigan, these people must eventually be surrounded by the white settlements; and, unless they become citizens of the Territory, their situation must be an unpleasant one. The United States, in making an exchange of lands, would be benefited, as the Indian lands are now in the immediate vicinity of the white settlements, and are said to be of the first quality as to fertility of soil, and are improved. These Indians are now reduced to but few in number; they have always been friendly to the United States, and deserve the protection and friendship of the Government.

In conclusion, I will briefly give your department my views as to the im-

proper influence at present exercised by the Indian traders over the Indians of this superintendency. It is a fact well known to all conversant or acquainted with our Indian relations, that the agents of the Government are obliged, to a certain extent, to be dependent on the traders for the influence they exercise over the Indians committed to their charge; and such is the influence of the traders, that the Government of the United States cannot now make a treaty with the Indians, without securing to them important pecuniary advantages. I am decidedly of the opinion that the interest of the Government, as well as the advantage of the Indians and the frontier people, requires that there should be a change in the laws of Congress regulating our trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes. The Indians of this superintendency derive but little advantage from the large amount paid them in annuities; their condition appears to me but little benefited. Such is the influence of their traders over the chiefs and headmen of the different bands with whom they have intercourse, that they can control the cash part of their annuities for a small amount. As it is the humane policy of the Government to concentrate the Indian tribes on our western borders, and as they will probably occupy an extent of from twelve to fifteen hundred miles of country, would it not be sound policy on the part of the Government to take the trade of the Indians under its control, and dispense with the traders? I have no hesitation in expressing my opinion that it is the only course that can be pursued to enable the Government and their agents to exercise a proper control over the Indians, and, in my opinion, would have a tendency to prevent future wars between the different nations of Indians and the United States; and, I think, would keep the Indians in a state of peace with each other. It would be the means, to a certain extent, of withdrawing the Indians from the chase, make them more dependent on the Government of the United States, and advance them in the arts of civilization. Our Indian relations have assumed a very important character at present; hence the necessity, as I conceive, of some important changes in our laws regulating trade and intercourse with them.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

HENRY DODGE,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington.*

---

No. 27.

*Report of D. Lowry, sub-agent at Prairie du Chien.*

The Winnebagoes heretofore residing in the vicinity of Fort Winnebago were removed from that country, by order of the Secretary of War, in June last, and are now generally encamped on the west bank of the Mississippi river, in the neighborhood of villages occupied by the other portion of their nation. The following reason seems to have made this *halt* to the Portage bands desirable, previous to going into their proper country:

When the Indians living on the Mississippi assembled, last spring, to organize for removal, at their own *special request* permission was granted to make another crop at their old fields. The bands from the Wisconsin

would, of course, disincline to prosecute their journey, leaving so great a portion of their people behind. They were also permitted to remain on the west bank of the Mississippi till fall, when it was understood *all* would emigrate together, beyond the limits of the twenty miles ceded to the United States in the treaty of 1837.

It is to be regretted that these Indians *now* insist on remaining in their present position, pretending to consider their emigration as complete. It is inferred, however, that such is not the view of the department; as I have been recently instructed to "prepare and forward estimates of the probable cost of their *entire* removal." I am also informed, by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in a letter under date 13th May last, that "the only location the Winnebagoes have any right to, or can, under the treaty of 1837, be placed upon, is the tract of land that lies between a line twenty miles west of the Mississippi river, and a line running with the eastern branch of the Red Cedar river, extending, in either case, across the Neutral Ground."

This accords with my own opinion, which had been expressed to the Indians previous to the arrival of this advice. They, however, (particularly those from Fort Winnebago,) seem to become more and more reluctant to leave the Mississippi, as the stipulated time for doing so approaches; and I have no doubt but the influence of troops will be again necessary to put them in motion, as well as to confine them to their proper country after having been placed there.

The right of the United States to insist on the removal of these Indians beyond the limits of the twenty miles ceded in 1837, is unquestionable; and their interest requires them to go. In granting the privilege to *hunt* on that ground, it was not intended that they should stroll over it during all seasons of the year, at pleasure, keeping their canoes on the Mississippi river, and wigwams and other property on the islands, or west bank, under pretence of hunting. If such be the intent of the treaty, they should still be permitted to plant corn on that river. To allow them to *live* on land, but not to *cultivate* it, would at once have a direct tendency to produce idleness, want, and wretchedness. If they can have liberty to linger on the Mississippi, *drinking, fighting, stealing, starving*, they will not hesitate to forego the advantages of raising corn in their own country.

If there is no authority to compel the Winnebagoes to leave the Mississippi so long as they are disposed to set up a pretext of hunting, it was useless, and worse than useless, to remove their agency, school, &c., to the Neutral Country. A heavy expense has thereby been incurred to Government, from which but little advantage can result to the Indians. They may go out, it is true, to receive their annuities, at the new agency; but, if allowed to keep their canoes, &c., on the Mississippi, they will return immediately to the whiskey shops of Prairie du Chien, and to all others that may be opened above, on the east side of this river. Here the usual scenes of dissipation will be continued; under the withering influence of which, they will perish as heretofore.

In my view, the treaty of 1837, in which the Winnebagoes "relinquish the right to occupy, except for the purposes of hunting," that part of the Neutral Country lying immediately on the west bank of the Mississippi, contemplated *only* the privilege of pursuing game when chased in upon the river by hunting parties in the Indian country. No other liberty on the ceded territory could be of any advantage to them. Fishing in Red Cedar and its tributaries will be as good, if not better, than in the Mississippi; and

game in that country is much more abundant. It will, therefore, be to the interest of the Indians, as well as of the Government, for them immediately to fall back on that river.

Should the removal now urged be postponed till spring, it would be impossible to get the Indians into their country, and settled, in time to pitch a crop; consequently, they would be unable to raise any thing, during the next year, to subsist on. Teams are now breaking ground at the new agency, and every preparation necessary will be made for their farming operations next year.

When removed to their proper country, it will be important that the Winnebagoes be protected from the Sacs and Foxes. Fear of these Indians, *now*, is their only pretext for desiring to remain on the Mississippi; and there is too much reason to believe that *this fear* is well grounded. During the last six years, about forty of their women and children have been killed by those Indians; and, in despite of every interference of the department, aside from the influence of troops, these cruel outrages will be continued. The Sacs and Foxes will never forgive the Winnebagoes for the part they acted in the Black Hawk war; nor will the latter Indians ever lose sight of the injury done them since by that people. The Winnebagoes, it is true, rendered but little service to Government in that contest; a few acted with our troops. Little Thunder, now a conspicuous chief, was in the battle on the Wisconsin river; and a Winnebago, at the request of the agent, commanded the party that captured Black Hawk, after the battle of Bad Axe. Most of them, however, observed a strict neutrality throughout the war. But even this position disappointed and exasperated the Sacs and Foxes, who expected them to become their *allies* against the United States.

There is, at the present moment, strong reason to suspect that a confederation is forming between the Winnebagoes and Sioux, against the Sacs and Foxes. I am just informed, too, by the agent of the latter Indians, that one of them has recently been killed by a party of Winnebagoes. All this, too, in defiance of the treaty of peace recently concluded between these Indians at Prairie du Chien. By such movements, I am convinced the Winnebagoes do not expect to occupy the Neutral Country. A proof to them, by an authoritative removal, that *there must be their home* for the present, would have great tendency to destroy the idea of war with their savage neighbors; particularly if the Sacs and Foxes could be restrained from further invasions into their country.

In a letter addressed to the department last winter, I suggested the propriety of stationing mounted troops in the Neutral Country, for the purpose of preserving peace among the different tribes of Indians that have heretofore come into collision with each other there, and of protecting the Winnebagoes from the Sacs and Foxes. On being informed that my views on this subject were "regarded as judicious, and had been generally adopted," the Indians were notified of their intended removal, and of the precaution that would be observed for their safety; that soldiers on horses would go with them, and remain in their country to protect them.

A residence of near seven years with the Winnebagoes has awakened sympathies which render it impossible for me to view their present condition with indifference. Having left their homes, and abandoned local attachments east of the Mississippi, as dear to them as ours, they now, with



wounded spirits and downcast looks, pause upon the western bank, not knowing where to find a resting place for their feet free from the encroachments of enemies. In addition to this afflicted state of mind, they are suffering more than usual from bodily affliction. True, they sold their country without coercion, and of their own free choice signed the treaty obliging them to leave it; yet it is probable that, in *that act*, they only did voluntarily what they apprehended they must ultimately do of necessity. The purchase was right and proper, and they got a fair compensation for their country; but still, the fact that they consented to the sale does not dissolve the obligation of Government to provide them a quiet home elsewhere. They are, in the fullest sense of the word, *wards* of the United States, and should be *treated and governed* as such. And having induced them to abandon their old homes, where they might have remained in safety, and obliged them to embark for the west, *natural justice, common humanity*, as well as the principles of *true benevolence*, require that they should not now be forced into a country where danger is to be apprehended, without practical assurances of protection.

My solicitude on this subject is increased, in view of the fact that the Winnebagoes are now giving ample evidence of a disposition to appreciate and enjoy the advantages of civilized life. This change has been effected under circumstances of the most inauspicious character—their school and farm being in the vicinity of whiskey shops, where the means of intoxication were constantly at the command of the Indians. Yet they have shown every disposition to avail themselves of the agricultural aid provided by Government; and many of their children are in a fair way to obtain a useful education.

\* \* \* \* \*

On the whole, I do not believe there is a tribe of Indians to be found on the Mississippi river, or any of its tributaries, among whom the means of civilization have done more than has been effected for the Winnebagoes since the location of their school and farm on Yellow river. This fact is adverted to, for the purpose of disabusing these Indians from that false impression which has gone abroad respecting them—that they are *degraded, dissipated, reckless, hopeless* as to improvement. This may be true, to a considerable extent, of the grown Indians; but still *they* are willing that *their* children should enjoy the means of intellectual and moral cultivation; which is *not the case* with some of the neighboring tribes, who are supposed to be far ahead of the Winnebagoes in the march of civilization. It would, therefore, be a cause of *deep regret* to have any circumstance occur at present to check the progress of improvement among these Indians, either in the way of further difficulty with the Sacs and Foxes, or with the United States. The treaty limits of the most of the funds, by which their school and farm are sustained, will in a few years expire. A large portion of their annuities will cease to be paid about the same time. It is, therefore, of the utmost importance that every thing in the power of the Government be done previous to that period, to teach them the art of living by their own industry, without depending on the chase, or any thing else, for the means of subsistence, aside from the products of the soil; also, to prepare the minds of the rising generation for the adoption of written laws, which is contemplated in the Indian territory.

\* \* \* \* \*

It is expected to remove the sub-agency of Prairie du Chien, and the

school and farm on Yellow river, to the vicinity of the new post on *Turkey river*, in October next; at which time the establishment will be reorganized, and operations extended as far as funds will permit.

About one thousand acres of prairie will be broken up *this fall*, and fenced during the winter; so that every thing will be ready *next spring* for the Indians to commence cultivating. Land, in that region, is of unsurpassed fertility, and timber sufficiently abundant to answer all the purposes of farming.

Several streams run near the site selected for the agency, affording, at all seasons of the year, an ample supply of water for ordinary mill-power. On one of these streams a grist-mill is now being erected for the Indians, which will greatly add to their comfort and convenience. It is intended, so soon as the state of the farm will permit, to commence the cultivation of wheat, with a view not only to the wants of the Indians, but to supply the school and farm hands with bread-stuff; which will diminish the current expenses of the establishment, and, of course, enable a greater number of children to enjoy its benefits.

Two of the blacksmith's shops will be removed to the vicinity of the new agency; the other will be located on Red Cedar; and it is expected to break ground *there* also, hoping that a portion of Indians may be induced to settle on that river.

The numerical strength of the Indians has diminished since last year, as they have suffered much from afflictions, as well as murdered each other in scenes of intemperance. For this state of things there is no help, while they are suffered to remain on the Mississippi, or in the vicinity of grog-shops. They have been more intemperate this summer than I have ever known them—occasioned, I suppose, by the connexion with the Portage Indians with those on the Mississippi, and all getting their provision due from Government earlier this season than usual, which furnished them with the means of purchasing whiskey. This provision is now wasted, or nearly so, and the Indians without supplies. Their money and goods yet to be distributed might go far towards meeting their wants for the coming winter, were it not for their *improvidence*. But if permitted to return to the Mississippi, after receiving the annuities yet to be furnished, a few weeks' dissipation will strip them of all, leaving them to starve or steal till supplies from Government, due for 1841, can reach them. The Portage Indians have of course made no crops, and the corn raised by those on the Mississippi will all be consumed by the time it is ripe; and I anticipate great difficulty in getting the nation through the winter.

\* \* \* \* \*

D. LOWRY,

*United States Indian Sub-agent.*

His Excellency HENRY DODGE,

*Governor and Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

*Extract from the report of John Thomas, superintendent of the Winnebago farm and school, relative to the farm.*

The farm, including two ten-acre fields in its immediate vicinity, contains about one hundred and fifty acres, which is all under cultivation; and the various Indian families living here have corn growing upon it, with the

exception of a few acres, which have been occupied by the hands for the use of the school.

The general farming operations have, however, been suspended on this place, in consequence of the hands having been under the necessity of leaving for Turkey river, preparatory to a removal to that place.

Their corn has been somewhat injured by the drought, but will generally turn a very good crop.

The farm on the prairie has been exclusively occupied by the Indians for farming purposes, and their corn looks exceedingly well.

---

No. 28.

*Extract from the report of D. P. Bushnell, sub-agent at Lapointe.*

In obedience to your instructions of the 23d of June last, and the existing regulations of the department, I have the honor to submit the following report relative to the condition of the Indians under my charge.

The extensive tract of country occupied by this portion of the tribe—bounded on the east by the territorial limits of Wisconsin; south, by an imaginary line drawn between them and the Menomones, and the country ceded by the Winnebagoes in 1837; west, by the country of the Sioux; and north, by the British possessions—is interspersed with many lakes and extensive marshes, and traversed in almost every direction by numerous rivers, the tributaries of Lake Superior, the Mississippi, and the Red river of the North; and, with the exception of occasional strips of arable land, is ill adapted to cultivation. These are mostly in the vicinity of the Mississippi, and little resorted to, from their proximity to the Sioux, between whom and the Chippewas there exists a well-known feud, the origin of which is lost in the lapse of time. No decided improvement in the condition of these Indians can be looked for, until a change of location shall render a corresponding change in their habits necessary. They subsist at present by hunting, fishing, and on the wild rice found in the lakes and rivers. These means, however, are gradually failing, and must ultimately become inadequate. Whenever this shall happen, in regard to the bands who ceded all their country to the United States in 1837, (reserving the usufructuary right alone, during the pleasure of the President,) or the settled policy of the Government require their dispossession, it will be incumbent on the United States to make ulterior provision for their removal and settlement. Nor is the time far distant when this measure will be rendered necessary. The manner of its accomplishment is a subject of great importance to their future well-being. They having insisted on the entire exclusion of their brethren to the east and north from any of the benefits arising from the country sold, it would be an act of injustice to attempt to throw them back upon those bands. The feeling engendered in the latter by this act, would cause them to resist the attempt, it is believed, as an infringement of their rights. It is also doubted if they could be peaceably removed beyond the Mississippi.

The obligations of the Government to these people have been fulfilled in a manner which has thus far proved very satisfactory to them. Additional benefit would accrue from their annuities, however, could they be paid at an earlier day—say not later than the 1st of August. When the payments are

deferred to the month of October, (as will be the case the present year,) the consequences are very injurious, especially to the more remote bands, who are then in the midst of their best hunting, and are unable to reach their homes before the winter sets in.

The third clause of the second article of the treaty of July 29, 1837, provides for the establishment and support of three blacksmiths' shops for the use of the Indians, for the term of twenty years. It was deemed proper to locate one of these near the agency. The others, as well as the farmer, were located at points agreed upon by the Indians in council, rather with a reference to convenience to their hunting-grounds, than to the facility of transporting materials or obtaining supplies. Some difficulty was, therefore, met with in procuring competent mechanics to reside at the places chosen, and in transporting the materials, which had to be done in canoes. It was not consequently found practicable to carry this stipulation into effect until last year. The shops have already proved very beneficial to the Indians. The accompanying abstract A shows the quantity and kind of work performed at two of the shops during the year. Abstract B shows the amount of all property purchased for their use, and the use of the farm, the amount expended, and the amount remaining on hand.

The accompanying letter C, from Mr. Russell, the farmer, (a person well fitted for the situation,) shows the manner in which his duties have been performed. Little hope is entertained that the Indians will ever derive much benefit from this provision.

---

No. 29.

*Report of H. R. Schoolcraft, agent at Mackinac, and acting superintendent Michigan.*

ACTING SUPERINTENDENCY, MICHIGAN,

September 24, 1840.

SIR: In preparing my annual report, it will not be deemed improper to call your attention to the condition in which a large proportion of the Indian population, within this superintendency, is left by the cession of their lands to the United States, and their coming, in consequence, under the exclusive operation of State laws, so far as respects the subject of trade and commercial intercourse. This change in the geographical area, over which the Indian laws relative to the subject operate, took place *legally* at the time of the cession, as appears plainly from the phraseology of the intercourse act of 1834: but its practical effects were not, for some few years, felt among the tribes. The extent of the cession, and the remote position of part of it, with relation to actual settlements, led to but slight changes in either the location or pursuits of the Indians for a time; during which the license laws were kept up under instructions from the department, from the mere force of former custom, rather than any expectation on the part of the agents that they could sustain suits for infractions of the act. The progress of survey and sale of the public lands in this quarter, and the gradual pressure of the population up the peninsula, from Grand river northward, have brought about the period

when it is no longer deemed practicable to attempt exercising the authority in question over the ceded portion of the Upper Lake country;\* and the tribes must, therefore, abide such legal enactments, or such want of them, touching their internal affairs, as may result from local State legislation.

So far as I know and believe, there is a friendly feeling on the part of the people of Michigan towards them, while numbers of the Indians are prepared to submit to the extension of the township, county, and general laws over them. I have no confidence, however, that the final result of their purchasing lands at the land office, and remaining in the white settlements, will be a whit more favorable here, than it has been in other positions where the experiment has been made. There are a thousand causes of latent dislike and disunion between two great stocks of the human race, who are so different in their leading traits, physical and intellectual, as the American Indian and the Teutonic or Celtic. And although legislation may commence here, (as it is likely to do,) in kindness and a sincere wish to advance the Indians in civilization, there are deep-seated reasons why it will, within a comparatively short period, develop itself in a form as being strongly adverse to recognise an equality with tribes who may receive, as a boon, what they cannot claim under the constitution of Michigan as a right.

The license system was continued, after the date of my last annual report, over the ceded territory, up to December 31, 1839. The details belonging to this subject will be seen in the subjoined abstract No. 1. Subsequently to this date, all those portions of the act relative to trade, barter, and the introduction of ardent spirits, (embracing particularly sections from 1 to 10, and from 20 to 21 inclusive, and also section 23,) have been confined in their operation to the portion of Michigan extending west of Chocolate river, on Lake Superior; the title to which remains in the Indian tribes. It is still a question worthy of consideration, whether Congress may not deem it expedient, under the general constitutional provision embracing the subject, to pass some enactment to shield them from the sale or introduction of ardent spirits, and the barter, pledge, or sale of their arms or utensils, while they remain on the public domain. For it must be borne in mind that these tribes have not entered into any actual engagement to remove west, but are living on the ceded lands under a general usufructuary right, secured to them by the 13th article of the treaty. That the Ottawas and Chippewas, to whom these remarks apply, cannot long remain in prosperity upon the ceded lands, must, however, be apparent to every person who has devoted his attention to the subject. And the question of their removal and final location is one that begins to assume, in this quarter, importance; and has been discussed by the Indians themselves, within a few years past, with much interest. A large portion of them are disinclined to go to the Indian territory west, under any consideration. Some feel disposed to purchase lands at the public land offices, and remain as cultivators of the soil; and a few have actually made such purchases. Portions of these bands look to Canada as a final refuge, should coercive measures for their removal be employed; and a number of them have actually migrated to that quarter, partly influenced by the fear of their expulsion by force, and partly by the attraction of

\* Vide Commissioner's letters 21st and 22d August, confirming these views.

sharing in the presents issued to the Indians by the British Government at frontier posts.

The reserves made by them in the treaty of sale will all expire with the month of May, 1841. Could they be induced to give up, by compact, the right of occupancy upon the unsold public lands—at least to all the territory situated *south of the straits of Michilimackinac*—it is believed their own best interests would be secured thereby. It is satisfactorily shown, from the survey, that the Michigan peninsula will settle compactly up to that point. Both the climate and soil, with limited exceptions as to the latter, are highly favorable to the growth of wheat, flint corn, barley, peas, oats, and other productions of the latitudes embraced by it. In addition to which, the recent discoveries of prime saline waters, gypsum, bog-ore, slaty coal, and shell marl, together with the pineries, the amount of water-power of its streams, and the facilities of the lake navigation, point it out as a highly and permanently valuable portion of the State.

Settlements have already extended to about midway of the valley Mackigo. The entire peninsula is now surveyed into townships, up to the straits of Michilimackinac, and subdivided to near the south point of Little Traverse bay, Lake Michigan; and the remainder is in the process of subdivision, and, with the close of the present year, will be reported to the General Land Office for its action. The whole area is open to the scrutiny and enterprise of a steadily accumulating population; and it cannot be predicted that the comparatively large number of Ottawas and Chippewas, who are still located here, can maintain themselves for any length of time by hunting. Collisions happen whenever the two races come into contact; no small part of the business of this office consists of the hearing and examination of claims on both sides.

The murder of Glass and his family, in 1838, which yet remains unexpiated, indicates that it is impossible to shield the settlers, at all points, from occasional outbreaks of personal vindiction. The earlier, therefore, the local separation is effected between masses of population so wholly dissimilar as the white and the red, the more auspicious will it be to the peace and prosperity of both.

There are no lateral causes to be evolved, it is believed, which will arrest the spread of the Saxon race over the whole continent; and it is not probable that any provision can be made for the preservation of the aboriginal race, which promises to be so effectual as their colonization or transference to a separate territory, as is now in the process of being done, where they cannot be reached by the evils which now press upon them, or thwarted in their peculiar mode of government and laws by the local legislation of the State. If the Indian is ever to assert his claims to distinction among the races of men, it must be under circumstances which will give latitude to the peculiar bent and tastes of aboriginal intellect. High notions of independence have ever been evinced by the tribes, without, however, showing the foresight, nerve, or prudence to preserve, or in reality to attain it. It is apparent that the power of ratiocination in this race is feebly developed; while all past observation proves that the desire of present good, or gratifications of a merely physical character, have uniformly predominated over all considerations of the past and the future. Hence they have lived only for the passing day, and they have actually failed, throughout more than two centuries of our history, to make any general, solid, or wise provision for their true advancement in

civilization. All such attempts on their part, in the United States, date since 1800; and it is very manifest that these efforts must have ended in an entire failure, had not the General Government come to their rescue, about eighteen years since, with the plan of an independent western colonization or territorial settlement. Whether the removed tribes shall all be confined to one territory, or there shall be a northern and a southern refuge, is a question open for discussion at this time, as the extent of the country south of the Missouri is understood to be inadequate to locate all the tribes. You will pardon these remarks, if they appear to be, in any respect, disquisitive; the object being to apply them to several thousands of men of a manly and interesting stock and lineage in the upper lakes—namely, the Algonquin, who have just now reached a crisis in their affairs. And as there is manifestly a want of both decision of character and sound foresight, on their part, to meet it, a renewed effort would seem to be due on the part of the Government.

That any results of a favorable character can be anticipated, either where they now are, or may be finally located, without the general adoption of letters and the principles of Christianity by the tribes, is, however, quite idle. Those who advocate a contrary policy, cling to a fallacy, which will be found to be wholly exploded by an attentive examination of the general history and progress of foreign and domestic education and missionary efforts, within the last forty years, during which period they have been the most active. This report does not afford scope for any thing beyond a brief synoptical notice of school and missionary operations, even among these tribes; and this will be deferred to the sequel.

Placed in contact with the Canadian frontier, this office has not overlooked, during the past year, the efforts made to concentrate an Indian colony on the Manitoulin islands, within the Lake Huron borders of Upper Canada. The number of Indians who assembled there in the months of July and August last, is variously estimated at from three thousand to six thousand. It included parties from the shores of Lake Superior, the heads of the Mississippi and Pembina, as well as the more contiguous tribes of Michigan, and from portions of Wisconsin and Iowa. While the assemblage of visiting Indians is reported to have been larger than usual, the permanent migration from our territory is believed to have been less than it was the previous year, and a tone of dissatisfaction is evinced by some of the returning Indians. Always unduly influenced by present advantages, it is believed that the cause of this rather altered feeling among them is to be found in the larger number of participants in the presents issued there, which necessarily made the division larger, and the distributive share to each less. About forty persons (mostly children) are reported to have died while there, and on the journey. A feeling that was temporary will pass away with the causes of it, and there is no doubt but that numbers will continue annually to meet at these islands, as a rendezvous, as long as presents are given to them without distinction of their place of residence.

That the United States Indians are thus suborned, contrary to good faith, cannot be disguised. Many of the chiefs are indeed shrewd enough to perceive this; and some of them have acknowledged it to me the present season. They furthermore observe that the location is not a favorable one for their permanent residence. The climate is not absolutely forbidding, although it is unfavorable to a profitable growth of corn. Portions

of the soil are dry; much of it is stony; parts consist of bleak rock: the fisheries are not to be relied on; there is absolutely no game upon which the Indians can depend; and the coasts are very tempestuous, and cannot be navigated in canoes a large portion of the year. Take away the extraneous advantages of their position, and the settlements would rapidly dwindle away. Indeed, the sound of his words has scarcely died on my ears, since a very intelligent and shrewd Michigan chief stated to me that, in his view, the British Government held out inducements to the assembly there, more from the hope of securing the service of the Indians in any future difficulties with the United States, than from any other cause. It is conceived proper to apprize the department of the annual movements in this respect among the Lake Indians; rather with the view, however, of putting it in possession of the information, than from any belief that the subject calls for particular action at this time; and, under the present loose, and as it appears to me, unsanctioned state of the Manitoulin project on the part of the home Government.

In the month of January last, letters were intercepted at the falls of St. Mary, which revealed a proposition by the local agents at the Manitoulin, to embrace the half-breed population of the northwest with the Indian population; and to issue presents to them, as is done to the erratic Indians, if they would assent to the arrangement, and enrol themselves for the purpose. The originals of these letters, which are written in French, were transmitted to the department in my letter of the 7th of May last, and translations retained here, which I beg leave to refer to. On the 28th April last, about three months subsequent to this disclosure, Shingwalk, the leading chief of the Indians residing on the Canada borders of the straits of St. Mary, brought forward the same project in a mixed council of the Indians and half-breeds on that frontier, embracing from both sides of the lines.

"You know," he declared in his speech, "what our English fathers told us whilst they were here. Whether the thing you ask of the British Government will be granted or not, we do not know; but if the half-breeds will consent to be under us, as Indians, we hope it will be granted. This is what our fathers told us. The half-breeds on our side [of the river] have nearly all consented. I am now going to the Manitoes in a few days, to learn whether our presents are to be given to us here, or at the Manitoes; and to get a farmer, a yoke of oxen, and farming utensils; a blacksmith, a carpenter and all their tools; window-glass, and nails for our improvements; and wheat, oats, and potatoes, to plant at Garden river: all which they have promised us."

Emigration from Michigan to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi, within the year, has been confined to the Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river, who reached their destination on the Osage early in the month of November, 1839. They were received with kindness by the Shawnees, the Ottowas of Maumee, the Delawares, and other kindred tribes; and immediately began to clear lands, and make preparations for building and fencing. The mildness of the climate permitted them to labor, uninterruptedly, through the winter. The improvements made by the tribes who had preceded them, roused a spirit of emulation, which has led to the happiest results. An eye-witness writes "that they are doing as well, if not better, than any other emigrant tribe." By the 20th of April last, each head of a family had cleared, and fenced, and planted, a



number of acres; and most of them had built comfortable log cabins: some of them had made as many as five thousand rails. The chief had from twelve to fifteen acres enclosed, and had completed a good log dwelling. Not a case of drunkenness had been known; and, indeed, their remote position rendered it difficult to procure spirituous liquors. Major Pilcher, to whose superintendency they have been transferred, promptly furnished them subsistence on their arrival; and I have it from their chief, as well as from others, that they have been kindly received by the Government agents west, and found the country to surpass, in fertility and climate, any that they had ever known. I have the most emphatic testimony on this point from the chief, Estonoquot, who, taking up a handful of black earth from his reservation on the Osage, said to one of the emigrating officers, "this is richer than all the land I left on Swan creek."

It is desirable that the remnants of these bands, who still remain in Michigan, should follow their brethren; and this most of them are willing to do, as one of the emigrants of last year has verbally reported to them the great advantages of their change. There is a double reason for sanctioning this policy. Not only have they sold all their lands in Michigan, but their old annuity is payable exclusively (beginning with 1840) west of the Mississippi.

Although these bands have been sent west at an expense disproportioned to their numbers, and the sale of their lands has not yet reimbursed the advance made to them, still, their obvious claims, as one of the principal stocks of the ancient tribes of Detroit, and being the first band which has actually and successfully emigrated west from the latitude of Central Michigan, furnish strong reasons for furthering, at the earliest possible time, their reunion with the Western Chippewas.

The opinion of the Shawnee nation in favor of the location, and the lands in that quarter generally, may be appropriately added, from a formal communication made by that nation in council, addressed to the Chippewas of Michigan. This communication bears date the 18th April, 1840, and is signed by their leading chiefs, Wawillasse, Joseph Parks, and Setho.

"We have been living," they say, "in this country since 1832, and find it to be healthy and pleasant; and, as to soil and farming purposes, it is not, in our opinion, to be exceeded by any in the world. It has been a country crowded with game of different kinds, of which there is still some little to be seen; but it would not do to think of living on game only, as there can be so much better living made by farming and cultivating the soil."

"So, if you intend to move, we will give you our advice as brothers to come to our [section of] country, as we feel confident you will be well pleased, and never repent the move to it. And the country that has been reserved for you is south of this place [Shawnee council-house] fifty or sixty miles, and is also a very fine country; and this country is for the red people only, and is the best they can ever get from the American Government; as you all know, when we are surrounded by whites, that we are poisoned to death by some of the trifling ones that flood our country with liquor, and kill off our people. That is one great cause [why] the red people will do much better here than where we came from."

This is the confidential testimony of one tribe to another. It is the language of a people in a state of rapid transition from barbarism to civilization, who have abandoned the chase as a means of living, and begun, in good earnest, both to appreciate and practise agriculture. It is further worthy of notice, as the recorded experience of a tribe after but eight years' residence in their new location, notwithstanding their previous strong predilection for the hunter state, and the land of their nativity in the Ohio valley.

In a review of the agencies reporting to this office for the year, there are but few points, except those of a geographical character, which call for separate notice in this report. Details relative to the Indian population, trade, licenses, and persons employed to aid them in the mechanical arts, agriculture, and other objects provided for by law, or by treaties, will be digested and exhibited in tables hereto annexed.

The accompanying report of the sub-agent at Sault Ste. Marie denotes that the Indians have been engaged in their ordinary pursuits of hunting and fishing with success. The greatest obstacle encountered to their advance in that sub-agency arises, it will be seen, from the continued and increasing use of ardent spirits, which, since the cession of the country, are sold without infringing the intercourse act. I refer to Mr. Ord's report for the amount of furs, sugar, and fish, made and bartered with the traders at that post.

The transference of the principal depot of the fur trade to one of the group of the Apostles' islands in Lake Superior, and the rise of the fishing business in that lake within late years, have attracted into that remote quarter an incipient population, which, although small at present, appears destined to be permanent and to increase. Five vessels have been introduced on Lake Superior since the spring of 1836, when the first was launched, measuring from thirty-five to one hundred and ten tons each. A sub-agency was first established at Lapointe in 1826, at which the Chippewas of the upper Mississippi are now in the receipt of an annuity of \$28,500 in money and goods, besides liberal appropriations for mechanics and other objects. There are two missions and schools for Indian children at that point, and a considerable fixed population, who are mostly connected with the operations of the American Fur Company in the northwest.

Sault Ste. Marie is the most northeasterly point occupied by the Indian Department. It had been one of the earliest mission and trading stations of the French; but was first occupied by the United States in 1822, since which an agency, or sub-agency, and a garrison, have been maintained. The Indians are participants in the annuities paid at Mackinac. The village has a post-office and local magistrates, and is distant about twelve hundred miles northwest of Washington.

The sub-agency of Saganaw embraces the bands who have been known, from an early day, under that name. Its affairs have been managed by an acting sub-agent, within the last few years, with promptitude and efficiency. Surrounded by a white population, and being in the habit of using ardent spirits freely, without schools or regular industry, these bands are subject to a still further depression in their numbers and condition than has been already witnessed. The reserves, the use of which is secured to them by the treaty of January 14th, 1837, will expire July 2d, 1843; after which time, their removal will become necessary. In the

mean time, the measure of effecting it, in a manner most satisfactory to them and to the citizens of Michigan, constitutes a question of policy which should be kept in view, and furnishes ground for the earliest practicable action of the department.

The agency of Michilimackinac, which is located on the island of that name at the head of Lake Huron, is the principal centre of business with the lake tribes during the open season. At this place, large bodies of the Chippewas and Ottawas assemble annually, from the 1st to the 15th September, to receive their annuities. The assemblage of such large bodies of Indians to receive large sums of money, which they are not well capacitated to use, and generally want the foresight to retain, is unfavorable to their general morals; and it may be doubted whether, in many cases, the recipient is not decidedly injured, rather than benefited, by them. The places where these payments are made, serve as so many centres of attraction for trade and barter; and they exhibit, perhaps more than one feature in common with municipal fairs. If the Indian's wants are supplied, his fancy and his appetites are not less frequently gratified.

The ingenuity of venders is found to adapt itself to the Indian taste in the exhibition of goods, wares, and articles of mere luxury; and it is quite manifest that every year adds to the number who flock to these places of temporary trade. It is the use of ardent spirits, however, (an article which is freely supplied,) that constitutes their chief bane, converting that which would otherwise be a season of plenty and good humor, into a gloomy and revolting scene of riot and drunkenness, followed not unfrequently by disease, and sometimes by death. This is not the whole extent of the evil. The facility with which the Indians part with their money becomes the secret motive of their being advised to call on the agents of the Government for their vested funds; and they thus become the dupes of the artful and designing. Education and the arts, the cultivation of land and raising of stock, cannot be rightly appreciated by erratic hunters and warriors, who still look to the chase and the war-path for all that is glorious; and school-houses, books, and farms, become as nothing in their estimation, when they stand in the way of their selfish gratification. It is not easy, however, to devise a remedy: the Government acquits itself of blame by continuing to add to its yearly obligations to pay coin; and it is believed the best remedy it could provide for existing evils would be to facilitate, at the earliest practicable time, the removal of these bands from Michigan to a location where they would be beyond their reach. Permanently prosperous they cannot be, where they now are.

The entire amount of money disbursed during the year, specifying objects, persons, and places, will be found in the general abstracts accompanying the accounts of this office up to the 30th instant. It will be found, by examining the details, that the entire disbursements have been made at a contingent expense which bears a ratio but little exceeding twenty per cent. on the expenditure for similar objects under the system of military disbursing agents in the years 1837 and 1838. This arises from the difference between the present and former systems, and it is believed that the various duties have been performed usefully and satisfactorily to the public and to the tribes, and the accounts rendered with equal promptitude. Not a dollar has been paid to any agent or other person holding office in the superintendency, for extra services in 1840;

nor has any compensation been made to such persons, beyond the reimbursement of their actual travelling expenses in collecting drafts and performing other extra duty. The officers and men employed in the department have been paid in gold, drafts, or bills of specie-paying banks above the denomination of *twenty dollars*. The heavy annuity paid at Mackinac was collected by them in coin from the western land offices, within ten days of the receipt of the Treasury drafts; and the whole sum was actually paid out to the Indians within thirteen days after it was received by the office. I owe it to the agents under my charge, to whom the above remarks apply, to say that they have evinced a promptitude, despatch, and economy in the execution of their duties, which, as they receive no extra emolument, deserves this public expression of approval. The number and names of the persons employed in this superintendency, in the year terminating on the 30th instant, together with the date of their appointment, pay received, and stations occupied, is exhibited in abstract No. 2. The aggregate is twenty-seven: of which number, one is an agent; two, sub-agents; three, interpreters; eight, blacksmiths and assistants; one, gunsmith; five, farmers and assistants; one, carpenter; four, physicians; a messenger, and a keeper of dormitory.

No class of mechanics employed for the Indians labor more effectively and industriously in their calling than the smiths; and both the agents and the Indians concur in attesting to the fidelity of those who have worked in this district. Eight hundred and seventy-nine dollars and sixty cents worth of stock and materials, distributed in five shops, have been purchased and delivered to them, and, in part, worked up, during the year. They have repaired the arms and utensils of the Indians, of every description, and furnished a large amount of axes, hoes, spears, and other articles, made from new iron and steel. One of the shops is located at Saganaw, one at St. Mary's, one at Grand Traverse bay, and two at Mackinac. Abstract No. 3 shows the amount of work done at the latter place alone. From the other shops no returns of this kind have been received.

It is to be regretted that the farmers and the assistants cannot be employed with equal effect: the object does not admit of it. Our northern Indians are adverse to manual labor in all its forms, and to no species of it are they more so than to agriculture. To fell trees, make fences, grub, plough, sow, and reap, are employments so uncongenial to them, that it is with great difficulty they can be induced to give even a partial attention to them. It is conceived to be the primary object of a farmer to teach them the art, and aid them in the practical execution. They are not expected to work exclusively for the Indians, without being aided by them; for, if so, and the Indians are not taught to labor with them, it would be manifestly better, and far cheaper, to purchase the products and not raise them. The cost of keeping cattle for the benefit of the Indians has been condemned by experience here, except to a limited extent in working-oxen and horses. The cost of hay and grain, and the labor of feeding, to multiply stock for them, are found, in these northern latitudes, to overbalance any advantages arising from it. Nor do the farmers, who have actually been employed for four years, report any general aptitude or disposition in the Indians to take care of cattle. The same innate objection to this branch of husbandry exists, that has been noticed in tillage and clearing lands. The Indian confounds voluntary labor with servility,

"Nor well distinguishes, in labor's cause,  
Between the man who drives, and ox who draws."

Still, it is to be observed that there are, here and there, instances of a desire on the part of individuals to possess stock and cultivate a little. It cannot be expected that rude hunters, who are still measurably surrounded by their native forests, should at once abandon the chase and embrace agriculture. And so long as the obligation remains, by treaty stipulations, to furnish this class of teachers, and so long as there is any prospect of utility, perseverance in the effort is due. If there are none who will avail themselves of these labors, the fault is wholly with the tribe; but the obligation of the Government is not thereby in the least impaired. Were not the phraseology of treaties imperative in this respect, I am of opinion that, under the present apathy of the Indians on the subject, better effects would frequently, perhaps generally, follow from hiring men to plough the Indian fields, and doing other necessary work at day-labor, than appointing farmers at annual salaries. To render the farmers and assistants as useful as possible, pains have been taken, from time to time, to employ men of good moral character, who feel interested in the advancement of the tribes. To be ready, promptly, to do whatever was required in teaching and aiding both old and young therein, has been at all times required, and, so far as is known or reported, invariably done. A considerable amount of ploughing has been performed in districts where the Indians raise corn, as in the Saganaw valley and Grand Traverse peninsula. Logs have been cut and drawn out for building; fields, for raising oats, hay, turnips, and potatoes, have been cleared and cultivated by them, (chiefly on the reserves;) and the products been applied to the benefit of the Indians, partly in sustaining the cattle, and partly in donations to Indian families. They have housed the cattle and performed cartage whenever there was Indian property to be removed, cut fire-wood, fencing, &c. A commendable disposition to engage in agriculture is reported of several villages residing on the peninsula south of the straits of Mackinac, among whom cattle, ploughs, and other agricultural implements, seed-corn, lumber, &c., have been given, at such times and in such quantities as the occasion called for. It has been uniformly found that those persons connected with the school and missionary efforts, without distinction, have evinced the readiest disposition both to labor and persevere therein; and if the principles of Christianity be not, at all times, the parent of civilization, it may be safely asserted, as far as observation in this quarter denotes, that the latter is the constant result of these principles.

Carpenters have been employed within the year, at several points in the Indian country, in erecting and repairing houses for the Indians, and the mechanics and others employed for them, and in making trunks, window-sashes, doors, and other plain joiner-work. Quite an item in their labor has consisted in furnishing coffins for their dead. This is a branch of the mechanic arts that is among the first appreciated by the Indian tribes in their progress to civilization; and there is proof furnished me that they have been faithfully (although, from the want of objects, not uninterruptedly) employed; and that the agents have remitted no exertion to make their services as generally useful to the Indians as possible.

The interpreters in the Indian Department are decidedly the poorest paid class of public servants in it; and the consequence is, that there are frequent changes, and but little talent, in the aggregate, in those em-

ployed. I do not know that it is practicable, at this time, to apply the required remedy for the present defective system; but I cannot hesitate in recording my unaltered opinion of the practical disadvantages attending its continuance.

Physicians are employed at the principal agencies, and some other points, with unvarying advantage. The Indians not only appreciate the medical art, and have great faith in it, but are pleased with the attention of physicians, often when the cause of complaint is but slight. Their employment keeps up a good understanding with them.

In most cases medical gentlemen attached to the army have been employed, at very limited and inadequate salaries for the services rendered. It is a matter of regret that so little attention has been bestowed on the subject in the formation of treaties, and that so little is actually set apart for their support.

Under the act of Congress of 1839, "for vaccination of Indians," \$500 have been expended for vaccine matter and vaccinating the bands at various points where the disease it is intended to neutralize had appeared or was dreaded. There is no service better appreciated by the Indians. The appearance of small-pox is sufficient, at any time, to create a panic in an Indian tribe, to whom it brings all the fears, and, when without timely relief, all the fatal consequences of the plague. Their very name for it ("Mum-muk-kiz-ze-win") is a term of terror.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT,**  
*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs, Michigan.*  
**HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,**  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Washington.*

—  
 No. 30.

*Extract from the report of James Ord, sub-agent, Sault Ste. Marie.*

I have the honor to report that, during the present year, the Indians of this sub-agency have been more successful in their pursuits than for many years past. Fishing, hunting, and the manufacture of sugar, make up their whole employment.

The bands at the Sault and Taquomenon, and Jabay Wadick's band, have sold to the traders not less than 400 barrels of fish, \$3,000 worth of furs, and 12,000 lbs. of maple-sugar, since last fall. Their potato crops (the only vegetable they cultivate) are promising; they have planted twice as much as last year. Cases of sickness, principally of rheumatic and pulmonary symptoms, have been more frequent. Last year there were 11 births and 10 deaths. The births this year are 14, and the deaths 14; of which 2 births and 7 deaths (2 men, 3 women, and 2 boys) in the Sault band. In the Taquomenon band, 2 births and 4 deaths: of the latter, two adults. In the Chocolate River band, 1 birth and 1 death. In the Grand Island band, 3 births. In the Auce and Outonagon bands, 6 births and 2 deaths.

The greatest obstacle to the efforts of the gentlemen and their coad-

jutors, engaged in the education of Indian and mixed-blood children, is the great quantity of spirituous liquor sold in this place to the Indians and half-breeds. There are at present not less than thirteen places where it is sold; last year there were five. Out of the fourteen deaths above stated, eleven have been of those who lived at and near the Sault.

The whole of the three bands of the Sault, and those of Grand Island, with the exception of a few families, and more than half of the Auce and Outonagon bands, went to the British island (Manitoulin) to receive presents in the early part of August last.

The number of Indians in this sub-agency, from the best information I possess, is about 705; 405 under the treaty of 1836, and about 300 in the Auce and Outonagon bands. The hunts of these two bands last winter were 200 beaver, 500 marten, and 50 other skins; and they made 10,000 lbs. of maple-sugar last spring. These people have gardens, in which are potatoes, turnips, and peas; they, it is thought, will have over 3,000 bushels of potatoes this season—a greater portion of ground having been put under cultivation than usual. They will, through the assistance of the Reverend William H. Brockway, have a team for their use. I have furnished them, at the request of Indians under the treaty, with a set of harrow-teeth and yoke-irons. They have been healthful, and have caught an abundance of fish during the winter and warm season.

---

No. 31.

*Extract from the report of Samuel Milroy, sub-agent, Indiana.*

As to the number of the Miamies, the same difficulty occurs that had to be encountered last year—that is, an unwillingness to let their number be known; but, from the best information that can be obtained, they do not exceed seven hundred in all, and probably a less number would be nearer correct. Their habits of intemperance are said to have increased the present year; certainly they have not lessened.

The habits of these Indians, and their situation, surrounded as they are by white settlements, are certainly the best illustration of the injurious effects of the contiguity of Indians to whites. Not many years since, this was one of the most powerful tribes of the northwest: now, it is reduced to a few warriors—not to exceed two hundred—with nearly three females to one male. Half of the deaths of adult males is by assassination; the children not in proportion to the adults; those under fifteen years of age not exceeding, perhaps, one hundred. Besides their habits of intemperance, which are common to both sexes, another cause may be mentioned as contributing to their rapid decline, that is—their disregard of the marriage tie. It is common for an Indian to have a plurality of wives, as also continual changing of them. I have known, however, strict observance of the marriage contract; and I have also known instances where an Indian had two wives, both having children, and all living together in the most perfect harmony and friendship. Since last annual report, they have lost four of their principal chiefs, viz: Francis Godfroy, Ma-gin-a-que, Little Duck, and Black Loon: the only

remaining chief of influence is John B. Richardville, who is three-fourths French blood. This man, in point of intelligence and sagacity, is inferior to but few. He is now about eighty years of age; was born at Fort Wayne, Indiana, at which place and its vicinity he has resided his whole lifetime.

Several warriors have fallen victims to the knife since last annual report, occasioned by intoxication. The laws of the State prohibit the sale of ardent spirits to the Indians; it being an indictable offence, and punishable by fine. Such has been the law for years, but means are always found to evade it. Many of those who trade with the Indians claim to be Indians, being of mixed blood. These individuals purchase whiskey in large quantities, and retail it to the Indians, and do not hold themselves amenable to the State laws; and, so far, have not been prosecuted for violations of the law referred to.

The Miamies have raised this season 500 or 600 bushels of corn in part of the villages; some none: most, or all, will not have sufficient for their use. The cause of their using no industry for their support, is, no doubt, the large amount of their annuities, and other sums of money received for lands sold to the Government: trusting to these as the means of support, the habit has grown up, of depending on them for a subsistence. They purchase all their clothing, and nearly all their food, from the traders; depending on paying for them at the payment of annuity, or when additional lands are sold to the Government; purchasing their supplies on such credits, the cost is enhanced at least a hundred per cent. When the laborers are in their employ, that the Government by treaty stipulation is required to furnish them annually, nothing is more common than to see the Indians looking on with the apparent fancied superiority of a West India planter overseeing his slaves. It would seem, from this statement of facts, that the annuity system, as well as the practice of furnishing laborers to the Indians, is injurious to them. In proportion as they are released from the necessity of labor or industry, in that proportion they become idle and vicious. It may be added, that the traders use every means to induce the Indians to purchase goods: it is said that some of them sell to them, whether intoxicated or not—to the old or young, to the worthless, as readily as to those of an opposite character; calculating that provision will be made for paying the debts of the tribe at a subsequent sale of their lands, as has been done heretofore.

In relation to schools, or education among these Indians, but little has as yet been done, though those engaged in missionary labors have not overlooked them. The Methodist Episcopal Church have deputed a gentleman well qualified for such a work, (the Reverend Mr. Belote,) to reside among or near them, with a view to establish schools, as a first and indispensable work towards the civilization of a savage people. A benevolent society, connected with the Oxford College, Ohio, have also been making like efforts. Two young men, under the direction of this society, have been amongst them with like objects in view—Messrs. Scott and Campbell. Those gentlemen have not reported to me the result of their labors; but, from information I have received, it is to be presumed they have not made much progress. Surrounded, as these Indians are, with every thing calculated to demoralize, and in the continued pursuit of the lowest sensual gratification, it could not be expected that they would give much attention to objects connected with their mental improvement. It is my opinion that but little can be done for the amelior-



ation of their condition, until they are removed to the west. Placed in the country assigned for them by the Government, they would be separated from their present facilities of obtaining ardent spirits—the great destroyer of the aborigines of this continent; and, having exhausted their resources arising from the sales of their lands, they would be under the necessity of betaking themselves, with the other tribes settled in that country, to industry. Agriculture, and its necessary attendant the mechanic arts, would easily be introduced amongst them, and schools would naturally follow; and finally religion, the indispensable concomitant of civilization, would find its way to the vast country assigned to the Indian tribes removing from the States; and the brightest anticipations of the philanthropist who conceived the idea of a civilized and Christian nation arising out of the remnants of wasted Indian tribes be fully realized.

The chiefs, with the better informed of the tribe, are fully aware of their present unfortunate situation, and also duly appreciate the advantages that would result to them by removing to the west; and are therefore desirous of selling their remaining lands, with a view to removing.

The agricultural implements purchased with the two hundred dollars remitted for that purpose, have been distributed amongst the Indians, and have been useful to those who are disposed to raise corn; and I found many desirous of being furnished with farming utensils, that I could not supply. The additions that I will be able to make to those desiring them will be useful, and may be an inducement to a greater amount of agricultural labor being performed.

The one thousand dollars, furnished under treaty stipulation for the use of the poor, has been applied to the object for which it was intended, and has afforded relief to the destitute. In applying this money, I directed that it be applied to the purchase of food and clothing only; and, in no instance, to give money to the poor, as it would be given for whiskey the first opportunity.

The Miamies own many horses, and complain much of their being stolen from them by white men. The use they make of them is riding; which they all do, being too lazy to travel on foot, if they can avoid it. It is but rarely their horses are broken to the harness. They own cattle, hogs, and poultry. Were they resident in permanent homes, their fondness for domestic animals would occasion them to own a sufficient supply of them. With all the other tribes in this portion of the United States, they make sugar, though not in quantities equal to the consumption of that article. They frequently buy it of the traders.

The iron, steel, salt, and tobacco, furnished them by the Government, is of much use to them, and, consequently, they feel much interest in receiving them regularly. A great portion of the iron and steel is worked up for them at the blacksmith's shop supported for their use by the Government. On inquiry, I learn that the mill (for which a miller is paid) is but of little use to the tribe, it not being in a central position. Had they a mill convenient to them, they would have their corn ground at it.

From a general view of the situation of these Indians, I entertain the opinion that I have heretofore expressed to the department: that is, that their best interest requires their removal from their present situation to the lands set apart for them west of the Mississippi; and that delay in relation to this matter can be of benefit neither to the Government nor

to the Indians; but, on the contrary, delay will enhance the cost of the purchase of their lands, as the rapid improvement of the surrounding country will necessarily make the lands more valuable. Besides, the interest of Indiana requires the removal of those Indians from her territory; she desires to be put in possession of all her soil. In referring to the interest of Indiana, as connected with the removal of the Miamies, I would not be understood as intimating that due exertion had not been made to effect an object so desirable. I am well aware that the department was prepared to treat with these Indians for their remaining lands in Indiana, had the measure been sanctioned by the customary appropriation for the expense of such treaty by Congress; an estimate of which had been furnished by the department, and was presented in both branches of the National Legislature at its last session, but failed to be adopted. It is much to be desired, for all interests concerned, that the attention of Congress should be directed to this subject early in the ensuing session.

I am not aware that it is expected of me to make a report of the situation of the Pottawatomics. I deem it sufficient to state, respecting this tribe, that the effort of the department to remove them from the State of Indiana, it is believed, has been successful. It is understood that a party (including all, or nearly all, those of this State) have started for their new homes in the west, and that others are expected to follow, including those of Michigan. The entire removal of those Indians from the States referred to, is a very important service rendered them; and the intelligence and energy with which the removal has been effected entitles the department to whom the direction of the operation belonged to the thanks of those States.

In conclusion, I have to remark, that I somewhat regret that I had it not in my power to make the payment of the Miami annuities at an earlier period in the season. As now situated, a large sum must appear in favor of the Government against me, on balancing my accounts at the end of this quarter; and it being the balance that will be communicated to Congress in the report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, I much desired, therefore, to have made the payments in the present quarter; in which case, I would not have been shown as holding a balance in my hands, or as debtor to the Government.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Your most obedient servant,

SAMUEL MILROY, *Sub-agent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, *Esq.,*  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 32.

*Extract from the report of Purdy McElvain, sub-agent, Ohio.*

“There is but little in the present moral and physical condition of the Wyandots, over which humanity may rejoice, or the heart of the philanthropist be gladdened; but the reverse of the picture is too sadly realized.

“It is well known at the department that repeated efforts have been made to induce this only remaining tribe in this State to relinquish their

possession and remove to the west ; but these efforts have, thus far, proved unavailing, in consequence of, as they affirm, the United States having no lands west of the Mississippi that were habitable. Through the past year there was a manifest willingness on the part of a majority of the nation to remove, provided a suitable country for their future home could be obtained ; but, unfortunately, they could find none upon which they would venture an exchange. This result has, for the present, put the quietus to the question of removal with the tribe, and, I greatly fear, will be a source of great embarrassment to any future Government commissioner that may be authorized to open a negotiation with it hereafter.

“After taking a careful survey of the condition of this tribe, in its various aspects, its morals, industry, and frugality, I am satisfied that, instead of being on the steady march of improvement, its condition, on the contrary, is retrograding. Their reservation being now surrounded by a quite dense white population, a portion of which is of the most corrupt and abandoned character, may be assigned as the principal and moving cause of so large a portion of the tribe falling into habits of gross intemperance, with all its train of attendant evils.

“I would not wish to be understood as including the whole nation in these remarks : there are many honorable exceptions ; there are many families pure in their morals, unexceptionable in their general deportment, and are in comfortable circumstances ; but this class may be estimated at about one-third of the tribe.

“It is true the tribe, generally, raised good crops of grain this season ; but of what avail are these to the former class, when, in all probability, these products will be bartered for

“Livid streams of liquid wo,  
That subdues the soul when quaff'd,  
Bitter—bitter—fiery draught?”

“A number of the Wyandots, still retaining their fondness for the chase, and game having become almost extinct in this part of the State, set out in the fall to spend the winter hunting in the unsettled parts of Indiana, and the western tier of counties in this State ; and they almost invariably return in the spring more impoverished than when they left—spending their furs, skins, &c., for drink. Last winter, in one of their drunken sprees, a rencontre took place between two brothers, which resulted in the death of the elder. The murderer immediately escaped and returned home. Shortly after, a demand was made upon me by the authorities of Van Wert county (where the murder was perpetrated) for the fugitive. I then made a formal and peremptory demand upon the chiefs for his surrender, which was promptly complied with. He was tried, found guilty of manslaughter, and sentenced to the Ohio State prison for five years.

“Another murder was committed on Tuesday evening last, by one Wyandot upon another, a few miles from this place, in a drunken frolic ; and the murderer has just been arrested, brought in, and confined by order of the chiefs, to be dealt with hereafter. Considering the former elevated character the Wyandots have heretofore borne for all the ennobling qualities that adorn the Indian character, their uniform fidelity and adherence to the United States ever since the treaty of peace concluded by General Wayne, at Greenville, it is to be lamented to see them reduced to a frac-

tion over six hundred, and so much deteriorated and fallen from their former *high estate*.

"It is matter of deep regret that this tribe could not have been induced at an early period, to avail themselves of the policy of the Government, of securing a new and permanent home, when much of the land intended for emigrating Indians was vacant. This would have afforded them a fine opportunity of making a selection satisfactory to the entire tribe.

"Notwithstanding this policy has been, and is yet, contemned, derided, and ridiculed, yet I am satisfied the plan was dictated by sound policy and feelings of humanity. I have experienced much difficulty, trouble, and perplexity, during the past year, in endeavoring to suppress this unlawful and nefarious traffic of liquor among the Wyandots, and in protecting and recovering their property from swindlers, thieves, &c., that infest this region.

"The general health of the tribe for the past year has been unusually good. Few deaths have occurred; and these few among either very aged persons or infants.

"It is due to the persons employed at this agency, viz: James Rankins, United States interpreter; Charles Graham, blacksmith; and Abraham Trager, assistant, to say that they have discharged their respective duties with promptitude and strict fidelity."

*Wyandot tribe of Indians.*

Number employed in agricultural pursuits, old and young	-	-	620
Number employed in the chase, old and young	-	-	11
Number of mechanics in the tribe (tailors)	-	-	2
			<hr/>
			633
			<hr/>

The agency buildings are situated on the spot where old Fort Ferree formerly stood. The Wyandot mills are three miles down this (Sandusky) river, north of this place.

The school establishment is three-fourths of a mile north of the agency; and the church is one-fourth of a mile from the school, and half a mile from the agency.

The post office, through which this agency receives communications, is Upper Sandusky, Ohio.

PURDY McELVAIN,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

WYANDOT SUB-AGENCY,  
*Upper Sandusky, Ohio, September 30, 1840.*

No. 33.

*Report of H. R. Schoolcraft, Acting Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Michigan.*

Education is the hope of the Indian tribes, and the provisions for it have accordingly furnished prominent objects in the treaty arrangements of those tribes who have evinced the most marked degree of foresight.

The Ottawas and Chippewas, for this purpose, set apart one hundred and sixty thousand dollars to be applied through a period of twenty years, limiting the annual expenditure to eight thousand dollars. The responsibility of the application of this fund is shared by the education and missionary societies, among whom it is annually distributed.

From the Catholic church, the Rev. Francis Pierz reports sixty-five Indian scholars at L'Arbre Croche, and forty-two at the village of the Cross, under his charge and tuition. No other reports have come in from teachers of this denomination.

The "Journal of the Annual Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of Michigan for 1840," transmitted by the presiding Bishop, shows that the Ottawa Indians, under the care of the Rev. James Selkirk at "Griswold," in the southwestern part of the State, evince a spirit and temper which are in a high degree encouraging. The number settled there at the date of his parochial report is eighty-four. They have cleared and broken up nine acres of land, are industrious, behave well, and appear earnestly to have made up their minds to live Christian lives and pursue agriculture. The sum of \$150 has been allotted to this mission by this office the present year, for the purchase of cattle and agricultural implements.

The Rev. Peter Dougherty, in charge of the station at Grand Traverse Bay, Lake Michigan, reports that the sum of \$1,550 has been expended in purchasing supplies, lumber, books, medicine, and cattle, including the pay of interpreters and other incidental expenses. A comfortable log dwelling, twenty-two by thirty, and a school-house, twenty by twenty-five, have been erected. About three acres of ground have been cleared, a part cultivated, and about the same quantity brushed and prepared for enclosure. The number of scholars enrolled is fifty, including five of mixed blood and two whites. The progress of the children is well spoken of, as well as the disposition of the parents, one or two of whom have engaged in building.

"Viewing this people," he observes, "as they were but a few years ago, and contrasting their feelings and condition then, with what they are now, we cannot but feel encouraged in benevolent efforts in their behalf. Then, they were averse to receiving teachers; now, they are anxious to have schools, and willing to attend and hear the gospel. The temporal condition of many is becoming improved. They have been excited to make efforts to benefit their condition. Several have erected comfortable little log-houses, (and are becoming more cleanly in their habits,) while they are supplying themselves with a better style of dress. The chief (A-ko-sa) deserves special commendation for his industry and his uniform interest in the support of the school. He has built a neat and comfortable little house, and has timber prepared for quite a large one. His determination is to prepare his sugar camp and remain permanently with us. Others will no doubt follow his example. They labor under great disadvantages in erecting buildings, owing to the want of lumber. If they could have a saw-mill erected, it would facilitate their improvement very much."

From the "Ottawa colony," in the same part of the State, no report has been received of a date subsequent to 1839. At the last dates, Mr. Slater had forty-eight Indian pupils, and his prospect of eventual success in reclaiming the Indians under his care appeared to be unimpaired. It

is contemplated to appropriate to this station a part of the annual allowance to the Indians for aid in agriculture.

Mr. Bingham's school at Sault Ste. Marie appears to be in rather a depressed state. The school has been interrupted a part of the year by the sickness of the teacher. But six boarding scholars are reported at the beginning of the present month; in other respects, the school record varies but little since last year. It may be observed, that this school has been maintained from its commencement at an annual expense decidedly disproportionate to the number of Indian pupils. Its efforts are conceived to have been, generally, too largely directed to the white and mixed population of the village, to render it as beneficial as it might be made to the Indian tribes. The site itself led, in some measure, to this result. Were the school and mission located within the Indian country, where a greater number of both youths and adults could profit by its instructions, there is no question in my mind but it would more fully answer the ends of its establishment.

The Methodist Indian school at Little Rapids, on the straits of St. Mary, has been maintained throughout the year, with but two intermissions of one week each. The Rev. Mr. Brockway reports thirty-four native scholars in connexion with the mission, with four teachers of all grades, and one interpreter. Of this number, twenty persons have been boarded and lodged at the expense of the society, inclusive of its teachers. Mr. Brockway remarks, in respect to the scholars, that "they are taught reading, writing, and whatever else is suited to their capacities in school; as well as manual labor and domestic economy, housekeeping, &c., when out of school. In addition to the above, we had nine children from the Baptist mission for about seven weeks during the past winter; making more than forty in all. I think the school is doing well. The general prospects of the mission are much as they have been. The greatest obstacle in the way of our benefiting the Indians (as you must be aware) is their propensity to use the fire water," (ishkodawaubo.)

In presenting this sketch of the efforts in progress to educate the Ottawa and Chippewas of Michigan, it will be apparent that there are causes both of encouragement and discouragement. While to the eye of faith (which is poised alone on objects of inspiring hue) the former preponderate, to the sober judgment of experience, mindful at once of the past, and wise in its forecast of the future, the latter casts a sombre shade over the prospect. The masses acted on by the teacher constitute but a small proportion of the aggregate population. The points at which instruction is given are few and far asunder; and the best aspect which can be put on the temper and disposition of the tribes is, that, as a body, they tolerate, but do not invite instruction. All the pride of nationality (if this term may be used) is still strongly enlisted in favor of their ancient customs and institutions. They look to the chase and the war-path as the era of their glory; and there is not intelligence and forecast enough in the tribe to perceive that they must hereafter owe their prosperity to education and its concomitant arts of civilization. A crisis has stolen upon them, as it were, which they did not anticipate, and for which they are not prepared. And while, in their present location, comparatively few and feeble efforts are making for their rescue by the several agents to whom the work is committed, a thousand causes, inseparable from the transfer

of a civilized population into the country where they once "roved and reigned," are actually at work to depress and degrade them.

*Report of the mission of Grand Traverse.*

In compliance with your request, I have drawn up this report of the mission station at Grand Traverse bay, under the care of the Presbyterian Board of Foreign Missions.

When I forwarded my report last year, I was about leaving the station to procure supplies for the station, and materials for the completion of necessary buildings. The school was necessarily suspended during my absence. After my return, it reopened, and was continued during the winter.

The facts respecting the present state of the mission will be shown by the following statements :

1st. *Buildings and other property of the mission.*—I have erected a comfortable log dwelling 30 by 22 feet, which I have enclosed with a post-and-pale fence. Also, a school-house 20 by 25 feet, with a small cupola and bell. This building is not entirely completed, owing to the want of materials. These being procured, it will be completed in a few weeks.

Belonging to the mission, also, are two cows and three hogs.

2d. *Land cleared.*—I have cleared and fenced a lot about the mission-house of about three-fourths of an acre. I have, also, fenced another lot of near three acres, the most of which is cleared, and a part cultivated for a garden, and for producing materials for the subsistence of the animals during the winter. Besides these, I have brushed between two and three acres near the house, which it is not designed to enclose at present.

3d. *Schools.*—The school was reopened on my return last fall, in October. The men were just preparing to leave for their hunting-grounds in the interior country ; consequently, there was but little prospect of a school during the winter. It was an agreeable disappointment to find the chief, and four of his principal men, with their families, had determined to remain with us at the station, that their children might have the opportunity of instruction. Belonging to these families were fifteen children, who were quite attentive and regular at the school during the winter. Although we labored under great disadvantages, owing to the want of a suitable place for holding the school, it was continued in regular operation from the latter part of October to the first of March, with a maximum attendance of fifteen.

In March, the families with us removed to their sugar-camps, and the school was necessarily suspended until their return. In May the people returned from the woods, and the school was reopened, as early as the school-house was put in condition. Since their return, the number of scholars has considerably increased. The attendance has not been as regular as in the winter, owing to the older children being much occupied in planting and drossing their gardens. The number in attendance has been about twenty-five. The number enrolled, and [who] have been in attendance more or less constantly, is forty-three full-blood, one of mixed-blood, two white, and four French-children; making fifty [who] have been in attendance at the school.

*Improvement.*—The children who attend during the winter made quite commendable improvement. The elder scholars begin to read easy sentences in English. Besides the regular exercises of the school, the older children were accustomed during the winter, in the evening, to come together and study a lesson, which they spelled out of the book. Since the school opened this spring, they have met to learn to write, in which they are making some improvement. They are also making some progress in the knowledge of numbers.

*Attendance on Sabbath.*—The attendance on the Sabbath has been very gratifying. Both of the chiefs, and the principal men, have attended services on Sabbath, when at the station. A number, also, from other villages have come and spent the Sabbath with us. The number in attendance would often have been much greater, if there had been accommodations for them. As soon as I get the school-house completed, there will be a comfortable and commodious place for our meeting; and I doubt not but the attendance will be much increased. There are some few who hold back from attending meeting on account of attachment to their old customs and habits.

*General remarks.*—Viewing these people as they were but a few years ago, and contrasting their feelings and condition then with what we see now, we cannot but feel encouraged in benevolent effort on their behalf. Then, they were averse to receiving teachers; now, they are anxious to have schools, and willing to attend and hear the Gospel. The temporal condition of many is becoming improved. They have been excited to make effort to better their condition. Several have erected comfortable little log-houses, and are becoming more cleanly in their habits; while they are supplying themselves with a better style of dress. The chief (Ahgosa) deserves special commendation for his industry, and his uniform interest in the support of the school. He has built a comfortable and neat little house, and has timber prepared for quite a large house. His determination is to prepare his sugar-camp on the point, and remain permanently with us. Others will, no doubt, follow his example.

They labor under great disadvantages in erecting buildings, owing to the want of lumber. If they could have a saw-mill erected, it would facilitate their improvement very much. May the Great Disposer of events so direct, that this perishing people may speedily be brought to a knowledge of the truth as it is in Christ, is the prayer of their friend,

P. DOUGHERTY.

In sustaining the mission, the board have expended fifteen hundred and fifty dollars in purchasing supplies, lumber, books, medicine, and cattle, for labor and incidental expenses, interpreters here, &c.

P. D.

---

OTTAWA COLONY, BARRY COUNTY,  
Richland P. O., September 15, 1840.

SIR: I submit the following report in compliance with instructions on the subject of the Indians at this colony, their progress in civilization, agriculture, education, &c. The colony consists of 26 families, rising 100 souls; the attention of the natives has been increasingly directed to agriculture, and with some to mechanical pursuits for a livelihood.



They have raised the present season bountiful crops of corn, potatoes, pumpkins, beans, and some wheat; they also raise horses, hogs, and chickens. They have raised a sufficient supply of vegetables for their consumption for the season; they have one yoke of oxen owned, in part, by them, with which they have, with the assistance of their horse, ploughed their fields. The most of the natives dwell in comfortable log-houses, six of which have been erected the present season. They are anxious to possess cows and sheep.

*Laborers.*—The number of persons who have been employed at the colony the past year is three, viz: L. Slater, Mrs. Slater, teachers; Norman Patterson, farmer.

*Receipts and expenditures.*—The whole amount received from various sources, including the two last quarters of 1839, and the two first quarters of 1840, is \$2,185 13; of this amount, \$1,160 was derived from the natives out of their annuities; from the United States Government for the support of the school, \$300; private funds, \$720 13. The actual amount expended during the same quarter, was \$2,098 12. Of this amount, \$1,700 has been applied to pay the principal and interest of the debt due on land; the remainder for the support of the school. Our present liabilities are little rising of \$300.

*School.*—The school has been uninterrupted in its operation by sickness, as in past seasons; two deaths have occurred among our most promising youths; the larger children have been confined to labor with their parents on the farm; the smaller children have attended too inconstantly to make rapid progress. The number included on the school list of the winter and summer quarter is 25; all of whom, with the exception of 4, are pure Indian blood. A number of the children included in the accompanying register never attended school previous to the last year. A young man of promise entered the last year, who came expressly to attend over 50 miles. To bestow a small reward in the article of clothing to the most deserving of the pupils serves as a great encouragement to the children to be studious and constant in attendance. We cherish the hope that the board of missions will furnish aid in future, as they have in past years.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. SLATER.

HON. HENRY R. SCHOOLCRAFT

*Reading lessons.*

Names.			Letter.	Two letters.	Three letters.	Easy reading.	Reading.
Shou-ne-ge-shik	- 14	Boy	-	-	-	72	
Chick-sob-e-no-qua	- 13	Girl	-	-	72	72	
Ke-ke-to-qua	- 10	"	-	-	73	72	
Nou-ke chig-e-me-qua	- 9	"	-	-	73	73	
Wun-o-qua	- 8	"	72				
Lucinda Arnold	- 6	"	73				
Se-be-qua	- 7	"	72				
Tun-ness	- 8	"	72	72			
Quosh-qua	- 5	Boy	72	72			
Notmika	- 13	"	-	-	-	74	
Ash-pug-e-ne-ka	- 12	"	-	-	-	72	
Much-e-quiss	- 13	"	-	-	-	72	2
Mah ne	- 11	Girl	72	27			
Elo-nah-be	- 9	Boy	72	27			
Baboonunk	- 7	"	72				
Pam-o-sa	- 17	"	72	72			
O-wen-e-qua	- 10	Girl	72				
Wy-woh	- 11	Boy	-	-	-	72	
O-chip-e-wa	- 15	"	-	-	-	-	72
Mash-ke-o-se-ga	- 9	"	-	-	-	-	72
Osh-kin-ewes	- 8	"	-	-	72		April 30, died.

*The return of the school of Point St. Ignace.*

1st class.—Fifteen learning grammar, ciphering, geography, French and English spelling, reading, writing and plain-sewing.

2d class.—Twenty, French and English; spelling, reading, and writing.

3d class.—Twelve in the alphabet—ten Indians and two half-blood.

MARY C. SCOTT.

*A list of the children, showing their degree of blood, under instruction at the school in Mackinac, 15th September, 1840.*

Six pure Indians; twenty-four quarter and half white; fifteen white.

First class boys—ten studying arithmetic, geography, reading, writing, and grammar.

Spelling class—eleven.

First girl class—fourteen studying reading, writing, needle-work, and embroidery.

Alphabet and spelling class—ten.

MARY ANN FISHER.

*A list of the Indian children under instruction at the school in La Manistre.*

Boys—fifteen reading and writing.  
Girls—ten alphabet and spelling.

ANTOINE MATCHIGISIG.

*Report of the Catholic mission school of L'Arbre Croche during 1840.*

Teacher.	Scholars.	CHILDREN.			COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.	
		Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Reading.	Writing.
Francis Pierz	Indians -	27	38	65	40	25

FRANCIS PIERZ, *Missionary.*

L'ARBRE CROCHE, August 11, 1840.

*Report of the Catholic school at the village of the Cross during 1840.*

Teacher.	Scholars.	CHILDREN.			COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.	
		Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Reading.	Writing.
Vincent Assiniwe	Indians	26	16	42	30	12

FRANCIS PIERZ, *Missionary.*

LACROIX, August 11, 1840.

No. 34.

*Report of James Ord, sub-agent, Sault Ste. Marie.*

“Of the two schools in this sub-agency, the operations of one under the direction of the Reverend A. Bingham have been suspended for seven months, owing to sickness: his scholars were, however, received and instructed at the Methodist mission school until the middle of June. The other, under the superintendence of the Reverend William H. Brockway, has been conducted with vigilance and zeal, and gives promise of much

good. The school formerly at the Ance Keewawanon, under the Rev. John Kabbage, has been without a teacher since last spring. There has been no Catholic school in this sub-agency since my last annual report.

MISSION HOUSE,  
Sault Ste. Marie, September 3, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith some extracts from my twelfth annual report of the mission under my care and superintendence.

The mission, during the past year, has been seriously interrupted in its operations by the severe sickness of the teacher of the school. Such was the severity of her illness, that it became necessary for us to wholly suspend the school for seven months—that is, from the 11th of November to the 16th of June. But, notwithstanding we had this long suspension in this department of our labor, our expenses were by no means lightened by it, but greatly increased, as is common in all cases of sickness. I, however, sent most of our beneficiaries to the Methodist mission for about seven weeks; and would heartily acknowledge their Christian kindness in assuming the responsibility of their tuition, cooking for, and taking care of them, during that period. I furnished the provisions for their support.

We had ten beneficiaries in the mission, but [for] two of them we only furnished provision for their support; their parents clothed them. Those two were supported for the winter. We had an equal number of boys and girls. Having procured another teacher, on the 16th of June our school opened again, and has been in regular and successful operation since. The number enrolled on our list is 46; twenty-three of whom are Indian and mixed blood, and are taught free. Owing to the interruption in our school, the amount received for tuition of children at the place has been small. Six dollars and thirty-eight cents only has been received.

About the first of April one of our mixed-blood girls was married, and honorably discharged from the mission. The young [man] to whom she was married had formerly been a beneficiary, and was dismissed early in 1838.

About the time above mentioned, one of our Indian boys left the mission and returned to his parents; thus leaving us six regular beneficiaries, besides the two little girls that have received a partial support.

The present season I have distributed peas and beans, for seed, among those Indians with whom I have labored, and also some buckwheat. My wish is to get them in the way of raising such necessary articles of subsistence as the country will produce. It has been a matter of experiment with us, and I hope may be of service to them.

They have made but little additional improvement to their gardens the present season, and have done little or nothing at barrelling fish. Some of their leading men in that business have been sick or absent, and some have died. Yet there is some tendency to onward progression in some, and in others there has appeared a disposition to cling to their former habits and superstitions.

The abundant diffusion of intoxicating liquor among them has a most ruinous and destructive tendency; and, if it cannot be checked, it will eventually destroy them, and that before many years: and of whom wil

their blood be required? Surely, of some individuals, or body of men. The thought is truly a serious one.

I might have added, that our boys made some improvement in business during the suspension of the school, which was gratifying to us. Also, that the studies our scholars are pursuing are reading, writing, arithmetic, and English grammar. No geography this quarter.

We have had no regular examination since the school began, because it was then so near the close of that quarter, we thought it best to continue it through the present.

Very respectfully, I remain your obedient servant,  
A. BINGHAM, *Missionary.*

JAMES ORD, Esq.,  
*Sub-Agent, Indian Department.*

---

LITTLE RAPIDS, July 17, 1840.

SIR: As superintendent, it becomes my duty to report to you the condition of the missions under my care.

At the Little Rapids there have been the following persons supported by the society, viz: The undersigned, who has had charge of the mission; Mrs. Brockway; Rev. George King, who has taught the school; and for the first half of the year the Rev. Peter Marksman, who is a native preacher; and Mr. G. S. Bedell, the interpreter. Our school has been kept through the year, with but two intermissions of one week each. The number of scholars connected with our own mission has been thirty-four: some of these, of course, have been irregular in their attendance; fifteen of them, however, have been boarded, a part or all of the time, in the mission family, and have attended school regularly. We have now nine children whom we board and clothe; three of them are mixed bloods, the other six are full-blood Ojibwas: three of them are males, and the other six are females. They are taught reading, writing, and whatever else is suited to their capacities, in school, as well as manual labor, domestic economy, housekeeping, &c., when out of school.

In addition to the above, we had nine children from the "Baptist Mission" for about seven weeks during the past winter: making more than forty in all. I think the school is doing well. The general prospects of the mission are much as they have been. The greatest obstacle in the way of our benefiting the Indians, as you must be aware, is their propensity to use the "fire-water."

At Kewawenon there has been one missionary and his wife (Reverend John Kahbage) supported by the society. Their labors have been productive of good. The religious meetings are well attended, and the people are, comparatively, diligent in their business. As an evidence of this, it is estimated that they raised two thousand bushels of potatoes the last season, so that they have had enough and to spare; and, as they will hereafter have a team, we expect they will do much more.

Rev. Peter Marksman stopped at this station two months last spring. He kept a school during his stay. He had about twenty-five scholars in school. These Indians, though living at this place, which is west of the line of the ceded territory, yet the majority of those connected with our

mission here are parties to the treaty of 1836, which makes it proper to report them here.

We have no other wish or expectation than to continue our labors for the benefit of these people; and though we have obstacles to contend with, in common with others, yet I hope we shall not be found far behind others in doing them good.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

WM. H. BROCKWAY, *Superintendent.*

JAMES ORD, Esq.,

*Indian Sub-Agent, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan.*

---

No. 35.

*Extract from the report of D. Lowry, sub-agent for the Winnebagoes.*

It will be seen from the report of teachers, already referred to, that the number of pupils at the Winnebago school is not as large now, as when my last annual report was made. This, however, has not been owing to any unwillingness on the part of the Indians to send their children; but rather to a confused state of things occasioned by removal, &c. Various applications to enter the school, during the summer, have been made, which were rejected, as it was thought that the excitement and increased dissipation produced by the halting of the Portage Indians on the Mississippi would act as a drawback upon the operations of the institution, and that it would be better to reduce the number of teachers, and curtail the expenses till the entire emigration should be accomplished, which would place the school beyond the influence of whiskey.

---

*Extract of the report of John Thomas, superintendent of the Winnebago farm and school, relative to the school.*

When I entered upon the duties of my station, on the 8th of July last, I found the school in charge of Miss M. Brownson; it was in a state of good regulation, and the scholars manifested much interest to advance in their studies. I am happy to say that this feeling has not abated, but continues to increase as they advance in knowledge.

There are fifty-eight scholars on the list, fifty-two of whom come very steadily to school:

No. boys	-	-	-	-	30
No. girls	-	-	-	-	22

are divided into four classes, and engaged in the following studies, to wit:

The first class, eight scholars, (seven boys and one girl,) are engaged in reading, spelling, writing, studying geography, astronomy, and arithmetic; can read fluently, spell well, write a good hand, have a very good knowledge of geography, astronomy, and common arithmetic.

The second class consists of thirteen scholars, (seven boys and six girls,) who are employed in reading, spelling, writing, and studying geography; read very well in the Eclectic Reader, spell words of three syllables correctly, and are making very good progress in geography.

In the third class there are thirty-two scholars, who are engaged in reading and spelling easy lessons—twelve boys and ten girls.

Of the remaining six scholars, five read in the abbs, and one in the alphabet.

WINNEBAGO SCHOOL, YELLOW RIVER,  
August 24, 1840.

SIR: In obedience to your request, I have the honor to submit my annual report of that portion of the Winnebago school in my charge.

The average attendance varied little from the number mentioned in my last report, until the Indians were ordered to assemble at Prairie du Chien to receive their annuities.

On this occasion, the children were required to accompany their parents; consequently, our school operations were for a time suspended.

Upon the close of this business, I immediately resumed my labors, notwithstanding most of the children remained with their parents till the usual season of dissipation, consequent upon the receipt of any property which they can dispose of for whiskey, had passed.

A number of my scholars accompanied their friends in their winter hunt, though most of them would have remained, could they have been accommodated at the boarding-house.

When suitable provisions are made for their accommodation, it is believed that all the children connected with the school will cheerfully remain during the absence of their parents in their hunting and fishing excursions.

It is very desirable that this arrangement should be made, as being so frequently absent much retards the progress of all; and some who were considerably advanced, and for whom we entertained high hopes, can never more be induced to submit to the restraints of the school-room.

The following extract from my memorandum will show the condition of the school in my charge on the last of May:

"No. of pupils	-	-	-	-	26
Boys	-	-	-	-	17
Girls	-	-	-	-	9
No. of classes	-	-	-	-	4

"First class, consisting of six scholars, (five boys and one girl,) are studying geography, arithmetic, read fluently, spell accurately, write a fair legible hand, and have a daily exercise in English grammar.

"From the interest manifested in this exercise, I have no doubt they will advance rapidly in a knowledge of this science, when furnished with books.

"Second class, consisting of nine scholars, (seven boys and two girls,) are studying geography, have a daily exercise on the maps, read fluently the Eclectic First Reader, spell words of two or three syllables, write better than most white children at their stage of advancement, and are learning to read, write, and combine numbers.

"Third class, consisting of eight scholars, (five boys and three girls,) are reading easy reading lessons, spelling words of two syllables, and learning to write.

"Fourth class, consisting of three scholars, (two boys and one girl,) reading abbs.

"Number of garments made by the girls in the intervals of study since the 1st of January, one hundred and seventy-one.

"With this exercise they are so much pleased, that taking their sewing from them is esteemed a severe punishment, and giving an additional piece a mark of approbation.

"They are now able to make every article of clothing required for the school.

"They are likewise employed, at regular intervals, in washing their own and the boys' clothes; thus acquiring habits of neatness and order, fitting them for the duties of subsequent life."

On the 1st of June, Mr. and Mrs. Mills having resigned their charge, Miss L. Brownson was appointed to assist in the school.

The condition in which we found that portion of the school that had been in charge of Mr. and Mrs. Mills, may be learned from the following extract:

"Number of scholars	-	-	-	-	-	25
Boys	-	-	-	-	-	14
Girls	-	-	-	-	-	11
"Number of classes	-	-	-	-	-	4

"First class, one scholar, (a boy,) was studying geography, arithmetic, read fluently, spelled correctly, and wrote a plain legible hand.

"Second class, consisting of ten scholars, (five boys and five girls,) reading easy reading lessons, spelling words of two syllables, and learning to write.

"Third class, consisting of nine scholars, (six boys and three girls,) reading abbs.

"Fourth class, consisting of five scholars, (two boys and three girls,) reading the alphabet."

Number of garments made by the girls since the first of June, one hundred and twenty-five.

Yours, respectfully,

M. BROWNSON.

Rev. D. LOWRY,  
U. S. Indian Sub-agent.

---

PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, August 29, 1840.

SIR: Having been invited by you to attend the examination of the school of the Winnebago mission, it may not be deemed improper for us to state to you our impressions of the improvements of the Winnebago children at that establishment.

After hearing between forty and fifty Indian children examined in the various branches taught in said school, to wit: reading, spelling, writing, geography, arithmetic, and astronomy, we were astonished at the progress made by the several classes in the different branches of their studies; and we have never seen a more orderly and, apparently, ambitious school of white children. Being residents of this place, and well acquainted with the character of the Winnebagoes, (and not having visited the school for



the last three years,) the improvement of those Indian children far exceeded our expectation in their orderly conduct and education.

Respectfully, your obedient servants,

J. H. LOCKWOOD,  
B. W. BRISBOIS.

DAVID LOWRY, Esq.,  
*Indian Sub-Agent.*

---

PRAIRIE DU CHIEN, *September 1, 1840.*

DEAR SIR: Allow me to express the satisfaction and surprise I yesterday experienced while at the Indian school under your supervision on Yellow river.

Seven years previous to the last, I have resided among the Indians at the north, and am persuaded, by my own experience, that, could they have a home defended from the avarice of the whites, but open to the influence of disinterested philanthropy, they would become our competitors, in literature and the arts, in less than half the time that has taken us to rise from a condition as degraded as theirs, to the elevation on which we stand.

Your school, in some respects, surpasses any that I have yet seen. The facility with which the children acquire the English language surprised me. Their exercises in spelling, reading, &c., were good, and their performance in the elements of geography, astronomy, and arithmetic, their teacher might well be proud to compare with that of any school of the same advantages that I have ever visited at the east.

The comfortable appearance of the wigwams of their parents, and the fertility of their fields, are pleasing; but it is peculiarly distressing to see them, thus early in the season, clandestinely exchanging their crops for whiskey, and, under its influence, hewing each other in pieces; and, on this account, I earnestly wish that removal you anticipate might be a hundred miles west of the Missouri, instead of forty west of the Mississippi.

I am, sir, with much respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN L. SEYMOUR.

Mr. D. LOWRY,  
*U. S. Indian Sub-Agent.*

---

No. 36.

*Report of R. W. Cummins, Agent, Fort Leavenworth.*

FORT LEAVENWORTH, *September 30, 1840.*

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, I respectfully submit the following report, relative to the various schools within this agency:

*Indian manual-labor school.*

This institution is located among the Shawnees, under the care and management of the Methodist Episcopal Church. Their school at this

place commenced about one year since. On the 18th instant an examination took place ; there were 49 children in school—24 boys and 25 girls.

*In the male school.*

1st class.—8 read intelligibly in English, well acquainted with the first rules in arithmetic and the geography of the United States, and answer questions readily on the globe.

2d class.—6 spell and read easy lessons, and have a tolerable knowledge of the first tables in arithmetic.

3d class.—9 spell in two syllables, read easy lessons, and have learned a number of useful tables.

4th class.—1 new beginner.

*In the female school.*

1st class.—5 read well in English, are familiar with the tables and first rules of arithmetic, and the geography of the United States.

2d class.—6 read easy lessons, can draw rough maps of the States.

3d class.—11 spell tolerably well, read easy lessons, have learned many useful tables, and can answer some simple questions in natural philosophy.

4th class.—3 are beginning to read.

At the Quaker Mission, among the Shawnees, there are 33 children ; 20 boys and 13 girls.

*Boys.*

1st class.—6 spell and read tolerably well.

2d class.—2 spell in three syllables.

3d class.—3 spell in two syllables.

4th class.—9 new beginners.

*Girls.*

1st class.—3 spell and read easy lessons.

2d class.—2 spell.

3d class.—8 new beginners.

Moravian mission, Westerfield station, located within the Munsee or Christian Indians, in the Delaware country, have a school of 21 scholars—14 boys and 7 girls.

*Boys.*

1st class.—5 boys spell and read, and are trying to write.

2d class.—5 boys spell in two syllables.

3d class.—3 new beginners.

*Girls.*

1st class.—4 girls spell and read, and are trying to write.

2d class.—3 girls spell in three syllables.

There are two other schools—one among the Shawnees, the other among the Delawares ; both had given a vacation at the time I was going round to examine the various schools.

Notwithstanding the prejudices that so universally exist among red people to civilized life and education, I have the satisfaction to state that the missionaries, in my opinion, have done much good within this agency in the last few years. Many of the Indian youth have learned to speak the English language well, and have a good English education; and some have learned good trades. A great many of their prejudices which have existed so long against civilized life are leaving them very fast; hardly a voice to be heard against it; and when it is, it has no force.

I enclose, herewith, reports from the agents, or teachers, of the various schools within this agency.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

RICHARD W. CUMMINS,

*Indian Agent.*

Major JOSHUA PILCHER,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.*

INDIAN MANUAL-LABOR SCHOOL,

*September 18, 1840.*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with the request of the Government, we have the honor to submit the following brief report of the Indian manual-labor school, as the first year has just closed.

Forty-nine children in the school at the close—twenty-four boys and twenty-five girls. They have progressed as follows:

*In the male school.*

1st class.—8 read very intelligibly in English, are well acquainted with first rules in arithmetic, the geography of the United States, and answer questions readily on the globe.

2d class.—6 spell and read easy lessons, and have a tolerable knowledge of the first tables in arithmetic.

3d class.—9 spell in two syllables, read easy lessons, and have learned a number of useful tables.

4th class.—1 Chippewa just commenced, but can read a little.

*In the female school.*

1st class.—5 read well in English, are familiar with the tables and first rules of arithmetic, and also with the geography of the United States.

2d class.—6 read easy lessons, and can draw maps of the States in a rough way.

3d class.—11 spell tolerably well, read easy lessons, have learned many useful tables, and can answer some simple questions in natural philosophy.

4th class.—3 just begin to read.

There have been in the school during the year 72 children; the most of them are permanent scholars, though some have only staid a short time; but we have counted none unless they staid a month or more.

They are from the following tribes: Shawnees 27, Delawares 16, Chippewas 2, Grosventre 1, Peorias 8, Pottawatomies 7, Kansas 6, Kickapoo 3, Munsee 1, Osage 1.

We now have house-room for about 80, and have told the Indians that we will take that number in next month. They have frequently inquired of us, lately, to know when we could take more children; we anticipate no difficulty in procuring any number that we can find room for.

The children are employed six hours a day at work, and six hours at school. The boys worked on the farm until this time, though we now have two mechanic shops in operation, and shall put a part of the boys in them at the beginning of the next session. The girls have been employed during the past year, when not in school, at sundry things—attending to the domestic part of the institution, &c. We have not yet had house-room sufficient to make arrangements for them to be employed in spinning and weaving, but expect to do so.

The children learn to work readily. The girls, under the direction of their teachers, do all the cooking and work for the whole school, for about twenty mechanics and other hands employed at the institution, make their own clothes, the clothes for the boys, and also frequently make clothes for the mechanics and others.

We have four teachers employed—two to teach the children when in school, and two to teach them when at work; a farmer, who takes charge of the farm and stock; and his wife superintends the cooking; and, also, a principal of the institution, but, as he is a practical mechanic, his time has been chiefly employed in conducting the buildings during the past year.

The crop on the farm has been very good during the past year. We suppose that we have raised about 2,000 bushels of wheat, 4,000 bushels of oats, 3,500 bushels of corn, 500 bushels of potatoes, with a reasonable portion of other vegetables. We have about 180 cattle, 100 hogs, and 5 horses. We think that when the expense of our buildings is over, we shall be able to conduct the institution on a very cheap scale. We still have confidence in the ultimate success of the school, and believe it is much better adapted to the wants of the Indians in this part of the country than any other plan yet tried.

All of which is respectfully submitted by the undersigned, superintending committee.

THOMAS JOHNSON,  
J. C. BERRYMAN,  
J. GREENE.

Major R. W. CUMMINS.

---

SHAWNEE, Mo., October 1, 1840.

SIR: Repeated calls to render medical aid at the mission stations and vicinities have prevented an earlier compliance with duty, in regard to this communication. The following report of the missionary stations among the Shawnees and Delawares, under the patronage of the Board of Managers of the Baptist General Convention for the United States, is respectfully submitted:

As last year, connected with the station among the Shawnees, are the undersigned and wife, and Rev. Francis Barker and wife. The school connected with this station embraces ten scholars: seven males between the ages of four and fourteen, and three females from six to seven years

of age. The proficiency of the pupils in the various grades, from letters to reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography, has been highly encouraging. The pupils, both male and female, have been taught domestic arts simultaneously with letters, in which they also progress well. All have been fed, lodged, and mostly clothed, at the expense of the mission. Want of means has prevented an enlargement of the school, which could, under competent aid, be effected to any desirable extent. In addition to instruction imparted to boarding scholars, some adults have been taught in the Shawnee language; but as there is no regular attendance on this mode of instruction, the number of readers cannot be definitely stated.

Frequent calls are made for native books, and a considerable number have been distributed.

The operations of the printing department have, during the past season, on account of the absence of the printer, been suspended. This we the more regret, as we have not been able to supply the demand for books, while a laudable disposition, both by Shawnee and Delaware native readers, has been evinced to acquire information from those sources. We esteem the press as not only the most direct, but the most efficient means of enlightening the Indians, and hope soon to see it again in operation. Rev. Dr. Bolles has just informed us that Mr. John G. Pratt, the former printer at Shawnee, will leave Boston about the 1st instant with a full supply of types used in printing Indian, and Cherokee types, for this station, when he will immediately resume his labors. His arrival may be expected about the 1st of November. In addition to this increased facility for printing, the erection of a suitable building for the accommodation of the press is contemplated.

Attention to religious instruction has been greater than usual, and the prospects of the mission are encouraging.

About fifty dollars have been expended in improving the buildings, and three acres of pasture land enclosed. Three acres have been cultivated in corn, &c.

The station among the Delawares, on the north side of Kansas river, has J. D. Blanchard, teacher, and wife, and Miss Sylvia Case.

The school conducted at this station has increased to fourteen scholars, viz: ten males and four females, all between the ages of seven and fourteen. These have been instructed in reading, writing, geography with the use of the globes, and arithmetic, and have made good proficiency. When not engaged during school-hours, the males labor on the farm, and the females in their appropriate sphere. All are fed and lodged at the cost of the mission. With the exception of a few articles of clothing occasionally furnished by parents, all, excepting four, are clothed by the mission. Instruction has been imparted in English. Some applicants have been refused admittance, for want of support; and could the necessary means be obtained, the school could be increased to any desirable number. Some of the late emigrants, through anxiety to have their children instructed, have actually furnished a portion of their rations for their subsistence while attending the schools.

As among the Shawnees, some adults have been instructed to read in their own language, and the number of readers has considerably increased. One hundred copies of the Harmony, printed in Delaware, have been bound and put in circulation, besides other prints occasionally distributed.

This station has a garden, containing half an acre, paled in; twenty

acres well enclosed and subdivided, six acres of which has been sown in blue grass, the balance cultivated in corn, wheat, &c. The crop this season is excellent. A barn, including a stable, has been erected, thirty-two by twenty-two feet, plank door and floor; also, about eighty dollars have been expended in improving original buildings.

Attention to religious instruction has been uncommonly good; and the operations of the institution, in every department, have been more efficient, and its prospects more flattering, than at any previous period.

Since my last report, — natives have been baptised at the Shawnee and Delaware stations.

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in a past report, has suggested that the amount of benefit rendered the Indians is small, compared with the liberal aid afforded by the Government. May I be permitted to remark, that more may have been accomplished "to make the Indian better than he is," than may have fallen under the Commissioner's eye. The task of civilizing and enlightening savage nations is one requiring the firmest energies of the Christian and philanthropist, comparable in magnitude to that of levelling huge mountains by the spade and pick-axe. Yet, to this task the Christian teacher calmly addresses himself, pouring, through letters and religious instruction, the light of the Gospel upon the minds of those around him; he silently and slowly produces an effect which cannot now be estimated, and which futurity alone can fully develop. Many books have been circulated among the Indians in their own language. Much religious and other instruction has been imparted to them, and, in many places, the ice so broken that light, in many of their minds, must have banished darkness; and I am happy in expressing the opinion that the transition of one nation from savage to civilized life was never more rapid than that of the tribes within your agency.

With great respect, your obedient servant,

J. LYKINS,

*Superintendent of Schools.*

Major R. W. CUMMINS,

*U. S. Indian Agent, Northern Agency, Indian Territory.*

---

*Report of the school held at Friends' Mission, in the Shawnee nation.*

Superintendents—Henry Harvey and Ann Harvey.

Teacher—David Jones.

We have thirty-three scholars, and several that are not regular.

The present school has been in operation about four months, (it having been previously discontinued for several months.) Thirteen of the original scholars are now in attendance: ten of them read and write, and six cipher in the simple rules.

Of the remaining number, a very few can spell in two syllables; the greatest part in one, and a few do not yet know all their letters. The new scholars, coming in at different times, have not all had the same opportunities to improve; and consequently are not even, though there is much difference in the progress of those who have had equal opportunities. Some of them appear to have but little tact in learning; but far the greatest number bid fair to repay the labors of the teacher. All of the

original scholars, except two, speak English well enough for common communication. The new ones speak it yet very little, but they appear to acquire a knowledge of it as fast as can reasonably be expected.

The new scholars, being unused to restraint, were at first rather difficult to govern; but they are now very tractable, and may, no doubt, with the proper care, be brought up to habits of industry and virtue. They exhibit many encouragements to the philanthropist to prosecute his labors in bringing them out of a state of mental darkness and barbarism to the enjoyments of the blessings of civilized life, and a knowledge of true Christian religion.

NOTE.—As the superintendent is absent, his name is not affixed to this report.

D. JONES.

R. W. CUMMINS.

---

WESTFIELD, *Moravian Mission.*

SIR: According to your request, I herewith send you a statement of our school at this place. The children are instructed in the English language till advanced in reading fluently; then we instruct them in their native language, which is the Delaware.

The number of scholars who attend is twenty-one: of which fourteen attend regularly; the rest occasionally: of which ten read, five cipher, nine write, and eleven spell.

The books generally made use of are—Webster's Spelling Book, the Union Primer, the Introduction to the English Reader, the Testament, the Pleasing Companion, and Cobb's Juvenile Reader.

Yours, with respect and esteem,

J. CHRISTOPHER MIKSCH.

Major CUMMINS,

*Indian Agent, Delaware Nation.*

---

No. 37.

*Report of A. L. Davis, Sub-agent, Osage River.*

“The operations of schools within my sub-agency have been small through the past year. One formerly taught at the Baptist mission, among the Ottawas, has been discontinued. The missionaries still continue at the station, and have been engaged in imparting religious instructions to the Indians, with some considerable degree of success. The one among the Peorias, under the management of the Methodist society, has also been discontinued; and the missionaries still continue at the station, imparting religious instructions to the Indians. And among a band of Pottawatomies, some attention has been given by the Catholics; but attendance has not been sufficiently regular, and the commencement of so recent a date as not to admit of a formal report. The school, in another part of the Pottawatomic nation, under the patronage of the Baptists, after a

suspension of some months, is about to be resumed, as will be seen by the report of Dr. J. Lykins, herewith respectfully submitted.

“It is exceedingly desirable that this branch of the work of Indian reform should be carried on with more energy than formerly.”

SHAWNEE, *October 6, 1840.*

SIR : It has, for the present, become my duty to report to you the condition of the Baptist missionary station among the Pottawatomies of your agency, patronized by the board of managers of the Baptist convention of the United States.

The site of this establishment is on the south side of the Pottawatomie creek, about nine miles from its junction with the Osage river, and about three miles above the tract of land reserved for the seat of government for the Indian territory. The location is apparently healthy, and is well supplied with water, rock, and both timbered and prairie land. The country above and below, following the stream, is such as to admit of good settlements.

The following buildings have recently been completed, viz : one dwelling, one and a half story high, of good hewn logs, thirty-two feet long by eighteen feet wide, divided into two apartments above and below, with good stone chimney, shingle roof, plank floors, &c., &c.

One cook-house of hewn logs, one story high, sixteen feet square, stone chimney, &c. One school-room of good hewn logs, twenty feet long by eighteen feet wide, three twelve-light windows, one door, &c.

The school taught heretofore by Mr. Simerwell has been suspended, and arrangements have been made for commencing an institution for females to be called the “Shield’s Female Academy,” to be conducted by Mrs. Simerwell and Miss Elizabeth Stinson. The pupils of this institution will be lodged, fed, and clothed, at the cost of the mission ; and the number, of course, will depend on the favor bestowed on it by the benevolent. A beginning had been made in the reception of pupils, when the severe sickness of Mr. Simerwell’s family produced delay. As soon as the health of the mission family will justify, operations will again commence. This institution has grown out of the remarks of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, on the subject of the education of females among the Indians. To its support, a young lady, whose name it bears, has already contributed sixty dollars.

It is also proposed to teach a number of male pupils who will board and lodge at their respective homes.

During the past season some progress has been made in the teaching of adults in their own language. This appears to be the only measure which promises any success in improving the minds of men who have arrived at adult age without habits of thinking. To English studies they are averse ; and, were it otherwise, it would scarcely be possible for them to acquire such a knowledge of our language as to read it understandingly. It is only through the channel of their own language that they can be brought to acquire the knowledge of useful reading. For the study of letters in their own tongue, they have as much fondness, and even more, considering their early habits, than could be expected. As proof of this, I may mention that at the Ottawa station, where considerable attention has been paid to their instruction, a large class of adults are found willing to attend



a night school, for their improvement in reading; and I may add, that these people are now greatly desiring a translation of the scriptures into their language. Without enlarging on this subject, permit me again to urge the opinion that the education funds furnished by the Government, if properly applied, under the supervision of a general agent, are sufficient to educate all the adults of the tribes with whom benevolent societies are now laboring.

\* \* \* \* \*

With great respect, your obedient servant,

J. LYKINS.

Major ANTHONY L. DAVIS,

*United States Agent Indian Affairs,*

*Osage river Sub-agency, Indian territory.*

---

No. 38.

*Report of Stephen Cooper, sub-agent, Council Bluffs.*

Schools there are none here, under the authority of the Government. There are two Roman Catholic priests residing within my agency, of good moral character, who set a good example to the Indians and half-breeds. They have a chapel, and school, and teacher, and have several young Indians in the school who are coming on pretty well. The chapel is well attended on Sundays by all classes. These two gentlemen have been of considerable service in the medical way. During the summer great sickness has prevailed amongst the Indians since their coming in from the spring hunt.

\* \* \* \* \*

---

No. 39.

*Report of Amos J. Bruce, agent, St. Peter's.*

LAC-QUI-PARLE MISSION, July 31, 1840.

The missionaries at Lac-qui-parle are dependent almost entirely on the contributions of personal friends for aid in their arduous duties. They ask for a small share of the civilization fund, and I should respectfully recommend them to the department as men well calculated to assist and improve the condition of the Indians. Mr. Riggs's report, herewith forwarded, marked "A," will show the condition of the school, and the advance in the mechanical arts they have made under the care of Doctor Williamson.

All the schools within the agency, except one at Lac-qui-parle, have been suspended this summer, from some cause unknown to me.

## A.

*Annual report of the Lac-qui-parle Mission, for the year ending July, 1840.*

Thos. S. Williamson, M. D., and Stephen R. Riggs, A. M., missionaries; Alexander G. Huggins, teacher and farmer; Mrs. Riggs and Miss F. Huggins, female teachers; Mrs. Williamson and Mrs. Huggins; J. N. Kirker, hired laborer.

	Morning school.	Afternoon school.	Total.
<i>Average of the schools, commencing in the quarter, July 15, 1839.</i>			
First week	15 $\frac{2}{5}$	—	15 $\frac{2}{5}$
Second week	13 $\frac{1}{5}$	—	13 $\frac{1}{5}$
Third week	12	—	12
Fourth week	10	—	10
Fifth week	12 $\frac{2}{5}$	—	12 $\frac{2}{5}$
Sixth week	11 $\frac{1}{5}$	—	11 $\frac{1}{5}$
[The bill for the next six weeks was by some misfortune lost. The average attendance was probably from 12 to 16.]			
<i>Second term, commencing October 17.</i>			
First week	12 $\frac{1}{5}$	—	12 $\frac{1}{5}$
Second week	12	—	12
Third week	20 $\frac{1}{5}$	—	20 $\frac{1}{5}$
Fourth week	18 $\frac{2}{5}$	—	18 $\frac{2}{5}$
Fifth week	17 $\frac{2}{5}$	—	17 $\frac{2}{5}$
Sixth week	21 $\frac{4}{5}$	—	21 $\frac{4}{5}$
Seventh week	19	—	19
Eighth week	15 $\frac{1}{5}$	—	15 $\frac{1}{5}$
Ninth week	22	—	22
Tenth week	18 $\frac{2}{5}$	5 $\frac{2}{5}$	23 $\frac{4}{5}$
Eleventh week	24 $\frac{4}{5}$	4 $\frac{2}{5}$	29 $\frac{6}{5}$
Twelfth week	33 $\frac{1}{5}$	8 $\frac{1}{4}$	41 $\frac{3}{4}$
<i>Third term, commencing Dec. 30, 1839.</i>			
First week, afternoon school 4th week	34	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	39 $\frac{3}{4}$
Second week, afternoon school 5th week	31 $\frac{1}{5}$	6	37 $\frac{1}{5}$
Third week, afternoon school 6th week	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{2}{5}$	40 $\frac{1}{5}$
Fourth week, afternoon school 7th week	19 $\frac{2}{5}$	7 $\frac{1}{5}$	26 $\frac{4}{5}$
Fifth week, afternoon school 8th week	21	8 $\frac{2}{5}$	29 $\frac{2}{5}$
Sixth week, afternoon school 9th week	21 $\frac{4}{5}$	7 $\frac{1}{5}$	29
Seventh week, afternoon school 10th week	18 $\frac{1}{5}$	11 $\frac{1}{5}$	29 $\frac{2}{5}$
Eighth week, afternoon school 11th week	9 $\frac{1}{5}$	8 $\frac{1}{5}$	17 $\frac{2}{5}$
Ninth week, afternoon school 12th week	12 $\frac{2}{5}$	4 $\frac{1}{5}$	16 $\frac{2}{5}$
Tenth week, afternoon school 12th week	10	—	10
Eleventh week, afternoon school 12th week	10	—	10
Summary			

The whole number of scholars whose names were entered on the bills within the three terms, is one hundred and eleven.

Average of the 1st term, calculating from first six weeks, 12½

Do of	2d do	do	do	21
Do of	3d do	do	do	26

It will be observed, however, that, during the 12 weeks in which the afternoon school was continued, the average of the whole school is 30.

Those who have learned to read here since the commencement of the mission, five years since, may be ranked in three classes. A few of them have not attended school the past year. Those of the 1st class can read and write their own language. The most of those belonging to the 2d can write, but not very well.

1st class, in attendance	25 ;	not in attendance,	4 ;	total	29
2d do	do	14 ;	do	3 ;	do 17
3d do	do	24 ;	-	-	24

Whole number of readers 70

In the months of January and February we employed Waumidokiga, a native teacher, at Lake Traverse. He reports 23 scholars : three learned to read and write a little ; four learned to spell well ; eight made less progress ; one progressed some in the first rules of arithmetic ; the remaining seven did not learn their *alphabet* well.

*Spinning and weaving.*—Previous to forwarding our last report, something had been done in teaching the women and girls to spin and knit. At times during the year they have manifested a noble enthusiasm in this work. Under the care of Mrs. and Miss Huggins, about — have learned to spin. Some have spun enough for a short gown ; others enough for two or more ; and a few have commenced spinning for blankets, which they have not yet finished. Last autumn Mrs. Huggins made, and put in operation, a loom, and, before the cold weather, four women wove for themselves woollen short-gowns. This spring they have commenced the manufacturing of flax. Several men have swingled flax for their wives and daughters to spin, which has already been made into cloth.

Owing to the assistance rendered here by the mission in ploughing last year, they have old corn yet, and will have enough of it to eat until new is ready for consumption, which has never been the case in any year heretofore. This season we and the Indians both have about the same amount of lands in cultivation that was reported last year. We ploughed nearly eleven days for them last spring, and assisted a considerable time in assisting them in making rakes, &c.

We have never had any thing like a boarding-school attached to this mission ; and hence arises frequently an irregularity in the attendance of scholars. But we think it will be seen by this report, that, if all that could have been hoped for has not been accomplished in their instruction, at least as much as should have been expected has already been realized. With the hope and belief that you will counsel these Indians wisely, and be ever ready, to the extent of your power, to assist them and us in our labors for their temporal and spiritual welfare,

We remain, yours, respectfully, in behalf of the mission,

S. R. RIGGS.

No. 40.

*Report of D. P. Bushnell, sub-agent at Lapointe.*

"The report of the Reverend S. Hall, herewith transmitted, gives a detailed account of the condition of the mission and school at this place, which is under his superintendence. The Catholic school at Grand Portage, which was under the charge of the Reverend Francis Pierz, has been temporarily discontinued, for reasons stated in his letter herewith enclosed. It is understood the Indians there made good improvement during his residence among them, and that they are very desirous for his return. It is respectfully recommended that such aid as is given to schools, under similar circumstances, by the department, be extended to the one at Grand Portage. The opposition met with from the Indians by the Reverend Mr. Ely, who established a school at Fond-du-Lac, a few years since, obliged him last year to discontinue it. A school established by the Reverend Mr. Boutwell at Leech Lake, about the same time, was, for similar reasons, discontinued the previous year. These gentlemen, in conjunction with the Reverend Mr. Ayer, have since established a mission and school at Pokegoma, on Snake river, a branch of the St. Croix, where their labors have met with better success. Their efforts have not been solely directed to the mental instruction of the Indians. They have built them several comfortable log-houses; broke up land for them; furnished them with seeds; and instructed them in agriculture. The band where they are located, occupying a small tract of very good land for cultivation, will more readily resort to these pursuits than can be expected of those less fortunately situated. They have been so apprehensive of hostile attacks from the Sioux, however, of late, that little has been done this year.

LAPOINTE, September 1, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to submit to you the following report, for the past year, of the Mission station of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions at this place, which is under my superintendence.

1. *Laborers.*—The persons who have been employed at this station for the past year are the same as reported for the preceding year, viz: Sherman Hall, missionary, Mrs. Hall, Grenville T. Sproat, teacher, Mrs. Sproat.

2. *Disbursements.*—The amount allowed by the board for the expenses of the station is one thousand dollars. This amount has been expended for the support of the mission family, and in maintaining a school, in which all children who choose to avail themselves of its advantages are taught without charge. From seventy-five to one hundred dollars, also, have been expended for seeds and medicines, which have been furnished to the Indians.

3. *Property of the station.*—

Neat cattle valued at	-	-	-	-	-	\$205
Fishing apparatus	-	-	-	-	-	40
Farmers and mechanics' tools	-	-	-	-	-	50
Buildings and improvements	-	-	-	-	-	1,000

\$1,295

4. *School*.—There has been a school regularly kept at the station during the year. The whole number who have attended 64—boys, 36; girls, 28—64; daily average number 18. The scholars have been taught in the Ojibwa, or native, and English languages. Number taught to read the Ojibwa Testament, 26; English Testament, 21; Emerson's Elementary Arithmetic, 14; Colburn's Intellectual Arithmetic, 7; Adams's New Arithmetic, 3; Parley's Child's Geography, 13; Olney's, with maps, 10; Goodrich's History of the United States, 9.

As it respects the subjects introduced in the 13th paragraph of "Revised Regulations," a copy of which you recently furnished me, I have nothing to communicate which will be any addition to the knowledge you already possess on these subjects.

I herewith transmit to you two copies of our recent publications in the Ojibwa language, for the use of the department, in addition to those forwarded last year. These form a complete set of the books which have been published in this language by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions.

With much respect, I am, sir, yours truly,  
S. HALL.

DANIEL P. BUSHNELL, Esq.,  
*Indian Agent at Lapointe.*

POKEGOMA, N. W. TERRITORY,  
*August 24, 1840.*

RESPECTED SIR: I herewith transmit you the seventh annual report of this mission.

The following are the mission family, viz: Mr. Ayer and wife, Mr. Ely and wife, and Miss Sobrina Stevens.

School teachers	-	-	-	1
Whole number of scholars	-	-	-	25
Average number of scholars	-	-	-	15
Amount of disbursements	-	-	-	\$731 00
Amount of property on hand	-	-	-	1,209 90
Value of buildings	-	-	-	\$455 00
Stock	-	-	-	268 00
Farming tools	-	-	-	73 77
Carpenters and joiners' tools	-	-	-	46 36
Water craft	-	-	-	20 00
Kitchen and table furniture	-	-	-	90 77
Bedding	-	-	-	83 50
Sundry goods	-	-	-	57 00
Books and stationary	-	-	-	79 92
Medicine	-	-	-	25 00
Total amount	-	-	-	<u>\$1,209 90</u>

The agricultural and education interests of these Indians have suffered much, the past season, from the continuance of war between the Chippewas and Sioux. They have been in a constant state of alarm while here,

expecting an attack from the Sioux. They felt so unsafe that nearly all left, the early part of summer, for more remote parts. Therefore their fields have been much neglected. The school also has been small, as about half of the families who attend school have been absent.

The farmer (Mr. Russell) located here by the United States seems very desirous for the improvement of the Indians in agriculture, but feels that he can benefit them comparatively little, so long as the present state of things continues between the Chippewas and Sioux.

These Indians, called the Snake River Indians, are disposed to peace, and have not, for a long time past, joined in war against the Sioux; and would not apprehend danger from them, were it not that other bands to the east and west are frequently making inroads upon the Sioux of St. Peter's, who are the most contiguous to this place. The Indians here very reasonably conclude that they shall be implicated by the Sioux, who will (they imagine) take vengeance on them for imaginary wrongs.

Very respectfully,

F. AYER.

SECRETARY OF WAR.

---

No. 41.

*Report of Rev. Solomon Davis, superintendent of schools among the first Christian party of Oneidas and the Menomomies.*

DUCK CREEK, W. T., August 28, 1840.

DEAR SIR: In answer to your communication of 3d instant, I have the honor to report: That I have the superintendence of three schools for the education of Indian youth: two of which are located among the first Christian party of Oneidas at Duck Creek—one for male, the other for female children. These schools are conducted on the plan of ordinary district schools; the children boarding, principally, with their parents. From twenty to twenty-five children have been taught in each, and some of them have made no inconsiderable proficiency in the common branches of learning. There is much difficulty in procuring a regular attendance of the scholars, which arises from a want of parental control. It is believed, however, that, as we progress, these obstacles will gradually yield, till they are finally overcome. The school for girls was opened in the fall of 1838; it was much needed, and promises a good result. The education of the females is certainly all-important to the progress of civilization among the tribe. At the station, the mission family is composed of four persons: myself, as superintendent, one male and two female teachers. It is a fact, worthy of note, that the chiefs of this tribe have annually paid four hundred dollars, from funds received by them under treaty stipulations, for the support of this mission. The first Christian party of Oneidas consists of about four hundred and fifty souls; of which number, upwards of eighty, including several of their chiefs, are in communion with the Protestant Episcopal Church, under whose patronage this mission was established, and has been, thus far, successfully carried on.

The third school is designed for the benefit of the Menomonies, and is located at Green Bay, a distance of twelve miles from this station. It is a boarding establishment, in which twelve children (three boys and nine girls) are entirely supported; and, in addition to the common English branches, are instructed, the boys in agriculture, and the girls in all necessary household affairs. In this establishment are employed three teachers: one of them a farmer; the other two are females, and have the entire management of the family.

When I came in charge of this school, in the fall of 1838, there were six boys belonging to it who derived their support in part from the United States, four of whom were afterwards transferred to the Oneida station, where they had the same privileges, and shared the same bounty. One of the two connected with Green Bay mission has recently left, and is successfully pursuing his studies in a school of a higher order at the east; the other has been placed in a situation to obtain a knowledge of a mechanic art that may hereafter render him useful to his tribe.

\* \* \* \* \*

I am, very respectfully, your friend and obedient servant,  
SOLOMON DAVIS

To Col. GEORGE BOYD,  
U. S. Sub-agent, Green Bay.

---

*Extract from the report of Rev. Cutting Marsh, missionary among the Stockbridge Indians.*

The state of the schools this year is nearly the same as it was last, so that a report for this year will answer every practical purpose for both.

Two of the young men belonging to this tribe are pursuing a course of education at the Oneida institute in the State of New York. One of them is the young man who was supported by Government four or five years at the Green Bay mission.

There are two schools taught a greater part of the year. One of them since last winter has been taught by a young man belonging to the nation, as was the other during the winter season; but during the summer and fall, thus far, has been taught by a lady.

The whole number of children, of a suitable age to attend school, is eighty-five. The average number, however, who attend, is between fifty and sixty; and they attend to the following studies: reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, and grammar. Between twenty and thirty study geography; about the same number arithmetic; twenty-five write and six study grammar.

The progress which these children make in study is quite as great, where they attend school constantly, as is made amongst the children of white people in district schools.

---

*Extract from the report of Etherlinda Lee, instructress of the school among the Orchard party of Oneida Indians.*

The school is conducted on the common-school system. The attendance of the children is very irregular, as it is optional with themselves.

The whole number for 1839 was thirty-five, including eight who belonged to the Munsee tribe from Canada. Through the winter, two adults and three children were boarded in the mission family, supported in part by their parents. The present year the number has been about twenty-five; attendance irregular as usual. Six children boarded in the family on the same terms as of the preceding winter. Such as attend regularly through the year make laudable improvement. In addition to reading and writing, some have acquired a knowledge of arithmetic mental and practical, also of geography and grammar. The books used in the school are Colburn's, Emerson's, and Adams's Arithmetic, Smith's Grammar, Parley's and Olney's Geography, and Webster's Spelling-book.

---

No. 42.

*Report of Purdy McElvain, sub-agent, Ohio.*

With regard to the condition of the school, I cannot give the department a better idea than by giving the following extract from the report of Rev. James Wheeler, missionary:

“According to requirements, I present you with the following, as the report of the Wyandot mission school under my care:

“The present number of children in regular attendance is thirty-five, and taught by Miss Condict and myself. The whole number that has attended during the year (though not regular) is fifty-eight—thirty-seven males, and twenty-one females. Of these, fourteen are in their letters and abs, twenty-one are beginning to spell and read in easy reading, nine write, ten are studying arithmetic and geography, and four in grammar. Forty-three of the number have boarded at the mission; most of them have received their clothing in part, and others entirely, from the mission, during their stay at school. When children are brought in by their parents, it is understood that they will remain a sufficient length of time to learn to read and write, if no longer. Sometimes parents agree to furnish some particular part of the necessary clothing, and sometimes they furnish the whole; thus manifesting a disposition to depend, in some measure, upon their own resources, which disposition appears to be increasing. The progress of the children in their studies is rather slow, though probably no more so than it would be with any children who were put to the study of a science with reference to which they had but very little idea, and no knowledge of the language in which it was to be studied. These are embarrassments with which most of them have to contend, and they consequently advance slowly in their studies generally, except writing. They are naturally quite inclined to imitate, which makes writing to them a very pleasant study.

“The farm, which is located on a section of land, the use of which is granted by the nation to the church for the benefit of the school and mission, contains about two hundred and sixty-four acres of improved land, the most of which is rented. The share of the produce which falls to the mission, together with what is raised on reserved ground, worked by the boys, generally furnishes the greater part of the bread, meat, potatoes, garden sauce, &c., necessary for the accommodation of the school. The buildings are nothing very extraordinary. The mission-house is a double-hewed log, twenty by forty-eight feet, built in an early day; its present



marks of decay begin to admonish the friends of the institution of the necessity of a new one. A frame barn, forty-two by sixty feet, has recently been erected. The school-house is a new frame, built by a contract of the chiefs, 'twenty by twenty-four feet, one and a half story high,' and is a very commodious one, neatly finished, embracing two apartments—one for school, and the other for dressing and sleeping."

---

No. 42.

*Report of the Wyandot mission-school at Upper Sandusky, Ohio, for the year ending September 30, 1840.*

Rev. James Wheeler, missionary and superintendent of the Wyandot school.—No. of teachers, 1.

Miss Susan Condict, teacher of the mission-school.—No. of teachers, 1; No. of males, 37; No. of females, 21; total, 58.

*Education, branches taught.*—14 are in their letters and abs, 21 are spelling and reading, 9 are writing, 10 are studying arithmetic and geography, and 4 studying grammar.

*Number fed and clothed at the institution.*—43 have boarded at the mission; most of them have received their clothing in part, and others entirely, from the mission, during their stay at school.

*Number fed and clothed at home.*—Fifteen.

*Progress of the pupils.*—The progress of the children for the last year in their studies has been rather slow, with the exception of writing; they are naturally inclined to imitate, which makes writing to them a very pleasant study.

*Food, how supplied.*—The principal part of the provisions made use of at the mission was raised upon the farm.

*Number of acres in cultivation.*—Clover, 14; timothy, 30; timothy and clover, 29; corn, 40; oats, 20; wheat, 39; beans, 2; peas, 2; potatoes, 4; orchard, 9; pasture, 75; total, 264 acres.

*Buildings.*—The mission-house is constructed of hewed logs 20 by 48 feet, built at an early day, and is nearly decayed, and is almost rendered useless by time. The school-house is a new frame, built last summer. A frame barn 42 by 60 feet has recently been erected.

All of which is most respectfully submitted.

PURDY McELVAIN,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

---

No. 43.

*Report of James Logan, Agent for the Creeks, Creek Agency, 1st October, 1840.*

*Report of the Creek school.*

SIR: In obedience to the regulations of the War Department, I have examined the school taught by William N. Anderson, as principal, several times during the year, in order that I might be the better informed as to the capacity and progress of the students under his charge.

The house in which the school is taught was built by the Indians for that purpose; it is a comfortable house, and tolerably well finished; its location is a beautiful one, with a spring of excellent water convenient. The children are well clothed and fed by their parents. The number of students, at my last visit, was thirty-six, and the teacher informed me that they were regular in their attendance. The number of males was eighteen—three of them were studying arithmetic, and were far advanced in the science; six were reading and writing, and nine spelling. One of the females was studying geography, ten reading and writing, and seven spelling. The improvement of each class has been good. The advancement of the Indian children is not equal to that of white children, which, I believe, is owing to their not understanding the English language. I have observed that, after they acquire some idea of the language, (which they do very soon,) they advance much faster. Taken as a whole, I consider the capacity of the Indian children equal to that of the whites.

The house in which the school is taught is not of sufficient size for the number of pupils. I would suggest the propriety of an allowance out of the moneys on hand for education purposes to make an addition and alteration in the building.

The teacher has been assisted in the performance of his duty by his lady; they are both of moral, exemplary habits, and give their undivided attention to the school. It was for this reason that I fixed their salary at eight hundred dollars, which I do not think unreasonable, considering the high prices of all kinds of produce here in the nation.

The teacher has erected a good comfortable dwelling and suitable out-houses for his family at his individual expense. I should have made this report a month sooner, but my health would not permit. I am in hopes that my indisposition will be sufficient apology for my delay.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 JAMES LOGAN,  
*Agent for the Creeks.*

Hon. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

LEWIS'S SETTLEMENT, *September 30, 1840.*

SIR: I find, from the regulations of the War Department, that it is my duty to report to you the condition of the school taught by myself and wife. The scholars under our charge have been very regular in their attendance. The children are well fed and clothed by their parents. On each Monday morning, the children are neat and clean, and have more the appearance of children at preaching among the whites than scholars at school. The progress of the children generally has been good. A number of them, at the commencement of the present year, were in the alphabet; they can now spell in any part of the spelling-book, and read easy lessons.

I have generally had thirty-six scholars in attendance; and there have been a number of others who have come to school a few weeks and then left. Of the number that have been regular, eighteen are females. One of them is now studying geography, ten reading and writing, and seven spelling.

The number of males that have been regular is eighteen. Three of the boys are studying arithmetic, and learn figures with great aptness. Six are reading and writing, and nine are spelling and reading easy lessons. All of the children speak English, except seven—two males and five females. There is an excellent spring of good water convenient to the school-house.

I have travelled over the Creek nation so little, that my knowledge of the number of inhabitants, the mineral resources, timber and water privileges, is so slight that I am not able to furnish any statistics of the kind, except that there is stone-coal of good quality in abundance in many places.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 WILLIAM N. ANDERSON, *Teacher.*  
 Col. JAMES LOGAN, *Creek Agent.*

---

No. 44.

WASHINGTON, November 11, 1840.

SIR: In compliance with your request, I have the honor to submit the following statement concerning the manual-labor school, recently established, under the superintendence of the Methodist Episcopal Church, in the Fort Leavenworth agency.

As my visits to this institution were without any particular design of procuring information for the department, the observations were not as careful, nor the results noted as accurately, as could have been desired; therefore, only a general idea of the institution can be given.

There were in August last, I think, over fifty scholars, boys and girls in nearly equal proportion. These are taught the branches usually comprised in a "common English education." I called at the boys' school one morning, when such a visit could not possibly have been anticipated, and remained some time, while the teacher, Mrs. Kinnear, went on with the ordinary routine of instruction. The scholars ranged from six to eighteen years of age, and gave very gratifying—in fact surprising—evidence of improvement. Nearly all could read: many composed and wrote sentences; and the number that could readily give answers to questions in the "rule of three," without referring to book or slate, was astonishing. It is due to both teacher and scholars to say that nothing appeared to be learned by rote. It was evident that pains had been taken to make the boys understand what was taught them. For instance: many of them readily told what were the characters indicating addition, subtraction, &c., at the same time illustrating their use on the blackboard. It may not be amiss to add, that one of the two or three white boys that attend this school (an intelligent youth) told me that, in his opinion, Indians were generally apter scholars than whites—an opinion in which many of the teachers concur.

Out of the school-room, the boys are taught to split rails, plough, mow, &c. When the workshop now in progress is completed, it is intended to teach them the carpenter's, blacksmith's, and other mechanical trades; but I did not understand that they receive such instruction at present.

As I happened to call on the day set apart for washing, the girls' school

was not in operation. They are taught the same branches, but in a separate room. Besides ordinary household duties, they learn spinning, weaving, &c.; and it is expected that they will, ultimately, make most of the clothing used in the establishment.

Two three-story brick buildings (one for the farmer, the other for the boys' school and lodging) have been erected, and are nearly finished. A third, for the girls, is under way. There is, also, a frame building occupied by the principal, Mr. Browning; another for the blacksmith's residence; a blacksmith shop, barn, stables, &c., &c.

Between five and six hundred acres are fenced and under cultivation. The crops gathered this year were abundant and it was thought that grain to the amount of \$1,500 would be sold in the fall.

When the improvements now going on are completed, the superintendent says he will be enabled to receive 200 scholars, at an expense not exceeding \$70 per head. It is not considered desirable that the students' labor should be sufficient to cover their expenses, because it might lead the Indians, naturally suspicious in such matters, to think their children were imposed upon, and thus defeat the benevolent design of the institution, which, as at present conducted, is exceedingly popular; so much so, that applications for admission are constantly refused, the accommodations being insufficient for those already there. This popularity is not to be wondered at, as every attention is paid to the comfort as well as the instruction of the children. On several occasions I dined at the same table with them: they always had an abundance of wholesome food; were well clad; and I understood, from one of the scholars, that very few, and those chiefly new comers, were dissatisfied.

I cannot close this report, without adverting to the great progress in civilization made by the Indians in the Fort Leavenworth agency. Many of the Shawnees and Delawares live as comfortably in houses of their own building, on as fine farms, broken and fenced by themselves, as an equal number of frontier settlers any where selected. It is not uncommon to see them employed by the whites as blacksmiths, carpenters, &c. During the last summer the Delawares sold the Government contractor the greater part of the beef furnished the recently emigrated Stockbridge band. The Shawnees have a semi-monthly newspaper, edited, and, if I mistake not, printed by a Shawnee, extensively circulated through the nation. Warriors, violently prejudiced against the whites and their customs, have been known suddenly to abandon their savage habits and join the "Christian party"—some of them even voluntarily giving up the use of spirits, and exerting their influence to induce others to do likewise.

Without intending to derogate from the merits of other denominations, or of the Government agent, much of this improvement must be ascribed to the efforts of the Methodist Society. Their agents, by combining agricultural and mechanical with religious instruction, have practically met the standing objection to missionary operations—that civilization should precede Christianity. And their efforts among the tribes alluded to having been so eminently successful, there is strong ground for hoping that the manual-labor school will give the world additional proof that Indians can be civilized.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

JOHN B. LUCE.

Hon. T. H. KELBY CRAWFORD.

No. 45.

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office Indian Affairs, July 11, 1840.*

SIR: I have attentively considered the expediency of establishing a manual-labor Indian school at Fort Coffee. Since it became my especial duty to advance the civilization and general welfare of the Indians, by all lawful means in my control, I have uniformly considered education as the great and primary object; and shall regard myself to be fortunate if I can, while charged with the administration of their affairs, put the application of Indian school funds into such a channel as will afford them all the advantages they can receive from them; or, if this may not be, even to give such an impulse to official effort on their behalf as may ultimately, but soon, place their schools upon the best footing.

It appears to me that the establishment proposed will be, with proper direction, a measure of great consequence. The buildings have been abandoned as a fort. They are suitable for an extensive school establishment; the farm is open, so as to connect the manual-labor and farm benefits with the others; the situation is healthy; and, although in the Choctaw country, it is on the Arkansas river, near the boundary line, and quite convenient to the Creeks, Cherokees, Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, Seminoles, and not very remote from the Chickasaws and Osages. All the advantages that could be reasonably looked for seem to be here combined.

I indulge the hope that I shall be able to make the beginning of opening a fountain of many blessings to the Indian race. This school should, in my judgment, be on an extended plan. For the present, reading, writing, and a competent knowledge of figures, will be all that is required, or could be used by them. As they advance, if the disappointment that has attended all exertions hitherto shall not continue, their education may be carried to other branches. To this should be added at once the teaching of the males to farm, as a most, if not the most, important auxiliary in leading them into the walks of civilized life, and necessary to their comfortable subsistence. The females, of whom I would have at all times at least one-half at school, should be taught to sew, spin, and weave; and, as we progress, it would be an excellent feature in the plan, (that at the proper time I will endeavor to execute,) to buy the materials for clothing the whole school, which, under proper tuition, the girls should make up for wear. I would, further, have the different mechanic arts taught at this school. I know all this will take time; but it is the outline of a plan which I would be much gratified to be the instrument of carrying out, and which, if I remain where I am, I will try to execute. With primary schools, where the young could be taught their first lessons all over the Indian country, and from which, at suitable ages and stages of advancement, as many as circumstances, capacity, and other considerations, made it proper to educate further at Fort Coffee, could be removed to the larger establishment. This would be a system analogous to those prevailing among ourselves, and give the Indians all the opportunities for improvement, which I hold it to be my imperative duty, as far as in my power, to extend to them. To my mind, it is full of promise.

We must begin moderately, and gradually extend the establishment as means may be obtained. Perhaps, of the nine schools now maintained in the Choctaw nation, or those among other tribes, one or more might be

discontinued with the consent of the nation or tribes, and the funds now appropriated to their use applied to the new establishment. I can furnish \$2,000 from the civilization fund per annum, and in two years the funds now used at the Choctaw Academy will cease to be expended at that institution, and may be, in my opinion, more beneficially and satisfactorily used at Fort Coffee; always looking, however, to their own consent and co-operation in this measure, to which you will direct your attention from the beginning. Without their hearty aid, little good is to be anticipated; with it, much. The Choctaw fund, now appropriated to the academy, is \$18,000; the Creek, \$2,000; the Chickasaw, \$5,500; Florida, \$1,000; Miami, \$1,000; Pottawatomic, \$3,000; and Quapaw, \$1,000. If the Indians could be convinced of the great benefits that would result to them from the application of so much of their education funds to the Fort Coffee manual-labor school, as would still leave them sufficient for the support of the primary schools, (which it is a leading object with me to spread over every Indian district,) I should consider myself as having done something for these unfortunate people, and for my own official reputation; the latter, however, is not the object, but would, I confess, be a gratifying consequence, which I could only value as the evidence of proper attention rightly directed.

Much must be left to your discretion. As soon as the necessary incipient measures are taken, a competent teacher must be selected; and, in doing this, he must be a man of irreproachable morals; and of capacity and requirements far above what is usually sought for in an Indian tutor. He must be fully qualified to be the principal of the institution when it shall have reached the full extent to which my views look, and with which alone I will be satisfied. He must, therefore, not be inferior to gentlemen placed at the head of academies in the populous States. On this, every thing will depend. A false step here will be fatal; and, of course, the most independent and judicious selection made, considering only the interest of the Indians and the success of the project.

As soon as the condition of the school will require or admit of it, a farmer must be employed to teach the boys, and a matron (who will be a good seamstress) engaged to instruct the girls, who must not be less in number than one-half the pupils in sewing, and cutting out, and fitting clothes. Spinning, weaving, and the mechanic arts can be introduced gradually, as we shall be provided with funds.

In these suggestions you will see what I wish. The foundation must be laid so broadly, as to support the extended superstructure that it is hoped will be raised upon it. The most rigid economy must be observed. Our present means are very limited, and not one dollar must be expended which cannot be lawfully applied to the object, and that is not within the fair and legitimate scope of the intention of Congress in making appropriations, or of the various treaties existing between the United States and the different Indian tribes.

Very respectfully, yours.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Capt. WM. ARMSTRONG.

*Superintendent of Western Territory.*

List of Indian schools, with their location, and the number of scholars and teachers, including, so far as reports have been received, all that receive any allowances from education annuities, or the civilization fund.

Name of principal.	Tribe instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.
				Boys.	Girls.	Total.	
<i>Michigan Superintendency.</i>							
Rev. Z. Santelli	Chippewas	Mackinac	1	-	-	30	Catholic.
Do.	Do.	Point St. Ignace	1	-	-	47	Catholic.
Rev. Francis Pierz	Ottowas	Village of the Cross	1	26	16	42	Catholic.
Do.	Do.	L'Arbre Croche	1	27	38	65	Catholic.
Rev. Z. Santelli	Chippewas	La Manistre	1	15	10	25	Catholic.
Rev. James Selkrig	Ottowas of Grand river	Griswold, Barry county	-	-	-	-	Protestant Episcopal church.
Rev. Peter Dougherty	Chippewas of Grand Traverse	Grand Traverse bay	-	-	-	50	Presbyterian.
Rev. Leonard Slater	Ottowas	Gull Prairie	2	15	11	26	Baptist.
Rev. Abel Bingham	Chippewas	Sault Ste. Marie	4	-	-	23	Baptist.
Rev. W. H. Brockway	Do.	Little Rapids	1	-	-	43	Methodist.
Rev. John Kahbage	Do.	Ke-way-we-non	-	-	-	25	
Rev. Mr. Smith	Ottowas	North Black river.	-	-	-	-	
<i>Wisconsin Superintendency.</i>							
John Thomas	Winnebagoes	Yellow river	3	30	22	52	Baptist.
Rev. Solomon Davis	Oneidas, (Christian)	Duck creek	3	20	20	40	Protestant Episcopal.
Do.	Menomonies	Green bay	-	3	9	12	Protestant Episcopal.
Ethelinda Lee	Oneidas, (Orchard)	Duck creek	-	-	-	25	Methodist.
Rev. Cutting Marsh	Stockbridges	Stockbridge, Wisconsin Territory	1	-	-	50	
Rev. F. Ayer	Chippewas	Pokegoma	-	-	-	25	
Rev. Sherman Hall	Do.	La Pointe	-	-	-	18	Amer. Board Commis. For. Mis.
<i>Iowa Superintendency.</i>							
T. S. Williamson	Sioux	Lac-qui-parle	3	-	-	30	Amer. Board Commis. For. Mis.
The other schools in this superintendency have been suspended for causes not stated.							

No. 46—Continued.

Name of principal.	Tribe instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.	
				Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
<i>St. Louis Superintendency.</i>								
Manual-labor school under direction of Rev. Thos. Johnson	Various northwestern tribes	Fort Leavenworth agency	4	24	25	49	Methodist. Society of Friends. Baptist. Baptist. Moravian.	
David Jones - - -	Shawnees - - -	Do. do. - - -	1	20	13	33		
Rev. J. Lykins - - -	Do. - - -	Do. do. - - -	-	7	3	10		
Rev. J. D. Blanchard - -	Delawares - - -	Do. do. - - -	-	10	4	14		
Rev. J. Chr. Micksh - -	Munsee, or Christian	Do. do. - - -	-	14	7	21		
The schools heretofore existing in the Osage river sub-agency have been discontinued, but a new one is about to be commenced.								
<i>Western Superintendency.</i>								
W. N. Anderson - - -	Creek - - -	Creek agency - - -	-	18	18	36	Methodist.	
No reports received from other schools in this superintendency.								
<i>Wyandot School.</i>								
James Wheeler - - -	Wyandots - - -	Upper Sandusky - - -	-	-	-	35		
<i>Choctaw Academy.</i>								
Rev. Thos. Henderson - -	44 Choctaws, 22 Chickasaws, 8 Cherokees, 14 Creeks and Seminoles, 14 Pottawatomies, 7 miscellaneous	Scott county, Kentucky - -	-	109	-	109		



No. 11.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF PENSIONS.

PENSION OFFICE, *November 20, 1840.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith, for the information of Congress, the following papers.

Paper marked A shows the number of pensioners, of every description, now on the rolls of the different agencies, in all the States and Territories of the United States, and in the District of Columbia, except those paid out of the navy pension fund. A report, containing the names, &c., of the latter class of pensioners, will be made to the Secretary of the Navy.

The paper marked B shows the number added to the pension lists since the last annual report from this office.

Paper marked C contains the number of deaths, so far as they have come to the knowledge of the pension agents. From the number of pensions unclaimed, it is very evident that many have died, of whose deaths we have yet received no information.

Statement marked D exhibits the unexpended balances on hand, for paying pensioners, on the 30th September, 1840, and the amount which will probably be expended in the last quarter of the current year; and, also, the probable undrawn balances on the 31st proximo, which may be applied to the payment of pensioners in the year 1841.

The balances in the hands of the agents for paying pensioners, on the 31st ultimo, will be found in the paper marked E.

During the last twelve months, only \$1,251 89 have been paid in satisfaction of claims arising under the act of the 5th of July, 1832, entitled "An act to provide for liquidating and paying certain claims of the State of Virginia." There are, however, still a number of claims, under this law, pending before this office. The proof is not satisfactory, and the claimants have been called on for further evidence. The returns from the marshals and their assistants of all persons who now receive pensions from the United States, required to be made by them, under the act to provide for taking the sixth census, will, it is presumed, afford very considerable information as to the number of revolutionary pensioners now living. By the first section of the act of the 26th February last, those returns are to be transmitted to the Secretary of State on or before the 1st of December proximo.

By the 14th article of the Cherokee treaty, which was concluded on the 29th December, 1835, and ratified on the 23d May, 1836, it is agreed, on the part of the United States, that such warriors of the Cherokee nation as were engaged on the side of the United States in the late war with Great Britain and the southern tribes of Indians, and who were wounded in such service, shall be entitled to such pensions as shall be allowed them by the Congress of the United States, to commence from the period of their disability. There are not many of those warriors now living; but the few who yet survive are very destitute. Some have applied at this office for pensions, but their claims have not been allowed, as Congress has not yet passed any law for carrying into effect that article of the treaty. I would respectfully suggest the propriety of bringing the subject to the notice of that body.

It will be seen, by reference to the document marked A, that the number of invalid pensioners is now 4,289; having increased 414 since November, 1833. This increase is attributable to the dangers and hardships incident to the service in which the regular and militia troops have been engaged for several campaigns in the Florida war.

The number of revolutionary pensioners, under the act of March 18, 1818, has decreased, from upwards of 20,000 to 7,947.

Under the act of June 7, 1832, the number of claims amounts to 35,123; of this number, 31,808 have been admitted to the pension-roll. Only 23,207 are, however, now on the roll, as the list has been reduced by deaths, and the re-examination of the evidence upon which their claims were allowed.

Of the 1,186 persons who were pensioned under the law of May 15, 1828, for the benefit of officers and soldiers of the continental army who served during the war, only 605 are now on the rolls.

The number of widows who have claimed under the act of July 4, 1836, is 5,213; of whom, 3,468 have been pensioned; and 2,760 of that number are still on the pension-rolls, and are supposed to be living.

The number of widows who have claimed five years' pensions, under the act of July 7, 1838, is 7,461. Of this number, 5,912 have received the benefits of the act. Deaths have, however, reduced the list to 5,586; and during the ensuing year, all of those who are now on the rolls will be dropped, as their pensions will expire, by law, on the 4th of March next. I however presume that at least 1,400 will be added in 1841, as applications continue to be made, and a number of those whose claims are still pending, for want of sufficient evidence, will no doubt be able to complete their proofs during the next year. Since the last report from this office, in November, 1839, the number of applicants under this law amounts to 1,194; and, during the same period, 1,456 have been added to the pension-list.

The total amount drawn from the Treasury, during the year past, to pay pensions, is \$2,048,663 09, exclusive of pensions paid out of the navy pension fund.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,

*Commissioner of Pensions.*

Hon. J. R. POINSETT, *Secretary of War.*

## A.

*A statement showing the number of persons now on the rolls of the different States and Territories.*

States and Territories.	PENSIONERS.					
	Invalid.	Under act of March 18, 1818.	Under act of May 15, 1828.	Under act of June 7, 1832.	Under act of July 4, 1836.	Under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - -	188	608	17	998	150	504
New Hampshire - -	179	470	16	1,047	212	541
Massachusetts - -	339	861	45	2,062	404	1,117
Connecticut - - -	124	399	28	1,379	325	589
Rhode Island - - -	15	87	4	516	232	172
Vermont - - - - -	180	597	30	1,293	189	390
New York - - - - -	997	1,907	170	4,425	592	1,002
New Jersey - - - -	56	196	13	723	126	119
Pennsylvania - - -	433	604	56	1,428	110	274
Delaware - - - - -	20	9	1	5	1	4
Maryland - - - - -	234	98	11	94	13	55
Virginia - - - - -	218	422	44	1,407	93	242
North Carolina - -	45	144	13	1,044	55	50
South Carolina - -	33	94	10	464	34	32
Georgia - - - - -	38	72	5	407	10	17
Alabama - - - - -	37	32	6	299	7	3
Mississippi - - - -	10	10	-	41	-	1
Louisiana - - - - -	48	9	1	23	-	1
Tennessee - - - - -	184	210	15	1,480	38	82
Kentucky - - - - -	180	331	35	1,489	58	161
Ohio - - - - - - -	273	605	54	1,429	51	151
Indiana - - - - -	109	96	16	565	11	27
Illinois - - - - -	76	24	2	236	11	13
Florida Ter. - - - -	29	3	3	14	14	
Missouri - - - - -	79	12	2	170	3	8
Arkansas - - - - -	8	1	3	32		
Michigan - - - - -	77	30	3	88	7	11
Wisconsin Ter. - - -	8	1	-	5	2	
Iowa Ter. - - - - -	1	-	-	3	-	1
District of Columbia	71	15	2	41	12	19
	4,289	7,947	605	23,207	2,760	5,586

PENSION OFFICE, November 20, 1840.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

## B.

*Number of persons added to the rolls of the different States and Territories from the 19th of October, 1839, to the 12th of November, 1840.*

States and Territories.	PENSIONERS.					
	Invalid.	Under act of March 18, 1818.	Under act of May 15, 1828.	Under act of June 7, 1832.	Under act of July 4, 1836.	Under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine	2	-	-	2	10	88
New Hampshire	2	-	-	11	24	106
Massachusetts	3	-	-	11	29	105
Connecticut	2	-	-	7	19	70
Rhode Island	1	-	-	5	18	53
Vermont	6	-	-	4	23	89
New York	25	-	-	42	116	424
New Jersey	-	-	-	2	9	34
Pennsylvania	14	-	-	5	18	80
Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	1
Maryland	7	-	-	1	2	12
Virginia	2	1	-	1	17	82
North Carolina	-	-	-	3	17	34
South Carolina	3	-	-	4	5	18
Georgia	1	-	-	5	2	10
Alabama	1	-	-	4	3	2
Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	2
Louisiana	1	-	-	1	-	-
Tennessee	6	-	-	7	8	48
Kentucky	2	-	-	7	21	83
Ohio	3	-	-	8	14	86
Indiana	2	-	-	5	3	15
Illinois	2	-	-	1	1	6
Florida Ter.	5	-	-	-	3	-
Missouri	3	-	-	1	2	4
Arkansas	1	-	-	-	-	-
Michigan	4	-	-	2	3	10
Wisconsin Ter.	1	-	-	-	1	-
Iowa Ter.	-	-	-	-	-	1
District of Columbia	2	-	-	-	1	2
	101	1	-	139	369	1,462

PENSION OFFICE, November 20, 1840.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

## C.

*Abstract from the several pension agents' reports, showing the number of pensioners whose deaths have come to their knowledge since the last report.*

States and Territories.	PENSIONERS.					
	Invalid.	Under act of March 18, 1818.	Under act of May 15, 1826.	Under act of June 7, 1832.	Under act of July 4, 1836.	Under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - -	1	34	1	55	9	31
New Hampshire - -	2	14	-	42	8	6
Massachusetts - -	2	24	2	121	41	53
Connecticut - - -	2	14	3	96	23	30
Rhode Island - - -	-	7	-	27	12	5
Vermont - - - -	3	16	1	37	8	9
New York - - - -	10	56	3	258	22	23
New Jersey - - - -	1	6	-	32	1	1
Pennsylvania - - -	3	7	-	19	3	1
Delaware - - - -	-	2	-	2	-	-
Maryland - - - -	1	2	-	1	-	-
Virginia - - - -	10	33	4	84	3	3
North Carolina - -	1	5	-	39	-	-
South Carolina - -	1	1	-	3	3	2
Georgia - - - -	-	-	-	10	1	-
Alabama - - - -	1	-	-	18	-	-
Mississippi - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Louisiana - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tennessee - - - -	3	8	-	48	1	2
Kentucky - - - -	5	14	-	44	2	3
Ohio - - - - -	-	7	2	18	1	1
Indiana - - - - -	-	1	-	3	-	-
Illinois - - - - -	1	2	-	6	-	-
Florida Territory -	-	-	1	-	1	-
Missouri - - - - -	1	1	-	3	-	-
Arkansas - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Michigan - - - - -	-	2	-	8	-	-
Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Iowa Territory - -	-	-	-	-	-	1
District of Columbia	-	-	-	-	-	-
	48	256	17	974	139	171

PENSION OFFICE, November 20, 1840.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

## D.

*Statement showing the unexpended balances on hand for paying pensioners on the 30th September, 1840, and the amount which will probably be expended in the quarter ending on the 31st December, 1840; and also the probable undrawn balances at the last mentioned period, which may be applied to the payment of pensioners in the year 1841.*

HEADS OF APPROPRIATIONS.	Amount on hand September 30, 1840.	Probable expen- diture in quar- ter ending 31st Dec. 1840.	Amount applica- ble to the service of 1841.
For paying invalid pensioners Revolutionary pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818	\$93,710 20	\$3,710 20	\$90,000 00
Widows and orphans' pen- sions under the act of July 4, 1836	73,710 22	3,710 22	70,000 00
Five years' pensions to wid- ows under the act of July 7, 1838	739 31	-	739 31
	471,023 52	70,000 00	401,023 52

PENSION OFFICE, November 20, 1840.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

E.—A statement showing the balances in the hands of the several agents on the 31st of October, 1840, on account of invalid, widow's, and revolutionary pensioners.

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensions.	Act of 18th March, 1818.	Act of 15th May, 1828.	Act of 7th June, 1832.	Act of 4th July, 1836.	Act of 7th July, 1838.	Remarks.
William E. Woodruff	Little Rock, Arkansas	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Bartley M. Lowe	Huntsville, Alabama	\$282 60	\$304 00	\$657 00	\$2,420 38	\$607 50	\$240 00	No return since September 30, 1840.
John B. Hogan	Mobile, Alabama	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Patrick Redmond	Tuscaloosa, Alabama	-	48 00	200 00	1,113 33	600 00	-	No return.
John P. Van Ness	Washington, D. C.	2,041 35	2,520 07	188 83	2,163 09	*278 41	*370 89	
A. H. Pomroy	Hartford, Connecticut	2,320 30	13,960 54	1,248 65	9,893 06	8,100 23	*16,150 18	
James Booth	New Castle, Delaware	388 09	425 58	50 00	201 44	-	4 75	
Arthur M. Reed	Jacksonville, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Alexander J. Fisher	Tallahassee, Florida	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
James Marshall	Savannah, Georgia	265 46	1,479 69	433 52	5,145 92	3,094 84	187 25	
Daniel Hay	Carmi, Illinois	*306 45	155 52	110 00	2,379 83	*1,830 79	4,660 85	
J. F. D. Lanier	Madison, Indiana	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return since September 30, 1840. Balance due the United States (different classes not designated) \$19,287 41.
Mason C. Fitch	New Albany, Indiana	149 00	*15 92	120 00	4,101 70	23 00	2,220 00	
James A. Grinstead	Lexington, Kentucky	1,787 62	5,408 02	*77 16	20,701 05	*86 18	*1,689 62	
Albert Newhall	Portland, Maine	543 25	11,066 11	*51 84	15,472 18	7,252 34	*19,998 05	
J. P. Walworth	Natchez, Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return since September 30, 1840. Balance then due the United States \$4,268 13; different classes not designated.
W. C. Anderson	St. Louis, Missouri	2,460 87	218 67	*65 00	2,273 10	160 00	1,143 00	
E. P. Hastings	Detroit, Michigan	434 41	1,128 47	346 00	2,473 93	*3,581 37	924 86	
Franklin Haven	Boston, Massachusetts	13,782 10	12,572 38	3,954 38	20,734 79	3,279 14	*4,591 76	
James Howard	Baltimore, Maryland	3,294 12	2,433 97	*475 37	-	-	283 15	Due the pension agent under the acts of 1832 and 1836 (the classes not separated) \$1,005 31.

Sums marked thus (\*) were due the agents at the time when they made their last returns.

E. Continued.

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pen- sions.	Act of 18th March, 1818	Act of 15th May, 1828.	Act of 7th June, 1832.	Act of 4th July, 1836.	Act of 7th July, 1838.	Remarks.
Isaac Waldron	Portsmouth, N. H.	\$1,101 44	\$1,972 04	\$199 00	\$3,994 04	\$5,309 80	\$2,782 90	
Shepherd Knapp	New York city, N. Y.	6,568 60	5,613 92	3,749 08	8,991 02	*4,930 48	*17,069 48	
John Huske	Fayetteville, N. C.	10,357 90	*3,201 91	18 57	4,289 57	*3,810 87	2,739 54	
Philemon Dickerson	Trenton, New Jersey	13,484 13	22,911 49	*1,018 57	7,414 00	*7,238 10	*18,870 92	
Thomas W. Olcott	Albany, New York	*1,036 80	3,886 46	1,278 67	14,256 09	5,308 36	5,765 59	
George Minott	Concord, N. H.	1,658 44	731 62	2,157 86	5,395 72	780 26	7,557 49	
James S. Armstrong	Cincinnati, Ohio	*727 64	4,033 00	687 34	8,023 75	9,123 92	3,186 17	
Michael Tiernan	Pittsburg, Penn.	*619 16	6,796 66	*590 82	8,235 23	*5,232 78	*7,724 68	
Joseph Solms	Philadelphia, Penn.	11,524 06	18,534 01	*772 99	17,833 30	2,244 32	*17,544 73	
Stephen Waterman	Providence, R. I.	1,400 32	6,817 34	*250 00	13,161 89	1,236 62	*3,650 79	
Archibald Spears	Charleston, S. C.	490 43	5,596 78	470 10	*4,188 48	4,604 00	*1,419 66	
Joel M. Smith	Nashville, Tennessee	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return since September 30, 1840. Balance then due the United States \$15,036 72; different classes not designated.
John W. Campbell	Jackson, Tennessee	*73 34	214 00	*70 00	1,919 03	1,000 00	860 60	No return since September 30, 1840.
Robert King	Knoxville, Tennessee	*136 23	2,204 46	105 76	6,537 63	*715 90	1,834 03	
William K. Blair	Jonesborough, Tenn.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Thomas Martin	Pulaski, Tennessee	123 50	*25 84	-	745 65	-	112 48	
J. Brockenbrough	Richmond, Virginia	-	-	1,872 00	4,192 65	20,138 64	4,084 59	
A. Robinson, sr.	Richmond, Virginia	11,556 89	19,170 38	-	-	-	-	
Archibald Woods	Wheeling, Virginia	*929 87	169 36	*51 00	*1,616 07	5,412 31	*849 05	
Heman Lowry	Burlington, Vermont	3,087 99	1,664 40	1,812 19	2,522 83	4,971 53	*1,400 11	
J. B. Perrault	New Orleans, La.	-	-	-	-	-	-	Balance due to the United States \$3,728 69; different classes not designated.
George W. Jones	Dubuque, Iowa Ter.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Samuel B. Knapp	Mineral Point, W. T.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.

Sums marked thus (\*) were due to the agents at the time when they made their last returns.



No. 12.

REPORT OF THE OFFICER IN CHARGE OF THE BOUNTY LAND OFFICE,

For the year ending 30th September, 1840.

*Return of claims which have been deposited in the Bounty Land Office in the year ending on the 30th September, 1840, for services rendered in the revolutionary war.*

Number of claims received from the 1st October, 1839, to the 30th September, 1840, inclusive	644
Viz:	
Claims for which land warrants have been granted	14
Claims found to have been previously satisfied	113
Claims, applicants for which not entitled to bounty land	169
Claims, name of the officer or soldier not returned on the records	228
Claims on which further evidence was required	64
Claims for which regulations were either sent or delivered	56
	<u>644</u>

*Abstract of the number of land warrants issued in the year ending the 30th September, 1840.*

2 lieutenant colonels, 450 acres each	900
1 captain 300 "	300
1 lieutenant 200 "	200
1 ensign 150 "	150
9 rank and file 100 acres each	900
<u>Total 14 warrants</u>	<u>Total acres 2,450</u>

Number of warrants signed by Generals Knox and Dearborn, on file unclaimed	<u>47</u>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------

*Return of claims which have been deposited in the Bounty Land Office in the year ending on the 30th September, 1840, for services rendered in the late war with Great Britain..*

Number of claims received from the 1st October, 1839, to the 30th September, 1840, inclusive	638
Number of claims on file, per last annual report, suspended and awaiting the revival of the late law, authorizing the issue of warrants	13

Of the above, there are—

Claims found to have been previously satisfied	-	-	155
Claims, applicants for which not entitled to bounty land	-	-	151
Claims for which regulations were sent	-	-	124
Claims upon which further evidence was required	-	-	145
Claims established and ready to be satisfied, but awaiting the revival of the law authorizing the issue of warrants	-	-	76

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,  
Bounty Land Office, November 14, 1840.

The foregoing is respectfully reported to the honorable Secretary of War, as the proceedings of this office during the year ending the 30th September, 1840. The laws authorizing the issue of land warrants, of both the revolutionary and late war classes, having expired, by limitation, (the former on the 1st January, 1840, and the latter on the 26th May, 1839,) and neither having been since revived, the business of this office, it will be perceived, has been confined principally to the investigation of claims received, and to the necessary correspondence with the numerous applicants in relation thereto.

WM. GORDON, *First Clerk.*

## REPORT

OF

## THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December 5, 1840.*

SIR: In the performance of a duty annually devolving on this department, I respectfully submit the following report :

The squadron in the Mediterranean remains the same as it was at the date of my last report, and consists of the Ohio 74, the Brandywine first class frigate, and the Cyane sloop of war ; the whole under the command of Commodore Isaac Hull. This force has been found fully adequate to the protection of our commerce, which has remained unmolested in that quarter.

The squadron on the Pacific station is composed of the frigate Constitution, the sloop of war St. Louis, and the schooner Shark, under Commodore Claxton. Since the date of my last report, the schooner Enterprise, then on her way home, and the sloops of war Lexington and Falmouth, which had been directed to return, have arrived in the United States, and have been replaced by the sloops Yorktown and Dale, now on the eve of sailing for the Pacific. The squadron, when joined by these vessels, will consist of a frigate of the first class, three sloops of war, and a schooner. Commodore Claxton has been directed to despatch the Yorktown on a cruise to the Sandwich and Society islands, New Zealand, the coast of Japan, the Gulf of California, and the Ladrone and Marquesas, for the general protection of our whaling interests and other commercial purposes.

The squadron on the coast of Brazil, under Commodore J. B. Nicolson, at the date of my last report, was composed of the razez Independence, and the sloops of war Fairfield and Marion. The two former have returned to the United States, Commodore Nicolson having been relieved in the command of that station by Commodore Charles G. Ridgely, whose force now consists of the Potomac first class frigate, the sloops of war Decatur and Marion, and the schooner Enterprise. The difficulties between the French Government and that of the Argentine Republic still subsisting, and the blockade continuing to be rigidly enforced, it has been thought expedient to augment this force, and the sloop of war Concord is now on the eve of sailing for that purpose.

The squadron employed in the Gulf of Mexico and the West Indies, under Commodore William B. Shubrick, at the date of my last report consisted of the frigate Macedonian, and the sloops of war Ontario, Erie, Warren, and Levant. The Ontario has been ordered to the north for repairs, and the Erie, being found unfit for service, has been detached from the squadron. The remaining vessels, with the exception of the Warren, were directed to leave the station during the hurricane months, and proceed to the north.

Commodore Shubrick accordingly left Pensacola in July last, with the Macedonian, Levant, and Erie, and arrived at Boston in August. Thence he proceeded to Eastport, and on his return visited the principal ports on the coast as far south as Norfolk, where, in conformity with his instructions from

the department, he delivered the command of the West India squadron to Commodore Jesse Wilkinson, who had been appointed to relieve him, and who has proceeded to his station. The command of Commodore Wilkinson now consists of the Macedonian frigate, and the sloops of war *Levant* and *Warren*; which force is deemed sufficient for the protection of our interests in that quarter, in the present state of things.

The frigate *Columbia* and corvette *John Adams*, employed in a cruise in the Indian and China seas, under Commodore George C. Read, for the protection of the commerce of the United States in that quarter, have returned home. The frigate *Constellation* and sloop of war *Boston* have recently sailed for Rio de Janeiro, where they will replenish their supplies and receive Captain Lawrence Kearney, now in command of the flag-ship on the Brazilian station, who will hoist his pendant on board the *Constellation*, as commander of the East India squadron, and proceed, with that vessel and the *Boston*, to carry out his instructions.

The Exploring Expedition, as stated in my last report, was at Callao, whence Lieutenant Wilkes sailed on the 6th July, 1839. Since that period he has visited the Society islands, Navigator's Group, New Zealand, and various detached islands, with whose inhabitants he held the most amicable intercourse, and with the ports and harbors of which he made himself particularly acquainted. On the 26th December, 1839, he left the port of Sydney, in New Zealand, and proceeded to penetrate the Antarctic sea. On the 19th January following, the *Vincennes* discovered land in latitude  $66^{\circ} 2'$  south, longitude  $154^{\circ} 27'$  east, and had soundings in thirty fathoms water. The same day the *Peacock* made a similar discovery in latitude  $66^{\circ} 31'$ , longitude  $153^{\circ} 40'$ , and obtained soundings at a depth of 320 fathoms. Lieutenant Wilkes coasted along this land, and had sight of it at various times, for a distance of eighteen hundred miles, and has denominated it the Antarctic Continent. It is to be regretted, however, that the vast masses of ice, with which it is every where defended, prevented a nearer approach than fifteen miles, and rendered it impossible to land. It is described as presenting one vast mass of snow and ice, apparently rising almost perpendicularly from the sea, and will probably forever baffle the efforts of man to explore its interior, or convert it to any useful purposes.

After repeated and persevering efforts to approach the coast and effect a landing, Lieutenant Wilkes, his officers and men, having suffered severely from intense cold and the exposures incidental to this hazardous enterprise, returned to Sydney the 11th of March, 1840, where he was joined by the *Peacock* and *Porpoise*, the former of which had been in imminent danger from coming in contact with an island of ice. Lieutenant Wilkes speaks in the highest terms of the conduct of the officers and crews of the expedition. At the last dates (the 6th of April) he was at the Bay of Islands, New Zealand, whence he was shortly to proceed to carry out his instructions.

The steam frigate *Fulton* has been employed during the past season in experimenting with Paixhan guns and shot, under the direction of Captain Perry; and with a view to afford as many officers as possible an opportunity of becoming acquainted with the practice of gunnery, as large a number of supernumeraries have been attached to her as she could accommodate. The reports of Captain Perry present very interesting results, and it is contemplated to continue the experiments for the purpose of demonstrating the relative advantages of the Paixhan guns and those in ordinary use, as well as of affording a useful practice to our naval officers, by attaching them in succession to this vessel.

The surveys on the southern coast of the United States, directed by the act of the 3d March, 1837, have been completed under the superintendence of Lieutenant Glynn; and it is expected that the department will be enabled to lay before Congress, either at or shortly after the commencement of the session, complete charts of all the ports and places which have been surveyed.

The brig *Consort*, under the command of Lieutenant Powell, is now occupied in surveying the coast from the bay of Appalachicola to the mouth of the Mississippi, as directed by the act making appropriations for the naval service approved July 20th, 1840.

The sloop of war *Preble*, Commander Breese, has been employed on the coast of Newfoundland and Labrador during the late fishing season, in protecting the rights and interests of American citizens engaged in the fisheries. On the termination of the cruise she returned to Portland, whence she was ordered to Boston for examination previous to being sent on foreign service.

The brig *Dolphin*, Lieutenant Bell, and the schooner *Grampus*, Lieutenant Paine, have been employed on the coast of Africa, in the suppression of the slave-trade. They returned at the commencement of the sickly season, and have since sailed in pursuit of the same object. The presence of these vessels on the slave coast, during the season in which this disgraceful traffic is carried on, will, in all probability, in a great degree arrest its progress, so far as it has been prosecuted by the assumption of the American flag, and do much to relieve the nation from the unmerited stigma of participating in a trade equally in violation of the laws of the United States and the policy of their Government. From the reports of Lieutenants Bell and Paine, it appears that the traffic in slaves is now carried on principally under Portuguese colors, through the medium of slave stations, (as they are denominat<sup>ed</sup>), established at different points of the coast, under the protection of the neighboring native chiefs, who furnish the slaves, and receive in return goods manufactured in England expressly for this purpose. Here the slaves are collected until an opportunity offers for the slaver to approach the land under cover of night, and receive them on board. Both officers are of opinion that, so long as these stations are permitted to exist, and this barter carried on, all attempts effectually to arrest the traffic in slaves will end in administering only partial remedies, which will but aggravate the disease. There can be little doubt that the number of slaves transported from Africa is now greater than it was previous to the adoption of measures for its prevention and punishment, which, it would seem, have served no other purpose than to excite the cupidity of unprincipled adventurers, by increasing the value of slaves, and thus presenting temptations which overpower all apprehension of consequences.

During the past year, three small schooners, the *Flirt*, the *Wave*, and the *Otsego*, which had been previously procured and employed by the War Department, under the act making appropriations for suppressing Indian hostilities, approved 3d March, 1839, having been placed under the direction of this department, were employed on the coast of Florida, under Lieutenant McLaughlin. That officer lately returned to the north in the *Flirt*, bringing with him the men whose terms of service had expired, together with the sick and disabled attached to the expedition. He has since sailed with men sufficient to complete the complement of all his vessels, as well as for boat service. An additional number of marines has also been attached to his command, with a view to operations on land against the Indians, as

well as the protection of the lives and property of the citizens, and the prevention of the introduction of supplies for the use of the enemy.

The two steam-frigates commenced under the second section of the act approved 3d March, 1839, (one at New York, the other at Philadelphia,) have been so far completed that the former will be ready for launching in a few days, and the latter in the ensuing spring, as soon as the Delaware is free from ice. The engines and boilers are also in a course of speedy completion, and, when finished, will be placed on board, and the vessels prepared for service without delay.

The apprentice system continues in operation, and thus far its results are highly satisfactory. The conduct of the young lads is generally exemplary; and such is their rapid progress in the art of seamanship, that, by the time they are of age for sea service, our commanders generally prefer them to older seamen. I take this occasion to recommend that this system be fostered to the utmost extent of which it is susceptible, being fully of opinion that it presents one great means of partially, at least, remedying that increasing scarcity of competent petty officers and able seamen, which greatly embarrasses the operations of the navy, delays the sailing of our public vessels, and places the defence of the honor and interests of the United States under the protection of crews, a great portion of which are foreigners.

This scarcity of seamen for the uses of the navy is, I apprehend, owing to the high wages they receive in the merchant service, and the comparatively short periods of their engagements in commercial voyages; to the absence of an apprentice system in the mercantile marine; and the discharge of seamen, when their terms have expired, on foreign stations, where the seductions of climate and the allurements of pleasure attach them to the soil, and whence many of them never return, or return so enervated as to be comparatively unfit for active service. The inquiries I have instituted result in the fact, that many of our seamen are now scattered among the islands of the Pacific and on the coast of South America; and, though directions have been given to reclaim them whenever it may be found practicable, there can be little doubt that a large number are thus irretrievably lost to their country. I have also sufficient reason to believe that the modification of the navy ration, which was proposed to Congress, but which has not been definitively acted on, would, if adopted, contribute materially to attach our seamen more permanently to the service; and I take this occasion earnestly to request that the early attention of Congress may be invited to this subject generally, as one of vital importance to the well-being of the navy.

The accompanying reports and letter from the Commissioner of Pensions (marked N, No. 1 to No. 7) exhibit the number of pensioners, the amount of their pensions, and the means now remaining at my disposal to meet those which will become due the 1st of January and 1st of July, 1841. From these documents it will appear, that, under the operation of the navy pension laws, (and most especially that of the 3d of March, 1837,) the navy pension fund, which, at the period of its passage, amounted to upwards of a million of dollars, the annual interest of which was sufficient to meet all demands, now consists of one hundred thousand dollars in Cincinnati five per cent. stock, greatly depreciated; fourteen thousand dollars of stock of the Bank of Washington, in the same situation; thirty-three thousand three hundred and thirty-nine dollars five per cent. stock of the city of Washing-

ton; and eleven thousand four hundred dollars of stock of the Union Bank of Georgetown: the latter totally unsaleable at this time.

By the same statement, it appears that the sum of one hundred and fifty-one thousand three hundred and fifty-two dollars and thirty-nine cents will be required, in the course of the year 1841, to meet demands arising out of the present pension list; and that, consequently, either an appropriation of that sum during the present session must be made, or the pensioners will remain unpaid, and the faith of the nation; which was pledged to make good any deficiency in this fund, remain unredeemed.

The estimates which accompany this report have been prepared with a due regard to economy on one hand, and the protection of the honor and interests of the United States on the other. The number of vessels now in commission is fully equal to those employed in preceding years; and it is believed that, during the past year, neither the persons nor property of our citizens have any where suffered outrage or wrong, for want of due attention in affording the means of protection and redress.

It will be perceived that the Board of Navy Commissioners have again presented an estimate for additional clerks, who I am satisfied are indispensable to the prompt performance of the duties of that office, which are daily increasing, and which there is no reason to believe will suffer any diminution in future.

A schedule of the documents accompanying this report is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted:

J. K. PAULDING.

To the PRESIDENT of the United States.

## SCHEDULE OF PAPERS,

*Accompanying the Report of the Secretary of the Navy to the President of the United States, 5th December, 1840.*

- No. 1. Letter from the Navy Board, with estimates for 1841.
- A. Estimate for the office of the Secretary of the Navy.
- B. Estimate for the office of the Navy Commissioners.
- C. Estimate of expenses for the southwest executive building.
- D. General estimates for the navy for 1841.
- Detailed estimate
- D 1, vessels in commission.
- D 2, receiving vessels.
- D 3, recruiting stations.
- D 4, pay of officers and others at yards and stations.
- D 5, pay of officers waiting orders and on furlough.
- D 6, provisions.
- D 7, improvement and repairs of navy yards.
- E. Estimates for the marine corps for 1841.
- F. Statement of proceedings under gradual improvement.
- G. Report under increase, repairs, &c., &c.
- H. List of vessels in commission, commanders, &c.
- I. List of deaths in the navy.
- K. List of dismissions from the navy.
- L. List of resignations in the navy.
- M. Suppression of the slave-trade—balance in Treasury.
- N No. 1. Letter of the Commissioner of Pensions.
- No. 2. Alphabetical list of navy pensioners, complete to the 31st October, 1840—invalids.
- No. 3. Alphabetical list of widow pensioners, complete to the 31st October, 1840.
- No. 4. Alphabetical list of minor children, to whom pensions have been granted under the act of March 3, 1837.
- No. 5. Receipts and expenditures on account of the navy pension fund.
- No. 6. Account of sales of stock.
- No. 7. Stocks owned by the navy pension fund.



No. 1.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

SIR: In conformity with your instructions of the 2d ultimo, the Board of Navy Commissioners have the honor to submit herewith estimates for the navy for the year 1841.

The expenses for the navy naturally divide themselves into three classes: one of which relates to the persons employed; another to the vessels and materials, for their equipment; and the third to the navy yards and other shore-establishments. Miscellaneous expenses, which refer to more than one of these classes in combination, are embraced in the estimates under the head of "contingencies."

The first general class of expenditures comprises the pay of all persons employed in the navy, and the provisions, medicines, and hospital stores for their sustenance and comfort. All of these are modified, in amount, by the nature and extent of the employment of the officers and others belonging to the navy. As the estimates for their employment in 1841 are, by your direction, to be nearly the same as for the present year, the amounts under the items of pay, provisions, and medicines, for the navy, and for the marine corps, are the same as for 1840, except as they have been modified with reference to the probable unexpended balances which will remain in the Treasury on the 1st of January next.

In exercising the discretion which is authorized by your instructions, for the selection of objects and amounts of expenditure to be proposed for the second and third general classes of expenditure, under the restriction that the whole estimate, exclusive of marines, shall not exceed \$5,025,000, the Board find that for both these objects, after deducting the amounts necessary for the first general class, and for contingencies, there will remain about \$1,667,000. Of this sum, the Board have proposed to allot for the second class of expenditure, or "for the increase and repair of the navy, and for wear and tear of vessels in commission," the sum of \$1,425,000; and for the third general class, or "for the improvement and repairs of navy yards and other shore stations," \$242,000.

The act making the naval appropriations for 1840, placed under one general head all special acts which had referred, or might thereafter refer, to the increase or repair of the navy, &c.; and thus blended the funds which had been, or might thereafter be, appropriated for increasing the navy, with those for the repair or continuance of the force which might at any time exist. The present seems, therefore, to be a proper occasion for presenting a general view of what has been accomplished, with the amounts that have been granted for all these general objects, since the passage of the law for the gradual increase of the navy in 1816. This may be satisfactory with reference to the past, and also be useful in regulating the estimates for the future.

It appears that the number and classes of such vessels of the navy *built* and *building* on the Atlantic coast, as were proper for naval warfare, were as follows, in 1816 and 1840:

	Ships of the line.				Frigates.		Sloops.			Steamers. Brigs or schoon- ers.	
	1st class.	2d class.	3d class.	Razec.	1st class.	2d class.	1st class.	2d class.	3d class.	Steamers.	Brigs or schoon- ers.
Built in 1816 - -	-	-	3	-	4	3	2	4	-	1	14
Built in 1840 - -	1	4	2	1	5	2	13	2	5	1	5
Building in 1840 - -	-	4	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	2	-
Total in 1840 - -	1	8	2	1	12	2	13	2	5	3	6
Gain since 1816 - -	1	8	-	1	8	-	11	-	5	2	-
Loss since 1816 - -	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	8

The estimated value of these vessels, and of the stores on hand for their completion or equipment, may be stated at about the following sums :

	Vessels.	Stores.	Total.
For 1816 - -	\$4,365,000	\$735,000	\$5,100,000
For 1840 - -	9,825,000	6,628,346	16,453,346
Gain,	5,460,000	5,893,346	11,353,346
Money in the Treasury on the 1st October, 1840,	-	-	1,385,920
Showing a total gain in values of	-	-	<u>12,739,266</u>

The amounts which have been available for those objects, from 1816 to 1840, both inclusive, have been—

Under gradual increase of the navy - - -	\$8,000,000
Under gradual improvement of the navy - - -	3,897,710
For building and rebuilding vessels, specially - - -	2,458,710
Total - - -	14,356,420
And for repairs and for ordnance - - -	16,886,430
Making the total of available appropriations - - -	31,242,850
The increase of values, as above - - -	12,739,266

deducted from the appropriation, leaves - - - \$18,503,584

as the amount which has been expended to meet the actual loss or decay, or to preserve the values which were on hand in 1816.

This sum divided by 25 (the number of years included) gives for the annual loss and decay - - - \$740,143  
or about 14½ per cent. annually on the original cost of the vessels afloat in 1816, which were fit for naval use.

From these data, derived from the operations of twenty-five years, it appears that the amount actually appropriated for "repairs," &c., (\$16,886,430) although it has met the demands of the service for repairs actually made, has not been equal to the actual loss or decay (\$18,503,584) by the sum of about \$1,617,104, or about \$64,684 annually.

This difference has probably arisen from the fact that the estimates for repairs have heretofore been generally made to meet the proposed expendi-

ture for each year, and not with reference to the average amount that would be required to preserve a value in vessels and stores equal to the original cost of the existing force which might then be afloat. This latter appears to the board as the most proper basis for determining the amounts which are necessary for the repairs and current expenses of the force afloat; and to show how much of the total amount which may be asked for under the new general head of "increase and repair of the navy," will probably be added to the existing values under that head.

By adopting this basis, and applying it to the original cost of the vessels which are now afloat and considered worthy of repair, the amount required for repairs and purchase of stores will be about \$1,325,000, and would leave of the amount as proposed for increase and repair of the navy for 1841, but \$100,000 applicable to increase the number of vessels, or of the value of vessels and stores. This sum is much less than the average annual appropriations for these purposes for the last twenty-five years; and, in the opinion of the board, is also much less than would be desirable with reference to the present state of our naval force upon the lakes and upon the ocean, and to the interests which are connected with, or dependent upon them, if the total amount allotted for the navy appropriations could be enlarged with propriety.

From the amount asked under this head of appropriation, it is wished to complete the two steamers now being built at New York and Philadelphia, and the frigate Congress, at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. This frigate conforms to the draught which has been proposed for the frigates for which frames have been collected under the law for the gradual improvement of the navy; and it is considered important to ascertain her qualities, that, if defects should be discovered in her model, they may, if practicable, be remedied before any of the others shall be built. It is also considered desirable not only to complete the two steamers now building, but to commence another steamer, to be propelled by Erickson's propeller and other new arrangements of the working cylinders, as proposed by Captain Stockton of the navy. As only five of the six vessels which were authorized by the act of the 3d of March, 1837, have been built, it is believed that the sixth may be constructed to test the efficiency of this mode of propelling vessels, by comparison with the ordinary mode, without any deviation from the spirit of that law, which merely limits the extent of the armament of the vessels.

The department, as you may recollect, were only prevented from including this in the estimates for 1840 by the supposed necessity of limiting the estimates to a certain amount.

The apparent advantage which this mode of propelling steamers has over the common paddle-wheels, with respect to safety from shot, and in the form and arrangements of the vessels for sailing purposes, renders it, in the opinion of the Board, desirable that the plan should now be subjected to the test of actual service, in a vessel which may be large enough to give it a fair and satisfactory trial, and yet no larger than is necessary for that purpose, until its advantages shall have been tested by actual service.

The rapid increase of sea steamers of war in other countries renders it indispensable to the security of our own shores that early measures should be taken to increase this part of our naval force, and that all reasonable measures be adopted to ascertain the best arrangements, not only for securing their efficiency when on our own coasts, but also for distant and general cruising service.

It is also proposed to make arrangements for rebuilding the frigate *Guerriere*, which has recently been condemned, and ordered to be broken up as unfit for further repair.

The experiments which have been recently made with guns of large calibre, and with shells fired from large guns, have furnished data which will now justify the collection of a sufficient number of these and other ordnance stores to place our vessels upon an equality of armament with those of other nations ; and it is proposed to commence this collection as soon, and to proceed as rapidly, as can be done consistently with the state of this head of appropriation, and a due regard to the demands of other branches of the service upon it.

Under the third general class, or the navy yards and shore establishments, although the Board are of opinion that much larger expenditures would be very desirable, to place them in a proper situation to operate efficiently in a period of war, the amounts now proposed have been kept as low as the exigencies of the service would permit, that as much as possible of the total amount authorized might be available for vessels, and for ordnance and other stores, which are supposed to be of more immediate necessity. The great importance of a dry dock at the harbor of New York has been frequently urged by the Board, and generally admitted ; and the commencement of one was authorized by Congress in 1835, but, as the appropriation contemplated the purchase of a new site at that time, no definitive action was had by the then Secretary of the Navy until the appropriation reverted to the surplus fund.

It is believed that no probable change of position for a navy yard in the harbor of New York would justify a relinquishment of the present establishment, nor diminish the advantages of having at least one dry dock within it. The Board, therefore, include the estimate for commencing one with the other ordinary improvements of that yard, as no special action of Congress is supposed to be more necessary for that, than for other improvements where no additional purchase of land is contemplated.

It is deemed proper, however, to state, distinctly, that the present estimate is merely for a sum sufficient to commence the work, and that, if this be authorized, the further amounts necessary to complete it will be required prior to 1845. Taking into consideration the nature of the soil, the present cost of labor, and other dependent circumstances, as compared with those for the docks already built, the whole cost of this dock, and the necessary appendages for its convenient use, will probably amount to about a million of dollars. This sum is large ; but still the Board believe its expenditure for this object to be a measure of true economy, and of very great advantage, with reference to the future repair and employment of the navy.

Where there are differences between the amounts asked under the different items of the estimates for 1841, from the amounts appropriated for 1840, such explanations have been annexed as will, it is hoped, be satisfactory.

We have the honor to be, sir, with great respect, your obedient servants,

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

HON. J. K. PAULDING,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

## A.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy for the year 1841.*

Secretary of the Navy	-	-	-	-	\$6,000 00
Six clerks, per act of April 20, 1818	-	-	-	-	\$8,200
One clerk, per act of May 26, 1824	-	-	-	-	1,000
One clerk, per act of March 2, 1827	-	-	-	-	1,000
					<hr/> 10,200 00
One clerk of the navy and privateer pension and navy hospital funds, per act of July 10, 1832	-	-	-	-	1,600
Messenger and assistant messenger	-	-	-	-	1,050
Contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	3,000
					<hr/> 5,650 00
					<hr/> <hr/> \$21,850 00

## SUBMITTED.

For two additional clerks, at \$1,400 each	-	-	-	-	\$2,800
For one do. at \$1,200	-	-	-	-	1,200
					<hr/> \$4,000 00

## B.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Navy Commissioners for the year 1841, as at present established by law.*

For the salaries of the Commissioners of the Navy Board	-	-	-	-	\$10,500 00
For the salary of their secretary	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
For the salaries of their clerks, draughtsman, and messenger, per acts of 20th April, 1818, 24th May, 1824, and 2d March, 1827	-	-	-	-	8,450 00
For contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	2,500 00
					<hr/> \$23,450 00

## SUBMITTED.

Two additional clerks, at \$1,400 each	-	-	-	-	\$2,800 00
Two additional clerks, at \$1,200 each	-	-	-	-	2,400 00
					<hr/> \$5,200 00

In renewing the request for additional clerks, the Board of Navy Commissioners respectfully repeat their opinion, that the present number which is authorized by law is entirely insufficient to enable the Board to perform in a proper manner the various duties which are imposed upon it.

These duties demand from the Board, under the general supervision and

control of the Secretary of the Navy, the immediate direction and superintendence of the construction and repair of all vessels, of all works in navy yards and other shore establishments, and of the purchase, preservation, and distribution of provisions, ordnance, and all materials of every description which are required for those purposes, and for the supply of vessels upon foreign stations, and to prepare the annual estimates and the reports connected with them, for all branches of the naval service.

The importance, variety, and extent of these duties, are such as would evidently furnish sufficient occupation to the members of the Board, if all the details of calculation, and the substance of separate reports, should be prepared by the clerks for their use; but the small number which are allowed to their office have not been sufficient for this purpose, without neglecting the indispensable current business. Many useful reports remain in their office which show the past operations of the Board, and would be valuable to guide their estimates for the future, but are left useless for want of clerical force to analyze and arrange them. The duties of the Board towards the navy comprise subjects similar to those that, in the army, are assigned to separate bureaus, and for which, besides the heads of bureaus and officers as assistants, about twenty clerks are allowed. In the Navy Commissioners' office there are only a secretary, six clerks, and one draughtsman.

The increased amount which is asked for the contingencies of the office is necessary to meet the expense of indispensable extra assistance for the clerical duties of the office.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

C.

*Estimate of the sums required for the expenses of the southwest executive building, for the year 1841.*

Superintendent	-	-	-	-	\$250 00
Two watchmen, at \$500 each, watching day and night	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
Contingent expenses, including oil, fuel, labor, repairs of building, engine, and improvement of grounds	-	-	-	-	3,350 00
					<u>\$4,600 00</u>

## D.

*General estimate.*

There will be required for the general service for the navy during the year 1841, exclusive of the amount required for the marine corps, the sum of five million and twenty-five thousand dollars.

	Estimated for 1841.	Appropriated for 1840.
1st. For the pay of commission, warrant, petty officers, and seamen - - -	\$2,335,000 00	\$2,250,000 00
2d. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments at the several yards - -	40,000 00	74,620 00
3d. For provisions - - - - -	500,000 00	620,000 00
4th. For medicines and surgical instruments, hospital stores, and other expenses on account of the sick - -	30,000 00	75,000 00
5th. For the increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission -	1,425,000 00	2,155,000 00
6th. For the improvement and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz:		
Portsmouth, N. H. - - - - -	25,000 00	20,000 00
Charlestown, Mass. - - - - -	42,000 00	17,000 00
Brooklyn, N. Y. - - - - -	78,000 00	18,000 00
Philadelphia, Pa. - - - - -	9,000 00	5,000 00
Washington, D. C. - - - - -	11,000 00	20,000 00
Gosport, Va. - - - - -	49,000 00	17,250 00
Pensacola, Flo. - - - - -	20,000 00	13,000 00
7th. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, viz:		
Charlestown - - - - -	1,500 00	} 24,250 00
Brooklyn - - - - -	3,000 00	
Norfolk - - - - -	2,000 00	
Pensacola - - - - -	1,500 00	
8th. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz:		
For the freight and transportation of materials and stores of every description; for wharfage and dockage, storage and rent, travelling expenses of officers and transportation of seamen; for house-rent to pursers, when duly authorized; for funeral expenses; for commissions, clerk-hire, office-rent, stationary, and fuel to navy agents; for premiums and incidental expenses of recruiting; for		

## D—Continued.

	Estimated for 1841.	Appropriated for 1840.
apprehending deserters; for compensation to judges advocate; for per diem allowance to persons attending courts-martial and courts of inquiry, or other services as authorized by law; for printing and stationary of every description, and for working the lithographic press; for books, maps, charts, mathematical and nautical instruments, chronometers, models, and drawings; for the purchase and repair of fire-engines and machinery; for the repair of steam-engines in navy yards; for the purchase and maintenance of oxen and horses, and for carts, timber-wheels, and workmen's tools of every description; for postage of letters on public service; for pilotage, and towing ships of war; for taxes and assessments on public property; for assistance rendered to vessels in distress; for incidental labor at navy yards, not applicable to any other appropriation; for coal, and other fuel, and for candles and oil for the use of navy yards and shore stations; and for no other object or purpose whatever	450,000 00	450,000 00
9th. For contingent expenses for objects not hereinbefore enumerated	3,000 00	3,000 00
	<b>\$5,025,000 00</b>	<b>\$5,762,120 00</b>

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.



*Statement explanatory of the several heads of the general estimate for 1841.*

The first head of this estimate for 1841 exceeds the amount which was appropriated under that head for 1840, by the sum of \$85,000. This excess is occasioned by the difference in the amount which it is supposed will remain in the Treasury at the close of the present year under that head, from the amount which was available on the last of the year 1839.

The sums proposed under the 2d, 3d, and 4th heads, are less than were appropriated for the same objects for 1840, and have been reduced in consequence of the amounts which it is presumed will remain unexpended under these heads at the close of the present year.

The 5th head of the estimate embraces for the present year objects formerly appropriated for under the heads of "repairs, &c." "ordnance and ordnance stores," and all special appropriations for the gradual increase or improvement of the navy, or for building particular vessels or classes of vessels.

The amount stated in the column of "appropriated for 1840" opposite to this head, includes the sum of \$1,000,000, which was appropriated for "repairs, &c.;" of \$65,000, for "ordnance;" of \$750,000, for "gradual improvement of the navy," and the conditional appropriation of \$340,000 for the steamers. The amount proposed for the year 1840 is the balance which remained of the \$5,025,000, to which the total estimate is limited by your instructions, after allotting to the other heads of appropriation the amounts which were deemed indispensable for the service of the year.

The amounts proposed for the 6th head, or "improvement and repairs of navy yards," though larger than appropriated for 1840, have been reduced as low as, in the opinion of the board, the immediate wants of the service would possibly admit.

The amounts required for hospital buildings and their dependencies are presented as the 7th head of this general estimate, instead of submitting them separately as heretofore, from a belief that no sufficient reason exists for keeping them longer separate, as they will necessarily require a small annual sum to keep them in repair, and in proper order for the accommodation of the sick.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

---

D 1.

FOR VESSELS IN COMMISSION.

*Estimate of the amount of pay that will be required for the year 1841, for the following vessels in commission, viz: one ship of the line of two decks, six frigates, nineteen sloops of war, seven small vessels, and one steamer—being part of the first head of the general estimate for that year.*

Six commanders of squadrons	-	-	-	-	\$24,000 00
One ship of the line, two decks	-	-	-	-	148,671 25
Four frigates, first class	-	-	-	-	352,485 00

Two frigates, second class	-	-	-	-	-	\$146,287 82
Twelve sloops of war, first class	-	-	-	-	-	525,009 00
Two sloops of war, second class	-	-	-	-	-	71,907 82
Five sloops of war, third class	-	-	-	-	-	164,946 25
Seven small vessels	-	-	-	-	-	131,964 25
One steamer	-	-	-	-	-	34,847 25
Scientific corps	-	-	-	-	-	20,700 00
For vessels "to cruise along the coast of Florida, for the preservation of the lives and property of the citizens," having been transferred from the War to the Navy Department	-	-	-	-	-	66,531 70
Estimated for 1841	-	-	-	-	-	1,687,350 34
Estimated for 1840	-	-	-	-	-	1,687,350 34

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

## D 2.

## FOR RECEIVING VESSELS.

*Estimate of the number and pay of officers, &c., required for five receiving vessels, for the year 1841, being part of the first head, second item, in the general estimate for that year.*

	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Total.	Amount.
Captains	1		1			3	\$10,500 00
Commanders				1		1	2,100 00
Lieutenants	6	6	6	2	2	22	33,000 00
Masters	1	1	1	1		4	4,000 00
Pursers	1	1	1			3	1,987 50
Surgeons	1	1	1			3	7,200 00
Assistant surgeons	1	1	1			3	3,600 00
Passed midshipmen	18	18	18			54	8,700 00
Midshipmen				3	3	6	2,100 00
Clerks	1	1	1			3	1,500 00
Boatswains	1	1	1			3	2,250 00
Gunners	1	1	1			3	2,250 00
Carpenters	1	1	1			3	2,250 00
Sailmakers	1	1	1			3	2,250 00
Yeomen	1	1	1			3	1,440 00
Boatswain's mates	4	4	4	1	1	14	3,192 00
Gunner's mates	1	1	1			3	684 00
Carpenter's mates	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,140 00
Quartermasters	4	4	4			12	2,592 00

## D 2—Continued.

	Boston.	New York.	Norfolk.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Total.	Amount.
Masters-at-arms -	1	1	1	-	-	3	\$648 00
Ship's corporals -	1	1	1	-	-	3	540 00
Ship's stewards -	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,080 00
Officers' stewards -	2	2	2	1	1	8	1,728 00
Surgeons' stewards -	1	1	1	-	-	3	648 00
Ship's cooks -	1	1	1	1	1	5	1,080 00
Officers' cooks -	2	2	2	1	-	7	1,512 00
Captains of the hold -	1	1	1	-	-	3	540 00
Seamen -	100	100	100	2	2	304	43,776 00
Ordinary seamen -	100	100	100	4	4	308	36,960 00
Landsmen and apprentices	75	75	75	-	-	225	18,900 00
Estimated for 1841 -	330	330	330	19	16	1,025	200,147 50
Estimated for 1840 -	330	330	330	19	16	1,025	200,147 50

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

## D 3.

## FOR RECRUITING STATIONS.

*Estimate of the pay of the officers attached to five recruiting stations, for the year 1841, being part of the first head and third item in the general estimate for that year.*

	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	Total.	Amount.
Commanders -	1	1	1	1	1	5	\$10,500 00
Lieutenants -	2	2	2	2	2	10	15,000 00
Surgeons -	1	1	1	1	1	5	8,750 00
Midshipmen -	2	2	2	2	2	10	3,500 00
Estimated for 1841 -	6	6	6	6	6	30	37,750 00
Estimated for 1840 -	6	6	6	6	6	30	37,750 00

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

D 4.

*Estimate of the pay of officers and others at navy yards and stations for the year 1841, referring to the first and second heads of the general estimate.*

No.	PORTSMOUTH, N. H.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,050	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	941 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
			\$14,107 75
<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
6	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	864	
12	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,440	
			4,032 00
<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,400	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Foreman and inspector of timber - - - - -	700	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	500	
1	Clerk to the master builder - - - - -	400	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			7,400 00
Total		-	25,539 75

D 4—Continued.

No.	BOSTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - - - - -	1,900	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each - - - - -	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,400	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
			\$23,017 75
<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>			
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	4,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	2,100	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
4	Carpenter's mates, (3 as calkers,) at \$228 each - - - - -	912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each - - - - -	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	4,320	
			16,804 00
<i>Hospital—6th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each	240	} When the number of sick shall re- quire them.
2	Washers, at \$96 each	192	
1	Cook - - - - -	144	
			3,636 00
<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	

## D 4—Continued.

No.	BOSTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Measurer and inspector of timber	\$1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	450	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor	650	
1	Keeper of magazine	480	
1	Porter	300	
			\$10,230 00
	Total		53,687 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon to the yard are to be required to attend to the marines also.

No.	NEW YORK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>		
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each	1,900	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,400	
1	Boatswain	500	
1	Gunner	500	
1	Carpenter	500	
1	Sailmaker	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances	1,141 75	
1	Steward	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
			\$23,017 75
	<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>		
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	4,500	
1	Master	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	2,100	

## D 4—Continued.

No.	NEW YORK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Boatswain - - - -	\$500	
1	Gunner - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - -	500	
4	Carpenter's mates, (3 as calkers,) at \$228 each - - - -	912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each - - - -	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - -	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	4,320	
			\$16,804 00
	<i>Hospital—6th item of 1st head.</i>		
1	Surgeon - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each } When the number	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each } of sick shall re-	192	
1	Cook } quire them. }	144	
			3,636 00
	<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - -	2,300	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - -	450	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - -	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - -	300	
			10,230 00
			<hr/>
	Total		53,687 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the marines.

## D 4—Continued.

No.	PHILADELPHIA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
			\$14,907 75
<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Boatswain's mate - - - - -	228	
4	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	576	
12	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,440	
			3,744 00
<i>Naval asylum and hospital—6th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	3,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Secretary - - - - -	900	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each - - - - -	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each - - - - -	192	
1	Cook - - - - -	144	
			9,036 00
<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,250	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	500	



## D 4—Continued.

No.	PHILADELPHIA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - -	\$400	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			\$7,450 00
	Total - - - - -	-	35,137 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the receiving vessel and the marines.

No.	WASHINGTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>		
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,000	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
2	Masters, (one in charge of ordnance, \$1,000 each - - - - -)	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	560	
1	Gunner, as laboratory officer - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
1	Steward to hospital - - - - -	216	
			\$16,483 75
	<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>		
1	Boatswain's mate - - - - -	228	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
6	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	864	
14	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,680	
			3,000 00
	<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Master-builder - - - - -	1,250	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	

## D 4—Continued.

No.	WASHINGTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - -	\$750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the master builder - - -	450	
1	Master camboose-maker and plumber - - -	1,250	
1	Chain cable and anchor maker - - -	1,250	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - -	480	
1	Porter - - -	300	
			\$10,880 00
	Total - - -	-	30,363 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also required to attend to the hospital when necessary.

No.	NORFOLK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>		
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - - -	1,900	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
2	Professors, at \$1,200 each - - -	2,400	
4	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - -	1,400	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - -	360	
			\$23,017 75
	<i>Ordinary—1st item of 5th head.</i>		
3	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	4,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
6	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - -	2,100	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	

D 4—Continued.

No.	NORFOLK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
4	Carpenter's mates (3 as calkers) at \$228 each	\$912	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each	456	
14	Seamen, at \$144 each	2,016	
36	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	4,320	\$16,804 00
<i>Hospital—6th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
1	Surgeon	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Steward	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each	192	
1	Cook	144	
		} When the number of sick shall re- quire them.	
			5,136 00
<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Storekeeper	1,700	
1	Naval constructor	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	450	
1	Clerk to naval constructor	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine	480	
1	Porter	300	
			10,230 00
Total			55,187 75

Note.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the marines.

No.	PENSACOLA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval—4th item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	

No.	PENSACOLA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Master - - - - -	\$1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,050	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	500	
1	Gunner - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	1,141 75	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
	<i>Ordinary—5th item of 1st head.</i>		\$17,957 75
1	Carpenter - - - - -	500	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
1	Boatswain's mate - - - - -	228	
10	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	1,440	
10	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,200	
	<i>Hospital—6th item of 1st head.</i>		3,596 00
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each } When the number	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each } of sick shall re-	192	
1	Cook } quire them. }	144	
	<i>Civil—2d head of general estimate.</i>		3,636 00
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	450	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			5,750 00
	Total - - - - -	-	30,939 75

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to attend to the marines and the receiving vessel, (if one should be stationed near the yard,) and to such persons employed in the yard as the commandant may direct.

D 4—Continued.

No.	STATIONS.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<b>BALTIMORE.</b>			
<i>Ath item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,500	
1	Purser, including all allowances - - - - -	862 50	
1	Clerk - - - - -	500	
			\$7,862 50
<b>CHARLESTON.</b>			
<i>Ath item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,500	
1	Purser and storekeeper, including all allowances - - - - -	1,189 75	
			7,689 75
<b>SACKETT'S HARBOR.</b>			
<i>Ath item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
			1,000 00
FOR DUTY AT WASHINGTON, OR ON GENERAL DUTY.			
<i>Ordnance—Ath item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	3,500	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
			5,000 00
<b>CHART AND INSTRUMENT DEPOT.</b>			
<i>Ath item of 1st head.</i>			
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
3	Passed midshipmen - - - - -	2,250	
			3,750 00
<i>2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Chief naval constructor - - - - -	3,000	
1	Civil engineer - - - - -	4,000	
1	Principal steam engineer - - - - -	2,500	
			9,500 00

## D 4—Continued.

No.	STATIONS—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
FOREIGN STATIONS.			
<i>2d head of general estimate.</i>			
1	Storekeeper at Mahon - - -	\$1,500	
1	Storekeeper at Rio de Janeiro - - -	1,500	
			\$3,000 00

## RECAPITULATION.

	Naval. 1st head 4th item.	Ordinary. 1st head 5th item.	Hospital. 1st head 6th item.	Civil. 2d head.	Aggregate.
Portsmouth, N. H. - - -	\$14,107 75	\$4,032 00	-	\$7,400 00	\$25,539 75
Boston - - -	23,017 75	16,804 00	\$3,636 00	10,230 00	53,687 75
New York - - -	23,017 75	16,804 00	3,636 00	10,230 00	53,687 75
Philadelphia - - -	14,907 75	3,744 00	9,036 00	7,450 00	35,137 75
Washington - - -	16,483 75	3,000 00	-	10,880 00	30,363 75
Norfolk - - -	23,017 75	16,804 00	5,136 00	10,230 00	55,187 75
Pensacola - - -	17,957 75	3,596 00	3,636 00	5,750 00	30,939 75
Baltimore - - -	7,362 50	-	-	500 00	7,862 50
Charleston - - -	7,689 75	-	-	-	7,689 75
Sackett's Harbor - - -	1,000 00	-	-	-	1,000 00
Ordnance - - -	5,000 00	-	-	-	5,000 00
Chart and instrument depot - - -	3,750 00	-	-	-	3,750 00
Naval constructor - - -	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Civil engineer - - -	-	-	-	4,000 00	4,000 00
Principal steam engineer - - -	-	-	-	2,500 00	2,500 00
Storekeepers - - -	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
Estimated for 1841 - - -	157,312 50	64,784 00	25,080 00	75,170 00	322,346 50
Estimated for 1840 - - -	157,312 50	64,784 00	25,080 00	74,670 00	321,846 50
Increase for 1841 - - -	-	-	-	500 00	500 00

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December, 1840.

This increase of five hundred dollars in the estimates for navy yards and stations for 1841, over the estimates for 1840, is occasioned by the allowance of a clerk for the Baltimore station, at \$500 per annum.

## D 5.

## WAITING ORDERS AND ON FURLOUGH.

*Estimate of the pay required for the commission and warrant officers waiting orders, and on furlough, for 1841, being the seventh item of the first head in the general estimate for that year.*

No.		Waiting orders.	Furlough.	Aggregate amount.
23	Captains - -	\$57,500 00		
1	Captain - -	-	\$1,250 00	
23	Commanders - -	41,000 00		
85	Lieutenants - -	102,000 00		
1	Lieutenant - -	-	600 00	
16	Surgeons - -	25,600 00		
6	Pursers - -	3,975 00		
1	Purser - -	-	331 25	
6	Assistant surgeons - -	3,900 00		
27	Passed midshipmen - -	16,400 00		
1	Passed midshipman - -	-	300 00	
		250,375 00	2,481 25	\$252,856 25
Add for 30 midshipmen, who, after examination, may be entitled to be arranged as passed midshipmen, in addition to their pay as midshipmen - - -				9,000 00
Estimated for 1841 - - - - -				261,856 25
Estimated for 1840 - - - - -				265,043 75
Estimated less for 1841 - - - - -				3,187 50

This difference is occasioned by a slight change in the number and grade of officers waiting orders and on furlough.

## RECAPITULATION

*Of the several items which go to make up the first head of the general estimate for 1841, viz :*

Pay, &c., vessels in commission	-	-	\$1,687,350 34
“ receiving vessels	-	-	200,147 50
“ recruiting stations	-	-	37,750 00
“ yards, naval branch	-	-	157,312 50
“ yards, ordinary	-	-	64,784 00
“ yards, hospital	-	-	25,080 00
“ waiting orders and on furlough	-	-	261,856 25
<b>Making</b>	-	-	<b>2,434,280 59</b>

	Brought over	\$2,434,280	59
From the unexpended balances which may remain in the Treasury on the 1st January next, it is supposed there may be deducted the sum of	-	-	99,280
	Leaving	2,335,000	00

to be appropriated for the year 1841, as stated in the first head of the general estimate for that year.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

---

D 6.

PROVISIONS.

*Estimate of the amount required for provisions for the year 1841, explanatory of the third head of the general estimate for that year.*

- 7,240 persons in vessels in commission, exclusive of marines.
- 587 marines embarked in vessels in commission.
- 1,298 persons attached to receiving vessels and enlisted persons at shore stations.

Total - 9,125 persons, at one ration each a day, will make 3,330,625 rations, which, at 20 cents each ration, is equal to	-	-	\$666,125
Estimating the balance under this head that may remain in the Treasury on the 1st January, 1841, as available for that year, there may be deducted the sum of	-	-	166,125
which may not be required.			
Which will leave	-	-	500,000
There was estimated for 1840	-	-	\$620,000

The estimate for 1841 has been reduced to \$500,000, because the amounts in the Treasury appear to justify a belief that this sum will be sufficient, with the balance that will be on hand on the 1st January next, to meet the demands for 1841.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

---

D 7.

IMPROVEMENT OF NAVY YARDS.

*Estimate of the proposed improvements and repairs to be made in the navy yards during the year 1841, explanatory of the sixth head of the general estimate.*

*At Portsmouth, N. H.*

For commencing a dock for knee timber	-	-	\$3,000
For continuing the construction of wharves	-	-	15,000



Doc. No. 2.

433

For improving steam-boxes - - - - -	\$1,000
For filling in low grounds, and for repairs of all kinds - - - - -	6,000
	<u>25,000</u>

*At Charlestown, Mass.*

For completing ship-house 39 - - - - -	\$30,000
For building an oil-boiling house - - - - -	2,000
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	10,000
	<u>42,000</u>

*At Brooklyn, N. Y.*

For commencing a dry dock - - - - -	\$50,000
For foundation for guns - - - - -	3,500
For building a pitch-house - - - - -	1,650
For a cooperage - - - - -	7,500
For completing iron store - - - - -	3,500
For filling in low grounds - - - - -	1,000
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	10,850
	<u>78,000</u>

*At Philadelphia.*

For building a guard-house - - - - -	\$2,000
For opening new gateway - - - - -	300
For deepening channel at the wharves - - - - -	4,500
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	2,200
	<u>9,000</u>

*At Washington.*

For extending machinery - - - - -	\$4,000
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	7,000
	<u>11,000</u>

*At Gosport, Va.*

For extending the quay wall and foundation of building slip B - - - - -	\$40,000
For repairs of all kinds - - - - -	9,000
	<u>49,000</u>

*At Pensacola.*

For improving timber shed No. 1 - - - - -	\$7,000
For completing timber shed No. 2 - - - - -	5,000

For completing a stable	-	-	-	-	\$1,000
For repairs of all kinds	-	-	-	-	7,000
					<u>20,000</u>

## RECAPITULATION.

For navy yard at Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	-	-	\$25,000
For navy yard at Charlestown, Mass.	-	-	-	-	42,000
For navy yard at Brooklyn, N. Y.	-	-	-	-	78,000
For navy yard at Philadelphia	-	-	-	-	9,000
For navy yard at Washington	-	-	-	-	11,000
For navy yard at Norfolk, Va.	-	-	-	-	49,000
For navy yard at Pensacola	-	-	-	-	20,000
					<u>234,000</u>

## HOSPITALS.

*Seventh head of general estimate.*

For hospital at Charlestown, Mass.	-	-	-	-	\$1,500
Hospital, Brooklyn, N. Y.—For paving back yard, and completing roof, &c.	-	-	-	-	3,000
For hospital at Norfolk, Va.	-	-	-	-	2,000
For hospital at Pensacola	-	-	-	-	1,500
Total for hospitals	-	-	-	-	<u>8,000</u>
Total estimated for 1840	-	-	-	-	<u>24,250</u>

{ NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

E.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
Washington, November 20, 1840.

SIR: Herewith you will receive the estimates for the marine corps for the year 1841.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,  
Colonel Commandant.

Commodore CHARLES MORRIS,  
President Board of Navy Commissioners.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
*Paymaster's Office, October 20, 1840.*

SIR: I transmit herewith quadruple estimates of the amount required by this department for pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the United States marine corps for the year 1841.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. W. WALKER,

*Paymaster United States Marine Corps.*

Col. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,

*Commandant U. S. Marine Corps, Headquarters.*

---

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
*Quartermaster's Office, Washington, November 9, 1840.*

SIR: The quadruple estimates for the support of the quartermaster's department of the marine corps for the year 1841, which are herewith submitted, will be found not to vary from those of the present year.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,

*Quartermaster.*

Col. ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,

*Commandant Marine Corps, Headquarters.*

---

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
*Adjutant and Inspector's Office, Washington, November 14, 1840*

SIR: The duties of this office, like most other offices kept as offices of record have greatly increased within the last twenty years—so much so, as to be found necessary to employ the services of an assistant clerk; and, there being no allowance for such an appointment, he receives but the fifteen cents per day allowed to enlisted men on daily duty, in addition to his pay as a sergeant of the line; amounting, in all, to \$281 86 per annum. This is a very inadequate compensation for the duty he performs, and is by no means sufficient to maintain that respectability which his situation demands. I would, therefore, in justice to him, respectfully recommend that the sum of \$750 per annum be inserted in the proposed estimate for compensation of the clerks to the commandant and staff of the corps, for a second clerk to this office.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. G. HOWLE,

*Adjutant and Inspector.*

Col. A. HENDERSON,

*Commandant Marine Corps, Headquarters.*

## E—Continued.

*General estimate of the expenses of the marine corps for 1841.*

There will be required for the support of the marine corps during the year 1841, in addition to the balances remaining on hand on the 1st of January, 1841, the sum of four hundred and ninety-five thousand three hundred and thirty-nine dollars and twenty-one cents.

PAYMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.		
1st. For the pay of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and servants, serving on shore; and subsistence of officers of the marine corps - - -	- - -	\$176,927 60
QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.		
2d. For provisions for the non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants and washerwomen, serving on shore - - -	\$45,054 99	
3d. For clothing - - -	43,662 50	
4th. For fuel - - -	16,274 12	
5th. For the purchase of a site, and to commence the erection of barracks at Charlestown, Mass. - - -	50,000 00	
Amount proposed by the department \$30,000		
For the purchase of a site, and to commence the erection of barracks at Brooklyn, New York - - -	50,000 00	
Amount proposed by the department \$30,000		
For the purchase of a site, and to commence the erection of barracks at Gosport, Va. - - -	50,000 00	
Amount proposed by the department \$30,000		
To commence the erection of barracks at Pensacola - - -	25,000 00	
Amount proposed by the department \$10,000		
6th. For keeping barracks in repair; and for rent of temporary barracks at New York - - -	6,000 00	
7th. For transportation of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates; and expenses of recruiting - - -	8,000 00	
8th. For medicines, hospital supplies, surgical instruments, and pay of matron and hospital stewards - - -	4,140 00	
9th. For military stores, pay of armorers, keeping arms in repair, accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and other instruments - - -	2,300 00	

E—Continued.

10th. For contingencies, viz : freight, ferriage-toll, wharfage, and cartage ; per diem allowance for attending courts-martial and courts of inquiry ; compensation to judges advocate ; house-rent, where no public quarters are assigned ; per diem allowance to enlisted men on constant labor ; expenses of burying deceased marines ; printing, stationary, forage, postage on public letters, expenses in pursuit of deserters, candles and oil, straw, barrack furniture, bedsacks, spades, axes, shovels, picks, carpenter's tools ; and for the keeping of a horse for the messenger - - - - -	\$17,980 00	\$318,411 61
Reduction made by the department for barracks, &c. - - - - -	-	495,339 21 75,000 00
Total required - - - - -	-	420,339 21

SUBMITTED.

*Proposed estimate of compensation of the clerks of the commandant and staff of the marine corps.*

Colonel commandant's office, one clerk at - - -	-	\$900 per annum.
Adjutant and inspector's office, one clerk at - - -	-	900 "
and one assistant clerk at - - -	-	750 "
Paymaster's office, one clerk at - - -	-	900 "
and one assistant clerk at - - -	-	750 "
Quartermaster's office, one clerk at - - -	-	900 "
and one assistant clerk at - - -	-	750 "
		5,850

Respectfully submitted :

**GEO. W. WALKER,**  
*Paymaster United States Marine Corps.*  
**AUG. A. NICHOLSON,**  
*Quartermaster.*

## No. 1.—Pay Department.

*Detail estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the marine corps of the United States, for the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-one.*

RANK AND GRADE.	Number.	PAY.				SUBSISTENCE.			Aggregate.	
		Pay per month.	Extra pay per month.	Number of servants at \$8 per month.	Number of servants at \$7 per month.	Total.	No. rations per day at 20 cts. per ration.	No. extra or double rations per day at 20 cts.		Total.
Colonel commandant	1	75 00	-	-	2	\$1,068 00	6	6	\$876 00	\$1,944 00
Lieutenant colonel	1	60 00	-	-	2	888 00	5	5	730 00	1,618 00
Majors	4	50 00	-	-	2	3,072 00	4	4	2,336 00	5,408 00
Adjutant and inspector	1	60 00	-	-	-	912 00	4	-	292 00	1,204 00
Paymaster	1	60 00	-	-	-	912 00	4	-	292 00	1,204 00
Quartermaster	1	60 00	-	-	-	912 00	4	4	584 00	1,496 00
Assistant quartermaster	1	50 00	-	1	-	696 00	4	4	584 00	1,280 00
Captains commanding posts and at sea	4	50 00	-	-	1	2,736 00	4	-	2,336 00	5,072 00
Captains on recruiting service	4	40 00	-	-	1	2,256 00	4	4	2,336 00	4,592 00
Captains	2	40 00	-	-	1	1,128 00	4	-	584 00	1,712 00
First lieutenants commanding guards or detachments at sea	3	40 00	-	-	1	1,692 00	4	4	1,752 00	3,444 00
First lieutenants	16	30 00	-	-	1	7,104 00	4	-	4,672 00	11,776 00
Second lieutenants	20	25 00	-	-	1	7,680 00	4	-	5,840 00	13,520 00
Sergeant major	1	17 00	-	-	-	204 00	-	-	-	204 00
Quartermaster sergeant	1	17 00	20	-	-	444 00	-	-	-	444 00
Drum and fife majors	2	16 00	-	-	-	384 00	-	-	-	384 00
Orderly sergeants and sergeants of guards at sea	27	16 00	-	-	-	5,184 00	-	-	-	5,184 00
Orderly sergeants employed as clerks to colonel commandant, adjutant and inspector, and quartermaster	3	16 00	20	-	-	1,296 00	-	-	-	1,296 00
Sergeants	50	13 00	-	-	-	7,800 00	-	-	-	7,800 00
Corporals	80	9 00	-	-	-	8,640 00	-	-	-	8,640 00
Drummers and fifers	60	8 00	-	-	-	5,760 00	-	-	-	5,760 00
Privates	932	7 00	-	-	-	78,288 00	-	-	-	78,288 00
Hospital steward	1	18 00	-	-	-	216 00	1	-	73 00	289 00
Clerk to paymaster	1	15 80	20	-	-	429 60	1	-	73 00	502 60
Additional rations to officers for five years' service	-	-	-	-	-	-	142	-	10,366 00	10,366 00
Bounty for re-enlistment	125	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00
Two months' pay for unexpired time of former enlistment	125	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00
						143,201 60			33,726 00	176,927 60

Respectfully submitted:

GEORGE W. WALKER,  
Paymaster Marine Corps.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,  
Paymaster's Office, October 20, 1840.

No. 2.—Provisions.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Washerwomen.	Matron.	Servants.	Clerks.	Total.	Rations per day at 19 cents.	Rations per day at 20 cents.	Amount.
For non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and washerwomen	517	34	1	-	-	552	1	-	\$38,281 20
For clerks and officers' servants	-	-	-	68	5	73	-	1	5,329 00
For two months' rations for each soldier as premium for re-enlisting, agreeably to the act of March 2, 1835	125	-	-	-	-	125	1	-	1,444 79
									45,054 99

No. 3.—Clothing.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Servants.	Clerks.	Total.	Amount.
For non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, at \$33 per annum	1,156	-	-	1,156	\$38,148 00
For officers' servants, at \$33 per annum	-	68	-	68	2,244 00
For paymaster's clerk, at \$33	-	-	1	1	33 00
For 300 watch coats, at \$8 50 each	-	-	-	-	2,550 00
For two months' clothing for each soldier, as premium for re-enlisting, agreeably to the act of March 2, 1835	125	-	-	125	687 50
					43,662 50





The Board of Navy Commissioners have no further remark to make upon the general estimate for the marine corps, than to repeat their opinion, that an early attention to the purchase of proper sites and the erection of barracks at the stations which are specified in the estimate, of sufficient size to allow the distribution of that part of the corps which is not embarked, is desirable for the best interests of the service; as well as from the increased difficulty of procuring advantageous sites, which will necessarily result from delay. The amount asked by the colonel commandant of the corps for this purpose was \$175,000, which, in accordance with your instructions, was reduced to \$100,000 for the present year.

In relation to the proposed estimate for clerks to the commandant and staff of the corps, which is submitted in connexion with the general estimate for the corps, the letter from the adjutant and inspector, which accompanies it, contains all the information which has been furnished to the Board with the estimate. The Board do not recommend an appropriation for them, in conformity with your instructions, and from a belief that the existing arrangement will answer for the present.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
December 4, 1840.

---

F.

*A statement of the proceedings had under the laws for the gradual improvement of the navy.*

Contracts have been made for the delivery of the frame timber for fifteen ships of the line, for eighteen frigates, fifteen sloops-of-war, nine steamers, and nine brigs or schooners; and for certain quantities of mast and spar timber, beam pieces, iron and copper.

Of the contracts for live-oak frame timber, there have been completed but four for ships of the line, seven for frigates, six for sloops-of-war, and two for brigs or schooners; partial deliveries have been made, and contractors are still engaged upon all the others, excepting for one ship of the line, and for a steamer and schooner. The contractors for these are reported to have died; and, with your assent, proposals have been recently invited from other persons to furnish them.

The construction of two steamers has been continued under the conditional appropriations made for them in 1839 and 1840; and it is expected they will be ready for service in 1841, if the necessary further appropriation shall be made.

The following statement shows more in detail the objects and amount of expenditure up to the 30th of September last, and the balance which, under the provisions of the act making appropriations for the navy for 1840, will hereafter be accounted for, under the general head of "increase and repairs of the navy, &c.:"

Cost of dry dock at Charlestown, Massachusetts	-	-	\$677,089	75
Cost of dry dock at Gosport, Virginia	-	-	974,356	69
Cost of timber-sheds and other buildings in navy yards	-	-	143,508	84
Cost of labor in receiving and stowing timber, &c.	-	-	235,000	71
Cost of purchase of land and preservation of live oak	-	-	72,333	19
Cost of 1,035,940 cubic feet of live-oak timber	-	-	1,374,373	03
Cost of 470,852 cubic feet of white-oak timber	-	-	163,598	35
Cost of 11,893 white-oak knees	-	-	64,313	15
Cost of 308,323 cubic feet of yellow-pine plank stocks	-	-	98,862	60
Cost of 180,455 cubic feet of yellow-pine beams, carlings, &c.	-	-	63,413	55
Cost of 62,629 cubic feet of mast and spar timber	-	-	49,648	83
Cost of 683,259 pounds (57,571 sheets and 532 plates) of copper	-	-	151,882	47
Cost of 1,873,201 pounds of bolts, spikes, and nails, of copper	-	-	393,067	61
Cost of 4,214,623 pounds of iron	-	-	190,133	66
Transferred to exploring expedition	-	-	150,000	00
Expended on steamers, under appropriations of 1839 and 1840	-	-	549,857	46
				<hr/>
Total expended to 1st of October, 1840	-	-	5,351,439	94
Total appropriated	-	-	6,000,000	00
				<hr/>
Balance transferred to general appropriation for increase and repairs, &c.	-	-	648,560	06
				<hr/>

This balance is now incorporated in the general head of appropriation for the increase and repair of the navy, &c., as are the materials which have been procured under this special appropriation.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE,  
*December 4, 1840.*

G.

*Report of proceedings under the head of appropriation for the increase and repair of the navy, and for the wear and tear of vessels in commission.*

In conformity with the provisions of the 4th section of the act of Congress making the appropriations for the support of the navy for 1840, the following report is respectfully submitted:

"The amounts expended during the preceding fiscal year (from 1st October, 1839, to 30th September, 1840) for wages of mechanics and laborers employed in building, repairing, or equipping vessels of the navy, or in receiving and securing stores and materials for those purposes," and also the number of days' work which were performed during the same time, were as follows, viz:

Navy yards.	Number of days' labor.	Cost of labor.	Average price of labor per diem.
Portsmouth - -	33,043	\$46,398 84	\$1 40 4m.
Charlestown - -	48,226	83,643 47	1 73 4
New York - -	123,650	205,706 17	1 66 3
Philadelphia - -	48,473	81,807 73	1 68 7
Washington - -	46,202	63,268 81	1 36 9
Gosport - -	134,051	197,923 17	1 47 6
Pensacola - -	2,205	3,747 56	1 69 5
Totals -	435,850	682,495 75	1 57

"The expenditures for the purchase of materials and stores for the same purposes," and the cost or estimated value of the stores on hand, under this appropriation, in the navy yards on the 1st October, 1839, or at the commencement of the fiscal year 1840; the cost or estimated value of the articles belonging to this appropriation, which were on hand in the navy yards on the 30th September, 1840, or the close of the fiscal year 1840:

Navy yards.	Value on hand 1st Oct. 1839.	Receipts.	Expenditures.	Value on hand 1st Oct. 1840.
Portsmouth - -	\$610,658	\$99,936	\$101,540	\$609,054
Charlestown - -	1,561,718	498,347	321,051	1,739,014
Brooklyn - -	1,644,110	500,917	446,250	1,698,777
Philadelphia - -	414,222	211,195	186,822	438,595
Washington - -	555,688	243,811	271,974	527,525
Gosport - -	1,411,520	324,740	231,872	1,504,388
Pensacola - -	97,425	34,987	21,423	110,989
Totals	6,295,341	1,913,933	1,580,932	6,628,342

Increase of values on hand between the 1st October, 1839, and the 1st October, 1840, is \$333,001.

To prevent misapprehension, it may be proper to remark, that the average price of labor at the respective navy yards, as shown in the first table, is in all cases much affected and modified by the relative numbers of different classes of mechanics, and more especially by the common laborers, who are employed. The daily wages of the different classes of mechanics vary considerably at the same yards, and particularly for common laborers. For these last, the price is also much higher at the north, where free persons are exclusively employed, than at the south, where slaves are extensively employed for all common labor.

In addition to the reports which are specially required in relation to this head of appropriation, the Board respectfully present the following statement of the situation of the vessels which are under construction, or

are at this time afloat, and which have heretofore formed the subject of special reports under special appropriations.

The present naval force of the United States which is afloat, and considered fit for repair for sea service, consists of one ship of the line of three decks; three ships of the line of two decks of the first class, and three of the second class; one razeed; five frigates of the first class, and two of the second class; twelve sloops of war of the first class, three of the second class, and five of the third class; six brigs and schooners; one war steamer; one store ship and two store brigs. There are, also, three small vessels employed on the coast of Florida, and two small steamers at Gosport; all of which were transferred from the War Department. There are on the stocks four ships of the line, of two decks, of the first class; seven frigates of the first class; and two sea steamers. All of these vessels are either in a condition for actual service, or might be prepared in the course of a few months, with the exception of two ships of the line of the second class, which require very extensive repairs, and are at the navy yard, New York, where there is no dry dock in which they might be placed to repair them.

Two other frigates, (the Java and Hudson,) though condemned as unfit for repair for sea service, will still answer for some harbor uses. The frigate Guerriere has been condemned as altogether unworthy of repair, and orders have been given to break her up. The sloop of war Natchez has also been condemned, and has been broken up during the present year.

Of the vessels which are now afloat and fit for repair, five ships of the line and three frigates were built under the law for the gradual increase of the navy. One of the frigates, no longer fit for sea service, was purchased from the same appropriation. All the other vessels were built, or have been rebuilt, under special appropriations, or from the annual appropriations for "repairs of vessels, &c."

Of the vessels which have been authorized by special appropriations, all have been built or commenced, excepting one of the six small vessels which were authorized by the act of 3d March, 1837. Only five of these vessels were built, in consequence of the insufficiency of the appropriation to meet a further expenditure. It is proposed to commence the construction of the sixth vessel during the present year, if the amount which may be appropriated under this general head "for increase and repair of the navy, &c." will justify it; and that it shall be arranged for the use of steam, it being supposed that no legal objection exists to such an arrangement, as the act which authorized the vessel imposes no other limit than the extent of the armament.

It is also proposed, if it should meet with the approbation of Congress, that measures be taken for preparing materials to construct another frigate, to take the place and bear the name of the Guerriere, which has just been condemned.

The two steamers which are building at the navy yards, New York and Philadelphia, will, it is expected, be completed in the course of 1841; and it is considered a desirable object that the frigate Congress should also be completed in the course of the same year.

C. MORRIS,  
L. WARRINGTON,  
JNO. B. NICOLSON.

NAVY COMMISSIONERS' OFFICE, *December 4, 1840.*

## H.

List of vessels in commission of each squadron, their commanders and stations, on the 1st of October, 1840.

Class.	Name.	Commanders of vessels.	Commanders of squadrons.	Stations.
Ship of line	Ohio	Captain E. A. F. Lavallette	Commodore Isaac Hull	Mediterranean.
Frigate	Brandywine	Captain W. C. Bolton	-	Mediterranean.
Sloop	Cyane	Commander W. K. Latimer	-	Mediterranean.
Frigate	Constitution	Captain Daniel Turner	Commodore A. Claxton	Pacific.
Sloop	St. Louis	Commander French Forrest	-	Pacific.
Schooner	Shark	Lieutenant A. Bigelow	-	Pacific.
Frigate	Potomac	Captain L. Kearney	Commodore C. G. Ridgely	Coast of Brazil.
Sloop	Marion	Commander W. J. Belt	-	Coast of Brazil.
Sloop	Decatur	Commander H. W. Ogden	-	Coast of Brazil.
Sloop	Concord	Commander W. Boerum	-	Destined for coast of Brazil.
Schooner	Enterprise	Lieut. L. M. Goldsborough	-	Coast of Brazil.
Frigate	Macedonian	Captain L. Rousseau	Commo. W. B. Shubrick	West Indies.
Sloop	Levant	Commander Joseph Smoot	-	West Indies.
Sloop	Warren	Commander W. Jamesson	-	West Indies.
Frigate	Constellation	Commodore John Downes	Commodore J. Downes	Destined for the East Indies.
Sloop	Boston	Com'der S. W. Stringham	-	Destined for the East Indies.
Sloop	Vincennes	Lieutenant Charles Wilkes	Lieutenant C. Wilkes	Exploring expedition.
Sloop	Peacock	Lieutenant W. L. Hudson	-	Exploring expedition.
Brig	Porpoise	Lieutenant C. Ringgold	-	Exploring expedition.
Brig	Dolphin	Commander C. H. Bell	-	Coast of Africa.
Schooner	Grampus	Lieutenant J. S. Paine	-	Coast of Africa.
Sloop	Preble	Commander S. L. Breese	-	Eastern coast United States.
Steam-ship	Fulton	Captain John T. Newton	-	Atlantic coast.
Schooner	Flirt	Lieut. J. T. McLaughlin	} Transf'd from the War Department to the Navy Department.	Coast of Florida.
Schooner	Wave	Lieutenant John Rodgers		Coast of Florida.
Schooner	Otsego, (hired)	Passed Mid. E. T. Shubrick		Coast of Florida.

## I.

*List of deaths in the navy, as ascertained at the Department, since the 1st of December, 1839.*

Name and rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Captains.</i>		
Isaac Chauncey -	Jan. 27, 1840	Washington.
David Deacon -	Feb. 22, 1840	Burlington, N. J.
<i>Commanders.</i>		
Edward B. Babbit -	Sept. 9, 1840	Chelsea, Mass.
John White -	April 14, 1840	Boston.
<i>Lieutenants.</i>		
John E. Prentiss -	July 5, 1840	Marblehead, Mass.
William G. Woolsey -	Oct. 25, 1840	Brooklyn, N. Y.
R. R. Pinkham -	Oct. 27, 1839	Pacific ocean.
Alexander C. Maury -	June 23, 1840	Sumter county, Ala.
William Lambert -	March 15, 1840	Washington.
John Weems -	May 29, 1840	Philadelphia.
James R. Sully -	Jan. 28, 1840	Richmond, Va.
<i>Surgeon.</i>		
Mifflin Coulter -	Oct. 12, 1840	Baltimore.
<i>Purser.</i>		
Andrew McD. Jackson -	Oct. 31, 1840	New York.
<i>Passed midshipmen.</i>		
Stephen W. Wilkinson -	Nov. 14, 1839	Pensacola, Florida.
James W. E. Reid -	May, 1839	Lost with the <i>Sea-Gull</i> , attached to the exploring expedition, off Cape Horn.
Frederick A. Bacon -	May, 1839	Do. do. do.
<i>Midshipman.</i>		
Jesse E. Duncan -	Jan. 1, 1840	Baltimore.
<i>Masters.</i>		
Cornelius Bennett -	Aug. 18, 1840	Warren, R. I.
Samuel C. Hixon -	Sept. 9, 1840	Navy yard, Boston.

## I—Continued.

Name and rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Boatswains.</i>		
John Ball -	March 8, 1839	At Singapore.
William M. Cooper -	Oct. 3, 1840	Navy yard, Boston.
<i>Gunner.</i>		
John R. Covington -	Nov. 4, 1840	Navy yard, Boston.
<i>Marine corps.</i>		
Major Charles R. Broom -	Nov. 14, 1840	Washington
First Lieutenant Thomas L. C. Watkins -	Oct. 30, 1840	New York
<i>Navy agent.</i>		
Elias Kane -	Oct. 3, 1840	Washington.

## K.

*List of dismissions from the navy since the 1st of December, 1839.*

Name and rank.	Date of dismission.
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
John L. Ball - - -	January 17, 1840.
<i>Pursers.</i>	
Josiah Colston - - -	March 21, 1840.
Peyton A. Southall - - -	March 21, 1840.
James Brooks - - -	July 20, 1840.
<i>Passed Midshipmen.</i>	
William S. Ringgold - - -	August 4, 1840.
Charles E. L. Griffin - - -	January 11, 1840.
Joseph Moorehead - - -	February 15, 1840.
Charles Robinson - - -	February 11, 1840.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
William M. Green - - -	September 19, 1840.
James Riddle, jun. - - -	July 25, 1840.
Davis Ryan, (acting) - - -	Dropped.
Miles Cary, (acting) - - -	Dropped.
Newton Crisel, (acting) - - -	Dropped.
<i>Gunners.</i>	
John H. Ryder, (acting) - - -	July 7, 1840.
Edward W. Disney, (acting) - - -	March 6, 1840.
<i>Carpenter.</i>	
John Hayden, (acting) - - -	July 7, 1840



## L.

*List of resignations in the navy since the 1st of December, 1839.*

Name and rank.	When accepted.
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
Owen Burns - - -	30th June, 1840.
<i>Surgeon.</i>	
John C. Mercer - - -	26th September, 1840.
<i>Passed Midshipman.</i>	
Richard M. Tillotson - -	17th October, 1840.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
Wm. C. Brashears - - -	20th December, 1839.
Terence Armant, (acting) - -	17th July, 1840.
Luther Martin, (acting) - -	23d April, 1840.
James D. Morrison - - -	31st December, 1839.
Felix G. Mayson - - -	12th September, 1840.
Charles R. Slade - - -	17th April, 1840.
Howard Tillotson - - -	12th March, 1840.
John L. Toomer - - -	23d September, 1840.
Thomas P. Alston, (acting) - -	6th October, 1840.
George F. Cunningham, (acting) -	20th August, 1840.
Wilson Hunt, (acting) - - -	5th September, 1840.
<i>Professor of Mathematics.</i>	
John Nobney - - -	13th May, 1840.
<i>Boatswains.</i>	
John Dunderdale, (acting) - -	10th October, 1840.
Robert Whitaker - - -	30th June, 1840.
James Simpson, (acting) - - -	13th January, 1840.
<i>Carpenters.</i>	
L. McKay, (acting) - - -	29th August, 1840.
David Marple, (acting) - - -	20th April, 1840.
<i>Sailmaker.</i>	
Josiah Faxon, (acting) - - -	20th April, 1840.

M.

DR.

Suppression of the slave trade, under act of 3d March, 1819.

CR.

1839, Nov. 14	To balance in the Treasury	\$7,433 37	1839, Nov. 25	By paid John Berry, quarter gunner, for bounty on recaptured Africans -	\$17 61
			Dec. 9	By labor at Gosport yard, for the Colonization Society -	448 66
			1840, January	By labor at Gosport yard, for the Colonization Society -	979 36
				By paid Nathaniel Williams, for travelling to New York	100 00
				By paid Wm. Wheelan, surgeon, for portion of \$1,550	22 60
				By paid Thomas Buchanan, agent, for one year's salary	1,500 00
					<hr/> 3,068 23
			Nov. 14	By balance unexpended with the navy agent, Washington	4,365 14
		<hr/> 7,433 37			<hr/> 7,433 37

N 1.

## PENSION OFFICE, November 24, 1840.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith, for the purpose of laying before Congress, in conformity with the third section of the act of the 10th of July, 1832, entitled "An act for the regulation of the navy and privateer pension and navy hospital funds," three lists containing the names of the pensioners paid out of the navy pension fund, the dates and amount of their respective pensions, and the dates of the acts of Congress under which they have been granted. I also present the following statement as to the sale of stock belonging to the navy pension fund, which has been effected since I have had the charge of the navy pension business under the act of the 4th of March last. On the 1st of October, 1839, the following stocks belonged to the navy pension fund:

City of Cincinnati 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	\$100,000
City of Washington 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	57,739
Bank of Washington	-	-	-	-	14,000
Union Bank of Georgetown	-	-	-	-	11,400
State of Illinois 6 per cent.	-	-	-	-	70,000
					<hr/>
					253,139
					<hr/>

On the 28th of December last, the Illinois State stock, which was originally purchased at \$106, was sold at public auction at the following rates:

- \$20,000 at the rate of 63½;
- 25,000 at the rate of 63;
- 10,000 at the rate of 62½;
- 10,000 at the rate of 62½;
- 5,000 at the rate of 62¼.

Since December last, \$24,400, in Washington city corporation 5 per cent. stock, have been sold at auction for the purpose of paying pensioners. The amount now on hand, therefore, is, at its nominal value, only \$158,739.

By the statement from the Fourth Auditor's office, it will be seen that the Bank of America advanced, on a deposit of Cincinnati corporation stock, the sum of \$50,000. This sum deducted from \$158,739, leaves only \$108,739 of stock at its nominal value. To pay the pensioners now on the rolls, at least \$110,000 will be wanted in 1841; and this sum added to the debt due the Bank of America, will make \$160,000. \$10,000 will be required the ensuing year, in all probability, to meet demands arising from new claims; making an aggregate of \$170,000 which will be wanted for 1841. The sum of \$17,833 44, accruing from the sale of Washington stocks, has not been carried to the credit of the navy pension fund, because the account of sales was not rendered sufficiently early to be included in the Fourth Auditor's account, which is usually made up to the 30th of September, the termination of the fiscal year. The sum of \$7,248 19 to the credit of the fund on the 1st of October ultimo, has been nearly absorbed since that time. Of that sum, there now remains only \$814 17. The actual amount of available funds is now, therefore, as follows:

Stocks sold, not accounted for in Auditor's statement	-	\$17,833 44
Balance in the Treasury	-	814 17
		<hr/>
		18,647 61
From \$170,000 deduct this amount, and there will be re-		
quired for 1841 the sum of	-	151,352 39
		<hr/>
		170,000 00

Accompanying this letter is a statement containing an account of sales of \$22,000 of Washington city stock. No formal account has yet been rendered of the sale of the balance, amounting to \$2,400.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

**J. L. EDWARDS,**  
*Commissioner of Pensions.*

**Hon. J. K. PAULDING,**  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

N 2.

*Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners, complete to the 31st of October,  
1840.*

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Zephaniah Allen -	Marine -	March 1, 1801	\$3 00	April 23, 1800.
Samuel Abbott -	Seaman -	March 1, 1815	5 00	do.
James Allcorn -	Sailingmaster -	January 1, 1815	20 00	do.
Jacob Albrecht -	Seaman -	August 1, 1814	6 00	do.
Samuel Angus -	Captain -	January 1, 1814	50 00	do.
Robert Andrus -	Quarter gunner -	August 1, 1829	4 50	do.
Alexander Adams -	Seaman -	October 6, 1812	3 00	do.
George Alexander -	Ordinary seaman -	July 19, 1814	8 00	do.
John Agnew -	Seaman -	August 1, 1825	5 00	do.
John Adams -	Seaman -	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	do.
George Adams -	Quarter gunner -	Dec. 31, 1836	5 62½	do.
William Adams -	Seaman -	July 25, 1838	3 00	do.
Joseph Ashley -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 18, 1835	2 50	do.
Thomas Austin -	Yeoman -	Dec. 7, 1838	7 50	do.
George Boyle -	Seaman -	Nov. 21, 1837	4 00	do.
Lloyd J. Bryan -	Passed midshipman -	Jan. 22, 1837	83½	do.
Lemuel Bryant -	Ordinary seaman -	August 1, 1814	8 00	do.
Robert Berry -	Seaman -	June 22, 1829	6 00	do.
Joseph Barrett -	Quarter gunner -	April 17, 1813	9 00	do.
John Ball -	Boatswain -	July 4, 1814	9 00	do.
Joseph Blake -	Ordinary seaman -	July 26, 1822	5 00	do.
John Bennett -	Seaman -	Dec. 14, 1814	6 00	do.
John Burnham -	Master's mate -	Dec. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
Thomas Bartlett -	Seaman -	Nov. 24, 1834	6 00	do.
Samuel Bosworth -	Seaman -	July 3, 1823	6 00	do.
Thomas Buchanan -	Marine -	June 4, 1829	3 00	do.
Samuel Bryant -	Seaman -	March 5, 1830	3 00	do.
Nathan Burr -	Quarter gunner -	Dec. 30, 1814	4 50	do.
John Brown -	Seaman -	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Peter Barnard -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 1, 1814	4 00	do.
Edmund Brett -	Marine -	June 12, 1815	3 00	do.
John Brannan -	Seaman -	June 28, 1815	5 00	do.
Junius J. Boyle -	Midshipman -	Nov. 22, 1823	4 75	do.
Isaac Bassett -	Ordinary seaman -	May 15, 1814	5 00	do.
John Beatly -	Marine -	June 1, 1830	4 00	do.
Luke Brown -	Seaman -	July 5, 1834	3 00	do.
William Baggs -	Marine -	March 1, 1814	3 00	do.
John Baxter -	Seaman -	Feb. 28, 1819	6 00	do.
James Bell -	Seaman -	August 23, 1823	6 00	do.
Godfrey Bowman -	Seaman -	Sept. 10, 1813	6 00	do.
William Barker -	Marine -	July 1, 1802	6 00	do.
John Bramley -	Seaman -	Sept. 1, 1826	6 00	do.
James Bantam -	Ordinary seaman -	July 5, 1833	4 00	do.
Jonathan Bulkeley -	Midshipman -	June 17, 1834	9 00	do.
John Berry -	Master-at-arms -	March 18, 1835	4 50	do.
John Butler -	Seaman -	Nov. 22, 1815	5 00	do.
John Bruce -	Quarter gunner -	Nov. 1, 1826	9 00	do.
John Bostrom -	Quartermaster -	May 30, 1834	3 00	do.
Peter Borge -	Captain's steward -	May 19, 1834	6 00	do.
Edward Barker -	Marine -	May 18, 1836	3 50	do.
Samuel Butler -	Quarter gunner -	August 28, 1815	8 00	do.
Thomas Barry -	Gunner -	August 10, 1809	5 00	do.
Thomas Barber -	Ordinary seaman -	July 6, 1836	5 00	do.
John Bevins -	Quarter gunner -	Feb. 24, 1837	7 50	do.
William Bayne -	Quarter gunner -	October 22, 1833	3 50	do.
David C. Bunnell -	Seaman -	April 27, 1813	3 00	do.
Thomas Bowden -	Quartermaster -	Dec. 7, 1837	4 00	do.

## N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
James Barker	Quartermaster	April 20, 1836	\$8 00	April 23, 1800.
Alfred Batts	Ordinary seaman	October 24, 1833	5 00	do.
James Barron	Captain	June 22, 1807	25 00	do.
Robert Butler	Quarter gunner	April 30, 1835	3 75	do.
John Brown, 4th	Seaman	August 31, 1825	3 00	do.
George T. Bassett	Surgeon	August 20, 1830	25 00	do.
Edward Berry	Seaman	July 4, 1837	4 50	do.
William B. Brown	Gunner	July 4, 1835	2 50	do.
Leonard Chase	Ordinary seaman	August 1, 1828	5 00	do.
John Clements	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	do.
Robert Cathcart	Seaman	Sept. 20, 1816	6 00	do.
George Cornell	Carpenter's mate	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
John C. Chaplin	Seaman	May 21, 1831	6 00	do.
Nathaniel Chapman	Quarter gunner	June 10, 1815	9 00	do.
James Cole	Seaman	May 1, 1823	5 00	do.
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 9, 1813	6 00	do.
Francis Covenhoven	Ordinary seaman	June 22, 1807	3 75	do.
John Cole	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 6, 1832	5 00	do.
Robert Carson	Ordinary seaman	June 26, 1821	5 00	do.
Daniel H. Cole	Marine	Dec. 27, 1833	3 00	do.
George Coomes	Seaman	July 1, 1825	8 00	do.
Enos R. Childs	Midshipman	April 1, 1823	9 50	do.
William Cantrill	Marine	April 8, 1830	2 00	do.
Stephen Champlin	Lieutenant	Sept. 3, 1814	20 00	do.
Edward Carr	Seaman	May 13, 1835	6 00	do.
William Cook	Cabin cook	June 30, 1836	4 50	do.
John Clough	Sailingmaster	June 4, 1829	15 00	do.
David Connor	Lieutenant	May 23, 1815	16 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	do.
Alexander Claxton	Midshipman	October 18, 1812	7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Horatio N. Crabb	1st lieut. marine corps	January 1, 1831	7 50	do.
John S. Chauncy	Midshipman	Sept. 30, 1817	4 75	do.
Thomas R. Clarke	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 18, 1823	2 50	do.
Edward Cardeven	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1836	3 00	do.
John Clark	Seaman	May 31, 1825	3 00	do.
John Clark	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 15, 1838	7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Horace Carter	Landsman	Feb. 26, 1837	2 00	do.
John Conklin	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1837	3 00	do.
Michael Collins	Seaman	April 22, 1834	4 50	do.
Thomas J. Clarke	Carpenter's mate	April 27, 1839	2 37 $\frac{1}{2}$	do.
George Cole	Seaman	Dec. 20, 1839	6 00	do.
R. B. Cunningham	Lieutenant	March 25, 1840	12 50	do.
John Davidson	Lieutenant	March 1, 1801	20 00	do.
Stillman Dodge	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1831	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	do.
John Dunn	Marine	July 1, 1818	3 00	do.
Jacob Dbrnes	Seaman	July 1, 1802	8 50	do.
John Daniels	Quartermaster	Sept. 7, 1816	9 00	do.
Richard Dunn	Seaman	January 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Samuel Daykin	Marine	October 22, 1834	3 00	do.
John Diragen	Seaman	Dec. 22, 1815	5 00	do.
Matthias Douglass	Seaman	April 23, 1814	10 00	do.
Owen Deedolph	Gunner	June 25, 1814	5 00	do.
William Dunn	Gunner	October 8, 1835	10 00	do.
Daniel Dehvers	Marine	October 23, 1835	3 00	do.
Joseph Dehrymple	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1814	4 50	do.
Marmaduke Dove	Sailingmaster	April 20, 1833	5 00	do.
John Downes	Master commandant	Nov. 28, 1813	10 00	do.
John A. Dickason	Carpenter	Aug. 19, 1835	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	do.
Ebenezer Day	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1813	1 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	do.
James Darley	Ordinary seaman	March 1, 1838	5 00	do.
James Dixon	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1835	3 00	do.
Timothy Donigan	Ordinary seaman	April 27, 1837	2 50	do.

N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
James Dunham	Gunner	July 4, 1828	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Ebenezer Evans	Seaman	March 2, 1813	6 00	do.
Thomas Edwards	Quartermaster	January 1, 1823	9 00	do.
Jesse Eiam	Marine	August 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Gardner Edwards	Ordinary seaman	June 4, 1814	5 00	do.
Thomas English	Ordinary seaman	May 14, 1832	5 00	do.
William Evans	Marine	May 1, 1827	3 00	do.
Abner Enos	Master's mate	June 4, 1830	6 00	do.
Francis H. Ellison	Sailingmaster	Dec. 27, 1830	15 00	do.
D. S. Edwards	Surgeon's mate	June 28, 1822	7 50	do.
Alvin Edson	1st lieut. marine corps	Feb. 6, 1832	7 50	do.
George Edwards	Boy, (1st class)	May 21, 1837	4 00	do.
Francis Elliott	Marine	April 20, 1838	3 50	do.
James Eddo	Captain of fore-castle	Jan. 16, 1835	1 75	do.
Standish F. Edwards	Seaman	May 11, 1837	3 00	do.
Edward Field	Surgeon's mate	July 1, 1801	10 00	do.
Robert Forsaith	Marine	May 18, 1799	3 00	do.
John Fallahee	Landsman	August 1, 1827	4 00	do.
N. S. Farrell	Marine	May 10, 1830	3 00	do.
William Farrell	Seaman	June 4, 1829	6 00	do.
Moses French	Seaman	April 14, 1834	6 00	do.
Alfred Fisher	Seaman	May 15, 1835	5 00	do.
William Farrar	Quartermaster	April 21, 1834	6 00	do.
Michael Fitzpatrick	Master-at-arms	June 4, 1829	9 00	do.
Pet. Foley	Marine	June 27, 1837	3 50	do.
William Flagg	Lieutenant	Oct. 31, 1800	18 75	do.
James Ferguson	Sailingmaster	Feb. 19, 1827	10 00	do.
Jack Flood	Seaman	July 7, 1837	6 00	do.
William Fitzgerald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	6 00	do.
George Fitzgerald	Seaman	October 11, 1838	2 00	do.
Andrew W. Fleming	Seaman	Dec. 20, 1839	4 50	do.
John Geyer	Seaman	April 6, 1815	6 00	April 8, 1916.
Samuel H. Green	Quartermaster	January 1, 1819	9 00	April 23, 1800.
John Grant	Ordinary seaman	July 1, 1831	4 00	do.
Anthony Gerome	Seaman	January 1, 1832	6 00	do.
William Gregory	Marine	May 28, 1830	2 00	do.
John Grant	Seaman	May 20, 1813	6 00	do.
William Gunnison	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 24, 1833	5 00	do.
Patrick Gilligan	Marine	June 4, 1829	3 50	do.
James Grant	Seaman	April 9, 1829	8 00	do.
Peter Graen	Seaman	April 3, 1827	5 00	do.
Chester Goodell	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 12, 1834	3 00	do.
Charles Gordon	Ordinary seaman	May 11, 1835	5 00	do.
William Gillen	Seaman	January 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Jerry Gardner	Ordinary seaman	January 14, 1818	5 00	do.
Anthony Gale	Lt. col. marine corps	January 5, 1835	*25 00	do.
James Good	Seaman	January 1, 1829	12 00	do.
John M. Garr	Steward	Nov. 11, 1832	4 50	do.
James Glass	Sergeant mar. corps	October 24, 1836	6 50	do.
William M. Goodshall	Seaman	July 15, 1825	6 00	do.
Richard Gilbody	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1826	4 00	do.
John Granso	Captain of main-top	March 30, 1838	3 50	do.
Daniel Gardner	Ordinary seaman	March 28, 1814	2 50	do.
Uriah Hanscomb	Ordinary seaman	October 16, 1799	6 00	do.
James Hatch	Quarter gunner	July 1, 1814	12 00	do.
James D. Hammond	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	do.
John Hamilton	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Elijah L. Harris	Marine	Sept. 25, 1833	3 00	do.
John Hoxse	Seaman	August 15, 1800	8 50	do.
Garret Henricks	Seaman	August 9, 1834	6 00	do.

\* Increased from \$15 to \$25, to take effect from the 1st of July, 1838.

## N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
John Hodgkins -	Corporal's mate -	July 1, 1814	\$7 00	April 23, 1800.
Roswell Hale -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 25, 1819	5 00	do.
William Harringbrook -	Seaman -	Feb. 18, 1814	6 00	do.
John Hogan -	Seaman -	March 4, 1830	3 00	do.
John Hall -	Quartermaster -	October 20, 1830	4 50	do.
Henry Hervey -	Seaman -	March 8, 1834	4 00	do.
William Hamilton -	Seaman -	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Isaac Harding -	Seaman -	May 9, 1834	5 00	do.
Samuel Hambleton -	Purser -	Sept. 10, 1813	20 00	do.
John Harris -	Quarter gunner -	August 1, 1827	4 50	do.
Simon Hillman -	Ordinary seaman -	July 3, 1815	4 00	do.
John Hussey -	Ordinary seaman -	January 1, 1832	5 00	do.
John J. Hardy -	Seaman -	June 25, 1813	6 00	do.
Joshua Howell -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1836	5 00	do.
William L. Hudson -	Sailingmaster -	July 6, 1817	15 00	do.
Elias Hughes -	Ordinary seaman -	August 28, 1837	5 00	do.
Ephraim Hathaway -	Landsman -	June 15, 1838	4 00	do.
Alexander Hamilton -	Boatswain's mate -	May 31, 1838	7 12½	do.
J. L. C. Hardy -	Midshipman -	July 31, 1821	4 75	do.
Benjamin Harrod -	Seaman -	October 26, 1836	3 00	do.
Thomas Huntley -	Seaman -	August 31, 1837	3 00	do.
Horatio N. Harrison -	Passed midshipman -	July 15, 1838	6 50	do.
Robert Hazlett -	Musician mar. corps -	Dec. 19, 1836	2 00	do.
Samuel F. Holbrook -	Carpenter -	Sept. 30, 1820	5 00	do.
Henry Hampton -	Ordinary seaman -	June 14, 1840	1 66½	do.
John Joyce -	Ordinary seaman -	August 30, 1839	3 75	do.
David Jenkins -	Seaman -	August 1, 1828	6 00	do.
James Jackson -	Seaman -	March 4, 1816	5 00	do.
John Johnson -	Seaman -	March 28, 1814	6 00	do.
Thomas Jackson, 2d -	Quartermaster -	June 1, 1813	9 00	do.
Sylvester Jameson -	Seaman -	August 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Edward Ingram -	Boatswain -	April 1, 1831	5 00	do.
Thomas Ap. C. Jones -	Lieutenant -	Dec. 14, 1814	25 00	do.
James Jeffers -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 7, 1805	6 00	do.
Obadiah Johnson -	Ordinary seaman -	April 1, 1819	5 00	do.
Lewis Jones -	Seaman -	October 27, 1835	6 00	do.
Richworth Jordon -	Seaman -	March 15, 1836	6 00	do.
Henry Jackson -	Captain of fore-top -	Sept. 20, 1836	3 75	do.
William Jones -	Boy -	August 24, 1814	2 25	do.
Henry Irwin -	Marine -	Feb. 20, 1837	1 75	do.
Gilbert Jones -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1815	2 50	do.
Ichabod Jackson -	Seaman -	Jan. 25, 1837	4 50	do.
Michael Johnson -	Seaman -	Jan. 31, 1812	3 00	do.
Joseph Jennette -	Captain of mizen-top -	June 12, 1838	2 33½	do.
Joseph Jackson -	Cook -	October 29, 1839	4 50	do.
James Kelly -	Marine -	August 24, 1814	4 50	do.
John Kenney -	Quarter gunner -	July 1, 1825	4 50	do.
George Kensinger -	Master-at-arms -	May 22, 1819	9 00	do.
Daniel Kleiss -	Ordinary seaman -	May 6, 1829	5 00	do.
Nicholas Kline -	Sergeant mar. corps -	January 1, 1832	5 00	do.
William Kennear -	Marine -	April 3, 1834	3 00	do.
William C. Keene -	Master-at-arms -	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	do.
Thomas Kelly -	Seaman -	April 25, 1815	4 00	do.
Joseph Kelly -	Seaman -	October 31, 1835	4 50	do.
Henry Keeling -	Gunner -	August 30, 1834	5 00	do.
John Keegan -	Quartermaster -	March 27, 1830	6 00	do.
Thomas Kowse -	Quartermaster -	October 11, 1813	9 00	do.
John Kiggan -	Ordinary seaman -	April 30, 1838	2 50	do.
Andrew Key -	Boatswain's mate -	July 9, 1839	19 00	do.
Richard Lee -	Quartermaster -	July 1, 1820	6 00	do.
John Lloyd -	Marine -	June 8, 1819	3 00	do.



## N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Isaac Langley	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 1, 1814	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Timothy Lane	Cook	March 25, 1816	8 00	do.
John Lewis	Boatswain's mate	January 1, 1832	9 00	do.
James Lloyd	Marine	April 5, 1834	2 00	do.
John Lagrange	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1834	4 50	do.
Peter Lewis	Ordinary seaman	July 30, 1837	5 00	do.
John Luscomb	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 15, 1838	2 50	do.
John Lovely	Seaman	April 23, 1835	6 00	do.
John Leonard	Seaman	July 1, 1829	9 00	do.
John G. Lanman	Quarter gunner	June 20, 1836	7 50	do.
Edward Libbis	Ordinary seaman	June 11, 1836	1 66½	do.
Robert Lewis	Steward	Sept. 5, 1830	6 75	do.
Matthew F. Maury	Lieutenant	October 18, 1839	12 50	do.
James Merrill	Ordinary seaman	October 23, 1819	5 00	do.
Colton Murray	Boatswain's mate	August 1, 1831	9 00	do.
Enoch M. Miley	Quarter gunner	March 28, 1814	8 00	do.
Peter McMahan	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 2, 1807	6 00	do.
Andrew Mattison	Seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do.
Patrick McLaughlin	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 1, 1815	5 00	do.
Charles Moore	Seaman	August 5, 1822	6 00	do.
Giles Manchester	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1827	5 00	do.
John Myers	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1828	6 00	do.
Joseph Marks	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Samuel McIsaacs	Boy	July 30, 1814	5 00	do.
James Moses	Purser's steward	April 23, 1816	9 00	do.
William Moran	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do.
Enos Marks	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 16, 1815	5 00	do.
John H. McNeale	Seaman	June 1, 1832	3 00	do.
John Mitchell	Quartermaster	June 11, 1832	8 00	do.
Mathew McMurray	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Thomas Miller	Seaman	October 23, 1829	4 00	do.
Mathias McGill	Seaman	May 28, 1814	8 00	do.
John Moore	Seaman	Dec. 4, 1817	6 00	do.
Archibald Moffat	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1832	5 00	do.
John Meigs	Seaman	July 1, 1819	10 00	do.
Thomas Murdock	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	do.
John Munroe	Seaman	July 22, 1835	3 00	do.
Richard Merchant	Marine	June 30, 1824	1 75	do.
John McMahan	Ordinary seaman	July 9, 1836	5 00	do.
Samuel Miller	Captain mar. corps	April 24, 1814	10 00	do.
James McDonnell	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	do.
Charles Morris	Lieutenant	August 19, 1812	12 50	do.
John T. McLaughlin	Passed midshipman	Feb. 8, 1837	9 37½	do.
Jacob Marks	Marine	June 30, 1810	43½	do.
George Marshall	Gunner	March 31, 1825	2 50	do.
James McDonnell	Corporal mar. corps	Dec. 31, 1814	2 25	do.
Samuel Meade	Seaman	October 19, 1837	3 00	do.
William P. McArthur	Midshipman	Jan. 15, 1838	4 75	do.
John Marston, jr.	Midshipman	Dec. 31, 1814	4 75	do.
William Middleton	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1837	8 00	do.
James Mount	Sergeant	June 7, 1837	3 25	do.
Edward Myers	Seaman	May 27, 1837	3 00	do.
Henry J. Mercier	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1837	1 25	do.
John Moore	Seaman	Jan. 9, 1838	4 50	do.
Patrick Murphy	Ordinary seaman	October 19, 1836	5 00	do.
William Mervine	Midshipman	Nov. 28, 1812	3 66½	do.
John Metzger	Seaman	Feb. 26, 1839	3 00	do.
John Malprine	Landsman	Feb. 1, 1839	3 00	do.
James Nickerson	Seaman	Jan. 15, 1815	6 00	do.
John Nugent	Seaman	August 14, 1813	6 00	do.
John F. Noyer	Marine	July 1, 1836	5 00	do.

## N 2--Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
William Napier -	Corporal mar. corps	July 1, 1836	\$4 00	April 23, 1800.
John Neilson -	Quarter gunner	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do.
James Nagle -	Seaman	June 30, 1834	5 00	do.
David Newburg -	Ordinary seaman	April 15, 1836	2 50	do.
Francis B. Nichols -	Midshipman	June 1, 1818	4 75	do.
William Newton -	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	1 25	do.
Isaac Omans -	Seaman	June 26, 1821	6 00	do.
Samuel Ordiorne -	Seaman	Dec. 24, 1825	6 00	do.
Asael Owens -	Seaman	Jan. 23, 1838	3 00	do.
Thomas B. Parsons -	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1808	6 00	do.
William Perry -	Seaman	April 9, 1825	6 00	do.
John Peterson -	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do.
Usher Parsons -	Surgeon	Feb. 7, 1816	12 50	do.
Stephen Phyfer -	Ordinary seaman	April 4, 1825	7 00	do.
John Piner -	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 6, 1828	5 00	do.
Daniel Peck -	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	do.
Charles Pasture -	Seaman	May 11, 1835	6 00	do.
Neale Patterson -	Seaman	March 4, 1815	5 00	do.
James Perry -	Ship's corporal	July 1, 1820	8 00	do.
Thomas Payne -	Sailingmaster	Sept. 1, 1827	9 00	do.
Peter Pierson -	Seaman	Feb. 7, 1834	20 00	do.
Payne Perry -	Seaman	March 30, 1836	6 00	do.
Joseph Peck -	Seaman	April 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Charles T. Platt -	Seaman	October 19, 1836	2 50	April 23, 1800.
N. A. Prentiss -	Lieutenant	June 4, 1829	25 00	do.
John Percival -	Sailingmaster	Nov. 30, 1814	10 00	do.
David Porter -	Lieutenant	Dec. 22, 1825	12 50	do.
Edward Power -	Captain	Jan. 24, 1825	40 00	do.
Charles Perry -	Ordinary seaman	May 27, 1834	5 00	do.
Henry Powell -	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1837	4 50	do.
David Quile -	Seaman	Feb. 10, 1840	3 00	do.
Peter Quantin -	Quartermaster	Feb. 20, 1815	5 00	do.
Nathan Rolfe -	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 17, 1813	5 00	do.
James Rodgers -	Seaman	Dec. 14, 1813	6 00	do.
Edward Ross -	Sailingmaster	July 27, 1815	15 00	do.
Edward Rowland -	Boy	Jan. 1, 1827	3 00	do.
Rosnante Rhodes -	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	5 00	do.
John Rice -	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do.
William Robinson -	Seaman	July 19, 1830	6 00	do.
John Rogers -	Marine	June 5, 1817	6 00	do.
John Romeo -	Captain's yeoman	May 18, 1832	4 50	do.
John Randall -	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1838	5 00	do.
John Riley -	Marine	Sept. 2, 1805	3 00	do.
John Richards -	Marine	July 1, 1831	3 00	do.
Benjamin Richardson -	Quarter gunner	October 20, 1829	9 00	do.
Alonzo Rowley -	Master's mate	October 8, 1829	10 00	do.
John Roberts -	Ordinary seaman	March 15, 1836	5 00	do.
R. S. Randolph -	Seaman	June 1, 1813	3 00	do.
John Revel -	Midshipman	October 7, 1815	6 00	do.
James C. Reed -	Ordinary seaman	August 20, 1833	2 50	do.
James Roberts -	Ordinary seaman	March 5, 1837	2 50	do.
Samuel Rose -	Quarter gunner	April 14, 1832	1 87½	do.
John Richmond -	Seaman	May 24, 1836	4 50	do.
Samuel Riddle -	Marine	July 31, 1816	1 75	do.
John Robinson -	Seaman	June 30, 1836	3 00	do.
Thomas Riley -	Master's mate	Jan. 31, 1814	1 25	do.
Burnet Rogan -	Gunner	June 23, 1837	7 50	do.
James Roid -	Landsman	June 6, 1838	2 00	do.
James Rankin -	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1838	5 00	do.
Jasper Read -	Seaman	June 8, 1839	4 50	do.
	Seaman	March 28, 1814	3 00	do.

## N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Thomas Ritchie -	Seaman -	May 14, 1839	\$3 00	April 23, 1800.
Nathaniel Staples -	Seaman -	May 1, 1833	3 00	do.
Aaron Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	August 1, 1828	2 50	do.
Patrick Scanton -	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 1, 1811	6 00	do.
Benjamin Stevens -	Master's mate -	June 27, 1814	10 00	do.
Otis Sage -	Corporal m. corps -	Nov. 16, 1835	4 50	do.
Stephen Simpson -	Marine -	Nov. 16, 1835	3 50	do.
William Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	June 1, 1827	5 00	do.
John Schriver -	Seaman -	April 10, 1811	5 00	do.
John Schrouder -	Seaman -	June 29, 1819	6 00	do.
Robert Scatterly -	Seaman -	March 28, 1812	4 00	do.
Jonas A. Stone -	Seaman -	April 4, 1829	9 00	do.
William Sitcher -	Musician m. corps -	Jan. 1, 1834	3 50	do.
Eli Stewart -	Master's mate -	May 20, 1814	7 00	do.
Harmon Sutton -	Seaman -	July 1, 1829	3 00	do.
William Stockdale -	Marine -	July 26, 1816	6 00	do.
Thomas Smith -	Boatswain -	April 6, 1815	10 00	April 2, 1816.
Thomas J. Still -	Marine -	Jan. 1, 1832	3 00	April 23, 1800
Richard S. Suter -	Midshipman -	Dec. 16, 1814	9 50	do.
Charles Sheeter -	Boatswain's mate -	Nov. 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Robert Speddin -	Lieutenant -	Dec. 5, 1823	25 00	do.
Jacob Schriver -	Seaman -	March 15, 1836	6 00	do.
William Seymour -	Seaman -	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	do.
Thomas H. Stevens -	Midshipman -	Nov. 28, 1812	7 12½	do.
Joseph Smith -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 11, 1814	18 75	do.
Joseph Smith -	Boatswain -	Dec. 31, 1837	5 00	do.
James Shanklin -	Ordinary seaman -	June 1, 1813	2 50	do.
Leonard Stevens -	Sergeant m. corps -	Jan. 27, 1837	3 25	do.
Alfred Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	Sept. 27, 1837	2 50	do.
John Smith -	Seaman -	August 31, 1834	3 00	do.
Alexander Smith -	Seaman -	July 26, 1836	3 00	do.
James Smith -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 2, 1837	2 50	do.
Thomas Stalling -	Ordinary seaman -	Nov. 7, 1826	2 50	do.
John Strain -	Seaman -	Feb. 28, 1837	4 50	do.
John Stevens -	Quartermaster -	May 21, 1831	4 50	do.
Jeremiah Sullivan -	Seaman -	June 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Horace H. Sawyer -	Midshipman -	June 3, 1813	4 75	do.
William Smart -	Ordinary seaman -	July 1, 1829	5 00	do.
Thomas Smith -	Seaman -	April 5, 1839	2 00	do.
James Spiers -	Ordinary seaman -	May 5, 1837	3 75	do.
Samuel Spooner -	Ordinary seaman -	October 15, 1838	1 66½	do.
John Smith, 5th -	Seaman -	May 5, 1837	3 00	do.
James Trumbull -	Ordinary seaman -	April 6, 1815	5 00	April 2, 1816.
Owen Taylor -	Seaman -	August 19, 1812	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Henry Townsend -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 18, 1814	5 00	do.
David Thomas -	Marine -	Jan. 1, 1806	3 00	do.
Phillips Tulley -	Seaman -	Jan. 10, 1816	6 00	do.
Isaac Thomas -	Marine -	October 30, 1826	6 00	do.
William Thompson -	Ordinary seaman -	May 20, 1826	7 50	do.
John Tarlton -	Ordinary seaman -	May 8, 1833	4 00	do.
James Tull -	Sergeant m. corps -	June 29, 1816	5 00	do.
George Tunstall -	Seaman -	April 14, 1836	3 00	do.
Thomas Tindley -	Seaman -	April 6, 1815	3 00	April 2, 1816.
James Thompson -	Seaman -	June 30, 1836	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Jutius Terry -	Ordinary seaman -	August 31, 1812	5 00	do.
R. R. Tinslar -	Surgeon -	Jan. 31, 1830	6 50	do.
Peter Tooley -	Marine -	Jan. 27, 1837	3 50	do.
John Taylor -	Quartermaster -	May 31, 1839	8 00	do.
Lewis Thomas -	Private m. corps -	May 11, 1839	2 62½	do.
George Turry -	Boatswain -	August 9, 1839	3 32½	do.
Jacob Tonkins -	Marine -	May 31, 1840	3 50	do.

## N 2—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Benjamin Underwood	Ordinary seaman	April 24, 1815	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
George Upham	Marine	July 12, 1816	3 00	do.
William Venable	Boatswain's mate	May 2, 1834	4 75	do.
Gabriel Vanhorn	Marine	Dec. 23, 1837	3 50	do.
Daniel Watson	Carpenter's mate	May 10, 1838	4 75	do.
Caleb Wiggins	Ordinary seaman	May 23, 1814	3 00	do.
Peter Woodbury	Quartermaster	March 18, 1813	9 00	do.
Reuben Wright	Carpenter's mate	August 30, 1814	8 00	do.
John Williams	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	do.
John Waters	Ordinary seaman	April 24, 1824	5 00	do.
William S. Welsh	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do.
Solomon White	Seaman	Feb. 29, 1812	3 00	do.
John Wright, 1st	Quarter gunner	Sept. 6, 1835	6 00	do.
Charles Weeks	Seaman	Feb. 23, 1830	6 00	do.
James B. Wright	Quartermaster	May 1, 1831	9 00	do.
Henry Ward	Quarter gunner	May 27, 1833	9 00	do.
Robert M. Wilson	Master's mate	Jan. 1, 1816	10 00	do.
James Wines	Seaman	March 28, 1824	6 00	do.
Thomas Ward	Captain of foretop	Jan. 14, 1835	7 50	do.
William Williams	Marine	July 9, 1838	3 50	do.
William A. Weaver	Midshipman	June 1, 1813	9 50	do.
Joseph Ward	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	do.
James Wilson	Quartermaster	July 1, 1817	9 00	do.
James Williamson	Armorer	Sept. 1, 1831	3 00	do.
William Whitney	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1818	8 00	do.
John A. Webster	Sailingmaster	Sept. 13, 1814	*20 00	June 30, 1834.
William Wicks	Ordinary seaman	August 4, 1813	4 00	April 23, 1800.
James Woodhouse	Seaman	March 17, 1836	6 00	do.
William Ward	Seaman	August 1, 1832	6 00	do.
Charles Wheeler	Seaman	October 3, 1836	3 00	do.
John Wright, 2d	Quarter gunner	Nov. 7, 1836	5 62½	do.
William Welsh	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 1, 1822	2 50	do.
Charles W. White	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1837	5 00	do.
Marvel Wilcox	Carpenter's mate	Jan. 1, 1821	9 50	do.
Elias Wiley	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	2 50	do.
R. D. Wainwright	Lieutenant m. corps	August 27, 1810	7 50	do.
Samuel E. Watson	Major marine corps	Feb. 4, 1837	18 75	do.
William Wright	Seaman	August 31, 1832	3 00	do.
Thomas Williamson	Surgeon	Dec. 31, 1835	15 00	do.
Job G. Williams	1st lieut. m. corps	June 30, 1828	7 50	do.
John Williams	1st captain foretop	Sept. 9, 1836	1 87½	do.
Edward Watts	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1828	3 00	do.
Henry Walpole	Seaman	October 2, 1820	3 00	do.
Jack Williams	Seaman	March 22, 1828	6 00	do.
Francis Williams	Landsman	Jan. 15, 1838	1 00	do.
George Wiley	Seaman	March 1, 1837	3 00	do.
Henry Williams	Ordinary seaman	March 3, 1838	5 00	do.
Thomas Welsh	Quarter gunner	Feb. 26, 1820	12 00	do.
Samuel Williams	Quartermaster	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do.
William Wagner	Quarter gunner	Dec. 3, 1819	9 00	do.
Robert Woods	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	do.
William G. Woolsey	Lieutenant	October 22, 1828	8 33½	do.
John Waters	Seaman	Sept. 30, 1838	3 00	do.
George Wilson	Seaman	March 23, 1838	6 00	do.
John W. West	Lieutenant	Nov. 30, 1830	6 25	do.
John Young	Lieutenant	May 21, 1829	25 00	do.

The number of invalid pensioners is 479. The annual sum to pay them is \$34,419 75.

\* Special.

## N 3.

*Alphabetical list of widow pensioners, complete to October 31, 1840.*

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Sally Annis -	Seaman -	April 20, 1815	\$6 00	March 4, 1814.
Adelaide H. Adams -	Master commandant -	Jan. 1, 1831	30 00	June 3, 1834.
Louisa Auchmuty -	Lieutenant -	October 8, 1835	25 00	do.
Betsy Armstrong -	Carpenter -	Sept. 6, 1836	10 00	do.
Catharine Anderson -	Marine -	Feb. 19, 1813	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Appleton -	Seaman -	Jan. 4, 1815	6 00	do.
Martha Ann Atwood -	Purser -	May 11, 1823	20 00	do.
Elizabeth Armitage -	Seaman -	March 7, 1810	6 00	do.
Juliana Burchmore -	Surgeon -	Sept. 10, 1829	27 50	June 30, 1834.
Maria Babbit -	Surgeon -	May 24, 1826	25 00	do.
Caroline M. Berry -	Lieutenant -	July 17, 1824	25 00	do.
Elizabeth H. Baldwin -	Captain's clerk -	April 12, 1816	12 50	March 3, 1817.
Nabby Burchstead -	Carpenter -	Dec. 11, 1833	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Susan Bainbridge -	Captain -	July 27, 1833	50 00	do.
Eliza K. Boughan -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 6, 1832	25 00	do.
Emily Beale -	Purser -	April 4, 1835	20 00	do.
Mary J. Babbit -	-	Nov. 29, 1830	16 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	*July 2, 1836.
Letitia Blake -	Marine -	August 14, 1836	3 50	June 30, 1834.
Lydia Brown -	Carpenter -	March 28, 1824	10 00	do.
Elizabeth Beeler -	Corp'l marine corps -	Sept. 8, 1830	4 50	March 3, 1837.
Catharine M. Beers -	Surgeon -	June 8, 1831	25 00	do.
Polly Barry -	Marine -	Dec. 7, 1812	3 50	do.
Elizabeth Bishop -	Seaman -	Dec. 18, 1813	6 00	do.
Martha Burrill -	Seaman -	Dec. 14, 1822	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Bartlett -	Seaman -	April 28, 1813	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Barnes -	Carpenter -	Nov. 9, 1819	10 00	do.
Mahala Berry -	Seaman -	May 18, 1838	6 00	do.
Eliza Bradlee -	Serg't marine corps -	April 12, 1838	6 50	do.
Gratia Bay -	Quartermaster -	Jan. 6, 1834	18 00	do.
Sarah Bernard -	Carpenter's mate -	Sept. 10, 1829	9 50	do.
Abigail Bailey -	Landsman -	Dec. 31, 1813	4 00	do.
Phebe Butler -	Purser -	April 9, 1837	20 00	do.
Mary Ann Boyd -	Surgeon -	March 26, 1839	30 00	do.
Elizabeth Buck -	Music'n marine corps -	Dec. 5, 1838	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Bellingham -	Seaman -	August 9, 1837	6 00	do.
Jane Bergamer -	Marine -	Sept. 12, 1839	3 50	do.
Elizabeth Beckford -	Landsman -	Nov. 30, 1839	4 00	do.
Mary Cheever -	-	April 12, 1814	8 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	*April 12, 1814.
Abigail Cowell -	Lieutenant -	April 18, 1814	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Harriet Carter -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 6, 1823	25 00	do.
Ann M. Clunet -	Serg't marine corps -	Dec. 1, 1825	6 50	June 20, 1813.
Eliza M. Cloud -	Assistant surgeon -	August 1, 1831	15 00	June 30, 1834.
Celia Cross -	Lieutenant -	Feb. 10, 1834	25 00	do.
Eliza Cassin -	Purser -	August 19, 1821	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Frances F. Cook -	Lieutenant -	Feb. 7, 1834	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Leah Carter -	Music'n marine corps -	Sept. 23, 1834	4 00	do.
Maria J. Cuvilier -	Music'n marine corps -	June 28, 1834	4 00	do.
Eliza M. Cocke -	Lieutenant -	March 7, 1823	25 00	June 20, 1813.
Fanny Cassin -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 30, 1826	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann V. Cocke -	Lieutenant -	May 31, 1835	25 00	do.
Ann Clarke -	Ordinary seaman -	Sept. 27, 1836	5 00	do.
Ann D. Campbell -	Lieutenant -	June 3, 1836	25 00	do.
Sarah Clementson -	Sailmaker -	July 9, 1833	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Margaret Cowen -	Gunner -	Sept. 14, 1831	10 00	do.
Elizabeth Cash -	Seaman -	Jan. 12, 1837	6 00	do.
Ellen Coxe -	Passed midshipman -	June 30, 1822	12 50	do.
Susannah Critchet -	Seaman -	June 19, 1812	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Eleanor Carreia -	Guanoer -	Dec. 21, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1837.

\* Special.

## N 3—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Elizabeth J. Caldwell	Lieutenant	August 9, 1831	\$25 00	June 30, 1834.
Margaret Carmick	Major marine corps	Nov. 6, 1816	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Cassin	Lieutenant	October 15, 1837	25 00	do.
Elizabeth Cernon	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 28, 1823	5 00	do.
Ellen Cars	Lieutenant	May 3, 1837	25 00	do.
Sarah Ann Cooke	Surgeon	Dec. 4, 1838	35 00	do.
Ann Conrad	Landsman	March 8, 1834	4 00	do.
Harriet Creighton	Captain	October 13, 1838	50 00	do.
Ann Crain	Ship's corporal	October 25, 1834	7 00	do.
Eleanor Cox	Marine	April 10, 1837	3 50	do.
Maria Christy	Seaman	Sept. 7, 1839	6 00	do.
Isabella Cope	Seaman	Jan. 31, 1840	6 00	do.
Susan Corlette	Ordinary seaman	July 5, 1840	5 00	do.
Ellen Dix	Surgeon	April 16, 1823	27 50	March 3, 1817.
Eliza Doxey	Sailingmaster	May 20, 1828	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Lamitia Dill	Boatswain	Dec. 19, 1831	10 00	do.
Laura P. Daggett	Gunner	April 9, 1836	10 00	do.
Catharine Davidson	Seaman	June 27, 1836	6 00	do.
Sarah Drew	Sailingmaster	April 9, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Susan Decatur	Captain	March 22, 1820	50 00	do.
Susan Davis	Quarter-gunner	August 10, 1800	7 50	do.
Virginia Duncan	Passed midshipman	August 3, 1836	12 50	do.
Ellen Dever	Landsman	April 23, 1823	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Ann Dent	Captain	July 31, 1823	50 00	do.
Prudence Denham	Ordinary seaman	June 27, 1837	5 00	do.
Peggy Dorney	Steward	Jan. 25, 1838	9 00	do.
Arabella Dubois	Seaman	August 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Sarah Davis	Master's mate	Jan. 6, 1820	10 00	do.
Mary Davis		July 1, 1823	9 00	do.
Mary Frances Davis	Sailmaker	Jan. 26, 1839	10 00	do.
Dorothy M. Evans	Boatswain	July 9, 1832	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Jane Evans	Captain	June 2, 1824	50 00	do.
Harriet Ann Elbert	Lieutenant	Dec. 20, 1812	25 00	March 4, 1814.
Abigail Eldridge	Seaman	June 2, 1831	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Hannah Everett	Chaplain	April 12, 1837	20 00	do.
Ann R. Edwards	Lieutenant	Jan. 19, 1824	25 00	do.
Susan Eaton	Gunner	Feb. 22, 1840	10 00	do.
Mary Ford	Carpenter's mate	April 20, 1815	9 00	March 4, 1814.
Abigail Fernald	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1815	6 00	do.
Mary T. Forrest	Lieutenant	October 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Freemody	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 20, 1836	5 00	do.
Elizabeth Ferguson	Seaman	July 24, 1814	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Forrest	Serg't marine corps	March 11, 1832	8 50	June 30, 1834.
Eliza M. Fortin	Steward	Jan. 28, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Lucy Flagg	Gunner	April 20, 1816	10 00	do.
Ann Fletcher	Marine	Jan. 20, 1818	3 50	do.
Emily Franks	Serg't marine corps	Nov. 16, 1839	6 50	do.
Rachel Felt	Seaman	July 14, 1815	6 00	do.
Mary Griffin	Surgeon	Nov. 1, 1814	30 00	March 3, 1817.
Margaret F. Green	Carpenter	Nov. 11, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Grayson	Captain marine corps	June 30, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Sophia Gardner	Master commandant	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	do.
Elizabeth C. Gray	Boatswain	Feb. 15, 1836	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Hannah L. Gamble	Major marine corps	Sept. 11, 1836	25 00	do.
Ann B. Grimes	Captain marine corps	July 25, 1834	20 00	do.
Ann Gardner	Gunner	April 28, 1835	10 00	do.
Olive Grover	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 2, 1836	5 00	do.
Dionysia Goodrum	Lieutenant	May 9, 1836	25 00	do.
Ann T. Green	Purser	August 24, 1812	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Goldthwait	Ordinary seaman	August 25, 1813	5 00	do.
Jane Goslin	Marine	Dec. 28, 1831	3 50	do.

## N 3—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Mary Gallon	Seaman	April 28, 1825	\$6 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Glass	Carpenter's mate	October 1, 1837	9 50	do.
Mary S. Gadsden	Master commandant	August 28, 1812	30 00	do.
Rebecca Gulliver	Marine	Jan. 31, 1822	3 50	do.
Joan Goodwin	Seaman	August 29, 1837	6 00	do.
Mary E. Holbert	Corp'l marine corps	June 30, 1834	4 00	June 30, 1831.
Phebe Hamersley	Lieutenant	October 1, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Sarah Higgins	Seaman	Sept. 28, 1834	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Diana Hardy	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 16, 1813	5 00	March 4, 1814.
Susan Harraden	Master commandant	Jan. 20, 1818	30 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Ellen Nora Hanbury	Serg't marine corps	Jan. 4, 1825	8 00	June 30, 1834.
Theresa Hoffman	Music'n marine corps	Sept. 19, 1837	4 00	do.
Eliza Henley	Captain	May 23, 1835	50 00	do.
Mary Henley	Captain	October 7, 1828	50 00	do.
Mary R. Haich	Pilot	Feb. 5, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Phebe W. Hoffman	Captain	Dec. 10, 1834	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Anne R. Hall	Sailmaker	Sept. 18, 1826	10 00	do.
Hannah Hazen	Seaman	March 28, 1814	6 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Cornelia Hobbs	Lieutenant	April 3, 1836	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Ann H. Holmes	Armorer	Sept. 8, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary S. Hunter	Chaplain	Feb. 24, 1823	20 00	do.
Hannah Hammond	Marine	Nov. 30, 1817	3 50	do.
Mary Ann Hartnett	Carpenter	Sept. 2, 1830	10 00	do.
Phebe Hollis	Marine	May 13, 1811	3 50	do.
Emma Horton	Midshipman	August 7, 1815	9 50	do.
Hety Henry	Seaman	May 25, 1834	6 00	do.
Mary A. Horsley	Surgeon	Sept. 8, 1831	27 50	do.
Mary Hanna	Gunner	Jan. 13, 1837	10 00	do.
Ann J. Holmes	Master-at-arms	August 22, 1836	9 00	do.
Rebecca Higgins	Seaman	Sept. 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Sarah A. Hunt	Purser	April 4, 1837	20 00	do.
Mary Hackleton	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1812	6 00	do.
Eliza Halsby	Parser	January 2, 1838	20 00	do.
Ellen Hunter	Marine	May 16, 1838	3 50	do.
Abigail Jones	Cook	April 20, 1815	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Ellen Jenkins	Seaman	June 2, 1825	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Jones	Captain	Jan. 29, 1829	20 00	do.
Mary T. Johnson	Carpenter's mate	Jan. 30, 1814	9 50	Jan. 20, 1813.
Elizabeth Jones	Marine	Sept. 1, 1827	3 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Jolly	Captain of fore-top	Dec. 26, 1836	7 00	do.
Hannah Ingraham	Seaman	April 10, 1837	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Jones	Seaman	August 16, 1800	6 00	do.
Elizabeth Johnston	Landsman	Feb. 21, 1833	4 00	do.
Catharine Johnson	Gunner	August 11, 1818	10 00	do.
Mary Ann Jackson	Ordinary seaman	May 2, 1838	5 00	do.
Theresa Jones	Marine	June 26, 1810	3 50	do.
Abigail Kitchen	Seaman	August 16, 1800	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Harriet J. Kissam	Surgeon	October 5, 1828	30 00	do.
Eliza Klits	Sailingmaster	Sept. 27, 1819	20 00	March 3, 1837.
C. C. King	Serg't marine corps	August 3, 1837	6 50	do.
Lydia Low	Yeoman	August 1, 1834	7 50	June 30, 1834.
Julia M. Lawrence	Captain	June 1, 1813	50 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Elizabeth Lee	Lieutenant	June 30, 1832	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Frances M. Lewis	Master commandant	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	March 3, 1817.
Elizabeth Lagoner	Seaman	March 4, 1835	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Sarah Ann Lent	Sailmaker's mate	Sept. 11, 1824	9 50	do.
Deborah Lindsay	Sailingmaster	May 19, 1826	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Betsy Low	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1815	6 00	do.
Susannah Lippincott	Ordinary seaman	January 1, 1838	5 00	do.
Ann G. McCullough	Sailingmaster	August 24, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Jane Moulton	Seaman	April 20, 1815	6 00	March 4, 1814.

## N 3—Continued

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Ann Martin	Quarter gunner	April 20, 1815	\$9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Phebe Montgomery	Surgeon	January 3, 1828	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Lydia Macabee	Seaman	August 6, 1834	6 00	do.
Sarah Matthews	Quarter gunner	Nov. 30, 1814	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Ann Midlen	Master's mate	Sept. 15, 1814	10 00	do.
Mary E. McPherson	Master commandant	April 23, 1824	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Maury	Lieutenant	June 24, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Mary McNelly	Gunner	Nov. 23, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Mitchell	Landsman	Nov. 20, 1832	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Mays	-	Sept. 3, 1834	*9 50	do.
Rachel Marshall	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1827	6 00	do.
Rebecca McGee	Marine	Jan. 26, 1830	3 00	do.
Elizabeth McMurtrie	Purser	March 23, 1836	20 00	do.
Hester Murphy	Corporal m. corps	Dec. 26, 1831	4 50	March 3, 1837.
Catharine McLaughlin	First class boy	Feb. 15, 1837	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Martin	Boatswain	Sept. 1, 1829	10 00	do.
Abigail Morgan	Carpenter's mate	March 12, 1813	9 50	do.
Caroline Monteath	Lieutenant	October 16, 1819	25 00	do.
Susan Metz	Landsman	Sept. 11, 1823	4 00	do.
Elizabeth H. Marshall	Corporal m. corps	Dec. 11, 1822	4 50	do.
Susan McCullough	Lieutenant	Dec. 31, 1827	25 00	do.
Mary P. Morris	Lieutenant	Nov. 5, 1837	25 00	do.
Mary McCall	Surgeon	Sept. 15, 1831	25 00	do.
Martha Mosart	Master-at-arms	Feb. 20, 1838	9 00	do.
Hester Meredith	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1838	5 00	do.
Hetty McDermott	Quarter gunner	Sept. 30, 1837	7 50	do.
Mary Ann Marshall	Gunner	August 8, 1827	10 00	do.
Celeste McGowen	Lieutenant	Feb. 19, 1826	25 00	do.
Mary D. McClure	Quarter gunner	June 5, 1834	7 50	do.
Mary McCawley	Captain marine corps	Feb. 22, 1839	20 00	do.
Ann Mix	Commander	Feb. 8, 1839	30 00	do.
Martha McNelly	Boatswain	July 14, 1839	10 00	do.
Honora McCarty	Ordinary seaman	May 25, 1839	5 00	do.
Elizabeth McCann	Purser's steward	April 26, 1840	9 00	do.
Elizabeth Myers	Marine	Oct. 10, 1839	3 50	do.
Rhoda Newcomb	Lieutenant	Nov. 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Margaret Navarro	Sailmaker	October 2, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817.
Elizabeth Nagle	Boatswain	Nov. 19, 1834	9 50	June 30, 1834.
Mary Neale	Lieutenant	Sept. 1, 1815	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Sarah H. Nichols	Sailingmaster	Sept. 12, 1822	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Sarah L. Noyes	Ship's corporal	October 9, 1835	7 00	do.
Charity Nicholson	-	Sept. 9, 1814	10 00	do.
Ann Nantz	Sailingmaster	Dec. 27, 1824	20 00	do.
Ann Nelson	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1837	6 00	do.
Laura C. Nicholson	Captain	Dec. 12, 1838	50 00	do.
Eliza Netto	Captain's steward	Dec. 6, 1838.	9 00	do.
Teresa Nicholas	Seaman	June 30, 1838	6 00	do.
Eliza A. Oliver	Gunner	March 30, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Margaret Osborn	Seaman	August 16, 1834	6 00	do.
Elizabeth O'Hare	Carpenter's mate	August 28, 1838	9 50	March 3, 1837.
Rebecca Oellers	Seaman	March 21, 1839	6 00	do.
Nancy Patch	Seaman	October 29, 1812	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Lucretia M. Perry	Purser	May 8, 1832	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza L. Pierce	Lieutenant	August 7, 1822	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Margaret Parsell	Sailmaker	August 20, 1819	10 00	do.
Sarah Phillips	Marine	October 22, 1834	3 50	June 30, 1834.
Georgiana A. Peaco	Surgeon	May 23, 1827	25 00	do.
Frances Pottinger	Lieutenant	Feb. 5, 1833	25 00	do.
Maria Page	Surgeon	March 15, 1832	25 00	do.

\* Special.



## N 3—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Eliza C. Porter -	Master commandant	Sept. 2, 1831	\$30 00	June 30, 1834.
Henrietta Prather -	Marine -	Sept. 14, 1834	3 50	do.
Eliza Page -	Sailingmaster -	Sept. 16, 1826	20 00	do.
Elizabeth Perry -	Captain -	August 23, 1820	50 00	March 3, 1817.
Mary Ann Patterson	Boatswain -	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Catharine Ann Pierce	Carpenter's mate -	Sept. 10, 1829	9 50	do.
Mary Preble -	Captain -	August 25, 1837	50 00	do.
Jane R. Palmer -	Passed ass't surgeon	Nov. 6, 1836	17 50	do.
Frances W. Parker	Carpenter -	August 26, 1830	10 00	do.
Mary Procter -	Steward -	July 1, 1837	9 00	do.
Abigail Parrott -	Ordinary seaman -	March 3, 1832	5 00	do.
Nabby Pippen -	Coxswain -	April 20, 1815	9 00	do.
Rachel Patten -	Ordinary seaman -	August 11, 1835	5 00	do.
Sarah Potts -	Sailingmaster -	May 8, 1839	20 00	do.
Georgiana Patterson	Captain -	August 25, 1839	50 00	do.
Sarah T. Phillips	Carpenter -	October 9, 1839	10 00	do.
Lydia G. Pinkham	Lieutenant -	October 27, 1839	25 00	do.
Catharine Rossmusoin	Pilot -	July 22, 1813	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Nancy Riggs -	Seaman -	Dec. 27, 1814	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Mary W. Rose -	Master commandant	August 27, 1830	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Russell -	Sergeant mar. corps	July 7, 1829	6 50	do.
Martha Rose -	Seaman -	Sept. 20, 1813	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Ann M. Rodgers -	Captain -	May 21, 1832	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Ring -	Boatswain -	Sept. 25, 1835	10 00	do.
Phoebe Reynolds -	Boatswain -	May 21, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817.
Catharine S. M. Ray	Surgeon -	Sept. 7, 1835	35 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Rinker	Sailingmaster -	July 10, 1823	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Catharine C. Read	Lieutenant -	January 6, 1812	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann J. Ross -	1st lieut. mar. corps	Dec. 11, 1836	15 00	do.
Sally Russell -	Master's mate -	October 17, 1803	10 00	do.
Eliza Romney -	Sailingmaster -	March 31, 1823	20 00	do.
Sarah Richardson	Boatswain's mate -	January 9, 1837	9 50	do.
Elizabeth Roberts	1st sergeant m. corps	Feb. 14, 1838	8 00	do.
Rebecca Rainey -	Ordinary seaman -	Nov. 11, 1804	5 00	do.
E. J. Russell -	Lieutenant -	July 21, 1838	25 00	do.
Sarah Robinson -	Ordinary seaman -	June 10, 1838	5 00	do.
Minerva Rogers -	Captain -	August 1, 1838	50 00	do.
Hannah Stone -	Seaman -	July 1, 1815	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Mehitable Smith -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	June 30, 1834.
M. C. Spence -	Captain -	Sept. 26, 1826	50 00	do.
Mary Stevenson -	Seaman -	October, 1828	6 00	do.
Ann Stephenson -	Sailingmaster -	August 27, 1813	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Eleanor Smart -	Seaman -	October 15, 1814	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Harriet H. Sanders	Lieutenant -	Dec. 7, 1816	25 00	Jan. 30, 1813.
Mary Sellwagen	Sailingmaster -	Nov. 16, 1828	20 00	Jan. 30, 1834.
Louisa Sherburne	Lieutenant -	Nov. 20, 1830	25 00	do.
Ann E. Sardo -	Musician m. corps	Dec. 20, 1835	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Sevier -	Captain mar. corps	May 9, 1837	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Mary B. Shaw -	Captain -	Sept. 17, 1823	50 00	March 3, 1817.
Margaret E. Shaw	Purser -	October 17, 1820	20 00	do.
Jane Smith -	Midshipman -	March 21, 1831	9 50	June 30, 1834.
Rachel Steele -	Ord. serg't m. corps	Nov. 28, 1832	8 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary H. Stockton	Lieutenant -	Nov. 20, 1836	25 00	do.
Mary Stevens -	Sailingmaster -	April 18, 1816	20 00	do.
Sally Schlosser -	Seaman -	Feb. 5, 1821	6 00	do.
Louisa H. Smith -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 30, 1836	25 00	do.
Hannah Striker -	Serg't marine corps	Oct. 1, 1820	6 50	do.
Hannorah Sullivan	Seaman -	June 30, 1837	6 00	do.
Alice Smiley -	Seaman -	Feb. 27, 1813	6 00	do.
Sarah Smith -	Steward -	Dec. 19, 1820	9 00	do.
Patty Smith, alias Wilson	Boatswain -	June 17, 1815	10 00	do.

## N 3—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Catharine Smith -	Marine -	March 18, 1837	\$3 50	March 3, 1837
Mary Stone -	Seaman -	April 20, 1815	6 00	do.
Mary Ann Springer -	Lieutenant -	May 25, 1820	25 00	do.
Elizabeth Simmons -	Marine -	Jan. 30, 1811	3 50	do.
Rebecca S. Stinger -	Landsman -	July 15, 1839	4 00	do.
Ann Maria Stivers -	Landsman -	April 22, 1839	4 00	do.
Ann E. Tingley -	Captain -	Feb. 22, 1829	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth Trenchard -	Captain -	Nov. 3, 1824	50 00	do.
Mary Tanner -	Quarter gunner -	Feb. 22, 1834	7 50	do.
Elizabeth Trapnell -	Marine -	Sept. 10, 1813	3 50	March 4, 1814.
Frances H. Thomas -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Emma C. B. Thompson -	Captain -	Sept. 2, 1832	50 00	do.
Lucy R. Temple -	Lieutenant -	June 23, 1830	25 00	do.
Charlotte Trant -	Lieutenant -	Sept. 11, 1820	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann Tight -	Seaman -	March 24, 1834	6 00	do.
Hannah Thompson -	Seaman -	April 9, 1835	6 00	do.
Grizel A. Taylor -	Sailingmaster -	Jan. 2, 1820	20 00	do.
Eliza Tookey -	Serg't marine corps -	Nov. 13, 1837	6 50	do.
Ann Taggart -	Gunner -	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	do.
Emily Tappan -	Capt'n marine corps -	Jan. 18, 1838	20 00	do.
Catharine Thurston -	Serg't marine corps -	May 21, 1839	6 50	do.
Jane Trusty -	Cook -	July 24, 1839	9 00	do.
Hannah Ulrich -	Sailingmaster -	June 6, 1822	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Ana Vanderfier -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1824	5 00	June 30, 1834.
Lydia Van Horn -	Marine -	Oct. 10, 1814	3 50	March 4, 1814.
Rachel Van Patten -	Ordinary seaman -	April 23, 1825	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Hannah Webb -	Seaman -	Jan. 1, 1813	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Catharine Wise -	Purser -	Nov. 20, 1824	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Marvel Wilcox -	Carpenter's mate -	August 8, 1813	9 50	March 3, 1817.
Charlotte Wares -	Sailingmaster -	Dec. 4, 1815	20 00	do.
Electa Webster -	Lieutenant -	August 25, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Rebecca Winn -	Purser -	Feb. 18, 1836	20 00	do.
Ednah Maria Wood -	Passed midshipman -	Oct. 9, 1836	12 50	do.
Elizabeth White -	Master-at-arms -	May 18, 1815	9 00	March 3, 1817.
Mary D. Wade -	Lieutenant -	Nov. 15, 1816	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Eleanor Willis -	Landsman -	August 10, 1800	4 00	do.
Elizabeth Westcott -	Lieutenant -	March 25, 1837	25 00	do.
Sarah H. Willard -	Serg't marine corps -	May 30, 1837	6 50	do.
Abigail Warren -	Marine -	Sept. 12, 1812	3 50	do.
Catharine Walling -	Seaman -	Dec. 3, 1813	6 00	do.
Julia Weed -	Capt'n marine corps -	March 5, 1838	20 00	do.
Sarah V. Waldo -	Master -	August 30, 1838	20 00	do.
Susan C. Woolsey -	Captain -	May 18, 1838	50 00	do.
Mary S. Wilkinson -	Passed midshipman -	Nov. 14, 1839	12 50	do.

The number of widow pensioners is 344.

The annual sum required to pay them is \$62,708 04.

N 4.

*Alphabetical list of minor children, to whom pensions have been granted under the act of March 3, 1837.*

Names of children.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
John Armstrong	Sergeant marine corps	\$7 50	January 23, 1825.
Franklin Armstrong			
Venerando Armstrong			
Laura V. Anderson	Captain marine corps	20 00	January 1, 1837.
Thomas W. Adams	Sailmaker	10 00	September 10, 1829.
Elizabeth Ardis	Carpenter's mate	9 50	September 8, 1831.
Ann Ardis			
Emma Ardis			
Julia Ann Blakeslie	Private marine corps	3 50	July 31, 1827.
William L. Booth	Master commandant	30 00	January 1, 1837.
Thomas A. Booth			
George T. Bassett	Surgeon	25 00	August 20, 1830.
James R. Blade	Ordinary seaman	5 00	September 26, 1834.
Thomas J. P. Bliss	Seaman	6 00	July 1, 1838.
John Bell	Cook	9 00	August 15, 1831.
Mary Jane Bell			
Maria Bell			
James Bell	Lieutenant	25 00	June 5, 1827.
Marcellus Bell			
William M. Caldwell			
Edward T. Cunningham	Gunner	10 00	July 1, 1837.
Margaret T. Chamberlain	Sailingmaster	20 00	February 8, 1822.
Emeline Cousins	Seaman	6 00	May 21, 1829.
Delia Cousins			
Charles W. Conway	Private marine corps	3 50	July 14, 1833.
James Sevenhoven	Private marine corps	3 50	February 26, 1837.
Eliza E. A. R. Denison	Purser	20 00	March 15, 1822.
Emma Demarest	Sergeant marine corps	8 00	August 24, 1824.
Teresa Davis	Carpenter	10 00	January 11, 1829.
Margaret F. Desha	1st lieut. marine corps	15 00	November 6, 1822.
Elizabeth C. Davis	Musician marine corps	4 00	January 4, 1822.
Margaret P. Darragh	Purser	20 00	January 9, 1831.
Mary Jane Fisher	Corporal marine corps	4 50	May 18, 1829.
Edward Garrison	Seaman	6 00	April 2, 1825.
M. A. Secunda Grimke	Lieutenant	25 00	November 30, 1825.
Stephen D. Hibbert	Gunner	10 00	July 9, 1832.
John H. Harrison	Ordinary seaman	5 00	August 16, 1831.
George J. Hall	Seaman	6 00	December 10, 1834.
Mary Ann Hunt	Ordinary seaman	5 00	April 20, 1837.
Adolphus Heerman	Surgeon	35 00	April 20, 1837.
Theodore Heerman			
Valentine M. Heerman			
Charles F. Heerman	Sailingmaster	20 00	May 21, 1826.
Clifford Heerman			
Daniel F. Jones			
Joseph B. Jones	Private marine corps	3 50	July 1, 1837.
William Kidwell			
John Kidwell	Private marine corps	3 50	December 22, 1824.
Benjamin T. Lightelle			
John B. O'H. Lightelle	Gunner	10 00	July 9, 1829.
Caroline Lord	Gunner	10 00	May 25, 1827.
Mary F. Linscott			
Caroline W. Linscott	Purser	20 00	January 1, 1837.
Robert C. Ludlow			
Adeline K. Lowe	Lieutenant	25 00	May 2, 1826.
James Livingston	Ordinary seaman	5 00	June 4, 1829.
Augustus R. Macdonough	Captain	50 00	January 1, 1837.
Thomas Macdonough			
Charlotte R. Macdonough			

## N 4—Continued.

Names of children.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
Mary L. Mott	Lieutenant	\$25 00	July 4, 1823.
Margaret R. Munroe	Boatswain	10 00	March 27, 1832.
James B. McCauley	Lieutenant	25 00	February 20, 1827.
Mary A. McCloud	Boatswain	10 00	July 1, 1837.
Alexander Moran	Quarter gunner	7 50	September 10, 1829.
John H. M. Madison	Lieutenant	25 00	January 1, 1838.
Mary Ann McCoy	Seaman	6 00	October 13, 1835.
James W. A. Nicholson	Lieutenant	25 00	June 24, 1822.
Maria C. Norris	Master commandant	30 00	January 1, 1838.
Shubrick Norris			
Godfrey B. Neagle	Sergeant marines	6 50	August 5, 1836.
Alexander Perry	Lieutenant	25 00	July 1, 1837.
Eliza W. B. Robertson	Purser	20 00	January 1, 1837.
Mary R. Ritchie	Lieutenant	25 00	June 26, 1831.
Mary K. Reany	Purser's steward	9 00	January 3, 1831.
Mary Roberts	Musician marine corps	4 00	October 1, 1835.
Margaret Roberts			
Theophilus Rogers	Assistant surgeon	20 00	July 1, 1839.
Amanda A. Reynolds	Boatswain	10 00	April 23, 1835.
Hannah T. Sanderson	Lieutenant	25 00	August 23, 1831.
Gilberta F. Sinclair	Captain	50 00	January 1, 1837.
Aloho P. Smith	Lieutenant	25 00	January 1, 1840.
Mary V. Timberlake	Purser	20 00	April 2, 1828.
Margaret R. Timberlake			
Virginia A. Towner	Gunner	10 00	September 2, 1834.
Robert Towner			
Joshua W. Trimble	Sailmaker	10 00	July 1, 1837.
Eliza J. Trimble			
Edward Thinkham	Seaman	6 00	October 31, 1836.
Emily Vandackenhausen	Private marine corps	3 50	March 12, 1833.
John Woods	Boatswain	10 00	January 1, 1839.
Thomas A. Young	Lieutenant marine corps	12 50	July 7, 1835.

The number of minor-children pensioners is 91.  
The annual sum required to pay them is \$11,622.

A statement showing the receipts and expenditures on account of the navy pension fund, from the 1st day of October, 1839, to the 30th of September, 1840, inclusively; and advances to agents from the Treasury during the same period.

		I. Balance in the Treasury to the credit of the fund on the 1st October, 1839, per Register's report		\$1,240 63
		II. Amount received into the Treasury since the 1st day of October, 1839, from whom, and on what account, viz:		
1839.				
October	4	Secretary of the Navy, trustee, for interest on Washington corporation stock	\$721 73	
	8	Do. for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock	2,500 00	
Dec.	18	Do. for the proceeds of the sale of Illinois bonds	50,000 00	
1840.				
January	27	Do. for the proceeds of the sale of Illinois bonds	46,251 57	
April	6	Do. for dividend on Washington Bank stock	420 00	
	6	Do. for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock	2,500 00	
	24	Do. for balance paid by M. W. Ash, pension agent, Penn.	1,123 90	
May	21	Do. for fractional part of Washington corporation stock, sold	9 00	
June	22	Do. for sum advanced by Bank of America on deposit of stock of the city of Cincinnati	50,000 00	
				153,526 20
		III. Expenditures from October 1, 1839, to September 30, 1840, inclusively, viz:		
1839.				
October	2	Paid James (alias Jas. S.) Brown, for arrears of pension	259 20	
	30	Paid Lydia Vanhorne, do. do.	148 35	
	30	Paid Elizabeth Trapnall, do. do.	148 02	
Dec.	30	Paid Peter Thinkham, do. do.	236 20	
	30	Paid Edward Thinkham, do. do.	236 20	

N 5—Continued.

470

Doc. No. 2.

1840.			
January	20	Paid Mary Tanner, for arrears of pension	\$32 00
	31	Paid Bank of America (advanced 16th December last, to pay pensioners)	50,000 00
Feb'y	18	Paid administrator of Harriet Hubbard, for arrears of pension	70 00
	18	Paid John Adams, do. do.	60 20
March	10	Paid J. H. McJ. Madison (per guardian) do. do.	600 00
	27	Paid W. W. Corcoran, for commissions, &c., selling stock	690 18
	27	Paid Alonzo P. Smith, (per guardian,) for arrears of pension	3,223 33
May	13	Paid W. & J. Kidwell, (per guardian,) do. do.	345 34
	16	Paid estate of Phebe Eldridge, do. do.	28 33
June	18	Paid G. W. Parker, (widow,) do. do.	250 00
	30	Paid George Bantam, do. do.	253 20
July	1	Paid Susan M. Crane, child of Charles T. Clark, late lieutenant United States navy, for arrears of pension	5,964 17
	14	Paid Daniel H. Cole, for arrears of pension	72 00
	14	Paid Elizabeth Jones, do. do.	21 00
	17	Paid George Wilson, do. do.	39 40
			\$62,677 12
IV. Advances to agents to pay pensions, viz :			
1839.			
Dec.	19	To John P. Henry, Savannah, Georgia	457 50
	19	To George Loyall, Norfolk, Virginia	5,769 54
	19	To Elias Kane, Washington	6,120 98
	19	To John Thomas, Baltimore	6,327 15
	19	To M. W. Ash, Philadelphia	7,605 93
	19	To President of Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank, Pittsburg	156 00
	19	Do. Trenton Bank, New Jersey	486 00
	19	Do. Farmers' Bank of Delaware, New Castle	144 00

	19	To John Loughton, Portsmouth, New Hampshire	906 00
	19	To Leonard Jarvis, Boston	7,431 18
	19	To President of Arcade Bank, Providence, Rhode Island	1,381 63
	19	Do. Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Connecticut	1,850 00
	19	Do. Maine Bank, Portland	1,529 67
	19	Do. Savings Institution, Louisville, Kentucky	552 00
1840.			
January	6	Do. Arcade Bank, Providence, Rhode Island	252 00
Feb'y	21	To John Loughton, Portsmouth, New Hampshire	271 99
June	22	To President of Savings Institution, Louisville, Kentucky	492 00
	22	Do. Maine Bank, Portland	488 83
	22	Do. Arcade Bank, Providence; Rhode Island	1,362 00
	22	Do. Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank, Pittsburg	156 00
	22	Do. Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Connecticut	850 00
	22	Do. Farmers' Bank of Delaware, at New Castle	144 00
	22	Do. Trenton Bank, New Jersey	486 00
	22	Do. Mechanics' Bank, New York	10,760 50
	22	To J. B. Perrault, (per Citizens' Bank,) New Orleans	1,000 00
	22	To George Loyall, Norfolk, Virginia	2,148 35
	22	To John Thomas, Baltimore	3,057 90
	22	To Michael W. Ash, Philadelphia	5,699 57
	22	To John Loughton, Portsmouth, New Hampshire	974 20
	22	To B. D. Heriot, Charleston, South Carolina	1,624 00
	22	To Leonard Jarvis, Boston	5,202 00
	22	To Elias Kane, Washington	6,856 60
July	6	To B. D. Heriot, Charleston, South Carolina	138 00
August	20	To M. W. Ash, Philadelphia	360 00
Sept.	4	To Leonard Jarvis, Boston	1,800 00
			84,841 52

Doc. No. 2.

471

N 5—Continued.

RECAPITULATION.

Balance in the Treasury on the 1st of October, 1839	\$1,240 63	
Amount received from that date to the 30th September, 1840, inclusive	153,526 20	
<b>Deduct—Expenditures</b>	62,677 12	\$154,766 83
Advances to agents	84,841 52	
		147,518 64
Balance to the credit of the fund 1st October, 1840	-	7,248 19

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, *Fourth Auditor's Office, November 13, 1840.*

A. O. DAYTON.



Account of sales of Washington corporation five per cent. stock, by order of the Secretary of the Navy.

1840.			1840.			
Oct. 21	To commission on sale of \$22,000 stock, at $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.	\$55 00	May 13	By \$1,700 for specie	-	\$1,232 23
July 7	To specie deposited in Bank of America	10,000 00	14	By 1,190 do.	-	863 50
Oct. 21	To specie deposited in Bank of America	6,075 98	15	By 600 do.	-	434 90
			20	By 1,500 do.	-	1,087 26
			22	By 900 do.	-	652 36
			25	By 250 do.	-	181 16
			27	By 400 do.	-	289 94
			28	By 290 do.	-	211 58
			June 1	By 1,000 do.	-	724 84
			10	By 700 do.	-	508 73
			11	By 3,500 do.	-	2,547 46
			12	By 1,200 do.	-	872 10
			17	By 100 do.	-	73 15
			18	By 300 do.	-	219 45
			27	By 1,300 do.	-	960 96
			July 1	By interest on balance \$7,070 for three months	-	88 37
			14	By \$3,700 for specie	-	2,691 75
			Aug. 4	By 330 do.	-	243 28
			13	By 1,000 do.	-	731 25
			15	By 600 do.	-	447 52
			20	By 1,000 do.	-	741 00
			Sept. 11	By 440 do.	-	328 19
		16,130 98				16,130 98

N 7.

*Stocks owned by the navy pension fund on the 24th November, 1840.*

City of Cincinnati five per cent.	-	-	-	-	\$100,000
City of Washington five cent.	-	-	-	-	33,339
Bank of Washington -	-	-	-	-	14,000
Union Bank of Georgetown -	-	-	-	-	11,400
					<hr/>
					158,739
					<hr/>

PENSION OFFICE, November 24, 1840.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions,*

## REPORT

FROM

## THE POSTMASTER GENERAL.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, *December 5, 1840.*

SIR: I submit a report, showing the service of this department the past year, its present condition, and future prospects.

The extent of the post-routes in the United States covered by mail service, on the 30th June last, as near as can be ascertained, was 155,739 miles.

The annual transportation on these routes, at the rate existing on the 30th day of June last, was about 36,370,776 miles.

The annual cost of transportation, estimated at the rate of pay existing at the close of the year, was \$3,296,876, viz :

	Miles.	Cost.
By horse and sulkey - - -	- 12,182,445	\$789,668
By stage and coach - - -	- 20,299,278	1,911,855
By steamboat and railroad - -	- 3,889,053	595,353
Total - - -	- 36,370,776	\$3,296,876

In addition to this service, the mails by steamboats and other vessels, under the 5th and 6th sections of the act of 1825, are estimated to have cost, the last year, about \$9,000 ; and there has been paid for ship and way letters about \$26,000.

The resolution of Congress of May 14, 1836, authorized the Postmaster General to extend the term of the then existing contracts for six months, so as to have them terminate on the 30th of June, instead of the last of December. In pursuance of this authority, the contracts which would have expired with the present year were extended to the 30th June, 1841 ; in consequence of which, the lettings that would otherwise have fallen into the year 1840 will not take place until the spring of 1841. The advertisement for this service has been prepared, and will soon be published.

The new routes, amounting to about seven hundred, established by the act of the 7th July, 1838, have been put into operation during the past year, and have made considerable addition to the expenditure for the transportation service. This extension, with the belief that the usual increase of revenue would not be realized, has indicated a policy of retrenchment rather than general improvement ; but, since I took charge of the department, some improvements have been effected on some of the most important routes, which the public interest seemed to demand, and where little additional expense was incurred. I have also executed contracts for additional service on a few railroad and steamboat routes, where retrenchments could be made on other routes nearly equivalent to the new liabilities assumed. These

changes have given some additional expedition to the great north and south mail, as well as to several large mails connecting with it at important points.

The number of contractors in the service during the last year was about 2,100. The number who have been fined, or had deductions made from their pay for delinquencies in the performance of their engagements, is 628. The fines and deductions, during the year, exclusive of the remissions, amount to \$60,685 60.

In general, the transportation service has been performed faithfully, and in a commendable spirit of energy, perseverance, and devotion to the public interest. The obstacles which, for a time, occasioned irregularities in the large mail south of this city, it is believed, have been removed.

The number of post offices on the 1st day of July, 1838, was 12,519; the number on the 30th day of June, 1839, was 12,780; on the same day of the present year, the number was 13,468; showing an increase, during the year, of 688. There have been established, during the year, 959 post offices; and 271 discontinued. The number this day is 13,638. There have been, during the year, 3,231 postmasters appointed, of whom 959 were for new offices.

The revenue of the department, for the year ending June 30, 1840, as appears from the settlement of the accounts of postmasters in the Auditor's office, was—

Letter postage	-	-	-	-	\$4,003,776	07
Newspapers and pamphlets	-	-	-	-	535,229	61
Fines paid to postmasters for violations of law	-	-	-	-	260	00
					<hr/>	
					4,539,265	68

The expenditures of the department for the same period were—

For compensation to postmasters	-	-	-	\$1,028,925	92	
For wrapping-paper, office furniture, advertising, mail-bags, mail locks and keys, and stamps, mail depredations and special agents, blanks, clerks for offices, and miscellaneous	-	-	-	441,778	96	
For ship, steamboat, and way letters	-	-	-	35,410	81	
For transportation	-	-	-	3,252,995	16	
				<hr/>		
					4,759,110	85
Excess of expenditures	-	-	-	-	<hr/>	
					\$219,845	17

The revenue, as compared with the preceding year, shows an increase of \$61,651 64, being a fraction over one per cent.

The average annual increase of revenue from 1832 to 1839, inclusive, has been about 10 per cent. But as this period includes the two years ending June 30, 1837, of extraordinary augmentation of revenue, amounting to 15 per cent. the first year, and 20 per cent. the second, ten per cent. is considerably above the ordinary annual increase, which may be estimated at about 6 per centum. The decline in the revenue, therefore, the past year, may be estimated at about 5 per cent., or \$225,000.

*Statement of the revenue and expenditures of the Post Office Department  
for the eleven years ending 30th June, 1839.*

Year ending	Revenue.	Expenditure.
June 30, 1829	\$1,707,418 42	\$1,782,132 57
1830	1,850,583 10	1,932,707 95
1831	1,997,811 54	1,936,122 87
1832	2,258,570 17	2,266,171 66
1833	2,617,011 88	2,930,414 87
1834	2,823,749 34	2,910,605 08
1835	2,993,556 66	2,757,350 08
1836	3,408,323 59	2,841,766 36
1837	4,100,605 43	3,303,428 03
1838	4,235,077 97	4,621,837 16
1839	4,477,614 04	4,654,718 42

From this tabular statement, it appears that while the expenditures of the department have been steadily advancing, with few exceptions, its revenues have been very fluctuating, varying from a mere nominal increase to an advance of 20 per cent. in a single year.

The extension of the mail service, and the advance in the population and business of the country, are the causes of the ordinary increase in the revenue. But temporary and extraordinary circumstances often counteract these more permanent sources of increase, so far as to prevent any material advance. This has been the case the past year; during which a combination of causes has operated to impair the revenue of the department to nearly the extent of the average annual increase.

But the present unfavorable condition of the finances of the department is not wholly to be attributed to the *decline* of the revenue the past year: it is, in part, the result of the too sudden and large extension of the service during the years 1837, 1838, and 1839, occasioned by the extraordinary surplus which accrued in 1836 and 1837. This surplus, on the 30th June, 1836, was \$641,842.

The Postmaster General, in his annual report of that year, recommended a reduction of the rates of postage. Congress did not sanction that measure; but, by the act of the 2d July, 1836, established about seven hundred new post-routes, which it became the duty of the department to put into operation. The action on this subject by Congress was considered as indicating its desire that the surplus which had accrued, and which might accrue, should be expended in providing additional mail accommodations. The causes which had produced the above surplus on the 30th June, 1836, continued to operate during the remainder of that year, and a part of the year 1837; and as the new contracts did not go into operation until after the 1st February, 1837, the revenue continued to exceed the expenditure; and, on the 30th June, 1837, the surplus amounted to \$756,208. During the session following, Congress, by the act of the 7th of July, 1838, established about seven hundred additional routes, which were to be put in operation on the 1st July, 1839, or before, if the revenues of the department would justify it. The second section of the same act provides "that every railroad within the limits of the United States, that now is, or may hereafter be, made, shall be a post-route; and the Postmaster General shall cause the mail to be transported thereon, provided he can have it done on reason-

able terms, and not paying therefor, in any instance, more than 25 per centum over and above what similar transportation would cost in post-coaches."

The very liberal construction given to this act by the Postmaster General, favorable to the interests of the railroad companies, did not satisfy the spirit of cupidity which belongs to corporate monopolies; and it was found impracticable to obtain contracts from several of the railroad companies. And Congress, by the act of 25th January, 1839, extended the maximum rate of compensation for railroad service to three hundred dollars per mile.

The new routes established by the act of 7th of July, 1838, were mostly put into service in 1839; and contracts have been made for service on the railroads then in existence, and most of those which have since been completed, at rates of compensation varying from twenty-five to three hundred per cent. above what had been paid for coach service on the same routes. In England, the average rate of compensation for railroad service is about ninety dollars per mile; and the highest sum paid on the most important routes is one hundred and seven dollars per mile; and the contractors are required to convey mails as often, and at such times, as may be ordered by the Postmaster General. Here, with a rate of compensation nearly two hundred per cent. higher, it has been found impracticable, on many of the routes, to obtain that control over the time of the departure and delivery of the mail, which is so essential to the service, and is exercised on other routes. In addition to the compensation paid to the railroad companies, there are considerable incidental expenses incurred for traveling agents on the more important routes, for conveying the mail to and from the cars at the ends of the routes, and for supplying intermediate offices; not on the line of the roads. The substitution of railroad for coach service has borne very heavily on the revenues of the department.

The new routes established in 1836 and 1838, being, many of them, in sections of the country where the roads are bad and the settlements sparse, have yielded an income bearing but a small proportion to the expense of the transportation.

This great extension of the service, and the substitution of a higher and more expensive for a cheaper grade, under the acts of Congress referred to, and the improvements on other routes, which the public interests seemed to demand, since 1836, have carried the expenditures of the department, for three successive years, beyond its accruing revenue.

In the year ending on the 30th June, 1838, the expenditures were	\$4,621,837 00
The revenue which accrued was	4,235,077 00
Excess of expenditure over the revenue	\$386,760 00
The expenditures in the year ending June 30, 1839, were	\$4,654,718 00
The revenue which accrued was	4,477,614 00
Excess of expenditure	\$177,104 00

The excess of the expenditures for these two years was met by the surplus funds which had accumulated in 1837, and nearly exhausted all that surplus which was available.

In the annual report of my predecessor, made in December, 1838, he

says: "The general financial disasters of last year have not reduced the revenue, as might have been expected; but have prevented most of the anticipated increase, and thrown the department upon its surplus, to sustain most of its extensions. The indications now are, that there will be a slight improvement in the revenue of the current fiscal year, over the preceding; but not enough to produce any material effect. An advance somewhat greater may be reasonably expected next year, but not great enough to meet the increasing cost of mail service, and put into operation the new routes established at the last session of Congress. It will hence be seen that, for more than a year to come, the curtailment, rather than the extension, of service on routes now in operation, is to be expected."

The anticipated increase during the year 1839 was realized, and amounted to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., producing \$241,560. But the greater increase looked for in 1840 has essentially failed; and the quarter ending 30th of September last exhibits an actual declension in the revenue, as compared with the corresponding quarter of last year, of about .5 per cent. This unfavorable result has been occasioned mainly by the second suspension of the banks, in a large section of the Union, followed by a general depression of the commercial interests of the country; which appears to have been apprehended at the close of the last year, as the Postmaster General then said: "It is possible that the recent suspension of specie payments by the banks, in a large portion of the Union, may again check the increase in the revenue of the department, so as to make retrenchments necessary; but, in any event, they will be inconsiderable."

But the present apparently unfavorable financial condition of the department need occasion no anxiety. It can be sustained upon its own resources, and soon placed in a safe and prosperous condition. Yet, to afford it temporary relief, curtailments of service, to a limited extent, are necessary. This has already been commenced, and will be continued as far as may be found requisite to place its finances in a sound condition. The curtailments, or suspensions of service, will be made so as to occasion as little inconvenience to the public, or injustice to the contractors, as such an operation will admit of. As periodical retrenchments are unavoidable, it deserves consideration whether it would not be wise for Congress to prescribe some rule by which all general curtailments are to be effected, so as to remove executive discretion, and secure an equal apportionment of the reduction of service among the different sections of the country.

In examining the causes which have placed the department in its present condition, we discover its resources, and its ability not only to sustain itself, but probably, with the aid of some remedial legislation, to admit of a prospective reduction of the tariff of letter postage, which public sentiment seems to demand.

These causes are to be found in the unexampled fluctuations, since 1834, in the financial interests and commercial business of the country. The period of unprecedented overaction in trade, from the fall of 1834 to the spring of 1837, occasioned an extraordinary increase of revenue, which produced the large surplus that existed in 1836 and 1837. This surplus formed the basis of the great extension of the mail service since 1836, which so far exceeded the limits to which it could have been carried by the ordinary increase of revenue, as to absorb nearly the whole of this surplus in two years. When the reaction came on, which, under any circumstances, would have depressed its revenues, the department had to sus-

tain itself with an extent of service beyond its natural limits; which had originated from the extraordinary increase of its revenues in 1836 and 1837. But the unusual increase of revenue over the expenditures during those two years, was not entirely owing to the great activity of trade. The contracts for transportation, during that period, had mostly been made when prices were low, and the revenue accruing from their performance was received when prices had advanced from fifty to one hundred per cent. The department, therefore, enjoyed the advantages of an excited state of business, without the drawback which, under other circumstances, the advance in prices would have occasioned.

On the other hand, the excess of the expenditures over the receipts for postages the last three years is not more to be attributed to the depression of the revenue from the state of the times, than to the circumstance that all the existing contracts were made during the high state of prices, and at an average advance of about fifty per cent. above the rate of compensation paid prior to 1836.

Should prices not vary essentially from their present standard, it is reasonable to suppose that the future lettings can be made at greatly reduced rates of compensation. This is an important resource, which, in a few years, without any retrenchment of service, could hardly fail of placing the finances of the department in a prosperous condition. But it cannot be made immediately available; so that a suspension or curtailment of service, to a limited extent, becomes necessary.

The restoration of commercial activity, so confidently anticipated, may reasonably be calculated to produce a considerable improvement during the two last quarters of the current fiscal year, and a much greater increase the next year.

With a reasonable expectation of a reduction in the expenses of the transportation, and nearly a certainty of a considerable increase in its revenues, the future prospects of the department are highly satisfactory.

The present is a peculiar crisis in its financial affairs, resulting from the operation of causes which I have endeavored partially to explain, and which are not likely, in the same degree at least, again to occur.

There are other causes, of a more limited influence, which have contributed to impair the revenue the past year. The greatly enhanced expense of the transportation of the mail on railroads is not the only way in which they affect the revenues of this department. The great facilities which they afford for the transmission of letters and newspapers out of the mail, have evidently diminished the receipts from postage. This is proved by the sudden falling off of the revenue at points where these facilities have recently been provided. Information has also been received from the agents of the department, showing that letters, packets, and newspapers were extensively conveyed out of the mail, on the railroad and steamboat lines, and on many of the stage and coach routes. So far as these practices, so detrimental to the income of the department, were believed to be in violation of law, I endeavored to suppress them; regarding it as my highest duty to enforce the laws. And, in respect to letters conveyed by carriers and drivers, these efforts, it is believed, have been generally effectual; but there is no prohibition against persons conveying letters and packets, who may pass over mail-routes in the same vehicle which transports the mail; and the railroads afford great facilities for sending letters in this way.

For fifteen years preceding the introduction of the new system in Eng-



land, the postage tax had rather declined, notwithstanding the increase of population and business. This was by many ascribed to the high rate of the tax, but the better and more prevailing opinion attributes it to the numerous railroads which have gone into operation.

The practice of carrying newspapers out of the mail, without having secured the privilege in the contract, I found to be so general that it could not be suppressed without great inconvenience to the public; and, as the ambiguity of the law admitted of doubts in regard to the restriction, I concluded that I should best discharge my duty by permitting these practices to continue, and leave it for Congress either to remove the prohibition, or to make the law more explicit for its enforcement. As it is probable that the enforcement of the prohibition would have the effect of stopping the carrying of newspapers on the mail-routes, rather than causing them to be conveyed in the mail, it would seem both just and politic to abolish the restriction entirely.

Another source of detriment to the revenue, the past year, has been the exercise and abuse of the franking privilege to an unprecedented extent. During the last three quarters, the free matter constituted a very large portion of the entire mails. As the contracts had been made without reference to this extraordinary addition to the bulk and weight of the mails, the burden of the transportation was thrown upon the contractors. The free matter is not only conveyed without compensation, but the department is subjected to the charge of two cents for every free letter or sealed packet delivered at offices where the postmaster's commissions do not exceed five hundred dollars per quarter. At some offices, this allowance to the postmaster has absorbed his whole quarterly balance:

The books of the department furnish no data for determining the number of free packets conveyed in the mail, as a large portion of them are not entered on the post-bills. At the post office in this city an account was taken of the number and weight of free letters and packets during three weeks ending the 2d day of May, the 2d day of June, and the 7th day of July last. There were 22,038 free letters and packets from the executive departments; 20,363 free letters from members of Congress; and 392,266 public documents and other franked packets: making in all 434,669. The public documents and packets from Congress, exclusive of the letters, weighed 32,689 pounds—nearly sixteen and a half tons. Taking this as the average of the session of thirty-three weeks, it would appear that the free letters and packets sent from the office in this city during the late session of Congress amounted to 4,781,359; and the two cents allowed to postmasters for the delivery of free letters would be \$95,627. This is probably above the average of the session; and the two cents are not paid at offices where the postmaster's commissions exceed five hundred dollars per quarter.

It may be estimated that there has been abstracted from the revenue, the past year, in the allowance of the two cents to postmasters for the delivery of free letters and packets, and the two cents paid for advertising free letters, the sum of \$150,000.

And there are facts that have come to the knowledge of the department, which show that great abuses have been practised by those enjoying the privilege, in the highest as well as the lowest stations, in covering the correspondence of others, to the great injury of its revenue. This and other abuses of the privilege appear to be rapidly increasing, and imperiously de-

mand a remedy, either by its entire abolition, or such restrictions upon it as could be enforced by the department.

The provision in the act of 1825, allowing two cents to postmasters on free letters, should be abolished, as it is unreasonable that those enjoying an exclusive privilege should derive a revenue from the same privilege possessed by others. Postmasters might be properly restricted, in sending and receiving free letters, to their own offices. It is in the nature of all exclusive privileges to run into abuse; and hence we find that, of the twelve acts of Congress relating to the franking privilege of its members and officers, all, with one exception, have served to enlarge the right.

The collection and disbursement of the revenues have been conducted with success and convenience by the agents of the department, with little trouble to them, and without charge upon its means. The act of the 4th July last has occasioned no material change in the financial system of this department, except substituting the receivers general for the postmasters, at some important points, as the depositories of its funds. But the penal provisions of the act, which make the using or loaning the public moneys a conversion and embezzlement of them, and punishable as a criminal offence, are applicable to postmasters, and cannot fail of having a salutary influence in promoting prompt payment of the quarterly balances, (of which there has been great improvement the last few years, (and in preventing defalcations.

The revision of the tariff of postage, with the view to reduction and convenience, has, for some years past, attracted the public attention, and, on several occasions, been brought under the consideration of Congress, without any definite action. At the second session of the twenty-fifth Congress, the House of Representatives adopted resolutions calling on the Postmaster General to state "what, in his opinion, would be the effect, on the revenues of the department, of the establishment of the following tariff of postages on letters: On letters conveyed 80 miles and under, five cents; over 80 miles, and not exceeding 200, ten cents; over 200, and not exceeding 400, fifteen cents; over 400 miles, twenty cents: and to state what other tariff, (fixing the rates in federal money, and having in view the greatest reduction consistent with the necessary means of the department,) if any, in his judgment, would be more just than the above. And that he also state what alterations, if any, may be made in the present rates of postage on newspapers, pamphlets, and periodicals, so as to promote the circulation of information, without detriment to the revenues of the department."

It is supposed that this resolution, in connexion with the prevailing interest then felt in the success of the experiment making in England by what is called the penny system, induced the late Postmaster General to commission George Plitt, Esq., one of the special agents of this department, to visit Europe for the purpose of collecting such information concerning the new system in England, and the mail establishments in other European countries, as might conduce to the improvement of our own system.

Mr. Plitt left the United States on this special service in June, 1839, and returned in August last. The results of his inquiries are contained in the report prepared by him, which is herewith submitted. It contains extensive details, tending to show the condition and management of the mail establishment in several of the most important countries in Europe, and many interesting facts and valuable suggestions for the improvement of the system in the United States. Many of the reforms and improvements suggest-

ed are deserving of consideration. It will be seen that he recommends an entire change in our tariff of postage, and to have all mail matter taxed by weight—letters not weighing over half an ounce to be rated at five cents for any distance less than 500 miles, and ten cents over that distance; and the same rates for every additional half ounce when pre-paid, and double those rates when not pre-paid. As such a change would give great relief, not only to the commercial interest, but to the whole community, it is to be regretted that neither the present condition nor future prospects of the establishment seem to justify so great a reduction in the postage tax.

It is apparent that no essential change in the rates of postage should be made without great consideration. The post office establishment is different from any other branch of the public service. It is a fundamental principle in its organization, that it is to be sustained by its own revenues. This principle not only avoids any charge upon the Treasury, but serves to limit and regulate the action of the department. Should its expenses, in whole or in part, be thrown upon the Treasury, even for a single year, it might be difficult to return to the present principle; and such are the temptations to enlarge the circle of its action, that it would not be easy to prescribe any reasonable limit to it. And such a change in the principle of the department, embracing, as it does, such a vast extent of private interests, both in number and amount, would open a door to extensive abuses, wasteful to the public revenue, extending its patronage, and at the same time removing the checks upon it which now exist. Without enlarging on this point, it is believed that no one will be disposed, either partially or temporarily, to throw the department for its support on the National Treasury.

Any sudden and material reduction of its revenue, therefore, would render it necessary to make a corresponding curtailment of the mail service, which all must see would be attended with the most serious inconvenience to the whole community. And as the present revenue, with the reasonable increase that may be anticipated, is barely sufficient to support the department with the existing service, and such necessary improvements and extensions as will be required, it is evident that there can be no reduction of its aggregate revenues.

The question, therefore, of the reduction of its revenue, is excluded from consideration; and the only matter for inquiry is, whether the same amount of revenue can be collected with the proposed or any other reduced rates of postage? There may be cases, in every branch of indirect taxation, in which the reduction of the tax will increase the amount of revenue; but this result can only be realized when the duty is so exorbitantly high as to either occasion gross evasions of the law, or to check the business on which the tax falls. And although the reduction of the rate of postage would increase correspondence, there is, in my judgment, no reason to believe that the addition of revenue from that source would equal the loss from the reduction of the rates. The experiment now making in England appears to afford little support to a contrary opinion, for, if unofficial information can be relied upon, the revenue there has fallen off more than 50 per cent., or about 840,000 pounds sterling, upon a revenue of less than 2,000,000.

Shall we, then, be forced to the conclusion that the present high rates of letter postage are to be permanently maintained?

This would seem to be the case, unless there be a change in the system, by which the expense of the transportation may be reduced, the correspondence increased, and the postage on newspapers and printed matter be

equalized and raised. All these objects are practicable, and their united influence would probably admit of a greater reduction in the rates of letter postage than is proposed in the resolution of the House of Representatives.

Such a reform in the system, in my judgment, is demanded by views of public policy, and the higher considerations of private justice. The institutions of this country are based on the principles of justice and equal rights; and any legislation, and more especially any system of taxation, which is a manifest violation of those principles, can only be sustained by the forbearance of public opinion in subjecting it to that test by which all public measures must stand or fall.

A slight examination of our tariff of postage, in comparison with the expense of the mail establishment, is sufficient to show its manifest injustice.

The quarterly returns of postmasters furnish no data for determining the relative proportions of the different kinds of matter conveyed in the mail. During one week in the month of June, 1838, an account was taken of the number and weight of the letters, and the weight of the newspapers and other printed matter received to be conveyed in the mail, at the offices in New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington city, and Richmond. The tabular statement containing these facts is herewith submitted. There were some omissions, and, no doubt, some inaccuracies in the process; but the results are sufficiently correct for the present purpose.

The whole weight was 55,241 pounds: of which, 44,468 pounds consisted of newspapers; 8,837 of periodicals and pamphlets; more than five-eighths of which being public documents, or other free packets, deposited in the office at Washington city; and the letters, both taxable and free, amounted to only 1,922 pounds—being something less than four per cent. The proportion of printed matter received at these offices, and especially during the session of Congress, may have been something greater than that of the whole mails in the United States.

It will not be far from the truth to estimate the printed matter as constituting ninety-five per cent. of the whole mails, whilst it pays but about twelve per cent. of the whole gross revenue, and but about eight per cent. of the net revenue; the commissions on the postage from newspapers and pamphlets being more than on that from letters.

In the transportation, constituting the principal expenditure of the establishment, there are three main elements of price:

1. The bulk and weight of the mail;
2. The expedition with which it is conveyed;
3. The mode of conveyance, when not controlled by the bulk and weight of the mail, but in reference to accommodating the public travel.

As the expense of expedition depends mainly on the weight of the mail, these two elements of price are, essentially, resolved into one; so that the expense of transportation depends on the bulk and weight of the mail, and the mode of conveyance, where it has reference to the public travel, and is of a higher and more expensive grade than the mail service would require.

The services of postmasters depend on the amount of mail-matter, the number of packets which are received, distributed, or delivered, at their respective offices. But the letters, being made up into mails, require some more labor than the newspaper and other packages not sent in that form.

From this analysis, it is apparent that nearly the whole expenditure of the mail establishment is thrown upon correspondence; it pays the whole expense of the free matter, the greater portion of that of newspapers, peri-

odicals, and pamphlets, and the entire additional expense incurred for accommodating the public travel.

With all these burdens, not properly belonging to it, thrown upon correspondence, the high rate of postage on letters cannot be surprising; nor can it be reduced, and keep up the present extent of the mail service, with the improvements and additions which will be required, without some portion of those burdens are removed by a change in the system.

Nothing can be more apparent than the palpable injustice of our present system of postage tariff.

The objections against a high protective tariff on importations apply with still more force to our tariff of postages, both in respect to principle and the degree of injustice. In the former, the whole community are indirectly taxed for the benefit of a particular class, and the whole interests of the country are burdened to relieve a particular interest; but, the tax being indirect, those on whom it falls may, in some way, derive an incidental advantage from it. This, at least, is contended by its advocates. The postage tariff is a direct tax upon one man, for the benefit of another; a direct burden on one class, for the relief of another class.

What principle of justice or public policy can sustain a law which taxes a correspondent in New York, who has occasion to send a letter by mail to New Orleans, two hundred and fifty per cent. more than the service is worth, or costs, to enable a subscriber in New York to a newspaper in New Orleans to have it conveyed to him by mail eighty-eight per cent. less than the actual cost of the service? And what adds to this injustice is the fact that the mail establishment is a Government monopoly, which, by prohibiting private posts, compels the correspondent to send his letter by the public conveyance.

Our system of postage tariff was derived from England, where postage was a tax for revenue analogous to the stamp-tax, as, like that, it was a tax on business. Here, it is not a tax; but in the nature of freight, or a charge for the service performed. The injustice, therefore, is much greater where the postage is levied, not for revenue, but for defraying the expense of the mail service.

The low rates of postage on newspapers and other printed matter originated in considerations of public policy, and were designed to promote the general dissemination of intelligence among the people. But the reasons for this policy, if admitted ever to have been just, have in a great measure ceased to exist. When the mail establishment was first organized, printing was confined to the large cities, and there were few other channels of conveying newspapers but the mail. Now, there are printing establishments in almost every village; and railroads, steamboats, and other lines of communication, afford cheap and convenient channels for conveying newspapers and other publications, the greater portion of which are distributed among the people without the agency of the mail.

With the view to remove many of the growing evils of the mail establishment, and to secure the reduction of letter postage, I respectfully propose a change in the system, on the following bases:

1. The entire abolition of the franking privilege, as an exclusive personal right, with the exception of the Executive and the heads of departments.
2. A limitation by law of the maximum rate of compensation for all steamboat, railroad, and coach service.
3. The equalization of postage on newspapers and other printed matter, with an advance of one hundred per cent.

4. A revision of the tariff of letter postage, with a reduction of twenty-five per cent.

The effect of the first of these changes would be to greatly diminish the bulk and weight of the mails, and to increase the postage. Probably two-thirds of the mail matter now going free would be excluded, and what remained would be charged with postage; and the two cents paid for the delivery of free packets would be saved.

The newspapers received by printers in exchange might be exempted from postage, with a limitation by law of the number. Letters addressed to a postmaster exclusively on the business of his office, it might be reasonable to except from the postage tax; and also all letters written by postmasters exclusively on official business, provided they are unsealed, (except when addressed to another postmaster or agent of the department,) so that the office of delivery may be enabled to decide whether the letter is legally and properly entitled to go free. The postage on letters received by members of Congress might be paid from the contingent fund of the two Houses, and on those sent by them during the session, limited to a certain number daily; or such limited number per day, sufficient for their official correspondence, might be permitted to go free of postage; and public documents, printed by order of either House of Congress, to possess the privilege they now do, when sent by a member, with his certificate that they are public documents.

Such a modification of their privilege would relieve members of Congress from much correspondence very burdensome to them, and, in general, of very little public utility. It would tend to arrest the concentration at the seat of Government of those influences which, for some time past, appear to have directed and controlled the politics of the country, and to add to that stimulus which aggravates political excitements. The unlimited extent of the franking privilege is among the causes which have produced the centralization of political influence, by enabling it to exert its power, with a view to a definite purpose, over the country.

The effect of the second change would be to reduce the expense of transportation, and on many routes to substitute a lower and cheaper grade of service, as wagon, sulkey, or horse, in the place of stage or coach service.

The effect of equalizing and raising the postage on newspapers and other printed matter, would be to diminish the bulk and weight of the mails, and increase that branch of the revenue about one hundred per cent.

The revision of the tariff of letter postage on the basis of a reduction of twenty-five per cent. would increase correspondence, yet add little to the bulk or weight of the mails; and the postage on the additional letters conveyed would supply, in part, the loss to the revenue from the reduction on the rates.

The effect of the whole would be to lighten the mails, and render their bulk and weight more uniform; to cheapen the transportation, and secure more regularity in the service; and, by reducing the tax on correspondence, relieve the commercial interest, and benefit the whole community.

The tariff of postage on newspapers, periodicals, and pamphlets, is almost as unequal and unjust as the comparative rates of postage upon letters and printed matter. This inequality and injustice have arisen from the great changes which have taken place in the manufacture of paper, whereby the former distinctions as to dimensions have been lost, and a corresponding change in the forms of publications introduced.

All newspapers now pay the same postage, although some are ten times the dimensions and weight of others. This is not only unjust to those who pay the tax, but equally so to the publishers. It gives an undue advantage to the large establishments in the commercial cities over the penny papers in the same places, and over the country newspapers, which are more removed from sinister influences, and, in general, are the most independent channels of sound public opinion. There seems no good reason for the difference in postage between periodical and non-periodical pamphlets; and the distinction, in fact, is often difficult to determine. By the present law, all printed matter, except newspapers, is taxed by the sheet; and, from the change in the forms of publications, the postage is not, and cannot be, collected with any uniformity, from the difficulty experienced by postmasters in classing the various publications. Sixteen pages of octavo, or twenty-four of duodecimo, constitute a sheet, although it is often nearly impracticable to distinguish between them.

To remove all these difficulties, and to establish a uniform rate of postage on printed matter, the best rule would be to tax it by weight. But if there should be objections to so great a change, newspapers could be divided into three classes, according to their dimensions, on the plan recommended by the late Postmaster General in his annual report in 1836. To tax other printed matter by weight, it is believed there can be no objection. Whether the other more important reforms which have been recommended be effected or not, the tariff of postage on newspapers and printed matter urgently demands a radical revision. The advance on the postage of newspapers and other printed matter, although regarded as eminently just, is not deemed indispensable to the object in view; as a revision and equalization of the tariff, taking a common-sized newspaper of about 550 square inches as the basis, would make a large addition to this branch of the revenue of the department.

The tariff of letter postage proposed in the resolution of the House of Representatives would occasion a reduction in that branch of the revenue, without reference to the increase of letters, of from twenty to twenty-five per cent. This reduction, therefore, would amount to about \$900,000. The increase of revenue, from the modification and restriction of the franking privilege, may be estimated at \$250,000; and that from an increase of correspondence, at an equal sum. The saving in the transportation cannot well be estimated; but it would no doubt amount to several hundred thousand dollars. The increase of gross revenue from postages on newspapers and other printed matter, with the advance on the postage as proposed, would probably amount to \$500,000. Without the advance, the revision and equalization might be estimated to produce half that sum.

These changes in the establishment could therefore be made not only with safety to its finances, but they could hardly fail of placing them in a more flourishing condition.

The full benefit of these improvements could not be realized under four years; that period being requisite to enable all the contracts to be made with reference to them.

It may be deemed an inauspicious time, when the finances of the department are low, to revise the tariff of postages on the basis of a reduction. It is believed, however, that it can be most safely and judiciously done at such a period. If attempted when the revenue is rapidly increasing, the new tariff would unavoidably be, in some degree, based on a state of revenue

which would be found to be only temporary. But, from the present condition of the finances, it would be necessary to postpone the reduced tariff of letter postage until the 1st of July, 1842. And, by the other changes taking effect immediately, less retrenchments would be required, and the finances of the department placed in a prosperous condition at the period the new tariff was to go into operation.

These changes in the system, when their benefit shall have been fully realized, with such improvements as will naturally suggest themselves, it is confidently believed will admit of a still further reduction of the rates of letter postage, and ultimately bring them down fifty per cent.

The great inconvenience in the transaction of its business, to which, for several years, this department has been subjected, for the want of a public building adapted to its uses, and the constant exposure of its books and papers, will soon be removed by the completion of the building now erecting for it. I have adopted such measures as were within my control to protect the present building and public property from fire. The building now erecting for the Post Office Department, if the contractors do not obtain from Congress a further extension of the time for the performance of their contracts, will be fit for occupation in the course of the ensuing autumn.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JOHN M. NILES.

To the PRESIDENT of the United States.



Table of mail service for the year preceding July 1, 1840, as exhibited by the contract arrangements in operation at the close of the year.

States and Territories.	Length of routes.	ANNUAL TRANSPORTATION AND COST.						Total transportation.	Total cost.
		Horse and sulkey.		Stage and coach.		Railroad and steamboat.			
		Miles.		Miles.		Miles.			
Maine	4,010	276,018	\$14,747	767,104	\$78,727	-	-	1,043,122	\$93,474
New Hampshire	2,872	134,090	6,196	821,725	64,310	-	-	955,815	70,506
Vermont	2,552	106,693	5,045	685,342	55,858	-	-	792,235	60,903
Massachusetts	4,075	140,192	8,580	1,296,032	107,061	396,604	\$34,139	1,832,828	149,780
Rhode Island	444	6,340	472	119,986	9,182	64,844	3,115	191,070	12,769
Connecticut	2,499	130,416	6,631	661,040	44,278	169,608	10,887	961,064	61,796
New York	14,598	1,102,106	63,101	3,203,060	261,135	619,160	73,308	4,924,326	397,544
New Jersey	1,962	123,552	5,929	364,624	19,536	125,428	22,265	613,604	47,730
Pennsylvania	11,092	949,584	44,706	2,036,823	149,885	275,461	40,521	3,261,868	235,112
Delaware	423	34,840	1,825	83,408	4,751	27,179	8,743	145,427	15,319
Maryland	2,339	266,482	16,852	259,790	44,546	249,845	55,992	776,117	117,390
Virginia	12,028	1,072,504	54,743	961,382	86,223	344,936	47,412	2,378,822	188,378
North Carolina	7,390	557,638	31,631	755,858	71,748	283,608	44,467	1,597,104	147,846
South Carolina	4,779	317,529	27,293	561,353	73,778	155,064	36,945	1,033,946	138,016
Georgia	6,885	490,090	35,001	860,620	105,475	145,392	31,150	1,496,102	171,626
Florida	1,772	90,688	10,271	75,416	15,476	99,424	18,840	265,528	44,587
Ohio	11,528	942,836	44,988	1,496,103	127,717	105,908	9,262	2,544,847	181,967
Michigan	3,627	323,434	19,366	296,920	22,578	108,784	6,074	728,138	48,018
Indiana	7,870	640,002	38,800	765,622	61,692	55,692	6,714	1,461,316	107,206
Illinois	9,805	578,877	44,780	1,107,392	112,774	73,788	9,097	1,760,057	166,051
Wisconsin	1,718	152,728	13,461	64,896	6,456	-	-	217,624	19,917
Iowa	949	90,008	7,333	29,224	4,012	-	-	119,232	11,345
Missouri	5,775	468,468	32,398	308,360	36,113	10,556	1,905	787,364	70,416
Kentucky	6,927	592,742	31,909	796,308	64,914	121,938	16,792	1,510,988	113,615
Tennessee	8,597	685,490	35,772	771,378	71,432	25,336	4,571	1,482,204	111,775
Alabama	7,902	592,668	52,656	728,000	120,601	106,184	42,878	1,426,852	216,135
Mississippi	5,286	628,330	61,670	268,216	56,591	101,338	16,839	997,884	135,100
Arkansas	3,616	370,916	36,118	140,192	31,917	63,336	11,429	574,444	79,464
Louisiana	2,419	318,084	37,994	13,104	3,689	159,640	42,008	490,823	83,091
Total	155,739	12,182,445	769,668	20,299,278	1,911,855	3,889,053	595,353	36,370,776	3,296,876

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, Contract Office, December 5, 1840.

S. R. HOBBIE, First Assistant Postmaster General.

Doc. No. 2.

489

Condensed statement of mail-matter sent from the post offices at New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, D. C., and Richmond, Va., for one week.

LETTERS CHARGED WITH POSTAGE.				FREE LETTERS.		FREE PAMPHLETS.		PAMPHLETS.	NEWSPAPERS.	TOTAL.
Offices.	Week ending	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Weight.	Weight.	Weight.	Weight of mail-matter.	
			Pounds oz.		Pounds oz.	Pounds oz.	Pounds oz.	Pounds.	Pounds.	
New York - - -	1838, June 13	42,734	792 7	1,407	111 4	31 8	1,644 0	16,642	19,221½	
Philadelphia (1) - -	June 17	20,193	357 8	981	30 3½	7 0	2,020 4	18,433½	20,849½	
Baltimore (2) - - -	June 13	9,776	186 0	420	20 0	4 0	-	2,510	2,720	
Washington, D. C. (3) -	May 9	-	-	7,585	341 0	*5,131 0	-	Not reported.	} 9,515½	
Washington, D. C.	June 9	2,325	43 15½	-	-	-	Estimated at	4,000		
Richmond, Va. (4)	June 16	3,032	48 6½	178	4 6½	None.	-	2,883	2,935½	
Aggregate - - -	-	78,060	1,428 4½	10,571	506 14	5,173 8	3,664 4	44,468½	55,241½	

\* Public Documents.

NOTES.

- (1) The postmaster reports the total weight of mail-matter from his office as less than the average would be, if several successive weeks were tried. The weight of chargeable pamphlets sent in the first week of each month is greater by 100 per cent. than is shown by his report of June 17, owing to the greater number of their periodicals being published on the 1st of every month.
- (2) The postmaster gives no separate [report] of pamphlets, but includes them with the newspapers. The proportion of the former sent from his office is believed to be small.
- (3) There is no report of the newspapers sent from this office. The weight is estimated. The postmaster estimates the weight of public documents reported as less than the average of the session, but not more than the average of the year.
- The free letters he considers as exceeding, both in weight and number, the average of the year, though less than the average of the session of Congress.
- (4) The newspapers and pamphlets are reported together, as in the Baltimore office.

*Report of George Plitt, special agent of the Post Office Department.*

WASHINGTON, November, 1840.

Sir: Your predecessor in office having honored me with a commission to visit Europe, "for the purpose of collecting and reporting useful information in relation to the mail arrangements which long experience, as well as modern improvements, have introduced into the post office establishments of the principal nations on that continent," I now beg leave to submit, for your consideration, the following report, as the result of my investigations:

I left New York on the 13th of June, 1839, and returned on the 9th of August, 1840. During this period of my absence, I visited the Post Office Departments of England, Scotland, France, Belgium, Saxony, Prussia, Austria, Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Baden, and the free Hanseatic cities of Frankfort, Hamburg, Bremen, and Luebeck.

In many of the countries my stay was necessarily short; yet, owing to the great facilities which were freely afforded me by the liberality and kindness of the various distinguished gentlemen at the heads of the different departments, I have been enabled to collect a mass of information, which will, I hope, prove useful with reference to any alteration which may hereafter be made in the post office system of this country. My warmest thanks are due to each and all of these gentlemen, and, were it practicable, it would give me pleasure to name them individually in such terms of praise as is deservedly merited by them; but especially am I indebted to Rowland Hill, Esq., the distinguished founder of the penny-post system in England, and to Lieutenant Colonel Maberly, the able and talented secretary of the Post Office Department in London, for much valuable information which they communicated most freely, and with marked courtesy and kindness.

## POST OFFICE IN LONDON.

The general post office and the city office are not, as with us, separate and distinct from each other, but are connected; the city office being under the immediate direction of the general post office. The interior organization of the department is as follows:

Secretary's office,	containing	-	-	-	20 clerks.
Mail coach office,	"	-	-	-	36 "
Solicitor's office,	"	-	-	-	4 "
Receiver general's office,	"	-	-	-	11 "
Accountant general's office,	"	-	-	-	27 "
Money order office,	"	-	-	-	12 "
Dead letter office,	"	-	-	-	17 "
Ship letter office,	"	-	-	-	8 "
Marine guard,	"	-	-	-	13 "
Inland office,	"	-	-	-	113 "
Messengers		-	-	-	51
Letter carriers and sub-sorters		-	-	-	345

Two-penny post office, containing	-	-	-	88 clerks.
Letter receivers	-	-	-	428
Letter carriers	-	-	-	724
Messengers	-	-	-	6
				<hr/>
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	1,903

The above comprises all the letter carriers and receivers employed within a circle of twelve miles from the post office. In this circle letters are delivered at the residence of the person addressed, and taken up from the receiving-houses *five* times per day. There is, besides, an inner circle of *three* miles from the post office, within which there are *seven* deliveries per day, and also *seven* collections from the receiving-houses, to go by the general post, as late as 5 o'clock, P. M.

#### *Arrival and departure of the mails.*

The mails, for every direction, leave the General Post Office every day, except Sundays, at 8 o'clock, P. M.; and are made to arrive, as nearly as may be, at 6 o'clock, A. M., Sunday excepted.

[The office is not opened on Sunday, either for the delivery of letters or for receiving or despatching the mails. This is, however, the only office in the United Kingdom where Sunday is so strictly observed.]

Some innovations, as to hours of departure and arrival, have lately been allowed, for the particular accommodation of the railroad companies.

#### *Rates of postage.*

Since the 10th of January, 1840, the uniform rate of postage upon every letter weighing not more than half an ounce, for any part of the United Kingdom, has been *one penny*; letters of one ounce, *two pence*; and so on, adding *one penny* for every additional *half-ounce*. Packets are limited in weight to sixteen ounces; but, according to the law, there is no restriction as to *size*. Persons disposed to give trouble, therefore, might encumber the mail with parcels of *wool* under a pound weight, or might even insist upon sending a *cane fishing-rod*.

The offices of the department have already been greatly annoyed in this way; and doubtless the law will be altered, in this particular, during the present Parliament.

Upon all *foreign* letters, either coming into or going out of the kingdom, the old rates of postage are continued, with some modification. For instance: all letters from the United States, to any part of the country, weighing half an ounce, a uniform rate of *one shilling* is charged if arriving in a packet-ship, and *eight pence* if in a merchant or transient vessel.

#### *Franking privilege.*

This privilege is *entirely abolished* under the late law. [For a list of those who formerly enjoyed the franking privilege in England, you are respectfully referred to my letter No. 3, dated London, 30th July, 1839. You will there perceive that the members of Parliament were restricted as to the *number* of letters they were allowed to frank each day, and were,

besides, obliged to put *the day of the month* upon each letter franked by them.]

#### *Newspapers.*

These are sent *free* to any part of the kingdom, provided they be mailed within eight days after they are printed. All foreign newspapers are charged with postage at the rate of *two pence* each. Every newspaper published in England pays a stamp duty of *two pence*; it would, therefore, seem scarcely right to tax it again when sent by mail.

#### *Transmission of funds.*

There being no bank notes in England of a less denomination than five pounds, the department, for the convenience of those who wish to transmit small sums by mail, have a *money order office*, where all sums under two pounds are insured for a small premium. Drafts are drawn upon the respective postmasters at the offices where it is desired to remit money, and notices of such drafts are made out and forwarded to these officers the day previous to the remittance of the drafts themselves.

#### *Transportation of the mail on railways.*

Contracts for carrying the mail are made by the Postmaster General with the respective railway companies, in the same manner as in this country. Each company, however, is *obliged by law* to carry a mail whenever desired to do so by the Postmaster General, no matter whether it be *night or day*. Should the company and the Postmaster General disagree as to the compensation to be allowed, the matter is referred to three disinterested individuals, whose award is *final*.

At present, the mail is carried upon *nine* different railways, at an average price of *ninety dollars* per mile per annum. On the great road from London to Liverpool, upon which the large mails for Ireland, Scotland, the British Provinces in North America, and for the United States, are carried, the price paid per mile per annum is \$107 50, and the contract time for the performance of the whole distance of 210 miles is *twenty-three miles* per hour; leaving London at half-past 8 o'clock, P. M., and arriving in Liverpool on the following morning at about half-past 5, being altogether *night service*.

#### *Railway post offices.*

Each railway company provides a separate car, when desired to do so by the Postmaster General, for the exclusive use of the mails. As with us, these cars are fitted up with boxes, to facilitate the distribution and reception of the way-mails. On the London and Liverpool road, it requires the constant and active employment of *two clerks* to assort, receive, and hand out the mails; such is the rapidity of travel, and so numerous are the post offices upon this route. No letters or papers are received at the cars and mailed, as with us. Every thing must come through the post office.

To all the mail cars there is an ingenious machine attached; intended to catch and drop a mail at the same time, at places where the train would

not otherwise be obliged to stop. This I have seen successfully done several times, while travelling at the rate of 30 miles an hour; but it has been frequently known to fail—the mail to be taken in dropping upon the road, and the train proceeding without it. Such mail, however, would be picked up and forwarded by the next train, by an officer stationed to receive the mail left.

#### *Making up and despatching mails.*

The hours for closing the mails for the evening despatch are as follows:

At the receiving houses, 5 o'clock P. M.

At the branch offices, 6 o'clock P. M.

At the principal office, 6½ o'clock P. M.

All the principal mails for the kingdom, as well as for every part of the world, are sent off by this despatch. The hour for departure is 8 o'clock, thus leaving only one hour and a half for assorting and making up this immense mail. For a fee of sixpence, letters can be mailed at the principal office until half past 7 o'clock P. M. Newspapers and pamphlets must be in the office by 6 P. M.

#### *Number of letters and newspapers.*

The average number of letters received *daily*, for delivery in the London Post Office, is 75,350.

The average number of newspapers received *daily*, for delivery in the London Post Office, is 11,460.

The average number of letters sent, *daily* posted in London, is 80,370.

The average number of letters *daily* distributed and forwarded is 22,310.

The average number of newspapers *daily* posted in London is 63,510.

The average number of newspapers *daily* distributed and forwarded is 3,000.

In the London district *post*, the average number of letters received and delivered *daily* is 68,000; number of newspapers, 3,500.

#### *Delivery of letters.*

As all the principal mails arrive in London in the morning, there are but three deliveries a day by the carriers of the general post. These carriers are distinguished from those belonging to the *twopenny* post, or city delivery, by wearing the livery of the department, viz: a scarlet coat with a blue collar, and buttons stamped with an impression of the royal arms. The carriers of the *twopenny* post wear the common citizen's dress.

When the mails coming in the general post are ready for delivery, the carriers are taken to their respective walks in omnibuses belonging to the department. Comparatively, there are very few letters delivered from the window of the post office at London. At Liverpool, and some other of the larger towns, boxes are put up similar to those in our cities, which are sold by the postmaster, and is one of his perquisites. The advantage to the owner of the box is, that he receives his letters much earlier than by waiting for the carrier.

All letters by the general post are delivered by the carriers without any additional charge.

Besides the letter carriers, there are also attached to the general post ninety-five bellmen, who call at every house in their walk for letters to go by the evening despatch. They carry a locked bag, with an aperture large enough to drop in a letter, which can only be opened at the post office. Any person having letters to go by the mail may drop them into the bag himself, pay the bellman his fee of one penny for each letter, and then may rest assured that they will be despatched by the mail of the same evening.

The letter carriers belonging to the *twopenny post* (still so called, to distinguish it from the general post, although the postage is only *one penny*) assemble at the several branch offices in their respective districts, where each receives the letters for his walk every two hours.

The letters are assorted at the principal office, and sent to the branch offices.

In Paris, where there are six deliveries of the "petite poste" per day, the carriers of the *general* and "petite poste" letters are the same. In a report made by Rowland Hill, Esq., on the French post office, in October, 1839, speaking of this plan, he says: "The plan of employing one set of letter carriers for the delivery of *all* letters, appears to work exceedingly well in Paris; and all whom I consulted on the subject gave it a decided preference over our plan of employing two sets of letter carriers—one to deliver the general post, and another the twopenny post letters. All that I saw and heard in Paris tends to confirm the opinion I have already expressed: that great convenience and economy would result from the union of the two bodies in London."

The establishment of receiving houses in some of the larger cities in the Union, upon a plan similar to those of London and Paris, and having carriers to deliver letters three or four times per day, would undoubtedly be a great convenience to the people, and would add considerably to the correspondence of those cities. It could be done, in my opinion, without loss to the revenue of the department. The receivers in London are generally men engaged in a business, the duties of which oblige them to have some one constantly in attendance; and, therefore, they can afford to do the duty of receiving letters, and taking the pay for them, for a very small commission. The houses in London are principally drug stores, groceries, stationers, small retail shops, &c. &c.

#### *Mail transportation.*

The number of miles upon which the mail in the United Kingdom is annually carried by mail coaches, horse, and foot posts, is	7,464,250
By railways,	936,590
The annual cost of which, for the former, is	£302,659
“ “ for the railways, is	19,940

#### *Post offices.*

The number of post towns in the United Kingdom and their dependencies is as follows:

England and Wales,	640
Sub-offices and receiving houses,	1,621
Ireland,	339

Sub-offices and receiving houses,	-	-	-	506
Scotland,	-	-	-	229
Sub-offices and receiving houses,	-	-	-	403
Total in the United Kingdom,				<u>3,938</u>

#### *Accounts.*

The general post office in London has accounts opened only with the 640 offices called *post towns*, in England and Wales, and with the post offices of Dublin, in Ireland, and Edinburgh, in Scotland. Mails are made up in London for the whole of Ireland, to the post office at Dublin, where they are distributed, and separate bills made out for each office. In like manner, the sub-offices in Ireland make up their mails direct to Dublin. So also in Scotland. The office in Edinburgh is, in fact, the post office department for Scotland. That office compares all the bills as they are returned; (which is done *daily*), collects all the moneys due, and *finally* settles the account with each sub-office under its jurisdiction. If there should be any discrepancy between the account of any sub-office and the office at Edinburgh, the bills are sent to the general department at London for decision. The accounts between the larger offices, such as Dublin, Edinburgh, Liverpool, Manchester, &c., are sent to the department at London and settled *monthly*.

It might be worthy of the serious consideration of the department, whether a plan, somewhat similar to this, could not be beneficially introduced into the United States. The rapid increase in our population, the enormous extension of mail routes, and the vast accumulation of post offices, make it absolutely necessary that the labor required of the department at Washington, *to be effective*, should be *divided*. It is well known that, *even at this time*, it is *entirely* impossible to examine and compare all the post bills which are returned quarterly to the department, and that consequently there is no *effectual check* upon a single post office in the Union. What will it be if the same state of things is suffered to continue a few years longer? If three or four *sub-departments*, with limited powers, were established in different quarters of the Union, the existing evils of the present system would doubtless be remedied. Of course, these *sub-departments* should be under the direction and control of the general department at Washington.

#### *Mail-guards.*

Every mail, of any importance, leaving or coming into London, is accompanied with a guard, who has the especial charge of the mail while on the road. He delivers and takes in all the mails at each office upon his route. He is employed by the department, and, like the letter carriers of the general post, wears its livery when on duty. The guard is also furnished with a chronometer, set exactly with the post office time, which is locked, so that it cannot be altered by him. Being furnished with a way-bill containing the time of arrival at each office upon his route, and having the entire control of the coach, he scarcely ever fails to be within the time specified. He is armed with a blunderbuss and pistols furnished by the department.



*Steamboat mails.*

Mails are carried, in steamers, by contract with the department at London, to Boston, via Halifax. A copy of the contract with Mr. Cunard, and a notice of the days of sailing, from the secretary of the general post office, are hereto annexed, (marked A.) Letters *post paid* to Boston, from any part of the Union, will be sent by these steamers to England or France, without any additional charge on this side. When they reach England, each letter not weighing more than half an ounce, will be charged with *one shilling* postage, and at this rate for every additional half ounce, no matter to what part of the kingdom it may be addressed. If destined for France, the French postage will be added—20 sous, or cents, for every half-ounce.

A conventional arrangement is now existing between England and France, a copy of which is annexed, (marked B,) by which letters can be sent to and from either country, without the pre-payment of postage; which was not the case some time since. Similar arrangements are about being made between England and Belgium, Prussia, and some other of the German kingdoms.

Upon leaving England, the Chancellor of the Exchequer informed me that propositions of a like nature had been forwarded to the English minister at Washington, to be laid before our Government.

Steamboat mails are also sent from London to Rotterdam, and to Hamburg and Bremen, semi-weekly. An agent from the department accompanies the mail each trip, under whose especial charge it is placed.

*Penny postage.*

A comparative statement, showing the number of letters delivered in the United Kingdom, for one week during the existence of the old law, and one week under the operation of the present law, was published on the 7th of July, 1840, by order of the House of Commons, and is as follows, viz:

Whole number of letters delivered during the week ending 21st June, 1840	3,221,206
Whole number of letters delivered during the week ending the 24th November, 1839	1,585,973
	<hr/> <u>1,635,233</u>

Being an increase of more than double in favor of the new law, in the first six months of its operation.

Stamps of *one penny* and *two pence* each were first introduced on the 6th of May, 1840; and since that period there has been an increase of nearly 300,000 letters, taking the week ending on the 26th April, and comparing it with the week ending 21st June. Some of these stamps are annexed. They are a great convenience to the corresponding public, as they can at all times be carried in the pocket, and, by wetting them slightly, they will adhere most closely to the letters upon which they are placed. Envelopes of half a sheet of paper are also in use. The price of these is *1½d.* each; but they are by no means as convenient as the stamp. They have, however, been used as a medium of *advertising*, by many persons

having their notices printed on the inside. When this is the case, they are sold at the stationers for ten and eleven pence per dozen.

It is proper to state, that the estimated deficiency in the revenue of the department, for one year from the commencement of the new law, will probably be nearly one million of pounds sterling. Admitting this estimate to be correct, the department would still have a surplus revenue for the year of upwards of six hundred thousand pounds sterling.

#### *General duties.*

In the British post offices the detail of duties is very similar to our own, with the exceptions already given. Their system seems to work exceedingly well in their own country, where there are, comparatively, few post offices and no bad roads to contend against, and is, perhaps, as nearly perfect as it can be made. They have the advantage of long experience, and of laws to meet any exigency that might have a tendency to retard the operations of the department.

I cannot close this part of my report without again expressing my obligations to the gentlemen at the head of the British Post Office Department. My thanks are also due to the chiefs of the several bureaus, all of whom, without an exception, took pleasure in showing and explaining to me the operations in their respective divisions. I should feel that I was neglecting a portion of my duty, if I did not take this occasion to bear testimony to their extreme kindness and liberality.

#### FRENCH POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT.

The following answers to numerous interrogatories, in relation to the interior organization and the divisions of duty in the Post Office Department of France, were obligingly furnished by order of M. Conte, the experienced director of the department; to whom I respectfully beg leave to tender my grateful acknowledgments.

*Answers to the interrogatories of Mr. George Plitt, agent of the United States Post Office Department, from the Post Office Department of France.\**

**Question 1.** In what manner are the accounts of the Post Office Department kept and settled?

**Answer.** There is no office of accounts, properly so called, in the General Post Office. The accounts of the post office form one of the branches of the general items of the Minister of Finance, in whom the financial concerns of every portion of the Government centre. In the Post Office Department there is simply one office to ascertain the proceeds, and another the expenses. All the expenses are under the immediate orders of the Minister of Finance.

\* The questions proposed by Mr. Plitt, touching all the details of the Post Office Department in France, it would be difficult to answer in a single note. It has therefore been deemed proper to attach to this document, to facilitate explanation, a collection of instructions and regulations of the Post Office Department, comprising—

1. General instructions, three volumes.
2. Particular instructions relating to distribution, one volume.
3. Ordinance of November, 1835, one volume.
4. Manual of the franking privilege, one volume.
5. Post Office dictionary, three volumes.
6. Post Office book, one volume.

In each territorial department, a postmaster is bound to include in his own account those of the other postmasters in the same department. This postmaster, who is called the "*accounting postmaster*," is himself amenable only to the tribunal of accounts.

The results, both as to receipts and expenditures, verified each day by the postmasters on their books, are reported by them on a manifest or duplicate, at the end of every month, and transmitted to the "*accounting postmaster*" of their department.

At the same time, the "*accounting postmaster*," uniting to his operations those verified by the monthly certificates of the other postmasters, makes out an abstract or recapitulation, which, with the certificate for a voucher, he forwards to the general accounting department of the ministry. One of the duplicates of certificates is forwarded to the postmaster whom it concerns, through the "*accounting postmaster*," with such corrections as there may be, so as to correspond with his own statements; the other remains at the general department of accounts. One of the duplicates of abstract or recapitulation is returned to the "*accounting postmaster*," together with the certificate, and serves as a voucher to his credit.

Evidences of credit form the basis of the monthly and annual accounts made out by the "*accounting postmaster*."

The evidence required by the general financial department, in relation to the monthly returns, has for its object principally to ascertain if the receipts as well as the expenditures agree exactly with the classification and employment regulated by the budget. The details belong more particularly to the examination of the central administration upon the particular accounts, and form the elementary accounts, serving as a basis in the establishment of these accounts by the board on the estimate of the receipts.

Every postmaster, without exception, must produce at the end of each month the following special accounts :

1. Account of the regular receipts of postage.
2. Account of receipts of postage in country mails.
3. Account of receipts for passengers in the mail coaches.
4. Account of silver articles received, and the duty of five per cent. upon them.
5. Account of silver articles paid.
6. Account of dead letters sent to the General Post Office.

The special accounts are forwarded directly to the General Post Office. By the verification to which they are subjected, each accountant may have his account (if regular) approved of, or may be forced to acknowledge receipts or deficits; the whole of which is notified to him by an order of the court, and which he is to include in the account of the succeeding month.

The result of the special accounts is transmitted every month, by the general post office, to the financial department, by means of certificates, the contents of which serve to regulate the statements of the directors or postmasters in their monthly exhibits.

[For details respecting the mode of the establishment, and the certificate of the accounts, see the 1st volume of "*General Instructions*," 12th part, under the title of "*Accounts*," from page 330 to the conclusion; also, "*Rules*," 3d vol.]

*Question 2.* How often, and in what manner, do postmasters pay their dues to the department?

*Answer.* It has been stated before, that the accounts of postmasters are kept monthly, and renewed every year by the "accounting postmaster."

As to the disposable funds, the postmasters are bound to pay them over into the treasury of the financial department thrice, twice, or once a month, (according to the amount or the importance of their receipts,) reserving only such funds as may be strictly necessary for the expenses of their establishment.

*Question 3.* What are the checks upon postmasters, to prevent them from defrauding the department?

*Answer.* As far as regards the receipts upon postage, the check is on the exhibits of the post office of destination, contrasted with those of the forwarding post office, on the post bill, which reciprocally accompanies every despatch. In the mean time, each postmaster having the right of correcting, be it more or less, the amount of postage placed to his charge by his correspondent, it may happen that an unfaithful agent may charge mistakes which do not exist, in order to lessen so much the amount of receipts for which he would be accountable; but such a proceeding could not be habitually practised, without being effectually checked.

Notwithstanding, certain portions of the receipts of postage escape control; among others, the receipts of postages to and from the same district, which necessarily are subject to the good faith of the postmaster, especially in those cases where he himself performs all the duties. But the department has endeavored to fortify the proofs of receipts, by precautions calculated to make defaulting difficult; and this has been particularly the aim of the regulations of November, 1835, hereto annexed.

The profits arising from seats in mail coaches are exhibited by the record of travellers on the way-bill, which is in the custody of the courier, and which is inspected by the postmasters on the principal points of the route.

The profits of silver articles are ascertained by the receipt and order delivered to the depositors.

As regards expenses, they cannot be paid by the postmasters except by an order from the Minister of Finance, and a sub-order of the general post office; and for their voucher, they must have the receipt of the party paid.

Finally, each postmaster is obliged to give a bond to the Treasury Department, before entering upon his duties, proportioned to the responsibility of his trust, which remains as a security for his acts until a final settlement of his accounts; which bond cannot easily be forfeited by a deficit, when you take into account the obligation imposed upon the postmasters, as has been before stated, to keep no more funds on hand than may be absolutely necessary for the expenses of the establishment.

*Question 4.* What is the annual pay of postmasters, and how often are they required to render their accounts?

*Answer.* Postmasters are divided into two classes: postmasters with fixed salaries, and postmasters who receive a per centage on income.\*

\* "Postmasters with fixed salaries" are so called because they are composed of several agents at fixed rates; and those who receive a per centage are managed by a single postmaster, receiving a compensation proportionate to the income; excepting, sometimes, a fixed allowance has been granted to certain postmasters who come under the class of those receiving a per centage. It is usual to establish fixed salaries to all offices whose receipts amount to twenty thousand francs.

Besides the fixed allowance paid to them monthly, the postmasters of the salaried offices receive every three months the expenses incurred for clerk-hire, rent, stationary, &c. There is, however, 5 per cent. taken from the salary of these officers, which is placed in the retiring pension fund.

The pay of the postmasters of the salaried offices varies from six and eight hundred francs a year to seven thousand francs; and [they] are allowed for rent and office expenses, from three and four hundred to fifteen thousand francs.

The pay of the postmasters of the "per centage offices" is regulated by the receipts of letter postage, and the duty of 5 per cent. on silver articles, as follows:

On the amount of five thousand francs, or under, the allowance is 20 per cent.; all above five thousand francs, 5 per cent.

Whenever the receipts do not amount, during a whole year, to two thousand francs, the postmaster is entitled to a fixed minimum of four hundred francs.

The four-fifths of the remittances only are taken into consideration in the estimate of the salary, and, as such, subjected to the tax of 5 per cent. for the benefit of the retiring pension fund; the other one-fifth, not subject to the 5 per cent., is considered as a substitute for office expenses, rent, &c.

Independently of the amount allowed hereinbefore specified, the postmasters of the "per centage offices" receive, according to location and the importance of their duties, remuneration for the expenses of night service, expenses of distribution of letters from house to house, and expenses of assistants; perquisites which average to each postmaster two hundred francs a year.

Answers to the second part of the 4th interrogatory will be found in the 1st and 2d interrogatories.

*Question 5.* What is the tariff of postages upon letters?

*Answer.* Letters sent from one post office to another are charged in proportion to an estimated ratio of distance and weight.

*Estimated ratio of distances.*

Forty kilometres (about 25 miles) inclusive, (2 decimes,) about	4 cents.
From 40 to 80 kilometres	3 " "
" 80 to 150 "	4 " "
" 150 to 220 "	5 " "
" 220 to 300 "	6 " "
" 300 to 400 "	7 " "
" 400 to 500 "	8 " "
" 500 to 600 "	9 " "
" 600 to 750 "	10 " "
" 750 to 900 "	11 " "
" 900 and above "	12 " "

*Estimated ratio of weights.*

Under 7½ grammes, (about ¼ ounce,) 1 postage.	
From 7½ to 10 "	1½ "
" 10 to 15 "	2 "
" 15 to 20 "	2½ "

and so on, for every 5 grammes, half a postage additional.

All letters mailed in a town for delivery in the same place, are rated as follows :

Under 15	grammes (1 decime)	2 cents.
From 15 to 30	" 2 "	4 "
" 30 to 60	" 3 "	6 "

and for every 30 grammes above, 2 cents additional.

The charges for the city of Paris form an exception ; the following is the ratio :

Under	15 grammes,	3 cents.
From 15 to 30	" 5 "	
" 30 to 60	" 7 "	

and for every 30 additional grammes, 2 cents more.

Letters to and from places where there are no post office establishments, carried by special agents, called "country agents," pay two cents to the post office of such district. When destined to a post office out of that district or place, they are subject to the postage of the office in that district, and also to two cents more for the office out of the district.\*

Samples of goods pay one-third letter postage. Letters despatched by special charge (that is, registered letters for which a receipt is given) are subject to double postage. They must be post paid.

*Question 6.* Are letters charged by weight, or by the number of sheets?

*Answer.* Letters are charged by weight, as has been just stated, without regard to the number of sheets of which they may be composed, or which they may contain.

*Question 7.* What is the postage upon newspapers and pamphlets?

*Answer.* The postage on newspapers and periodicals sent from one department to another, is 4 centimes a printed sheet of 30 square decimetres (about 1½ foot) size, and 4 centimes for every additional 30 decimetres, or any proportion thereof.

Extras, which may be published on account of abundance of matter, are exempt.

The postage on newspapers and periodicals, with their extras, circulating within the department where they are published, is two centimes only, ( $\frac{2}{3}$  of a cent.) The postage on unbound books, pamphlets, catalogues, prospectuses, advertisements, and notices of different kinds, is—

5 centimes	for each printed sheet ;
2½ "	every half-sheet ; and
1½ "	every quarter-sheet.

The postage on newspapers and printed sheets *must always be paid in advance.* These articles cannot be despatched without wrappers.

[For postage on periodicals, and letters in general, see the 1st vol. of "General Instructions," 3d part, from page 35 to page 76.]

*Question 8.* Who enjoys the franking privilege? and, to what extent is it practised?

*Answer.* The franking privilege is allowed only to certain public officers, and to them only in their public correspondence. It is granted by the Minister of Finance, on the request of ministers, or the principal officer of the department to which these public officers are attached, and by the advice of the board of the general post office. It is more or less exten-

\* These regulations are not applicable to the country villages in the department of the Seine.

sive, according to the number of agents with whom each officer holds correspondence.

[For the conditions of the franking privilege, and the list of officers to whom it is granted, see the "Manual of the Franking Privilege," hereto annexed.]

**Question 9.** Upon what terms is money sent? and does the department insure its safe transmission?

**Answer.** The transmission of coin is done at an average of 5 per cent. on the amount deposited.

A declaration of deposit, and an order payable at any of the post-offices in the kingdom, is delivered to the forwarder, in place of the sum deposited. The order is sent to the one who is to receive it. The declaration of deposit is kept by the forwarder. It is a lien in case of non-payment.

To the amount of 100 francs, the orders are payable at sight; over that sum, they are not paid, except by authority of the Post Office Department.

No sum of money under 50 centimes can be received.

The orders above 10 francs are subject to a stamp-tax of 35 centimes, independently of the duty of 5 per cent.

The transmission is insured. In case of the loss of the orders, the money is refunded, on due proof, to the depositor.

[See "General Instructions," 8th part, from page 231 to page 355.]

**Question 10.** What is the average cost of the transportation of the mail per mile per annum?

**Answer.** The average price by the league, for the transportation of the mail, is detailed as follows:

*Statement on the 31st December, 1839.*

	Number of leagues travelled annually.	General expenses of transportation.	Average rate p. league of 4 kilometres.
Mail coaches -	1,554,000	6,022,000	3 frs. 87 c.
In stages -	3,760,000	1,761,000	46
On horseback -	3,119,000	1,076,000	34
On foot -	1,420,000	328,000	23
	9,853,000	9,187,000 frs.	1 fr. 7 c.

**Question 11.** Is the mail carried by contract with citizens, or by the Government?

**Answer.** The transportation of *despatches* is done by the Government, on economical principles, according to the exhibit hereinafter made; (No. 12;) and also by contract, in stages, on horseback, or on foot, in the manner hereinbefore shown, in the other parts of France.

\* In the amount of 6,022,000 francs under the above head, are comprised the expenses of conveying travellers. The income of seats being 1,562,000 francs, the actual expense of the transportation of letters is reduced to 4,460,000 francs; average by the league, two francs eighty-seven centimes.

The transportation of despatches by the Government is effected by "mail coaches," drawn by two or four horses; the proprietor of the horses receiving, as pay for this service, 1 franc 75 centimes per horse, 1 franc 50 centimes more for drivers, and some other perquisites, for every myriametre, (equal to six miles.) [See the Post Book hereto annexed; also, the Register of General Expenses of transportation of despatches by mail, established for the year 1841.]

Question 12. How far is the mail carried per hour upon the principal leading roads?

Answer.—Rate of travelling at present in mail-coaches.

FIRST SECTION.		Distances in kilometres (about $\frac{2}{3}$ of a mile.)	Time employed.	Average of travelling by the hour.
			hours.	
From Paris to	Besangon	399	33	12.00
	Bordeaux	556	38	14.63
	Brest	594	44	13.24
	Caen	223	14	15.93
	Calais*	270	17	15.90
	Forbach	378	28	13.50
	L'Havre*	213	13	16.39
	Lille	237	17	13.94
	Lyons	461	35	13.17
	Marseilles	790	65	12.00
	Nantes	392	27	14.50
	Sedan	255	19	13.40
	Strasburg	453	36	12.59
Toulouse	679	54	12.57	
Valenciennes*	208	13	16.00	
		6,098	453	13.46
SECOND SECTION.				
From Bordeaux to	Bayonne	228	16	14.25
	Toulouse	256	17	15.06
From Lyons to	Avignon*	225	15	15.00
	Strasburg	454	36	12.61
From Moulins to	Clermont	95	8	11.87
From Toulouse to	Bayonne	289	21	13.76
	Marseilles	443	36	12.28
From Troyes to	Mulhausen	315	24	13.13
		2,303	173	13.32

\* The routes marked with an asterisk are travelled by light coaches, drawn by two horses. These coaches take no passengers. They are called "express mails," (malles estafettes.)



**Question 13.** Are there any mails carried on horseback or on foot? If so, how much is paid per mile per annum?

**Answer.** For an answer to this interrogatory, see No. 10.

**Question 14.** Are there any secret travelling agents of the department? If so, what are their particular duties, and what is their annual compensation?

**Answer.** The department has no secret agents. The superintendence of the service is, both in law and fact, managed by postmasters and inspectors stationed on the lines of the mail routes.

The department has especial care, before establishing a mail, to have the route explored by special agents, instructed to determine upon the time absolutely necessary for travelling from one relay to another, and for changing the mails at each office.

From the report of these agents a way-book is prepared, a printed copy of which is given to each mail-driver at the time of his departure, and upon which he is obliged to record, in writing, at each station, the exact time of his progress, and to set down explicitly the causes of his delay which may have accidentally occurred, and which must be verified by the attestation of the postmasters or the local authorities.

There is, also, kept by the department a "registry of control" on the travelling route, in which the mail-drivers are classed, and which serves as the authority for their promotion.

Those who are guilty of habitual delays are put at the bottom of the list for one, two, or more trips; and if they continue in being behind time, they are transferred to a route of insignificant importance.

When the duties of a mail-driver are not regularly performed, or when he is suspected of fraud, the inspectors of the department keep a close watch upon him. (*ad hoc.*)

**Question 15.** How are post offices established, and under what circumstances are they discontinued?

**Answer.** The conditions which the department generally requires for the establishment of a post office are the following:

The village must be about from three to four leagues (twelve to sixteen kilometres—eight to twelve miles) from any post office.

\* The probable annual income of the post office must amount to at least 4,000 francs.

Finally, the request must be made by the *town council* of the village, on proper deliberation, and approved of by the *préfet* of the department.

This last condition is indispensable; the other two yield occasionally to considerations of public interest, when it would be advantageous to the trading or Government interests to encourage the correspondence of any particular place. It sometimes happens that a post office establishment is transferred from one place to another, but never (or very rarely) is it abolished.

In situations, the importance of which depends upon certain facilities for correspondence, and by a direct intercourse without possessing the requisites of a post office establishment, properly so called, a distribution office is established; the duties of which are not essentially different from those of a post office.

\* In the central department there are three inspectors especially commissioned to keep the drivers in order, and to whom are intrusted the duties of this portion of the service.

Any distribution office is subordinate to a post office, from which it receives and despatches mails, and to which it must account for the receipts of each day.

[See "Instructions on the Distribution Service," hereto annexed.]

**Question 16.** By whom are postmasters appointed, and what are their duties?

**Answer.** The following are appointed by the minister, on the recommendation of the Postmaster General, and by the consent of the council, viz:

The inspectors and sub-inspectors.

The "accounting postmasters" of the department.

The "postmasters at a fixed salary," and "those at a per centage," whose emoluments amount to, or exceed, 2,000 francs; and, also, the mail contractors.

The Postmaster General appoints to all the other offices.

The postmasters are the responsible heads of their particular offices. They order and direct all proceedings, and distribute the various portions of duty among the agents, in conformity with the general regulations, and with a particular regulation for each post office, as set forth by the department.

The principal duties of a postmaster may be stated thus:

1st. General superintendence.

2d. Correspondence with the department, and a faithful performance of his duties to the authorities and to the public.

3d. To keep the books, and render an account of the proceeds of his office.

4th. Collection of the accounts for the department in his district. (This duty belongs only to the "accounting postmaster.")

5th. Sundry writings.

6th. Opening and ascertaining the contents of the mails as they arrive, in conjunction with the sub-inspector, or some one employed for that purpose.

7th. Distribution of the amount of postages to be collected by the various agents intrusted with the delivery of letters.

The other duties—such as the receiving of pre-paid letters, and making up and despatching mails, the sorting and taxing of letters, &c.—are divided among the clerks.

**Question 17.** What kind of mail-bags and locks are used?

**Answer.** Leather bags or portmanteaus, fastened with a padlock, are used for mails sent on horseback, on foot, or by stages.

The letters carried in mail-coaches are placed thus: Those destined to the principal post office stations, are put into the hind boot of the coach, the key of which is kept by the postmasters only; those for other offices, called "way-mails," are put into separate bags, under the care of the driver.

Whatever may be the mode of transportation, the letter-packets are first enclosed in thick paper envelopes, tied, and sealed with the seal of the forwarding office.

**Question 18.** Are the mails frequently robbed?

**Answer.** Very rarely. There are some instances of loss, and yet the letters are commonly recovered.

**Question 19.** How are lost letters traced?

**Answer.** Search is immediately and simultaneously set on foot in all the

offices through which it was to pass. The department is aided by the evidence of the person laying claim, and by the lists, and circumstances, according to the case, by which the letter has been described.

A particular scrutiny, in case of need, is made by agents appointed for this purpose, who have authority to question all persons through whose hands the letter may have passed, or who may have been engaged in its transmission.

*Question 20.* What is done with dead letters, and what is their average annual amount?

*Answer.* Dead letters are returned to the general post office as follows, viz :

*Every day, (daily dead letters.)*

Letters refused by public officers.

Letters without superscription, or the superscription of which is illegible or incomplete.

Letters not paid for those countries to which it is indispensable that postage should be paid.

Letters not distributed, for any cause, bearing the private stamp of a commercial house; and others, an enumeration of which would be too numerous to mention.

*Every ten days, (ten-day dead letters.)*

Letters directed to persons unknown.

*Every month, (monthly dead letters.)*

After being kept three months.

Letters refused by individuals.

Letters addressed to persons known, but whose present residence is unknown.

Letters addressed "*poste restante*," (to remain in the post office until called for.)

Letters addressed to persons deceased, without any known heirs.

The "*daily dead letters*" are opened in Paris immediately on their arrival, and sent back to the writers—without postage if the letters relate to the public service, and with postage if they relate to private concerns. In every case, letters becoming dead, from not being paid, or from a defective superscription, are always returned free of postage.

Letters, the writers of which cannot be discovered, are destroyed, after lying in the dead-letter office for six months.

The "*ten-day dead letters*," after exhausting every means of discovering the persons to whom they are addressed, are opened and returned under separate envelopes to their places of destination, if there be any; if not, to the writers, stamped with the postage of the place of destination.

The "*monthly dead letters*" are kept in Paris for three months; and at the expiration of that time they are opened, and destroyed, provided they do not contain matters of interest or value; in which cases, they are returned to the writers, charged with postage.

All letters containing matters of interest, or important documents, which cannot be sent to the owners or returned to the writers, are destroyed at the expiration of five years, dating from the time of their being put into the post office. [See "*General Instructions*," from page 156 to page 171.]

In 1837, out of about \$5,000,000 letters, there were 2,200,000 dead letters, to wit:

Refused	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,400,000
Persons unknown	-	-	-	-	-	-	685,000
Never called for ( <i>poste restante</i> )	-	-	-	-	-	-	60,000
Not paid	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,000
Unintelligible superscription	-	-	-	-	-	-	43,000
							2,200,000

In 1838, the number out of 88,000,000 was 2,400,000.

Question 21. What is the average number of letters received at the post office in Paris daily?

Answer. About thirty-four thousand.

Question 22. What is the average number of letters sent daily from and through the post office of Paris?

Answer. About forty thousand.

Question 23. What is the average amount of newspapers and pamphlets received daily at the post office at Paris?

Answer. From four to five thousand for Paris, and as many more through Paris.

Question 24. What is the average amount of newspapers and pamphlets sent daily from and through Paris?

Answer. About one hundred and twenty thousand.

Question 25. Are letters coming in the general post charged with any additional postage, when carried out by the penny post?

Answer. By no means. The letters to and from the country towns only where there are no post offices, as has been already stated, are subject to an additional postage of two sous.

Letters to and from the colonies, and parts beyond seas, are subject to the same additional postage.\*

Letters to and from foreign countries, which are not required to be paid at the several frontiers, are charged with French postage, in addition to the foreign postage.

[See what is stated before, relative to the postage of letters.]

[See, also, in relation to postage on letters carried by the Levant packets, the rates of the same hereto annexed. "Post Book," page 280.]

Question 26. How often per day do the carriers deliver letters in the city of Paris?

Answer. Six times a day during the week, and but five times on Sundays and holidays.

Question 27. How many letter-carriers are there?

For the city	-	-	-	-	-	248	
For the Court, the Chamber of Peers, the Chamber of Deputies, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	31	
Supernumeraries	-	-	-	-	-	127	
							Total 406

\* The additional two cents upon letters to and from parts beyond seas, is paid by the department to the commanders of vessels carrying the letters.

**Question 28.** How many receiving-houses, where letters can be mailed, are there in Paris?

**Answer.** Besides three letter-boxes at the general post office, there is one at each of the twelve ward-offices of the city, viz:

Office A,  
 " B,  
 " C,  
 " D,  
 " E,  
 " F,  
 " G,  
 " H,  
 " I,  
 " Chamber of Peers,  
 " Chamber of Deputies,  
 " King's palace,

and one at the Exchange. Besides these, there are 245 distributed in the different quarters of Paris; making, in all, 261 boxes.

**Question 29.** Does the Post Office Department engage to transport passengers?

**Answer.** The mail coaches of the first section carry three passengers, besides the mail carrier or guard. The Lyons mail takes four. On the Calais, Havre, and Valenciennes mail routes, light vehicles are used called "*express mails*," (*malle estafettes*), which carry no passengers. There is but one passenger seat in the mail coaches of the second section. The fare for seats is estimated at the rate of 1 franc 15 sous a *myriametre*, (about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles.)

**Question 30.** What is the average amount of revenue collected by the Post Office Department annually?

**Answer.** In 1838, 42,383,000 francs.

**Question 31.** What is the average annual amount expended by the department?

**Answer.** In 1838, 23,062,000 francs. Excess of income, 19,321,000 francs.

**Question 32.** What is done with the overplus, if any?

**Answer.** The overplus belongs to the public treasury.

**Question 33.** Are there any railroad companies employed in carrying the mail, and on what terms?

**Answer.** Since the enactment of new laws on the subject, the companies are bound to transport the mails free of charge. The system under the old laws stipulated an average rate of 8 sous a league, (4 kilometres.)

**Question 34.** What is the punishment of persons detected in robbing the mail?

**Answer.** Removal from office, if he be an agent of the Government, without interfering with the punishment pronounced by the tribunals, according to the circumstances of the robbery. Article 187 of the Penal Code reads thus:

"Every retention and opening of letters put into the mail, committed or connived at by an officer or any agent of the Government, or of the Post Office Department, shall be punished by a fine of from 16 francs to 300 francs. The offender shall, moreover, be excluded from any agency

or public employment for at least five years, and not longer than ten years."

If the suppressed letters contain matters of value, which the offender intends to appropriate to his own use, the punishment is regulated by the 169th, 171st, and 172d articles of the same code.

Article 169th: "Every receiver, or person intrusted with the duties of a receiver, depositary, or public accountant, who may have diverted or abstracted public or private moneys or valuable effects, in possession or reversion, writings, titles, deeds, and personal property, which may be in hands by virtue of his office, shall be punished by hard labor, according to the offence, if the property purloined shall exceed in value the sum of 3,000 francs."

Article 171st: "If the property withheld or purloined shall be less than 3,000 francs, the punishment shall be imprisonment for two years, at least, and not exceeding five years; and the offender shall, moreover, be declared incapable of ever afterwards holding any public office."

Article 172d: "In the instances laid down in the foregoing articles, a part of the judgment against the offender is a fine, the *maximum* of which shall be a restitution of one-fourth part, or an indemnity therefor, and the *minimum* the one-twelfth part."

*Articles of the Penal Code applicable to the robbery of letters committed by private individuals.*

Article 254th: "As respects the withholding, destruction, or purloining of any criminal records or other documents, or papers, requisites, deeds, and effects, contained in the public records, court offices, or public offices; or sent to a public depositary, in such cases the punishment of the clerk, recorder, notary, or other depositary so offending, shall be from three months to one year imprisonment, and a fine of from 100 to 300 francs."

Article 255th: "Whoever shall be found guilty of the withholding, purloining, or destruction mentioned in the foregoing articles, shall be punished by solitary confinement."

Article 256th: "If the withholding, purloining, or destruction of articles have been committed, accompanied with violence towards any one, the punishment shall be hard labor, according to the offence; exclusive of higher punishment, if the case should require it, according to the nature of the violence, and the other crimes accompanying said offence."

Article 383d: "Robbery, committed on the highway, shall be punished by hard labor for life."

*General instructions.*

Article 416th: "If a driver be attacked, he must defend the mail at the risk of his life."

Article 419th: "Every driver, whose mail has been robbed or broken open, is deprived of his situation if his reasons be not satisfactory."

PRUSSIAN POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT.

The annexed paper contains the answers to numerous interrogatories, in relation to the mail arrangements and interior organization of the Post

Office Department of Prussia, politely furnished by direction of Baron de Nagler, the distinguished head of that department; to whom my thanks are no less due for the interesting information he has given, than for his kindness of manner during my stay in Berlin.

*Answers to questions proposed by Mr. George Plitt, agent of the Post Office Department of the United States of America, respecting the regulations of the Prussian Post Office.*

BERLIN, November 26, 1839.

YOUR EXCELLENCY: I do myself the honor to forward the answers to questions put by desire of Mr. George Plitt, agent of the Post Office Department of the United States of North America, respecting the regulations of the Prussian Post Office; and I have further enclosed five documents, with a view of affording a clear and more distinct development of the subject.

I have the honor, &c.

NAGLER.

To Mr. FAY,  
*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States of America.*

*Question 1. How are the accounts kept and settled?*

*Answer.* It is the invariable rule in Prussia to charge the postage of a letter at the place to which it is directed, whether it may have been previously paid or not. The same rule applies both to packages and moneys. The receipts, consequently, of each post office consist exclusively of the postage for letters delivered.

The postage for unpaid letters is collected by the offices from which they are delivered; and the amount of those paid for on being despatched is drawn for, monthly, from the offices that received the same. Hence, a settlement of accounts takes place every month between the different post offices, of the respective sums to be received or disbursed by them.

The letter bills are the primary vouchers for the receipts of postage in the different post office establishments.

In Prussia, entries are made of all the letters in the letter bills, as may be seen by the enclosed document.

The sums to be charged by the post office, on arrival of the letters, consist of the aggregate amount of the items of postage contained in the second column of the enclosure.

The amount is added together each day at the post office to which the letter bill is directed, and the aggregate of these items constitutes the amount of the receipts of the post office.

A book of receipts and expenses is kept by each post office.

Each month an extract of these items is prepared and forwarded to the general post office at Berlin, accompanied by a remittance of the surplus on hand. Should there, however, be a balance in favor of the post office, the amount is made good by the cashier of the general post office.

Every fourth month a general statement, specifying each sum in the order in which they may have been received or paid on each successive post day, is drawn up for the treasury of the general post office, to which it is forwarded, accompanied by the necessary quittances and vouchers.

These four monthly accounts are then forwarded to the audit office

(*verificateur*,) and passed, if found to be supported by the necessary vouchers.

A yearly statement extending till the middle of March of the following year, based upon the four monthly statements, is drawn up by each post-master, and forwarded to the accountant branch of the general post office.

From the annexed work, entitled "An Exposition of the Rules by which the Treasury and the Accountant Department of the Prussian Post Office is governed in its proceedings," will be shown the exact method pursued in keeping the books and arranging the accounts; and it likewise contains the different directions issued on the subject by the general post office.

*Question 2.* What is the charge of postage for each letter? is it regulated by weight, or by the number of sheets?

*Answer.* Postage in Prussia is regulated by *distance* and *weight*.

The charge for postage increases in proportion to distance, according to the following scale:

*Scale for charge of postage according to distance.*

A distance of	2 miles,	1	silver	grosch.
From	2 to 4	"	1½	"
"	4 to 7	"	2	"
"	7 to 10	"	2½	"
"	10 to 15	"	3	"
"	15 to 20	"	4	"
"	20 to 30	"	5	"
"	30 to 40	"	6	"

and so on, calculating a silver grosch for every additional 10 miles.\*

As regards weight, the scale is as follows:

Letters not exceeding  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a loth† in weight pay a single postage.

From  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 loth, 1½ postage.

" 1 to 1½ " 2 "

" 1½ to 2 " 2½ "

and so on, an additional half charge of postage being made for every additional half-loth in the weight.

The last charge, however, is only for letters forwarded by the fast-letter (or courier) post. If they be sent by the wagon, (which is generally the case with letters exceeding 2 loths in weight, unless marked by the sender outside "to be forwarded by the fast-letter or courier post,") this charge extends only to letters weighing two loths; while those weighing from 2 to 8 loths, inclusive, pay the postage of three letters; from 8 to 16, of four letters.

Written documents weighing upwards of 16 loths must be made up in a distinct packet, and continue to pay fourfold postage until the amount reaches double the charge for packages.

*Package charges.*

Packages and money are forwarded by the travelling and luggage post; but, at the request of the sender, and on payment of an additional half charge of postage, they may be conveyed by the fast post.

\* About 4½ English miles make one German. † Two loths make one English ounce.



The package (or packet) postage is subject to a progressive increase of  $\frac{1}{4}$  silver grosch per pound weight for every 5 miles.

A double charge of postage, however, continues to be made on small packages, until it amounts to more than is fixed in the above scale.

Each package must be provided with an address. However, several packages may be included under one and the same address; and, in that case, the carriage is charged according to their collective weight, provided that it be not under the weight requiring a threefold postage.

### *Money carriage.*

The scale for the carriage of silver is as follows:

To the amount of 1 rixdollar, a single postage is charged.

From 1 to 20; a double.

From 20 to 50, a treble.

Above 50, the same as charged for a full hundred of dollars.

With sums of 100 rixdollars and upwards, until they amount to 1,000, a progressive increase takes place of 4 silver grosch per cent. for every five German miles; and beyond this amount, 3 silver grosch are charged for every additional hundred.

Gold and drafts pay only one-half what is charged for silver. Copper coin is charged according to its weight.

Small sums, amounting to 100 rixdollars, are frequently forwarded in mixed quantities; *i. e.* silver in a letter, drafts, and gold, mixed up together. This is allowed for any weight not exceeding 8 loths. The charge is double postage if the weight be not above 4 loths, but is treble if the weight amount to 8 loths.

The details of the royal regulations respecting the Prussian Post Office are contained in the Post Hand-Book for Berlin, from page 356 to 374.\*

*Question 3.* Who enjoys the franking privilege, and to what extent is it practised?

*Answer.* This privilege is enjoyed by the King and royal family, and the Postmaster General for the time being. All Government officers, in carrying on a correspondence in the discharge of their respective duties, (the postage of which would have to be paid out of the Government treasury,) possess this privilege likewise.

The Postmaster General is empowered to grant the privilege of franking for purposes of public utility; *i. e.* societies engaged in promoting interesting and beneficial objects, and to societies of arts and sciences, &c. The number of such is not limited; and the only restriction is, that in some instances the correspondence must be carried on *unsealed*. This privilege is granted by the Postmaster General, on the object and tendency of such society being stated to him.

The postage sacrificed in this manner is about one-third of the whole amount received.

*Question 4.* What postage is charged upon newspapers and pamphlets?

*Answer.* If the newspaper be forwarded to the post office by the publisher or sender with a cross envelope, bearing the address of the party to whom it be sent, and provided its weight do not exceed 16 loths, only

\* Received by Mr. Plitt.

one-fourth of the postage which its actual weight would subject it to, is charged.

If the weight exceed 16 loths, the charge is determined according to the scale fixed for packages.

In the provinces, the newspapers are generally delivered by the post office to the subscribers. The post office furthers orders for newspapers to the post office at the place where the publisher resides; but for pamphlets, that come *via* Berlin, they must apply to the newspaper office at Berlin.

The following is the rate of postage paid by subscribers:

For inland newspapers:

- For the whole sheet, 4 pfennings;
- For the half sheet, 2½ pfennings;
- For the quarter sheet, 1½ pfennings;
- For the whole supplement, 1½ pfennings;
- For the half supplement, 1 pfennings.

For foreign newspapers:

- For the whole sheet, 5 pfennings;
- For the half sheet, 4 pfennings;
- For the quarter sheet 2½ pfennings;

without any deduction being allowed for the supplements.

These charges apply to all parts of the country, without reference to distance.

A copy of the regulations for the year 1821, respecting the rates of postage upon newspapers, is annexed.

*Question 5.* Upon what terms is money sent by mail? and does the department insure its safe transmission?

*Answer.* Hard cash is, in reality, *not* forwarded by the letter post. The travelling post is employed for the conveyance of moneys and packets.

Letters with money must not exceed 8 loths in weight, and must be encircled with a cross envelope, and are to have five seal impressions upon them.

Heavy packages with money must be packed in strong bags and sealed. They are forwarded to any amount, and the post office is responsible for any damage or loss, and is bound to make good the same, although the same may have been accidentally occasioned.

In every instance restitution is made to the amount declared on delivery of the sender, provided the loss took place within the Prussian dominions.

On delivery of money parcels at the post offices, the sender is furnished with a quittance, for which an additional charge of 2 grosch is made; and, in case of accident, on production thereof he is enabled to make good his claim, and which is unconditionally satisfied so soon as the injury or loss is satisfactorily proved.

It then rests with the post office to investigate the cause of the accident, and to proceed against those by whom it may have been occasioned.

*Question 6.* What is the average cost of the transportation of the mail, per German mile, per annum?

*Answer.* The average expense of the letter post is fifteen silver grosch per horse per mile. It is sometimes, however, though rarely, as low as twelve and a half silver grosch.

*Question 7.* Is the forwarding of the mail effected by private contract, or is it managed by the Government?

*Answer.* The forwarding of the different posts is performed by contract with private individuals.

The general post office concludes with them a contract, (a copy of which is annexed,) in which their remuneration is fixed, and which is effected in the following manner:

The contractors receive a remuneration of twelve and a half (see answer to 6th query) silver grosch per mile for every letter post, or fast post, and ten silver grosch for every luggage post, that passes through their respective stations.

Besides this, the contractor has the extra profit arising from forwarding private carriages, post chaises, the extra post, couriers, and estafettes, which are only conveyed with post horses.

The above emoluments are, in many instances, insufficient to yield a fair return for the capital embarked in the undertaking. The expense for postillions, horses, harness, carriages, and the rent for stables, must be taken into consideration.

On account of this, it has latterly been fixed as a rule to make the contractor a yearly allowance for each horse, at a nominal rate, calculated according to the prices of corn and other necessaries, which may rise in the different provinces; *i. e.*, ascending from 180 rixdollars (as in Posen and in the Marck) to 240, 250, and even as much as 280 rixdollars, as in the provinces on the Rhine.

The following are the items for which contractors are entitled to compensation:

1. The interest, calculated at five per cent., of the capital embarked in the undertaking.

2. From twenty to twenty-five for wear and tear.

3. The keeping of horses. Oats reckoned at an average price.

4. The maintenance of postillions—exclusive of clothing and beer—money allowed for driving the fast travelling and luggage carriages, which are issued from the royal treasury.

5. Repair of harness and carriages; (the principal carriages belong to the crown;) rent for the hire of stables, and charges for shoeing, &c. &c.

The items from 1 to 5 constitute the real amount for which a contractor is entitled to reimbursement; but, in addition to this, he is entitled—  
6. To a remuneration for the superintendence and management of the post station, which is likewise included in the rate of from 180 to 280 rixdollars per horse.

An experience of several years shows that the above indemnity upon every horse kept by him is sufficient to enable him to keep the post station in an effective state, without his deriving any undue profit at the expense of the royal treasury.

To prevent this from occurring, it is necessary to ascertain the precise number of horses for which the above allowance ought to be granted.

To effect this object, each post office must keep a register, specifying the number of letter, fast, travelling, and luggage posts; and also of the extra chaises, couriers, and estafettes, for which horses may have been daily required. This register is forwarded every year to Berlin, and from it may be discovered the maximum number of horses required to be kept by the contractor, so as to meet the demands for every description of conveyance.

Guided by these data, the general post office is enabled to determine and fix the number of horses for which the above nominal rate is to be granted.

The contractor, moreover, receives a further allowance so soon as the price of grain exceeds the limits at which it was fixed at the time of the contract.

The contractor is relieved from the payment of the usual taxes charged upon horses employed in labor. His horses and carriages cannot be seized for the payment of his debts. The contractor, however, is subject to the payment of the following contributions to the post office treasury

1. For the post poor fund, one per cent. from the allowance for carriages granted to him by the contract.
2. A deduction of two and a half silver grosch made from every dollar received for the conveyance of extra post, couriers, and estafettes.
3. A deduction of two and a half silver grosch for every extra post, courier, and estafette, appropriated to the payment of the coach conductors. The engagement of the postillions is subject to the approval of the general post office.

The expenses for their support are embraced in the nominal rates allowed. (See article 4 of this section.) The number of them is fixed by the general post office. The contractor is bound, by his agreement, to pay them monthly a fixed rate of wages, without reference to the allowance for beer-money which they receive.

The allowance for beer-money is as follows :

1. From three to four pfennings per horse per mile is paid by the royal treasury for driving the fast and travelling post, and about one silver grosch for the luggage post.

Beer-money is not usually allowed for driving two-horse carriages.

2. With respect to the extra post, the allowance for beer-money is proportioned to the rate fixed for travellers.

Each postillion kept by the contractor, according to agreement, receives from the royal treasury, through the chief post office magazine at Berlin, the following *major* articles, for equipment :

*For every two years*—1 cloak, 1 jacket, 1 hat, 1 body girdle, (belt,) and a horn brace. When the journeys performed are long, the belt and the horn brace are renewed annually.

*For every four years*, 1 post trumpet is allowed. Where the stations are long, a stable cap and jacket are allowed every two years.

The *minor* articles of equipment consist of the leathern breeches, overalls, boots, spurs, whip, neck collar, &c., and are provided by the postillion himself, out of the beer-money allowance which he receives.

Though the postillions are merely viewed as private servants to the contractor, yet he is bound to dismiss such of them as the general post office may require. This right, however, is very rarely enforced, except in cases of aggravated misconduct.

The contractors are required to give security for the fulfilment of their contract.

The contracts are usually concluded for a term of from four to six years, but upon long stations from ten to twelve years. Under certain circumstances, the term of their duration is unfixed.

The contractors are not entitled to any claim for the loss of horses. However, in the event of a horse being killed in the service of the post office, a moderate *indemnification* is allowed.

*Question 8.* Are there any post office agents, or surveyors of the roads, whose duty it is to superintend the operations of the department in different parts of the kingdom? If so, how much are they paid?

*Answer.* 1. The post inspectors and luggage overseers are intrusted with the duty of controlling and seeing the business of the post office duly and regularly performed.

The following are the duties with which the post inspectors are intrusted :

They are required constantly to visit the different post office establishments within their circuit, (which generally embraces a whole province,) and, as often as they may deem it necessary, to revise the post arrangements, the post office funds, the station-houses, and, in obedience to the official regulations, to keep a watch over the contractor, the inferior servants and postillions, as also to report to the general post office on the state of the roads and horses, or any irregularities that may exist. They are likewise required to suggest any improvements that may be conducive to the amelioration of the service.

The post inspectors are permanent commissioners for the general post office, and are frequently intrusted with special duties, such as taking cognizance of the complaints of travellers, concluding contracts, and the establishing of new stations. They are required to reside in the circuit over which their superintendence extends.

The post inspector is entitled, gratis, to every description of post conveyance. The contractor is bound to furnish, without demanding payment, two extra post horses, when he is travelling in the performance of his duties.

The post inspectors have a fixed salary, amounting to from 600 to 1,000 rixdollars per annum, and an additional allowance of 2 rixdollars per diem when they are travelling.

2. The luggage overseers are under the direction of the post inspectors. Their duty is to prevent and detect impositions on the part of porters, carriers, ferrymen, carters, travellers, and all subordinate servants, such as conductors, coachmen, and packers.

Each province has a luggage overseer. He is bound to move to any spot to which the general post office, the post inspector of the province, or any other authorized officer, may deem it most expedient to send him. On his arrival at any station, he must report himself to the post office intendant, and is bound to follow his instructions, as far as they are consistent with his official duties. He must also watch that the ostlers and postillions do not surreptitiously admit unbooked persons secretly, or forward letters or packages of money.

The luggage overseers are mounted, wear the dress of the subordinate officers, and are provided with a sabre. When employed on special business, they wear a private dress, to prevent their recognition by the post office officials; and on these occasions they are provided with a particular description of legalized medal.

The luggage overseers are provided with a horse by Government, and have a fixed yearly salary of from 300 to 400 rixdollars, and when employed in travelling they have an allowance of 1 rixdollar per diem. Out of these allowances, they must provide for the keeping of their horse themselves.

3. The general post office occasionally employs confidential officials in travelling through the provinces and along the post stations, for the purpose of taking cognizance of such irregularities as may exist, and of reporting upon them. To avoid being recognised, they frequently travel under feigned names.

*Question 9.* How are postmasters appointed, and what are their duties?

*Answer.* The postmasters in post towns are selected from among practical officials, who, from long service, have acquired a general knowledge of post office affairs.

The titles of these postmasters are as follows :

1. Court postmasters—of which there are two : one at Berlin, and the other at Königsburg.
2. Chief directors—in the larger towns.
3. Post directors; and
4. Postmasters.

The title of post director is merely a distinction conferred upon such postmasters as may have distinguished themselves by the length or fidelity of their service, and the knowledge which they have acquired.

Postmasters of the third and fourth classes are appointed by the Postmaster General himself; but the appointments of the first and second classes must be confirmed by the King. These four classes all stand in a similar category with reference to the Postmaster General.

In virtue of a royal regulation of ancient date, a certain number of individuals in the Prussian military service, who have acquired a claim to be provided for in the civil service, must be admitted to postmasterships; and this number amounts to 132.

The post situations are classed according to the extent and importance of the duties :

1. Situations to be filled by staff-officers.
2. By captains.
3. By lieutenants.

It frequently happens, though the postmaster title, together with the emoluments, are enjoyed by these military officers, that, with the sanction of the Postmaster General, the whole management of the business of the post office is transferred to the secretaries, in whose favor a certain portion of the emolument is relinquished. The remaining number of the postmasterships, amounting to 113, (including the court and chief postmasterships,) are filled by practical officials, who are usually selected from among the oldest, the most experienced, and the most skilful of the post office secretaries. The new postmaster having already acquired a knowledge of the duties of the office, all that remains to be done is to remind him of them, and of his oath of office.

The post inspector of the province, or an older postmaster in the neighborhood, is charged by the Postmaster General with the duty of introducing the newly appointed postmaster to his office, of putting him in possession of the post-house and its appurtenances, and also of presenting him to the official secretaries, as their future chief.

The duties of a postmaster are : to conduct and superintend the affairs of the post office ; to carry on the correspondence, inspect the cash accounts, and revise them monthly ; to survey the post-house and the different buildings connected with it ; to write out all the time-bills ; to sign the quittances for money letters and other letters delivered for conveyance ; and to examine the cashier's books and the accounts kept by the post secretary.

The duty of the postmaster is likewise to report every month, to the general post office, all important occurrences that may have taken place within his district.—(Newspaper intelligence.)

*Question 10.* How are post offices established, and how and when discontinued?

*Answer.* The classification of post establishments in Prussia is as follows:

1. Post towns, or town post offices. (*Chief post office* merely an appellation applied to post offices in the principal cities.)
2. Post administrations.
3. Sub-offices.
4. Receiving houses.

The classes 1 and 2 communicate directly with the general post, excepting as regards the accounts, which can only be forwarded direct to Berlin by class 1. The classes 2, 3, and 4, are always under the direction of the town post offices, which, after revising the accounts of those classes, incorporate them with their own.

Offices for the conveyance and collecting of letters are established, whether the inhabitants apply or not to the general post office, as soon as it becomes evident, either from letter bills or from representations made by any of the postmasters, that the correspondence of the place has increased so much as to render such an establishment desirable, and provided the probable future receipts are likely to cover the expense of its organization and management.

When these kinds of offices are established, the direction of them is intrusted to some confidential domiciliated inhabitant of the place—usually the tax-gatherer, or even the burgomaster, and, in many cases, the tradesman, who may have been recommended to the postmaster general by the postmaster of the post office to which it is to be attached.

The person to whom it is intrusted, though the necessary time be devoted to the performance of the post office duties, will view it as a mere auxiliary employment, it being seldom very extensive. The allowance made to such conveyancer is 120 rixdollars per annum. After the appointment has been approved of by the Postmaster General, the post conveyancer is taught to prepare the letter bills, and is made acquainted with the system of despatching and receiving the letters, &c., and is so initiated into the most important branches of the post office business.

All conveyance offices of this description are furnished by the chief post magazine in Berlin with a tin-plate coat-of-arms, with the eagle, the post horn, and the superscription, "The royal post conveyance," or "The royal letter collecting office," and also with the necessary number of scales and weights, (for weighing the letters, letter packets, and money and other packages,) letter stamps with stamp apparatus, post bills, list of post charges and post office laws and regulations, with a book of the post stations, a list of the different post offices, &c., and a general post map of the kingdom of Prussia, accompanied with the necessary printed forms of letter bills and accounts.

Each post conveyance and collecting office has its particular post charges, calculated according to their distances from other post establishments in the kingdom of Prussia. These distances are measured according to a correct map, drawn up in the route department of the general post office at Berlin.\* Of these scales of charges drawn up by the post office accountant at Berlin, one copy is sent to the newly organized office,

\* The relative charges are then fixed by the post office accountant at Berlin.

another to the superintending post office, and a third is kept by the account audit office at Berlin. A superintending post office, or sub-post office having a more extensive circle of business than a conveyance, the postmaster of the former is not selected from among private individuals, but is, as is the case in post towns, selected by the Postmaster General from among the post office officials, and is generally one who has held the situation of secretary. The Postmaster General is invested with the power of forming conveyance into sub-offices, and sub-offices into post offices, and *vice versa*. Post offices are in some places entirely abolished so soon as the trade thereof becomes so trifling as no longer to justify the expense of such an establishment, or as soon as other similar establishments in the neighborhood can be rendered available for such place.

The abolition of post office establishments, however, takes place but very rarely; on the contrary, they are established not only whenever they are required, but even whenever a wish for their establishment is expressed.

It rests entirely with the Postmaster General to decide, according to circumstances, as to the expediency of abolishing old or establishing new offices.

*Question 11.* What description of mail bags are used? Are they of leather, and secured by a lock?

*Answer.* The bags are usually of strong linen drill, and at long stations they are made of leather.

The linen drill bags are made in one piece, without any sewing; and are durably manufactured by various manufacturers, who supply the general post office with them on reasonable terms.

The general post office department point out those manufacturers whose articles are most durable and reasonable.

The post establishments must provide these bags at their own expense. They are, however, allowed a yearly compensation for them, as well as for all other expensés; such as those incurred for writing materials, materials for packing, wood, candles, lamps, candlesticks, articles for lighting the fires and for cleansing the office and passenger rooms, inkstands, penknives, scissors, &c.

This indemnification is made good from the postage collected for the carriage of newspapers mentioned in answer to query 4th.

After the letter bills have been filled up, and an extract of them made and annexed to the letters, they are packed up together, and then securely tied up by the despatching clerk.

The packets are then put into the linen or leathern bag; the opening of which is then tied and sealed, so that they cannot again be opened without breaking the seal.

The collective number of letter-bags for the same delivery, from the different chief and sub-offices, are then placed in large leathern trunks, also secured with cords, and the straps pulled round and buckled and sealed twice, so that they cannot be easily opened without the seals being broken.

Letters, either containing money or without, are packed up in paper securely sealed, and then weighed; after this, they are placed in a letter-bag and again sealed and weighed, and subsequently enclosed in a leathern trunk and sealed again for the third time. Thus the conveyance of letters is rendered perfectly secure. Locks are never made use of. If the letter-bags contain any letters of value, they are always weighed



**Question 12.** Are the mails frequently robbed?

**Answer.** No: this seldom, if ever, happens with the one or two-horse post carts, driven by a single postillion, unaccompanied by a guard, and which only carries one letter trunk.

All other descriptions of conveyance, and also those with money and packages, are in most instances accompanied by a guard and persons on horseback. Robberies seldom occur in these cases.

**Question 13.** How are lost letters traced?

**Answer.** The loss of letters seldom occurs, as all letters are alphabetically arranged in the letter bills, and are therefore subject to considerable control. The senders of letters can at any time ascertain whether their letters were regularly despatched, and through what sub-office they were forwarded; whether any delay was occasioned thereby, where the detention may have occurred, and whether they finally reached their destination.

Should a sender of a letter complain that it has been lost, and request information on the subject, the post office establishment at the place where he resides despatches along the same line of road on which the letter must have been taken a circular (or running note) to the place to which the letter was addressed.

The post office to which it was directed ascertains from the letter bill whether the letter has reached its destination or not, and then returns the circular by the most expeditious conveyance, with the necessary report thereon. In cases where no blame attaches to the post office, and in which the person at whose request the circular is despatched does it merely to ascertain whether the letter has really reached its destination, he is required to pay five silver grosch for each post-stage; and this charge is made according to the rate noted on the letter bill. If the sender only wishes to ascertain whether his letter has been duly despatched, or in the event of any mistake having occurred at the post office, no charge is made. (Such instances for the circular, see Post Hand Book, page 370, paragraph 77.)

For every letter of importance recommended by the sender, he receives a *quittance*, whereby he is enabled to found his claim.

For the loss of recommended letters, the post office awards an indemnification of twenty rixdollars.

**Question 14.** What is done with dead letters, and what is the average annual amount?

**Answer.** In Prussia the sender of a letter is bound, in case the person to whom the letter is addressed is not to be found, to take back the letter and pay the single postage for its return. Letters to persons who cannot be traced are kept fourteen days at the post office; if, however, they are directed "*poste restante*," they are kept three months. In the interval, the post office, and, if necessary, with the aid of the police, endeavor to trace out the person to whom it is addressed.

After the expiration of the time allowed, the letters are returned to the place from whence they were sent.

If the sender can be traced, either by means of the handwriting or the impression of the seal, the letter is restored to him, and he is required to pay the return postage. Should, however, the sender of the letter be unknown, the post office causes the returned letter, with its address, to be advertised in the newspapers, so that the sender thereof may recover it.

Such letters as are not claimed, are forwarded every fourteen days to the dead-letter office at Berlin.

Here, by virtue of the exclusive power vested in this department, the letters are opened without the contents being read. The names of the writers are noted on the reversed sides in *red ink*, and again closed and sealed up with an official seal; after which, they are returned to the office from which they were forwarded, in order that they may be delivered to the senders of them.

Should the writer, after all, not be found, (of which fact a certificate from the police of the place must be produced,) the postage of the letter, with which the office from whence it was originally despatched as yet continues chargeable, must be liquidated at the general post office, by the transmission of the said letter; which, after the lapse of a year, is burnt at the dead-letter office at Berlin.

The number of undeliverable letters yearly forwarded to the dead-letter department amounts to about 45,000; of which, however, more than two-thirds are delivered after the name of the writer has been ascertained. So that the annual total number of undelivered letters amounts to somewhat less than 15,000.

*Question 15.* What is the annual pay of a postmaster, and how often is he required to render his accounts?

*Answer.* The salary of a postmaster differs according to the extent of the business of the office, and varies from 500 to 4,000 rixdollars.

The duty of every post office superintendent is to render the accounts, and he is held particularly responsible for their correctness.

A general statement of receipts and issues, according to their respective classification, is made out monthly, and sent to the general post office treasury at Berlin. At the same time, the overplus forwarded to the treasury, or the additions sent by the treasury to the post office, must be round sums in dollars.

Every four months each post officer must prepare a special statement of his receipts and issues.

The *receipts* for postage and fares, for each distinct post day, and the total amount of each item of receipt and expenditure, must be accompanied by the necessary voucher.

For instance: the letter-bills and fare-tickets must be annexed, to enable the accountant department of the general post office at Berlin to verify the receipts for fares and postage.

The issues must, in like measure, be specially notified. They come under the heads of—

No. 1. Regular or usual expenditure.

No. 2. Occasional or unfixed expenditure.

The expenditures No. 1 consist chiefly of the allowances to the postmasters and secretaries, and the salary of the masters of the post-horses.

The only vouchers required for these payments are the receipts of the persons to whom they have been made.

The expenditures No. 2 consist of the other incidental expenses made in the course of the four months on account of the management of the post office, which cannot be sanctioned without the authority of the general post office; therefore the accountant department must be furnished by the post offices with the general post office orders and quittances for the sums paid.

The statements respecting the unfixed expenses must be prepared in duplicate. One of the copies, after approval, is returned to the post office; while the other is retained by the post office comptroller as a control for the annual account.

After the receipts and expenditures of the post office have been thus controlled, and the most minute calculations made of every item, the surplus, if any, must be transmitted to the general post office treasury at Berlin; or, should the claim be in favor of the postmaster, it is accordingly remitted.

Each post office must prepare, besides this monthly statement of the receipts and expenses, and the four monthly settlements with the general post office treasury, (which must be always rendered at Berlin by the middle of the ensuing month,) a yearly account, that must be laid before the general post office accountant.

*Question 16.* How do postmasters pay their dues to the department?

*Answer.* As stated at query 15, by transmission of hard cash; or by draft on banks, where there are such institutions.

*Question 17.* How far is the mail carried, per hour, upon the principal leading roads?

*Answer.* The mail carts travel at the rate of 40 or 45 minutes per German mile upon the Macadamized roads, and 60 minutes upon the common roads.

The fast mail travels with the same degree of speed.

The stages proceed at the rate of a mile per hour. The wagons at the same rate; but are subject to considerable detention at each station, on account of the revision of the packages. The time lost by these detentions is inserted in the time-bills at each station. At every post the time of arrival and departure is marked down in the time-bills.

The last post office is obliged every month to forward the time-bills to the road department of the general post office. This department examines these time-bills, and lays a statement of the time unnecessarily lost before the general post office, which generally decides the fine, (usually a silver grosch per minute,) which is appropriated to the post poor fund.

*Question 18.* Are there any mails carried upon horseback, or on foot? if so, how much is paid per mile per annum?

*Answer.* The posts, which are exclusively letters and newspapers, are conveyed in one or two-horse post chaises.

The expense for them is, upon an average, 15 silver groschen per horse per mile.

Even the smallest places have regular communication with the nearest post establishments by post foot-carriers, or country foot-carriers, as well for the conveyance of letters as of money, to the amount of 50 rixdollars, and small packages weighing six pounds. The total weight which they carry cannot exceed 50 pounds.

The post office includes them in the contract with the general post office, respecting the post contractors, and in which their allowance is fixed—usually regulated, according to the scale, at five silver groschen per Prussian mile.

A copy of such contract is enclosed.

*Question 19.* Do the receipts of the post office establishment equal the expenses?

*Answer.* The annual receipts have hitherto exceeded the expenses. Though the excess amounted, in the year 1821, to only about 700,000 rix-dollars, this sum has, in consequence of the alterations and improvements in every branch of post office concerns, commensurate with the great increase of traffic and the wants of the country, increased to a net annual surplus of one and a half million of dollars.

1. *Number of post offices in the Prussian kingdom at the end of the year 1839.*

236 Post towns.

53 Sub post towns, 1st class.

1,012 Sub post towns, 2d class.

100 Receiving houses in small towns and boroughs.

32 Stations.

---

1,433 Post offices.

---

2. *The number of mails, mail-carts, mail-coaches, and other post-coaches, at the same time, was—*

83 Mails conveyed by one or two horses, and carrying only letters.

91 Mail-coaches conveyed by three or four horses, carrying letters and passengers.

209 Mail-coaches conveying chiefly passengers, not quite so fast as the preceding.

301 Mail-coaches conveying only packets and the guard.

309 Mail-coaches upon smaller distances, and ordinarily only with one or two horses.

292 Foot posts.

---

1,285 Posts.

---

The number of miles made by the different sorts of posts in the year 1838, was 2,395,056.

*Question 1.* What is the average number of letters received daily in the post office at Berlin?

*Answer.* This number is stated to be 8,200.

*Question 2.* What is the number of letters sent daily from and through the office at Berlin?

*Answer.* This number has been given to somewhat more; *i. e.*

1. Letters sent from Berlin originally, 9,000.

2. Letters sent through the post office at Berlin, 9,000.

The daily number of two-penny post letters at Berlin is 2,000.

*Question 3.* What is the average amount of newspapers received daily in the post office at Berlin?

*Answer.* The number is 18,201.

Saturday, (with those which are only published weekly—in all, 614 different sorts of newspapers,) 34,273.

*Question 4.* What is the average amount of newspapers sent daily from and through the office at Berlin?

*Answer.* This number is 15,930.

## PRINTED DOCUMENTS.

The department will, herewith, receive printed reports from various committees appointed by the British House of Commons, (in London,) numbered from 1 to 20, upon the subject of the post office department, commencing with an early period of its history, down to the year 1838; also, all the laws passed in relation to it, as well as instructions to post-masters issued by the department itself, numerous blanks, &c.; also, the printed laws, instructions, blank forms, &c., used by the *post office department of Belgium*. [The regulations and organization of this department are so nearly alike to the department of France, that it is deemed unnecessary to make a separate report upon them.]

This is also the case with the post office departments of Austria, Saxony, Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Baden, and the free towns of Germany.

The post office system in each of these countries is so nearly alike to that of Prussia, that it is deemed superfluous to give the detail of the duties of their respective departments. Printed laws and instructions from each of these departments are herewith annexed. They were obligingly furnished by the gentlemen at the head of the respective departments. It may be well to add, however, that in all these countries, where railroads exist, the respective companies are obliged, by law, to carry the mails *free of expense*, at such hours as will suit the convenience of the departments.

## POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Before closing this report, I most respectfully beg leave to suggest, for your consideration and for that of Congress, some alterations in the existing laws relative to the Post Office Department of the Union. Having been an agent of the department for a period of seven years, during which time I have visited the principal post offices in most of the States of the Confederacy, as well as in the Territories, the defects of the present organization of the department have been frequently and forcibly impressed upon my mind; and my recent investigations abroad have strengthened my opinion as to the necessary remedy. The rapid increase in the population of the country, extending to the remotest parts of our western States and Territories, and the consequent pressing demands upon Congress to create mail-routes, and upon the department to establish additional post offices, make it imperative that something should speedily be done to *lessen the weight of the mails*, in order that they may be conveyed more rapidly over the country. To do this without injury to the public, I have no hesitation in recommending the following as improvements upon the present system, viz:

1. *An entire abolition of the franking privilege.*

There is no desire to charge any particular class of individuals with an abuse of this privilege under the existing law; yet it is well known by every one having connexion with the department, that abuses do exist, and are of daily occurrence. It is a fact, within my own knowledge, that gentlemen high in office, not being able to frank as often as they desired, for want of time or some other cause, have actually procured substitutes to write their names; and yet these gentlemen did not suppose they were violating any law upon the subject. This I know to have been the case in a particular instance.

The actual number of franked packages sent from the post office of Washington city during the week ending on the 7th of July last, was 201,534; and the whole number sent during the last session of Congress amounted to the enormous quantity of 4,314,948! All these packages are not only carried by the department into every section of the country *free of charge*, but it is actually obliged to pay to every postmaster, whose commissions do not amount to \$2,000 per annum, *two cents for the delivery of each one!* Supposing all the above to have been delivered, the department would lose from its revenue, for this one item, upwards of \$80,000, besides paying for the mail transportation. In addition to this, suppose many of these free packages are not called for, but remain in the offices until they are advertised, (for which *two cents* is paid on each,) then, if afterwards taken out, *the delivery of such package actually costs the department four cents!* Each one of the 13,500 postmasters in the Union has the franking privilege to an unlimited extent as regards *numbers*, being only confined in *weight*. Suppose the average number to be one letter a day for each postmaster which is sent free in the mail, the amount in one year would be nearly *five millions*; so that, taking this data to be correct, the department annually pays for the *delivery of matter which it carries gratis* about \$150,000!

Besides this, many of these packages, even when taken out, are rarely read; for the reason, that the newspapers containing the same document or speech have anticipated their arrival. For instance: it is well known to every member of Congress, and to every one connected with a post office, that, long after the President's message has been published in every newspaper throughout the whole country, and when there is reason to suppose there is scarcely a man in the Union who reads at all that has not seen it, thousands upon thousands are still sent daily under frank from Washington. It is thus, also, with the annual reports of the respective heads of departments, and with numerous reports and speeches made in both Houses of Congress. Were the franking privilege abolished, the postage upon letters could be greatly reduced, without any diminution of the revenue of the department. I am much mistaken in the patriotism of the gentlemen composing the present Congress if they would not readily sacrifice a small personal privilege to effect a great public good.

## 2. Letters to be charged by weight.

This is so obviously just, that comment upon it is scarcely necessary. By the present regulations of the department, if a *single* letter is rated with *double* postage at the office where mailed, the postmaster at the office where it is delivered has no right to make any abatement of the postage, unless it be opened in his presence, or in the presence of one of his assistants. This cannot be done in nine cases out of ten, and consequently there is often great injustice done to individuals; and, in the end, the department is no gainer by it, for it more frequently happens that letters are *undercharged*. Besides, the present mode of charging letters holds out a temptation for clerks to become dishonest. For instance: a letter coming to a delivery-clerk, rated with *single* postage, and he perceiving it to be *double*, demands proportionable postage from the person to whom it is addressed. This he has an indisputable right to do. If the person refuses to pay it, he is obliged to open the letter in the presence of the clerk; and then, should it turn out that the letter was not only *double*, but *treble* or *quadruple*, he

would be compelled to pay postage accordingly. The surplus, whatever it might be, could be kept by the clerk without fear of discovery, and without defrauding the postmaster of the office to which he might be attached. The postmaster would only be answerable to the department for the amount charged upon the bill which accompanied the letter; the department would therefore be the loser, without even knowing that a fraud had been committed upon it. To charge letters by *weight* would be an effectual check upon frauds of this kind, if any exist, and would, besides, be equally just to the department and to the public.

### 3. *Only two rates of postage for the whole Union.*

If the franking privilege should be abolished, and the law amended with regard to newspapers, I feel fully convinced that the following rates of postage for letters could safely be adopted, without decreasing the revenue of the department, viz :

For all letters weighing not more than half an ounce, for any distance under 500 miles - - - - - 5 cents ;

For any distance over 500 miles - - - - - 10 cents, with the addition of 5 cents for every additional half ounce, when under a distance of 500 miles, and 10 cents when over that distance. In all cases, *the postage to be paid in advance* ; when not so paid, double these rates to be charged. No package weighing over one pound to be admitted into the mail ; none, also, of an inconvenient size, or containing any thing that would tend to injure or destroy the other portions of it. For the convenience of the public, small cards, prepared for the purpose, of an adhesive nature, to be affixed upon the face of the letter mailed, of the denomination of 5 and 10 cents each, might be issued by the department, and sold at all the post offices, which would be evidence of the pre-payment of postage.

The number of letters now carried by private individuals, particularly between the larger cities connected by railroads and steamboats, is almost beyond belief. I have been repeatedly informed by intelligent gentlemen, that it would be but fair to suppose that at least *one half* of the correspondence between New York and Boston never goes into the mail. This is doubtless the case between other cities, and is owing to the present high rates of postage. Were the postage reduced as here recommended, all inducements to evade the law would be taken away. Nearly every person would prefer paying 5 or 10 cents to seeking for a private opportunity at the railroad depots or steamboat landings.

By the pre-payment of all letters, the number of dead letters would be greatly diminished, and thus the department would save a vast amount, in weight, of unnecessary mail-transportation. At present, the average number of dead letters returned to the department quarterly amounts to about 275,000, which, at an average postage of fifteen cents for each letter, exhibits a loss to the department, quarterly, of \$41,250. These letters are collected from every section of the Union, and all of them are carried *twice* in the mails, without the department being in the slightest degree benefited by their transmission.

From the gradual and steady increase in the number of letters delivered in England since the introduction of the universal penny-postage law, I think I am warranted in saying that in another year the British post

office revenue will be nearly or quite as much as it was under its former organization. Compared with this country, it should be borne in mind, that, although the population of England is much larger, and confined to a smaller compass, yet the reduction made in the postage of that Government is nearly ten times as great as what is here proposed. It would be but fair to presume, therefore, (notwithstanding our sparse population, and the distance we are obliged to carry the mails,) that this reduction in the postage can be made in our country without loss to the department.

4. *Newspapers and printed matter of every description to be charged by weight, and to be pre-paid.*

The transportation of newspapers, pamphlets, and other printed matter, is by far the most burdensome portion of the mail, and for which the department receives a very inadequate compensation. The price paid to a contractor is generally in proportion to the *weight* of the mail; and, consequently, that portion for which the least compensation is received, the highest price is paid for its transmission. To remedy this, in some measure, I would earnestly recommend that all newspapers and printed matter of every description should be charged by *weight*. There is no reason or justice in the present law, so far as regards the transmission of printed matter by mail. Why should one of the smaller newspapers pay as much postage as some of the mammoth sheets published in New York and elsewhere, which are perhaps six feet square? It is positively unjust to the publishers, the public, and the mail service. If newspapers were charged by weight, both the publishers and the department would be benefited by the change; for the publishers would then be careful to see that every paper should be *well dried* before it was sent to the post office, thus securing its transmission without being rubbed or defaced; and it would, at the same time, aid in decreasing the weight of the mails.

The postage upon all newspapers should be *paid in advance*, except when sent to offices within the county, district, or parish in which they are published; in that case, they might be sent *free*. Publishers of newspapers ought not to be allowed to send their *exchange papers* FREE of postage, as at present. As well might the merchants demand from the department a free exchange of their prices current; or any other class of citizens be allowed to send, free of postage, every thing in relation to any particular branch of business in which they might be engaged.

As the country extends and increases in population, the attention of the department will necessarily be turned to one great object—the most effectual manner of decreasing the weight of the mails with the least injury to the public; in order that it may be enabled to convey them with the speed that seems to be demanded by the increasing wants and enterprise of the country. This can be done without lessening the circulation of any paper to legitimate and reading subscribers, by excluding from the mail only such matter as is now transported from one section of the Union to another, without being taken from the post offices. As evidence of this, the following statement of the average number of newspapers remaining *weekly* in the post offices of New York, Philadelphia, Boston, and Baltimore, will be sufficient proof, viz :



	No. of papers.
In New York, - - - - -	750
In Philadelphia, - - - - -	400
In Boston, - - - - -	500
In Baltimore, - - - - -	400

The number of periodicals and other publications remaining dead in these post offices is in about the same proportion. If the postage upon these papers and pamphlets had been paid in advance, the probability is that they would have been called for; or, if not, the department would at least have received its legal equivalent for their transportation. Suppose that the 13,500 post offices in the Union have a proportionate quantity of *dead* printed matter respectively, and that all this could and would be excluded from the mails if pre-payment were demanded, what an immense weight would at once be taken away!

A newspaper the size of the "Globe," "National Intelligencer," or "Philadelphia Inquirer," will weigh, *when dry*, with a wrapper, about *two ounces*. If papers are allowed to go *free* within the *county* in which they are published, a pre-payment of *one cent* per ounce postage would be but a reasonable charge for those that are sent beyond the limits of the *county*. For other printed matter of all kinds, *two cents* per ounce might be charged for a distance of 500 miles, and *three cents* for any distance beyond. This would be a reduction upon the present prices, and yet the revenue of the department would be augmented.

As one great desideratum is to lessen the weight of the mails, all publishers might be allowed the privilege of sending their newspapers by private conveyance, or otherwise, even over a mail route.

##### 5. *Special agents.*

At least one intelligent and experienced agent should be employed by the department for each of the larger States in the Union. His duty should be to visit, from time to time, every post office in his district; instruct postmasters in their duty; inform the department where new post offices might be advantageously established, and where existing ones should be discontinued; recommend the removal of unworthy incumbents; observe that the contractors faithfully perform their duty; recommend the discontinuance of such mail routes as are useless; and, in short, to keep a vigilant eye upon all the operations of the department within his district. Such an agent, capable of giving instruction upon all points in relation to the duties of each individual attached to the department, constantly and actively engaged himself, would save much of the labor of the officers in the department at Washington, (who have already more than they can well attend to,) and would be the means of preventing many depredations upon the mail, and impositions upon the department, which are now, for want of such a surveillance, of constant occurrence. Two or three of the smaller States might be connected; one agent would be sufficient for such a district.

##### 6. *Mail-guards.*

No mail of importance ought to be without a guard. He should have the entire control of it while on the road; receive and deliver the mails

at each office upon his route ; have a schedule of the time of arrival and departure at the end of the route, and report every failure at the moment of its occurrence, with the reasons, if any. He should be well armed, and be employed and paid by the department. Within a few years, there have been several robberies of the great leading southern, western, and northern mails, while upon the road. The loss to individuals, by these robberies, was much more than would defray the expenses of keeping an efficient mail-guard upon all the leading roads for the next twenty years.

In so large and so rapidly increasing an establishment as the post office, *simplicity* in the detail of its duties should be the study of every one connected with it. The more complicated the system is, the more difficult will it be to manage it with accuracy. *Regularity* and *certainty* in a post office, are essential to effect the object for which it was established. **Knowing**, from long experience, the mistakes that are of daily occurrence in nearly every post office in the country, and the impossibility of avoiding them under present regulations, it has been my aim in this report to recommend such alterations in the law as not only to reduce very considerably the present high rates of postage without injury to the revenue, but also to insure *correctness*, *regularity*, and *despatch*, in the transmission and delivery of the mails.

I have the honor to be, with high regard, your obedient servant,  
**GEO. PLITT.**  
 To the Hon. JOHN M. NILES,  
*Postmaster General.*

*Documents accompanying the report of George Plitt.*

## A.

Articles of agreement, made this 4th day of July, in the year of our Lórd 1839, between the commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, for and on behalf of her Majesty, of the one part, and Samuel Cunard, of Halifax, in Nova Scotia, Esquire, of the other part, witness: That the said Samuel Cunard doth hereby, for himself, his heirs, executors and administrators, covenant, promise, and agree with and to the said commissioners, that he, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors and administrators, shall and will, during the continuance of this contract, diligently, faithfully, and to the satisfaction of the said commissioners for the time being, and with all possible speed, convey her Majesty's mails and despatches, twice in every calendar month, from Liverpool, in the county of Lancaster, in that part of the United Kingdom called England, to Halifax aforesaid, and also twice in every calendar month, from Halifax aforesaid, to Liverpool aforesaid, by means of a sufficient number of good, substantial, and efficient steam vessels; each of such vessels being supplied and furnished with engines of not less than *three hundred horses power*. And also will, in like manner, convey her Majesty's mails and despatches twice in every calendar month, to and from each of the undermentioned places, viz.: From Halifax aforesaid, to Boston, in the United States; from Boston aforesaid, to Halifax aforesaid; and when and as often as the river St. Lawrence is unobstructed by ice, or navigable, in the opinion of the naval officer, or other person having the charge of her Majesty's mails and despatches, from Pictou, in Nova Scotia, to Quebec, in Canada, and from Quebec aforesaid, to Pictou aforesaid, by means of a sufficient number of good, substantial, and efficient steam vessels; each of such lastmentioned vessels being supplied and furnished with engines of not less than *one hundred and fifty horses power*. And that all the vessels to be and while employed in the performance of this contract, shall be supplied and furnished with all necessary and proper apparel, furniture, stores, tackle, boats, and fuel, and manned with competent officers and engineers, and a sufficient crew of able seamen and other men, to be in all respects as to vessels, engines, equipments, and crew, subject to the approval of the said commissioners, or such other person or persons as they shall from time to time appoint for that purpose.

And that for the purpose of conveying such mails and despatches, one of such vessels, with engines of not less than three hundred horses power, and so equipped and manned, shall, twice in every calendar month, during the continuance of this contract, on such day and at such hour as the said commissioners shall appoint, proceed from Liverpool aforesaid, without loss of time, direct to Halifax aforesaid; and another of such lastmentioned vessels shall also, twice in every calendar month, during the continuance of this contract, on such day and at such hour as the said commissioners shall appoint, proceed without loss of time, direct from Halifax aforesaid, to Liverpool aforesaid, with the said mails and despatches on board.

That twice in every calendar month, during the continuance of this contract, as soon as possible after the arrival at Halifax of each successive ves-

sel, bringing the said mails and despatches from England, one of such vessels, of not less than *one hundred and fifty horses power*, so equipped and manned as aforesaid, shall, without loss of time, proceed direct to Boston aforesaid, with the mails and despatches for that place on board, where such last-mentioned vessel shall remain for the purpose of receiving any return mails, but not so long as to run any risk of her not arriving at Halifax, with such mails and despatches from Boston, previously to the departure from Halifax of the vessel which ought next to convey such mails and despatches to England.

And, also, that twice in every calendar month, during the continuance of this contract, as soon as possible after the arrival at Pictou aforesaid of her Majesty's mails and despatches from Halifax, one of such steam vessels, with engines of not less than one hundred and fifty horses power, and so equipped and manned as aforesaid, shall be in readiness to leave, and shall forthwith proceed from Pictou, without loss of time, with the said mails and despatches on board, direct to Quebec aforesaid, where such vessel shall remain for the purpose of receiving any return mails not less than twenty four hours, but not longer than will ensure her return to Pictou with her Majesty's mails and despatches in time to allow such mails and despatches being put on board the steam vessel which, in performance of this contract, ought next to leave Halifax with the first return mail for England.

That the said commissioners for the time being shall be at liberty, and have full power, to appoint the day and hour for the said vessels originally leaving all the said places from whence the said mails and despatches are to be conveyed, and from time to time, on giving three months' notice, in writing, under their hands, or the hand of their secretary, to the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, to alter, as the said commissioners may think fit, the time of departure of all or any of the said vessels; it being, nevertheless, expressly understood that the said commissioners, or any one of their officers or agents, shall be at liberty, and have full power, at any time during the continuance of this contract, to direct that any one or more of such vessels so conveying her Majesty's mails and despatches from any of the said ports or places shall delay her or their departure for any period not exceeding twenty-four hours beyond the period which may have been previously fixed for the departure of such vessel or vessels; and a letter addressed to the commander of the vessel so to be delayed, shall be a sufficient authority for such detention.

That if at any time, from stress of weather, or other unavoidable circumstances, the vessel conveying the said mails and despatches from Halifax aforesaid shall not be able, in the opinion of the said naval officer, or other person duly authorized by the said commissioners, to fetch the river Mersey at Liverpool aforesaid, without considerable loss of time, then, and in every such case, her Majesty's mails and despatches, with the officer or person having the charge thereof, shall be landed at any of the undermentioned places, at the discretion of such naval officer, or other person so authorized as aforesaid, viz: Bristol, Falmouth, Plymouth, Southampton, Portsmouth, Dover, or Deal.

That the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall receive, and allow to remain on board, on all and each of the vessels to be employed in the performance of this contract, while they are so employed, and also while remaining at any of the said ports or places for return mails, an officer in her Majesty's navy, or any other person, to be appointed by the said commissioners, and also a servant of the said officer or other per-

son as aforesaid, if required; and that every such officer or other person shall be recognised and considered, by the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, and his and their officers, agents, and seamen, as the agent of the said commissioners in charge of her Majesty's mails and despatches, and as having full authority, in all cases, to require a due and strict execution of the conditions of this contract on the part of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, his and their officers, servants, and agents, and to determine every question, whenever arising, relative to proceeding to sea or putting into harbor, or to the necessity of stopping to assist any vessel in distress or to save human life; and that the decision of such officer or other person as aforesaid shall, in each and every of such cases, be final and binding on the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, unless the said commissioners, on appeal from the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall think proper to decide otherwise. That a suitable first-rate cabin, with appropriate bed, bedding, and furniture, shall, at the cost of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, be provided and appropriated by the said Samuel Cunard for and to the exclusive use and for the sole accommodation of each and every of such naval officers or other persons authorized as aforesaid; and also a proper and convenient place of deposite on board, under lock and key, for her Majesty's mails and despatches; and that each and every of the said officers or other persons, as aforesaid, shall be victualled by the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, as a chief cabin passenger, without any charge being made either for his passage or victualling; and that, should all or any of such officers or other persons require a servant, such servant shall be also provided with a proper and suitable berth, and be victualled by and at the cost of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, without any charge being made for the same. And that, if the said commissioners shall at any time during the continuance of this contract think fit to intrust the charge and custody of her Majesty's mails and despatches to the commander or commanders of all or any of the vessels to be employed in the performance of this contract between Halifax and Boston, or Pictou and Quebec, or any of them, or between any of the ports and places herein mentioned, that such commander or commanders shall take due care thereof, and shall make the usual declarations required, or which may be required, by her Majesty's Postmaster General in such or similar cases; and such commander or commanders having the charge of such mails and despatches shall, immediately on the arrival at any of the said ports and places of any vessel so conveying the said mails and despatches, himself deliver the said mails and despatches into the hands of the postmaster of the port or place where such mails and despatches are to be delivered, or into the hands of such other person as the said commissioners shall direct and authorize to receive the same.

That, at each and every of the said ports or places where her Majesty's mails and despatches may be delivered or received, the said naval officer, or such other person having, or authorized to have, the charge of the said mails and despatches, shall, whenever and as often as by him deemed practicable or necessary, be conveyed on shore, and, also, from the shore to the steam-vessel employed for the time being in the performance of this contract, together with or (if such officer or person considers requisite) without her Majesty's mails and despatches, in a suitable boat, of not less than four oars, to be provided and properly manned and equipped by the said Samuel Cu-

nard ; and that the directions of the said naval officer, or of such other person having, or authorized to have, the charge of the said mails and despatches, shall, in all cases, be obeyed as to the mode of receipt and delivery of the said mails and despatches.

That, if any vessel, having her Majesty's mails and despatches on board, shall stop, linger, or deviate from the direct course on her voyage, or shall delay starting at exact time, or shall put back into port after starting, without the sanction, in each and every case, of such officer or other person authorized to have the charge of the said mails and despatches as aforesaid, then, and in each and every of such cases, and as often as the same shall happen, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will pay unto her Majesty, her heirs and successors, the sum of one hundred pounds ; and that if a vessel which ought to leave Liverpool for Halifax, or Halifax for England, in the performance of this contract, shall not proceed on her voyage for twelve hours after the proper and appointed time, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will, so often as any such omission shall happen, pay unto her Majesty, her heirs and successors, the sum of five hundred pounds ; and, also, the further sum of five hundred pounds for every successive period of twelve hours which shall elapse until such vessel shall proceed on her voyage in the performance of this contract : and that if a vessel, with engines of not less than one hundred and fifty horses power, which ought to leave Halifax, Boston, Pictou, or Quebec, in performance of this contract, shall not proceed on her voyage for twelve hours after the proper and appointed time, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will, so often as any such omission may occur, pay unto her Majesty, her heirs and successors, the sum of two hundred pounds ; and, also, the further sum of two hundred pounds for every successive period of twelve hours which shall elapse until such vessel shall proceed on her voyage in the performance of this contract.

That the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will, at all times during the continuance of this contract, at his and their cost, provide and keep sea worthy, and in complete repair, a sufficient number (not less than four) of good, substantial, and efficient steam vessels, of not less than three hundred horses power each ; and, in like manner, a sufficient number of good, substantial, and efficient steam-vessels, of not less than one hundred and fifty horses power each, for the service hereby agreed to be performed by him ; and, at the like costs, adequately provide and furnish all and every of the vessels to be and while employed in the performance of this contract, with all tackle, stores, oil, tallow, fuel, provisions, machinery, engines, anchors, cables, two efficient boats, fire-pumps, and all other proper and requisite means for extinguishing fire, and all other furniture and apparel, and whatsoever else may be requisite and necessary for equipping the said vessels and rendering them constantly efficient for the said service.

That the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will, from time to time, and at all times during the continuance of this contract, make such alterations or improvements in the construction, equipments, or machinery of the said vessels, which shall be used by him or them in the performance of this contract, as the advanced state of science may suggest, and the said commissioners may direct.

That any naval officer, or other person authorized to have the charge of her Majesty's mails and despatches, shall, either alone, or with such other

persons as he may consider necessary, have full power and authority, whenever and as often as he may deem it requisite, to examine and survey, in such manner as he may think proper, all and every or any of the vessels employed, or to be employed, in the performance of this contract, and the hulls, machinery, and equipments thereof, on his giving notice in writing, to the commander for the time being of the vessel about to be examined, of such his intention; and if any defect or deficiency be ascertained, and notice thereof, in writing, be given to the master or commander of the vessel in which such deficiency or defect may be found, and if the said master or commander shall not immediately, or as soon as possible, thereupon remedy, replace, or effectively repair the same, he, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall, in every such case, pay to her Majesty, her heirs and successors, the sum of £100; but the payment of such penalty shall not in anywise release or discharge the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, from remedying, replacing, or effectively repairing, such deficiency or defect. And that the said commissioners shall also have full power, and be at liberty, whenever and as often as they may deem it requisite, to survey, by any other of their officers or agents, all and every the vessels employed, and to be employed, in the performance of this contract, and of the hulls thereof, and of the engines, machinery, furniture, tackle, apparel, stores, and equipment of every such vessel. And if any such vessel, or any part thereof, or any engines, machinery, furniture, tackle, apparel, boats, stores, or equipments, shall, on any such survey, be declared by any of such officers or agents unseaworthy, or not adapted to the service of this contract; or, if such officers or agents shall deem it necessary or expedient that any alteration or improvement shall be made therein, or any part thereof, in order to keep pace with the more advanced state of science, the vessel which shall be disproved of, or in which such deficiency, defect, or want of improvement shall appear, shall be deemed inefficient for any service hereby contracted to be performed, and shall not be employed again in the conveyance of her [Majesty's] mails and despatches until such defect or deficiency shall have been repaired or supplied, or the alterations or improvements, as the case may be, shall have been made to the satisfaction of the said commissioners; and, if employed before such defect or deficiency shall have been supplied, or such alterations or improvements (as the case may be) shall have been made to the satisfaction of the said commissioners, the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall pay to her Majesty, her heirs and successors, the sum of £500.

That the said Samuel Cunard, and all commanding and other officers of the vessels to be employed in the performance of this contract, and all agents, seamen, and servants of the said Samuel Cunard, shall, at all times during the continuance of this contract, punctually attend to the orders and directions of the said commissioners, or of any of their officers or agents, as to the landing, delivering, and receiving her Majesty's mails and despatches.

And it is hereby agreed, by and between the parties hereto, that all and every the sums of money hereby stipulated to be paid by the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, unto her Majesty, her heirs and successors, shall be considered as stipulated or ascertained damages; and should the same, or any of them, become payable and not be discharged forthwith on the application of the said commissioners, or their agent, each and every of such sums of money may be deducted and retained by the said commissioners out of the moneys payable to the said Samuel Cunard, his

executors or administrators, under this contract, or the payment thereof enforced, with full costs of suit, at the discretion of the said commissioners.

That the said Samuel Cunard, his executors and administrators, shall and will, when and as often as in writing required so to do by the said commissioners, or by such naval or other officers or agents as may be authorized by them to act in that behalf, (such writing to specify the rank or description of the person or persons to be conveyed, and the accommodation to be provided for him or them,) convey, provide for, and victual, on board each and every, or any, of the vessels to be employed in the performance of this contract, in addition to the naval officer or other person who may be in charge of her Majesty's mails and despatches, any number of officers in the navy, army, or civil service of her Majesty, not exceeding two as chief-cabin passengers, and any number not exceeding two as fore-cabin passengers, and any number of soldiers, seamen, or marines, not exceeding ten, charging for such passengers the following sums only, namely: for each chief-cabin passenger from Liverpool to Halifax, or from Halifax to Liverpool, the sum of thirty pounds; for each fore-cabin passenger, the sum of fifteen pounds; and for each soldier, seaman, or marine, the sum of four pounds; and from Halifax to Boston, or from Boston to Halifax, also from Pictou to Quebec, or from Quebec to Pictou, for each chief-cabin passenger the sum of five pounds; for each fore-cabin passenger, the sum of three pounds; and for each soldier, seaman, or marine, the sum of two pounds.

And that the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall and will receive on board each and every of the said vessels employed in the performance of this contract, any number of small packages containing astronomical instruments, charts, wearing apparel, or other articles, and convey the same to, from, and between all or any of the said ports or places to or from which her Majesty's mails and despatches are to be conveyed in the performance of this contract, when, as, and as often as directed by the said commissioners, or their secretary or agents duly authorized, free from all costs and charges. And, also, shall and will receive on board each and every of the said vessels, and convey to, from, and between all or any of the same ports or places, any naval or other stores, not exceeding five tons in weight, at any time, at the usual rate of freight charged by the said Samuel Cunard for private goods, on receiving from the said commissioners, or their secretary for the time being, two days' previous notice of its being their intention to have such stores so conveyed.

And the said commissioners, in consideration of the premises, and of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors and administrators, and his and their officers, servants, and agents, at all times during the continuance of this contract strictly and punctually performing the covenants and agreements hereby entered into by him, the said Samuel Cunard, do, for and on behalf of her Majesty, her heirs and successors, agree with the said Samuel Cunard, his executors and administrators, that they, the said commissioners on behalf of her Majesty, will pay, or cause to be paid, to the said Samuel Cunard, his executors and administrators, by bills at sight payable by her Majesty's paymaster general, a sum after the rate of £60,000 per annum, by quarterly payments; and with a proportionate part thereof, should this contract terminate on any other day than a day of quarterly payment.

And it is hereby agreed and declared, that this contract shall commence on the first day of June, 1840; or, if agreed between the parties hereto, on such earlier day as they may mutually arrange; and shall continue in



force for seven years from the commencement thereof, and thenceforward until twelve calendar months' notice in writing shall be given by either of the said parties to the other of them that the same shall determine; and at the expiration of such notice this contract shall determine accordingly; but not so as to prevent either of the said parties availing themselves of this contract for recovering any sum of money, or damages, should there have been any breach of the contract previously to the determination of the same.

And it is hereby further agreed and provided, that the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, shall not assign, underlet, or otherwise dispose of this contract, or any part thereof; and that in case of the same, or any part thereof, being assigned, underlet, or otherwise disposed of, or of any breach of this contract on the part of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, it shall be lawful for the said commissioners, (if they think fit,) by writing under their hands, or under the hand of their secretary for the time being, to determine this contract, without any previous notice to the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, or his or their agents; nor shall the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, be entitled to any compensation in consequence of such determination.

And it is also agreed, that the notices or directions which the said commissioners, or their secretary, officers, or other persons, are hereby authorized and empowered to give to the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, officers, servants, or agents, may, at the option of the said commissioners, or their secretary, officers, or other persons, be either delivered to the master, or commander, or other officer, agent, or servant of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, in the charge or management of any vessel to be or while employed in the performance of this contract, or be left for the said Samuel Cunard with his agent, Mr. John Bromley Foord, at No. 52 Old Broad-street, London, or at the last known place of business or abode of the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators; and any notices or directions so given or left shall be as binding on the said Samuel Cunard, his executors or administrators, as if duly served upon, or left with, him or them.

And in pursuance of the directions contained in a certain act of Parliament, made and passed in the twenty-second year of the reign of King George the Third, intituled "An act for restraining any person concerned in any contract, commission, or agreement made for the public service, from being elected or sitting and voting as a member of the House of Commons," it is hereby expressly declared and agreed, and these presents are upon this express condition, and the said Samuel Cunard doth covenant for himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, that no member of the House of Commons shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or agreement, or to any benefit to arise therefrom.

And, lastly, for the due and faithful performance of all and singular the covenants, conditions, provisoes, clauses, articles, and agreements hereinbefore contained, which, on the part and behalf of the said Samuel Cunard, are or ought to be observed, performed, fulfilled, or kept, the said Samuel Cunard doth hereby bind himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators, unto our sovereign lady the Queen, in the sum of £15,000, of lawful British money, to be paid to our said lady the Queen, her heirs and successors, by the way of stipulated or ascertained damages agreed upon

between the said commissioners and the said Samuel Cunard, (over and above such extra cost and expenses as hereinbefore mentioned,) in case of the failure of the said Samuel Cunard in the due execution of this contract, or any part thereof.

In witness whereof, the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and year first above written.

T. TROUBRIDGE, [L. S.]  
DALMENY, [L. S.]  
S. CUNARD, [L. S.]

Signed, sealed, and delivered, (being first duly stamped,) in the presence of—

JOHN JAMES.

NOTICE TO THE PUBLIC AND INSTRUCTIONS TO ALL POSTMASTERS.

*Mails for North America.*

GENERAL POST OFFICE, *June, 1840.*

The packet mails for North America will in future be despatched by steam-vessels from Liverpool, instead of Falmouth. The first mail will be made up in London on the 3d July, the second on the 3d August, and after that period (commencing with September) they will be made up in London on the 3d and 18th of every month, except when either of these dates fall on the Sunday, and then on the succeeding day. The packets will depart from Liverpool the next morning, as soon after the arrival of the London mail as possible. In the winter months, however, viz. November, December, January, and February, but *one mail in the month*, (that of the 3d) will be despatched.

Mails by these packets will be made up for British North America, viz: Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward's island, and Newfoundland, and for the United States; the postage remaining as at present, viz: a uniform charge of 1s. the single letter, 2s. double, and so on, in whatever part of the United Kingdom the letter may be posted or delivered.

Those postmasters whose instructions direct them to send their letters for Liverpool by cross post, will of course forward the correspondence intended for these mails in the same manner.

By command:

W. L. MABERLY, *Secretary.*

*To all Postmasters.*

GENERAL POST OFFICE, *July, 1839.*

In accordance with the convention concluded with France, for sending the Indian mail through that country; mails will be made up in London, for India, via Marseilles, on the 12th August, 16th September, 14th Octo-

ber, and, after that time, on the 4th of every month, except when it happens to fall on Sunday, when the mail will be made up the following day.

The uniform rate on single letters to and from India, by this route, will be 2s. 8d.; and so on in proportion. On newspapers, the rate will be 2d. The postage, both on letters and newspapers, must be paid in advance.

For the present, a mail will be made up for India, via Falmouth, according to the existing regulations, every fourth Saturday; upon the letters sent by which, the present rates of postage will be taken, viz: 2s. 6d. single, and so on in proportion; and the letters must be specially addressed by that route.

With respect to the rate to be taken on letters for India, &c., through France, you will observe that the principle adopted with French letters must be followed; and, upon this point, I must refer you to your instructions of 20th July, 1836, and 31st August, 1837.

It must be borne in mind that the 2s. 8d. to and from India, through France, is composed of three rates: a uniform rate of 10d. to Calais, a uniform French rate of 10d. for the transit through France, and a uniform packet rate of 1s. between Egypt or Syria and India; making a rate of 2s. 8d. to be taken on single letters. The charge on double and treble letters will be in proportion. You must also bear in mind that the rate to Calais, and the packet rate of 1s., are British rates.

By command:

W. L. MABERLY, *Secretary.*

---

*To all Receivers.*

GENERAL POST OFFICE, July 25, 1839.

With reference to the instructions on the subject of charging foreign letters when sent to or through France, I beg to explain that it was not intended to deprive the public of any advantage they enjoyed from the mode of charge in this country; and, consequently, a letter consisting of one piece of paper, not exceeding an ounce weight, is still chargeable as single only; a letter with one enclosure, not exceeding an ounce weight, is chargeable as double only; and a letter with more than one enclosure, not exceeding an ounce weight, is chargeable as treble. This applies to British rates only.

The British rates on such letters are only to be charged by weight when it is advantageous to the public at large: thus, a letter containing one or more enclosures, not exceeding a quarter of an ounce, is to be charged single only; a letter with more than one enclosure, above a quarter of an ounce, and not exceeding half an ounce, is to be charged double only; and (according to the former practice) a letter with more than one enclosure, exceeding half an ounce, and not exceeding an ounce, is to be charged treble.

There is a difference between the British and French mode of calculating the fractions of the weight. According to the English practice, a letter does not become chargeable with a higher rate of postage unless it exceeds the weight specified, by turning the scale; whereas, according to the French system, if it reaches the weight named, it instantly becomes liable to the

increased rate. For instance: a letter is not liable to two British rates unless it exceeds a quarter of an ounce; or to three rates, unless it exceeds half an ounce; or to four rates, unless it exceeds an ounce. But in charging the French rates, if the letter weighs the quarter of an ounce, although it does not exceed it, it must be charged with two rates; if it weighs half an ounce, with three rates; if it weighs three-quarters of an ounce, with four rates; and if it weighs an ounce, with five rates; and so on for every quarter of an ounce.

By command:

W. L. MABERLY, *Secretary*,

*To all Letter Receivers.*

With reference to a "notice to the public," that has been sent to you relative to the convention concluded with France, for sending the India mail through that country, "via Marseilles," I think it right, for your guidance, to give you more distinct instructions as to the rates of postage you are to charge on letters forwarded under this convention.

A French rate of 10*d.* is to be received on every letter under the weight of a quarter of an ounce; 1*s.* 8*d.* on every letter weighing a quarter of an ounce and under half an ounce; 2*s.* 6*d.* on every letter weighing half an ounce and under three-quarters of an ounce; and one additional rate for every quarter of an ounce above that weight.

In addition to the above, the inland and Red Sea packet rates, (together 1*s.* 10*d.*) are to be added, according to the usual method of single, double, &c.; with this difference—that a *double letter* is only to be charged as such when it exceeds in weight a quarter of an ounce, a *treble letter* is to be charged as such only when it exceeds half an ounce; but any letter *exceeding one ounce weight* is liable to *four rates*, whether it contains any enclosures or none.

By these instructions, the letter receivers will see that the rate of postage for any letter under the weight of a quarter of an ounce will be 2*s.* 8*d.*

The inland and Red Sea packet postage is to be marked in *one sum* on the left-hand upper corner of the letter, and the French postage under it, and added together as thus:

1 .. 10	
10	
2 .. 8	
	A. B.
	<i>Calcutta.</i>

Newspapers to India, under the usual restrictions, will be subject to a rate of 2*d.*

After this regulation comes into operation, all letters for India are to be forwarded through France, unless *specially addressed "via Falmouth,"* or "*by private ship.*"

The twopenny post rate is to be received, *in addition*, on all letters posted beyond the three mile circle; and the postage, in all cases, must be received in advance.

The supplementary instructions to postmasters on the principle of charging French letters not having been circulated to you when they were issued to the postmasters, I annex a copy of them, for your better information.

By command:

W. L. MABERLY, *Secretary.*